

*Personal Computer PCjr  
Hardware Reference  
Library*

---

# Technical Reference

# Preface

The IBM PC*jr* Technical Reference manual describes the hardware design and provides interface information for the IBM PC*jr*. This publication also has information about the basic input/output system (BIOS) and programming support.

The information in this publication is both descriptive and reference oriented, and is intended for hardware and software designers, programmers, engineers, and interested persons who need to understand the design and operation of the IBM PC*jr* computer.

You should be familiar with the use of the IBM PC*jr*, and understand the concepts of computer architecture and programming.

This manual has five sections:

Section 1: "Introduction" is an overview of the basic system and available options.

Section 2: "Base System" describes each functional part of the base system. This section also has specifications for power, timing, and interfaces. Programming considerations are supported by coding tables, command codes, and registers.

Section 3: "System Options" describes each available option using the same format as Section 2: "Base System."

**Section 4: “Compatibility with the IBM Personal Computer Family”** describes programming concerns for maintaining compatibility between the IBM PCjr and the other IBM Personal Computers.

**Section 5: “System BIOS and Usage”** describes the basic input/output system (BIOS) and its use. This section also contains the software interrupt listing, a system memory map, descriptions of vectors with special meanings, and a set of low-storage maps. In addition, keyboard encoding and usage is discussed.

This publication has four appendices:

**Appendix A: “ROM BIOS Listing”**

**Appendix B: “Logic Diagrams”**

**Appendix C: “Characters, Keystrokes, and Color”**

**Appendix D: “Unit Specifications”**

**Prerequisite Publication:**

*Guide to Operations* part number 1502291

*Guide to Operations* part number 1502292

**Suggested Reading:**

*IBM PCjr Hands on BASIC* part number 1504702

*IBM PCjr BASIC Reference Manual* part number 6182371

*Disk Operating System (DOS)* part number 6024061

*Hardware Maintenance and Service Manual* part number 1502294

*Macro Assembler* part number 6024002

Related publications are listed in “Bibliography.”

# Contents

<b>SECTION 1. INTRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>1-1</b>
Introduction .....	1-3
<b>SECTION 2. BASE SYSTEM</b> .....	<b>2-1</b>
Introduction .....	2-5
Processor and Support .....	2-13
Performance .....	2-13
8259A Interrupt Controller .....	2-15
PCjr Hardware Interrupts .....	2-15
8259A Programming Considerations ..	2-16
64K RAM .....	2-17
ROM Subsystem .....	2-19
Input/Output Channel .....	2-21
System Board I/O Channel Description	2-23
Input/Output .....	2-29
8255 Bit Assignments .....	2-30
Cassette Interface .....	2-39
Video Color Graphics Subsystem .....	2-43
Major Components Definitions .....	2-47
Palette .....	2-50
Alphanumeric Modes .....	2-54
Graphics Mode .....	2-55
Video Gate Array .....	2-63
Light Pen .....	2-74
CRT/Processor Page Register .....	2-79
Beeper .....	2-85
Sound Subsystem .....	2-87
Complex Sound Generator .....	2-88
Audio Tone Generator .....	2-89
Infra-Red Link .....	2-97
Infra-Red Receiver .....	2-97
IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard .....	2-101
Transmitter .....	2-103

Program Cartridge and Interface .....	2-107
Program Cartridge Slots .....	2-107
Cartridge Storage Allocations .....	2-108
ROM Module .....	2-114
Games Interface .....	2-119
Interface Description .....	2-119
Input from Address Hex 201 .....	2-120
Pushbuttons .....	2-122
Joystick Positions .....	2-122
Serial Port (RS232) .....	2-125
Modes of Operation .....	2-128
Interrupts .....	2-129
Interface Description .....	2-129
Voltage Interchange Information ...	2-130
System Power Supply .....	2-135
Operating Characteristics .....	2-136
Over-Voltage/Over-Current Protection .....	2-137

### **SECTION 3. SYSTEM OPTIONS .....** 3-1

IBM PCjr 64KB Memory and Display Expansion .....	3-5
IBM PCjr Diskette Drive Adapter .....	3-13
Functional Description .....	3-15
System I/O Channel Interface .....	3-19
Drive Interface .....	3-22
Voltage and Current Requirements ..	3-24
IBM PCjr Diskette Drive .....	3-27
Functional Description .....	3-27
Diskette .....	3-31
IBM PCjr Internal Modem .....	3-33
Functional Description .....	3-34
Modem Design Parameters .....	3-37
Programming Considerations .....	3-40
Status Conditions .....	3-60
Dialing and Loss of Carrier .....	3-60
Default State .....	3-63
Programming Examples .....	3-63

Modes of Operation .....	3-68
Interrupts .....	3-70
Data Format .....	3-70
Interfaces .....	3-70
IBM PCjr Attachable Joystick .....	3-77
Hardware Description .....	3-77
Functional Description .....	3-77
IBM Color Display .....	3-81
Hardware Description .....	3-81
Operating Characteristics .....	3-82
IBM Connector for Television .....	3-85
IBM PCjr Keyboard Cord .....	3-87
IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for Serial Devices	3-89
IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for Cassette ...	3-91
IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for the IBM Color Display .....	3-93
IBM PCjr Parallel Printer Attachment ...	3-95
Description .....	3-96
System Interface .....	3-98
Programming Considerations .....	3-99
IBM Graphics Printer .....	3-107
Printer Specifications .....	3-107
Additional Printer Specifications ..	3-109
DIP Switch Settings .....	3-110
Parallel Interface Description .....	3-112
Printer Modes .....	3-115
Printer Control Codes .....	3-116
IBM PC Compact Printer .....	3-133
Printer Specifications .....	3-135
Serial Interface Description .....	3-139
Print Mode Combinations for the PC Compact Printer .....	3-140
Printer Control Codes and Functions	3-140

<b>SECTION 4. COMPATIBILITY WITH THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER FAMILY .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
Compatibility Overview .....	4-3
Timing Dependencies .....	4-5
Unequal Configurations .....	4-7

Hardware Differences .....	4-9
User Ready/ Write Memory .....	4-12
Diskette Capacity/ Operation .....	4-13
IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard .....	4-14
Color Graphics Capability .....	4-15
Black and White Monochrome Display	4-18
RS232 Serial Port and IBM PCjr	
Internal Modem .....	4-18
Summary .....	4-19
<b>SECTION 5. SYSTEM BIOS USAGE .....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
ROM BIOS .....	5-3
BIOS Usage .....	5-5
Vectors with Special Means .....	5-8
Other Read/ Write Memory Usage .....	5-13
BIOS Programming Guidelines .....	5-18
Adapter Cards with System-Accessible	
ROM-Modules .....	5-18
Keyboard Encoding and Usage .....	5-21
Cordless keyboard Encoding .....	5-21
Special Handling .....	5-34
Non-Keyboard Scan-Code Architecture	5-42
BIOS Cassette Logic .....	5-47
Software Algorithms - Interrupt	
Hex 15 .....	5-47
Cassette Write .....	5-48
Cassette Read .....	5-49
Data Record Architecture .....	5-50
Error Detection .....	5-51
<b>Appendix A. ROM BIOS LISTING .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
Equates and Data Areas .....	A-3
Power-On Self-Test .....	A-7
Boot Strap Loader .....	A-26
Non-Keyboard Scan-Code Table .....	A-38
Time-of-Day .....	A-42
Graphics-Character Generator	
(Second 128 Characters) .....	A-54

I/O Support .....	A-97
System Configuration Analysis .....	A-97
Graphics-Character Generator (First 128 Characters) .....	A-103
Print Screen .....	A-108
<b>Appendix B. LOGIC DIAGRAMS .....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
System Board .....	B-3
Program Cartridge .....	B-20
Power Supply Board .....	B-23
64KB Memory and Display Expansion .....	B-25
Color Display .....	B-29
Diskette Drive Adapter .....	B-30
Internal Modem .....	B-36
Parallel Printer Attachment .....	B-37
Infra-Red Receiver Board .....	B-42
Graphics Printer .....	B-43
Compact Printer .....	B-47
<b>Appendix C. CHARACTERS, KEYSTROKES, and COLOR .....</b>	<b>C-1</b>
<b>Appendix D. UNIT SPECIFICATIONS .....</b>	<b>D-1</b>
System Unit .....	D-1
Cordless Keyboard .....	D-2
Diskette Drive .....	D-3
Color Display .....	D-5
Graphics Printer .....	D-6
Internal Modem .....	D-7
Compact Printer .....	D-8
<b>Glossary .....</b>	<b>Glossary-1</b>
<b>Bibliography .....</b>	<b>Bibliography-1</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>Index-1</b>



## Notes:

# TAB INDEX

**Section 1: Introduction** .....

**Introduction**

**Section 2: Base System** .....

**Base System**

**Section 3: System Options** .....

**System Options**

**Section 4: Compatibility With the IBM Personal  
Computer Family** .....

**Compatibility**

**Section 5: System BIOS Usage** .....

**BIOS Usage**

**Appendix A: ROM BIOS Listing** .....

**Appendix A**

# Notes:

**Appendix B: Logic Diagram** .....

**Appendix B**

**Appendix C: Characters, Keystrokes, and Color** .....

**Appendix C**

**Appendix D: Unit Specifications** .....

**Appendix D**

**Glossary** .....

**Glossary**

**Bibliography** .....

**Bibliography**

**Index** .....

**Index**

# Notes:

# SECTION 1. INTRODUCTION

## Contents

<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>1-3</b>
---------------------------	------------

**Notes:**

# Introduction

The system unit, a desk top transformer, and a cordless keyboard make up the hardware for the *PCjr* base system.

The following options are available for the base system:

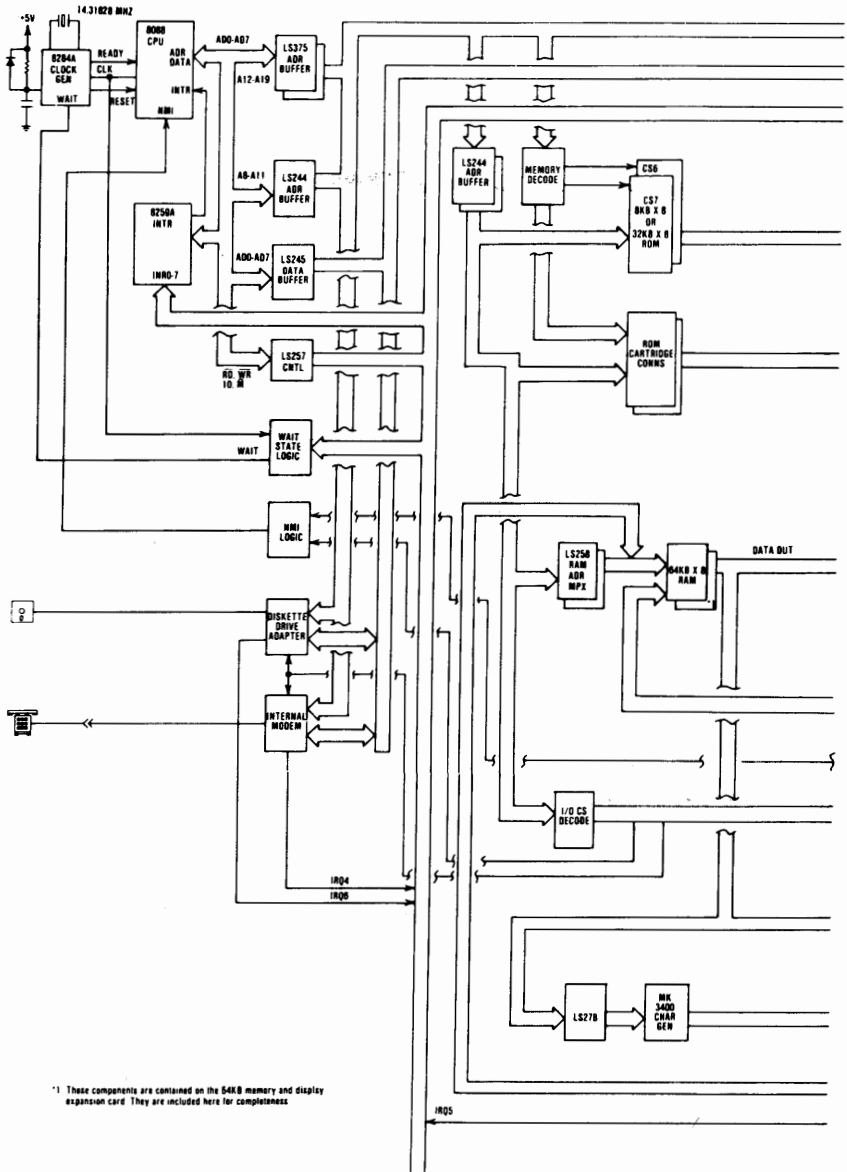
- **IBM *PCjr* 64KB Memory and Display Expansion**
  - The 64KB Memory and Display Expansion enables the user to work with the higher density video modes while increasing the system's memory size by 64K Bytes to a total of 128K Bytes.
- **IBM *PCjr* Diskette Drive Adapter**
  - The IBM *PCjr* Diskette Drive Adapter permits the attachment of the IBM *PCjr* Diskette Drive to the IBM *PCjr* and resides in a dedicated connector on the IBM *PCjr* system board.
- **IBM *PCjr* Diskette Drive**
  - The IBM *PCjr* Diskette Drive is double-sided with 40 tracks for each side, is fully self-contained, and consists of a spindle drive system, a read positioning system, and a read/write/erase system.
- **IBM *PCjr* Internal Modem**
  - The IBM *PCjr* Internal Modem is an adapter that plugs into the *PCjr* system board modem connector and allows communications over standard telephone lines.



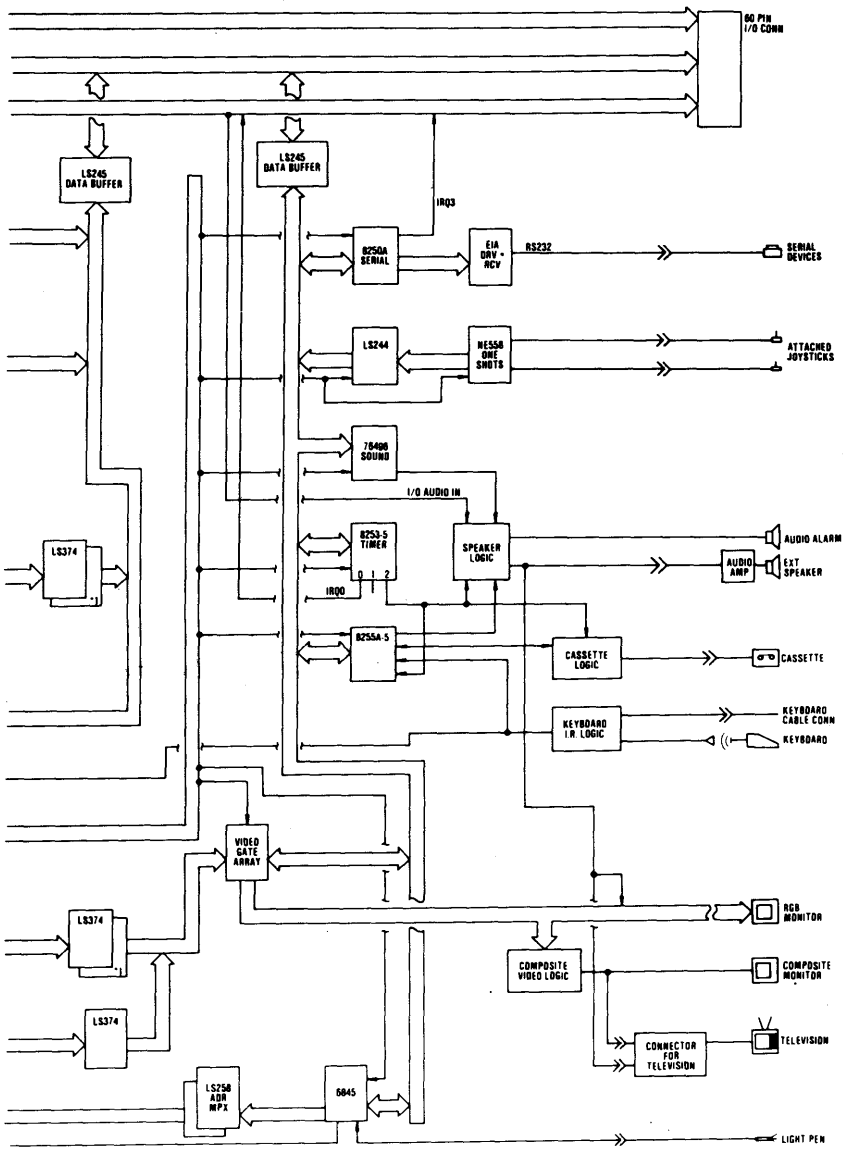
- **IBM PCjr Parallel Printer Attachment**
  - The IBM PCjr Parallel Printer Attachment is provided to attach various I/O devices that accept eight bits of parallel data at standard TTL logic levels. It attaches as a feature to the right side of the system unit.
- **IBM Personal Computer Graphics Printer**
  - IBM Graphics Printer is an 80 cps (characters-per-second), self-powered, stand-alone, tabletop unit.
- **IBM PCjr Joystick**
  - The IBM PCjr Joystick is an input device to provide the user with two-dimensional positioning-control. Two pushbutton switches on the joystick give the user additional input capability.
- **IBM Color Display**
  - The IBM Color Display is a Red/Green/Blue /Intensity (RGBI) Direct-Drive display, that is independently housed and powered.
- **IBM Connector for Television**
  - The IBM Connector for Television allows a TV to be connected to the IBM PCjr system.
- **IBM PCjr Keyboard Cord**
  - The IBM PCjr Keyboard Cord option is used to connect the IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard to the system board.

- **IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for Serial Devices**
  - This option is an adapter cable that allows connection of serial devices to the IBM PCjr system board.
  
- **IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for Cassette**
  - This option is an adapter cable that allows a cassette recorder to be connected to the IBM PCjr.
  
- **IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for Color Display**
  - This adapter cable allows the IBM Color Display to be connected to the IBM PCjr.

The following is a block diagram of the IBM PCjr system.



System Block Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)



\* These components are contained on the 64KB memory and display expansion card. They are included here for completeness.

**System Block Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)**

**Notes:**

# SECTION 2. BASE SYSTEM

## Contents

<b>Introduction</b> .....	2-5
<b>Processor and Support</b> .....	2-13
Performance .....	2-13
<b>8259A Interrupt Controller</b> .....	2-15
PCjr Hardware Interrupts .....	2-15
8259A Programming Considerations .....	2-16
<b>64K RAM</b> .....	2-17
<b>ROM Subsystem</b> .....	2-19
<b>Input/Output Channel</b> .....	2-21
System Board I/O Channel Description .....	2-23
Input/Output .....	2-29
8255 Bit Assignments .....	2-30
8255 Bit Assignment Description .....	2-31
Port A0 Output Description .....	2-35
Port A0 Input Operation .....	2-36
<b>Cassette Interface</b> .....	2-39
<b>Video Color/Graphics Subsystem</b> .....	2-43
Major Components Definitions .....	2-47
Motorola 6845 CRT Controller .....	2-47
Storage Organization .....	2-47
Bandwidth .....	2-49
Character Generator .....	2-49
Video Gate Array .....	2-49
Palette .....	2-50

Alphanumeric Modes .....	2-54
Graphics Mode .....	2-55
Low-Resolution 16-Color Graphics .....	2-56
Medium-Resolution 4-Color Graphics ...	2-57
Medium-Resolution 16-Color Graphics ..	2-58
High-Resolution 2-Color Graphics .....	2-58
High-Resolution 4-Color Graphics .....	2-59
Graphics Storage Organization .....	2-60
Video Gate Array .....	2-63
Mode Control 1 Register .....	2-64
Palette Mask Register .....	2-65
Border Color Register .....	2-66
Mode Control 2 Register .....	2-66
Reset Register .....	2-69
Palette Registers .....	2-71
Status Register .....	2-73
Light Pen .....	2-74
Programming Considerations .....	2-75
CRT/Processor Page Register .....	2-79
<b>Beeper .....</b>	<b>2-85</b>
<b>Sound Subsystem .....</b>	<b>2-87</b>
Complex Sound Generator .....	2-88
Audio Tone Generator .....	2-89
Features .....	2-89
<b>Infra-Red Link .....</b>	<b>2-97</b>
Infra-Red Receiver .....	2-97
Functional Description .....	2-97
Application Notes .....	2-98
Programming Considerations .....	2-99
Detectable Error Conditions .....	2-99
Operational Parameters .....	2-100
<b>IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard .....</b>	<b>2-101</b>
Transmitter .....	2-103

<b>Program Cartridge and Interface</b> .....	<b>2-107</b>
Program Cartridge Slots .....	2-107
Cartridge Storage Allocations .....	2-108
ROM Module .....	2-114
<b>Games Interface</b> .....	<b>2-119</b>
Interface Description .....	2-119
Input from Address hex 201 .....	2-120
Pushbuttons .....	2-122
Joystick Positions .....	2-122
<b>Serial Port (RS232)</b> .....	<b>2-125</b>
Modes of Operation .....	2-128
Interrupts .....	2-129
Interface Description .....	2-129
Voltage Interchange Information .....	2-130
Output Signals .....	2-131
Accessible Registers .....	2-131
INS8250A Programmable Baud Rate Generator .....	2-132
<b>System Power Supply</b> .....	<b>2-135</b>
Operating Characteristics .....	2-136
Power Supply Input Requirements .....	2-136
DC Outputs .....	2-136
Over-Voltage/Over-Current Protection ...	2-137
Input (Transformer) .....	2-137
Output (Power Board) .....	2-137



# Notes:

# Introduction

The *PCjr* base-system hardware consists of the system unit, a 62-key cordless-keyboard, and a power transformer.

The *PCjr* system board is the center of the *PCjr* system unit. The system board fits horizontally in the base of the system unit and is approximately 255 mm by 350 mm (10 inches by 13.8 inches). It is double-sided, with an internal-power/ground plane. Low voltage ac power enters the power supply adapter, is converted to dc voltage, and enters the system board through the power supply adapter edge-connector. Other system board connectors provide interfaces for a variety of input/output (I/O) devices and are individually keyed to prevent improper installation. The following is a list of these connectors:

- 64KB Memory and Display Expansion Connector
- Diskette Drive Adapter Connector
- Internal Modem Connector
- Infra-Red (IR) Link Receiver Board Connector
- Program Cartridge Connectors (2)
- I/O Channel Expansion Connector
- Serial Port (RS232) Connector (with optional adapter cable)
- Direct Drive (RGBI) Video Connector
- Composite Video Connector
- IBM Connector for Television Connector (external RF modulator)
- Light Pen Connector
- External Audio Connector
- IBM *PCjr* Keyboard Cord Connector
- Cassette Connector (with optional adapter cable)
- IBM *PCjr* Attachable Joystick Connectors (2)

The system board consists of seven functional subsystems: the processor subsystem and its support elements, the read-only (ROM) subsystem, the read/write (R/W) subsystem, the audio subsystem, the video subsystem, the games subsystem, and the I/O channel. All are described in this section.

The nucleus of the system board is the Intel 8088 microprocessor. This processor is an 8-bit external bus version of Intel's 16-bit 8086 processor, and is software-compatible with the 8086. The 8088 supports 16-bit operations, including multiplication and division, and supports 20 bits of addressing (1 megabyte of storage). It operates in the minimum mode at 4.77 MHz. This frequency, which is derived from a 14.31818-MHz crystal, is divided by 3 for the processor clock, and by 4 to obtain the 3.58-MHz color-burst signal required for color televisions.

For additional information about the 8088, refer to the publications listed in "Bibliography".

The processor is supported by a set of high-function support-devices providing three 16-bit timer-counter channels, and nine prioritized-interrupt levels.

The three programmable timer/counters are provided by an Intel 8253-5 programmable interval-timer and are used by the system in the following manner: Channel 0 is used as a general-purpose timer providing a constant time-base for implementing a time-of-day clock; Channel 1 is used to deserialize the keyboard data and for time-of-day overflow during diskette operations. Channel 2 is used to support the tone generation for the audio speaker and to write data to the cassette.

Of the nine prioritized levels of interrupt, three are bused to the system's I/O channel for use by adapters. Five levels are used on the system board. Level 0, the

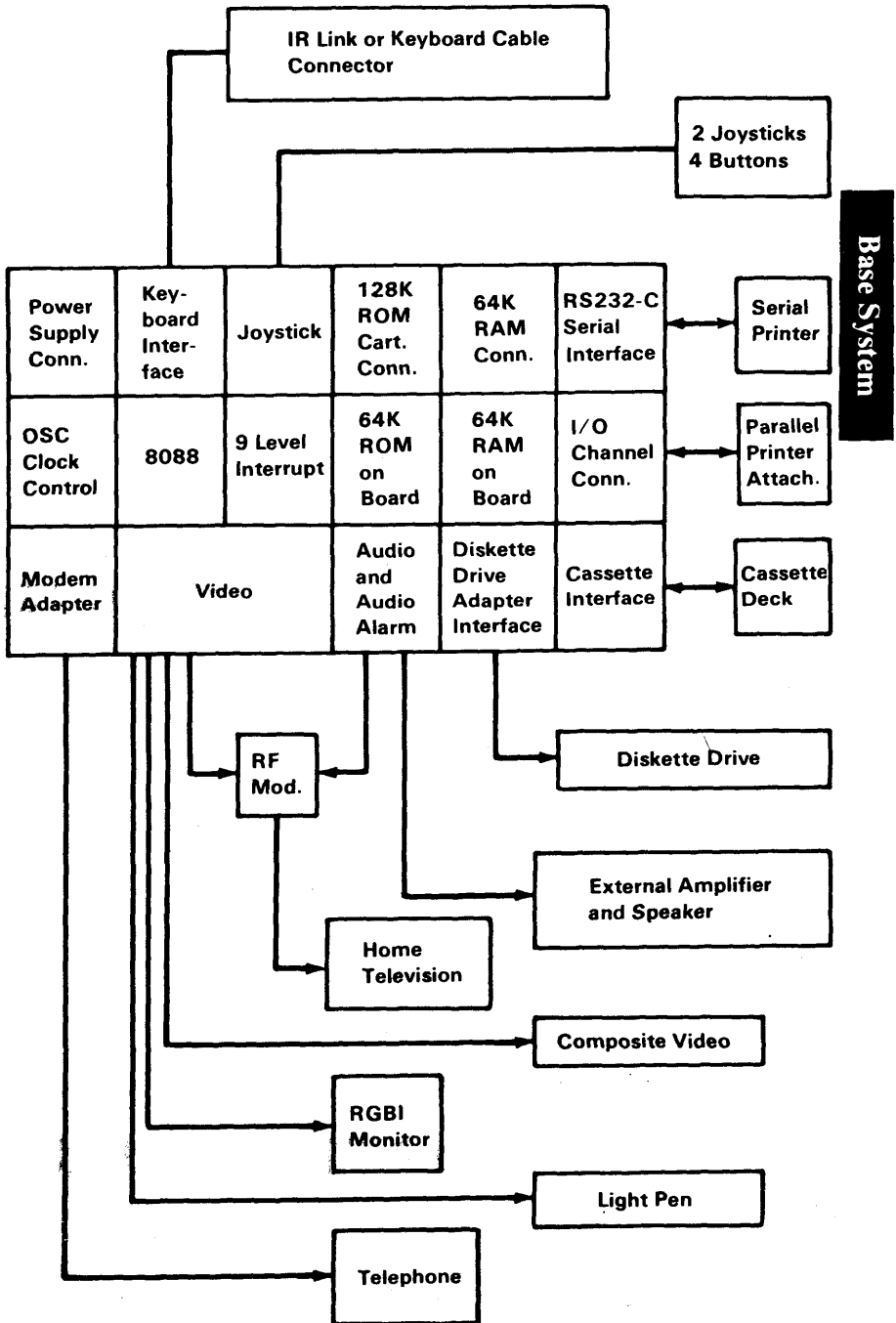
highest priority, is attached to Channel 0 of the timer/counter and provides a periodic interrupt for the time-of-day clock; level 3 is the serial-port-access interrupt; level 4 is the modem-access interrupt; level 5 is the vertical-retrace interrupt for the video; and level six is the diskette drive adapter-access interrupt. The non-maskable interrupt (NMI) of the 8088 is attached to the keyboard-interface circuits and receives an interrupt for each scan code sent by the keyboard.

The system board supports both read-only memory (ROM) and R/W memory (RAM). It has space for 64K bytes by 8 bits of ROM. There are two module sockets that accept a 32K byte by 8 bit ROM module. ROM is aligned at the top of the 8088's address space. This ROM contains the Power-On Self-Test, cassette-BASIC interpreter, cassette-operating system, I/O drivers, dot patterns for 256 characters in graphics mode, a diskette bootstrap-loader and user-selectable diagnostic-routines.

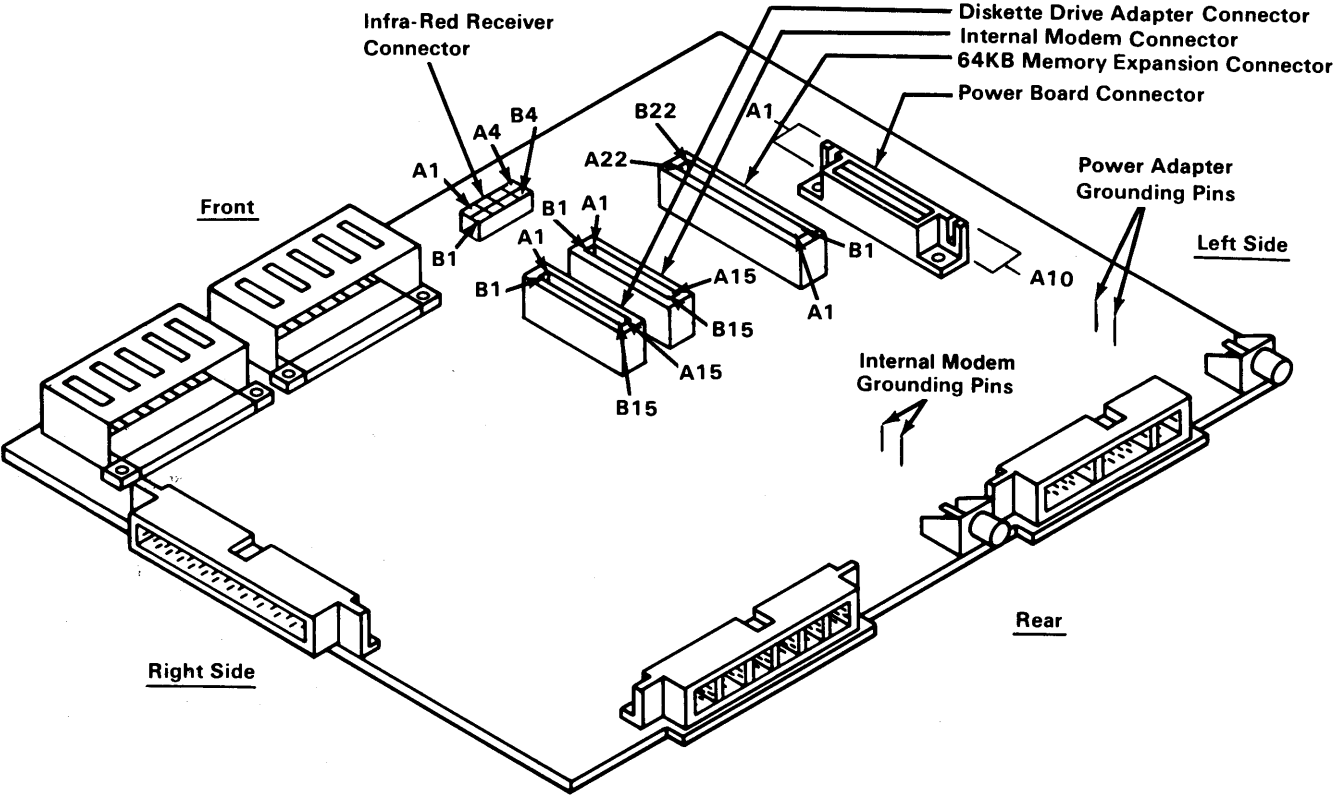
The system board contains the following major functional components:

- 8088 Microprocessor
- 64K ROM
- 128K ROM Cartridge Interface
- 64K Dynamic RAM
- 64KB Memory and Display Expansion Interface
- Serial Port (RS232)
- Audio Alarm (Beeper)
- Sound Subsystem
- Cassette Interface
- Joystick Interface
- Keyboard Interface
- Modem Interface
- Diskette Interface
- Video/Graphics Subsystem
- Light Pen Interface
- I/O Expansion Bus
- 9-Level Interrupt

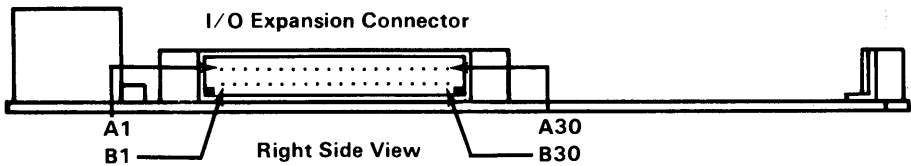
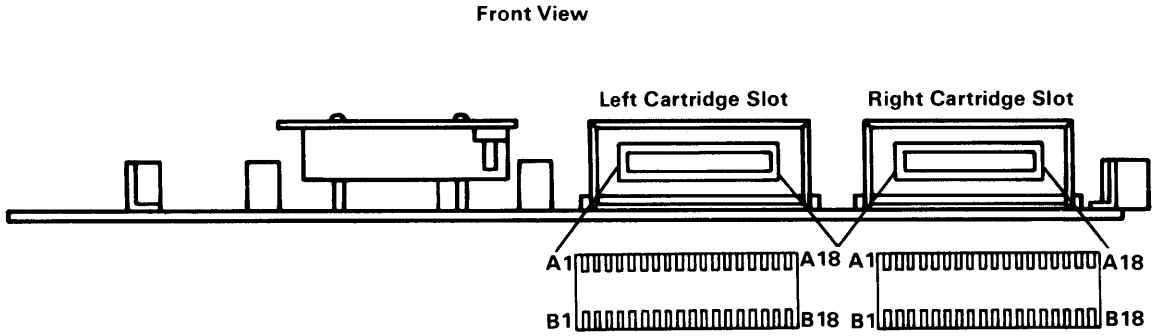
The following is a block diagram of the System Board.



**System Board Block Diagram**



System Board Connector Specifications (Part 1 of 3)

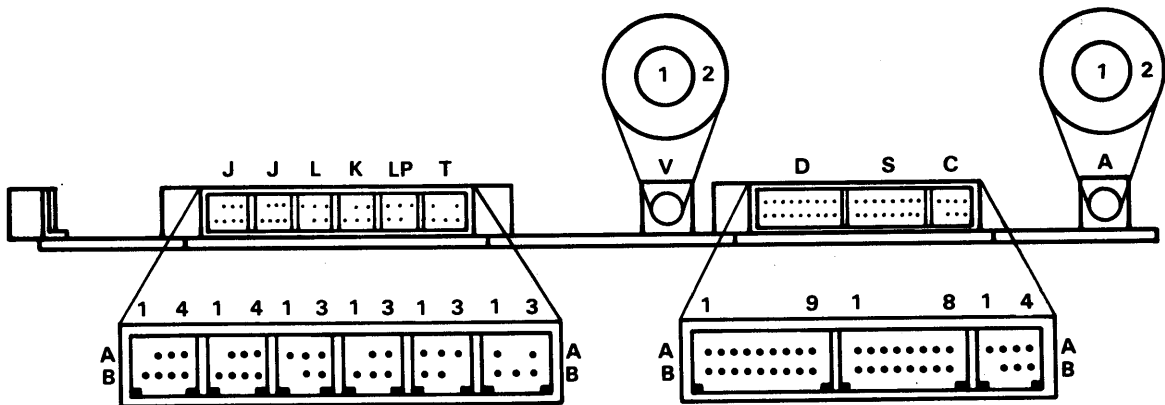


System Board Connector Specifications (Part 2 of 3)



Letter Designation	Connector Use
J	Left Joystick
J	Right Joystick
L	Spare
K	Keyboard
LP	Light Pen
T	Television

Letter Designation	Connector Use
V	Composite Video
D	Direct Drive Video
S	Serial Device
C	Cassette
A	Audio



System Board Connector Specifications (Part 3 of 3)

# Processor and Support

The (R) Intel 8088 Microprocessor is used as the system's central processor. Some of its characteristics are:

- 4.77 MHz clock
- 20 bit address bus
- 8-bit memory interface
- 16-bit ALU (arithmetic/logic unit) and registers
- Extensive instruction set
- DMA and interrupt capabilities
- Hardware fixed-point multiply and divide

The system clock is provided by one Intel 8284A clock chip. The 8088 is operated in the minimum mode.

## Performance

The 8088 is operated at 4.77 MHz which results in a clock cycle-time of 210 ns.

Normally four clock cycles are required for a bus cycle so that an 840 ns ROM memory cycle time is achieved. RAM write and read cycles will incur an average of two wait states because of sharing with video, leading to an average of six clock cycles. I/O reads and writes also take six clock cycles leading to a bus cycle time of 1.260  $\mu$ s.

# Notes:

# 8259A Interrupt Controller

## PCjr Hardware Interrupts

Nine hardware levels of interrupts are available for the PCjr system. The highest-priority interrupt is the NMI interrupt in the 8088. The NMI is followed by eight prioritized interrupt-levels (0-7) in the 8259A Programmable Interrupt Controller, with IRQ 0 as the highest and IRQ 7 as the lowest. The interrupt level assignments follow:

Level		Function
8088	NMI	Keyboard Interrupt
8259A	IRQ 0	Timer Clock Interrupt
8259A	IRQ 1	I/O Channel (Reserved)
8259A	IRQ 2	I/O Channel
8259A	IRQ 3	Asynchronous Port Interrupt (RS-232C)
8259A	IRQ 4	Modem Interrupt
8259A	IRQ 5	Vertical Retrace Interrupt (Display)
8259A	IRQ 6	Diskette Interrupt
8259A	IRQ 7	I/O Channel (Parallel Printer)

### Hardware Interrupts

# 8259A Programming Considerations

The 8259A is set up with the following characteristics:

- Buffered Mode
- 8086 Mode
- Edge Triggered Mode
- Single Mode Master (No Cascading is Allowed)

The 8259A I/O is located at I/O address hex 20 and hex 21. The 8259A is set up to issue interrupt types hex 8 to hex F which use pointers to point to memory address hex 20 to hex 3F.

The following figure is an example setup.

0263	BO 13	MOV AL, 13H	; ICW1 - Reset edge sense circuit set single ; 8259 Chip and ICW4 read
0265	E6 20	OUT INTA00,AL	
0267	BO 08	MOV AL,8	; ICW2 - Set interrupt type 8 (8-F)
0269	E6 21	OUT INTA01,AL	
026B	BO 09	MOV AL,9	; ICW4 - Set buffered mode master and 8086 mode
026D	E6 21	OUT INTA01,AL	

**Example Set Up**

# 64K RAM

The 64K bytes of R/W memory reside on the system board and require no user configuration.

Eight 64K byte by 1, 150 ns, dynamic memory modules are used to provide 64K byte of storage. The RAM has no parity. Sources of these memory modules include the Motorola MCM6665AL15 and the Texas Instruments TMS4164-15 or equivalent.

The system board 64K RAM is mapped at the bottom of the 1 MEG address space. The system board 64K RAM is mapped to the next 64K bytes of address space if the 64KB Memory and Display Expansion option is not installed. If read or written to, this higher block of address space will look just like the low-order 64K-byte block. This means the bottom 128K bytes of address space is always reserved for RAM. If the 64KB Memory and Display Expansion option is installed, it is mapped to the 'ODD' memory space within the 128K byte-reserved space while the system board memory is mapped to the 'EVEN' space. Memory refresh is provided by the 6845 CRT Controller and gate array. The gate array cycles the RAM and resolves contention between the CRT and processor cycles.

See "IBM PCjr 64KB Memory and Display Expansion" in Section 3 for a detailed description.

# Notes:

# ROM Subsystem

The ROM subsystem is made up of 64K bytes of ROM aligned at the top of the 1 MEG address space. The ROM is built using 32K byte by 8 ROM-modules. The ROM has no parity. The general memory specifications for the ROM are:

Access Time	-	250 ns
Cycle Time	-	375 ns

ROM modules Mk 38000 from Mostek, TMM23256P or equivalent are used. Address A14 is wired to both pin 1 and pin 27.

The following figure is a map of the sections of memory allocated for use by the system:



BIOS/Diagnostic/Cassette Basic Program Area	FFFF	} Cartridge Chip Selects
Standard Application Cartridge	F0000	
Standard Application Cartridge	E8000	
Reserved For Future Cartridge	E0000	
Reserved For Future Cartridge	D8000	
Reserved For Future Cartridge	D0000	
Reserved for I/O ROM	C0000	
Video RAM	B8000	
Reserved Future Video	A0000	
Reserved Future User RAM	20000	
Expansion RAM	10000	
Base RAM	00000	

**Memory Map**

# Input Output Channel

The Input/Out channel (I/O) is an extension of the 8088 microprocessor bus. It is however, demultiplexed, repowered, and enhanced by the addition of interrupts.

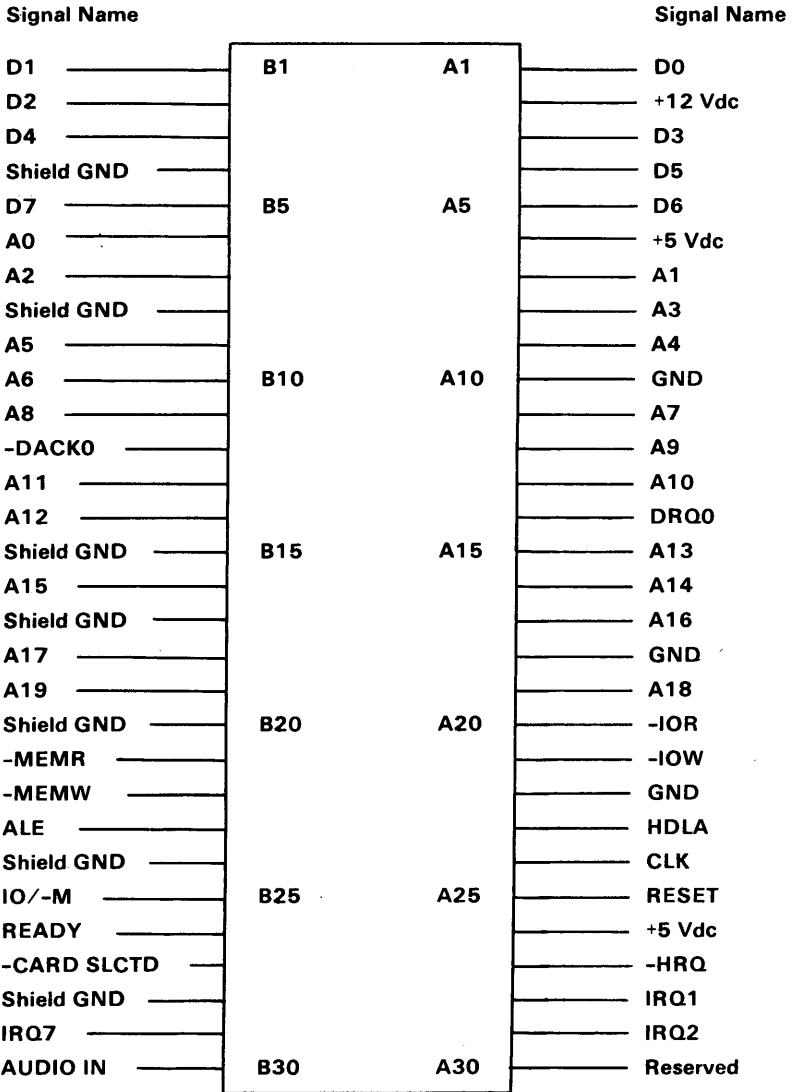
The I/O channel contains an 8-bit bidirectional bus, 20 address lines, 3 levels of interrupt, control lines for memory and I/O read or write, clock and timing lines, and power and ground for the adapters. Voltages of +5 dc and +12 dc are provided for external adapters. Any additional power needs will require a separate power-module.

All I/O Channel functions are bused to the right-hand side of the system unit and are provided by a right-angle, 60-pin connector. Each external adapter connects to the I/O bus and passes the bus along for the next attachment.

A 'ready' line is available on the I/O Channel to allow operation with slow I/O or memory devices. If the channel's 'ready' line is not activated by an addressed device, all processor-generated memory-read and write cycles take four 210-ns clocks or 840-ns/byte. All processor-generated I/O-read or write cycles require six clocks for a cycle time of 1.26- $\mu$ s/byte.

The I/O Channel also contains the capability to add bus masters to the channel. These devices could be DMA devices or alternate processors.

The I/O Channel signals have sufficient drive to support five I/O Channel expansion-adapters and the internal modem and diskette drive adapter, assuming one standard TTL load per attachment. For information on power available for external adapters, see "System Power Supply", later in this Section.

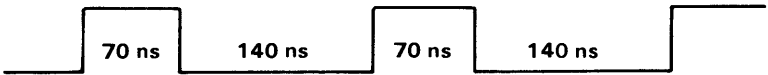


**I/O Channel Expansion Connector Specifications**

# System Board I/O Channel Description

The following is a description of the I/O Channel. All signals are TTL compatible.

Signal	I/O	Description
CLK	O	System Clock: It is a divide-by-three of the 14.31818 MHz oscillator and has a period of 210 ns (4.77 MHz). The clock has a 33% duty cycle.



Duty Cycle

RESET	O	This line is used to reset or initialize system logic upon power-up. This line is synchronized to the falling edge of the clock and is 'active high'. Its duration upon power up is 26.5 $\mu$ s.
A0-A19	I/O	Address Bits 0 to 19: These lines are used to address memory and I/O devices within the system. The 20 address lines allow access of up to 1 megabyte of memory. A0 is the least-significant-bit (LSB) while A19 is the most-significant-bit (MSB). These lines are normally driven by the 8088 microprocessor as

outputs, but can become inputs from an external bus-master by issuing an HRQ and receiving an HLDA.

<b>D0-D7</b>	I/O	Data Bits 0-7: These lines provide data-bus bits 0 to 7 for the processor, memory, and I/O devices. D0 is the least-significant-bit (LSB) and D7 is the most-significant-bit (MSB). These lines can be controlled by an external bus-master by issuing an HRQ and receiving an HLDA.
<b>ALE</b>	O	Address Latch Enable: This line is provided to allow the addition of wait states in memory and I/O cycles.
<b>READY</b>	I	This line, normally 'high' ('ready'), is pulled 'low' ('not ready') by a memory or I/O device to lengthen I/O or memory cycles. It allows slower devices to attach to the I/O Channel with a minimum of difficulty. Any slow device requiring this line should drive it 'low' immediately upon detecting a valid address and IO/-M signal. Machine cycles (I/O and memory) are extended by an integral number of CLK cycles (210 ns). Any bus master on the I/O Channel should also honor this 'ready' line. It is pulled 'low' by the system board

on memory read and write cycles and outputting to the sound subsystem.

- IRQ1, IRQ2, IRQ7**      I      Interrupt Request 1, 2, and 7: These lines are used to signal the processor that an I/O device requires attention. They are prioritized with IRQ1 as the highest priority and IRQ7 as the lowest. An Interrupt Request is generated by raising an IRQ line ('low' to 'high') and holding it 'high' until it is acknowledged by the processor (interrupt-service routine).
- IOR**              I/O      I/O Read Command: This command line instructs an I/O device to drive its data onto the data bus. This signal may be driven by the 8088 microprocessor or by an external bus-master after it has gained control of the bus. This line is active 'low'.
- IOW**              I/O      I/O Write Command: This command line instructs an I/O device to read the data on the data bus. This signal may be driven by the 8088 microprocessor or by an external bus-master after it has gained control of the bus. This line is active 'low'.
- MEMR**            I/O      Memory Read Command: This command line instructs the

memory to drive its data onto the data bus. This signal may be driven by the 8088 microprocessor or by an external bus-master after it has gained control of the bus. This line is active 'low'.

**-MEMW**      I/O    Memory Write Command: This command line instructs the memory to store the data present on the data bus. This signal may be driven by the 8088 microprocessor or by an external bus-master after it has gained control of the bus. This line is active low.

**IO/-M**      I/O    I/O or Memory Status: This status line is used to distinguish a memory access from an I/O access. This line should be driven by a bus master after it has gained control of the bus. If this line is 'high' it indicates an I/O Address is on the Address Bus; if this line is 'low', it indicates a memory address is on the Address Bus.

**-HRQ**      I      Hold Request: This line indicates that another bus master is requesting the I/O Channel. To gain bus-master status, a device on the channel must assert -HRQ (active 'low'). The 8088 will respond to a -HRQ by asserting an HLDA. After receiving an HLDA, the new bus master may

control the bus, and must continue to assert the -HRQ until it is ready to relinquish the bus. A -HRQ is not an asynchronous signal and should be synchronized to the system clock. All channel devices with bus-master capabilities must latch data-bit D4 during any 'Out' instruction to A0-A7. The resulting signal should be used to qualify -HRQ as follows: Latched value = 1 --> -HRQ is inhibited. Latched value = 0 --> -HRQ is allowed. For more detail, see the explanation of the A0 port.

<b>DRQ 0</b>	0	This line comes from the floppy disk controller (FDC) and can be used by an external DMA to indicate that a byte should be transferred to the FDC.
<b>-DACK 0</b>	I	This line should come from an external DMA and should indicate that a byte is being transferred from memory to the FDC.
<b>HLDA</b>	O	Hold Acknowledge: This line indicates to a bus master on the channel that -HRQ has been honored and that the 8088 has floated its bus and control lines.



**-CARD  
SLCTD**

**I**

This line should be pulled down by any adapter when it is selected with address and IO/-M. This line will be used for bus expansion. It is pulled up with a resistor and should be pulled down with an open collector device.

**AUDIO IN**

**I**

Channel devices may provide sound sources to the system-board sound-subsystem through this line. It is 1 volt peak-to-peak, dc biased at 2.5 volts above ground.

# Input/Output

Hex Range	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Device
20-27	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	X	X	A0	PIC 8259
40-47	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	A1	A0	Timer 8253-5
60-67	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	X	A1	A0	PPI 8255-5
A0-A7	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	X	X	X	NMI Mask Reg.
C0-C7	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	X	X	X	Sound SN76496N
F0-FF	0	0	1	1	1	1	X	A2	A1	A0	Diskette
200-207	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	X	X	Joystick
2F8-2FF	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	A2	A1	A0	Serial Port
3D0-3DF	1	1	1	1	0	1	A3	A2	A1	A0	Video Subsystem
3F8-3FF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	A2	A1	A0	Modem

## I/O Map

**X = Don't care (that is, not in decode.)**

- Any I/O which is not decoded on the system board may be decoded on the I/O Channel.
- At Power-On time the NMI into the 8088 is masked 'off'. This mask bit can be set by system software as follows:

Write to Port A0 D7=ENA NMI D6=IR TEST ENA  
D5=SELC CLK1 INPUT D4=+Disable HRQ

## **8255 Bit Assignments**

**PA Output**  
**PA0 Reserved for Keystroke Storage**  
**PA1 Reserved for Keystroke Storage**  
**PA2 Reserved for Keystroke Storage**  
**PA3 Reserved for Keystroke Storage**  
**PA4 Reserved for Keystroke Storage**  
**PA5 Reserved for Keystroke Storage**  
**PA6 Reserved for Keystroke Storage**  
**PA7 Reserved for Keystroke Storage**

**PB Output**  
**PB0 +Timer2 Gate (Speaker)**  
**PB1 +Speaker Data**  
**PB2 +Alpha (-Graphics)**  
**PB3 +Cassette Motor Off**  
**PB4 +Disable Internal Beeper and Cassette Motor Relay**  
**PB5 SPKR Switch 0**  
**PB6 SPKR Switch 1**  
**PB7 Reserved**

**PC Input**  
**PC0 Keyboard Latched**  
**PC1 -Internal MODEM Card Installed**  
**PC2 -Diskette Drive Card Installed**  
**PC3 -64KB Memory and Display Expansion Installed**  
**PC4 Cassette Data In**  
**PC5 Timer Channel 2 Output**  
**PC6 +Keyboard Data**  
**PC7 -Keyboard Cable Connected**

## 8255 Bit Assignment Description

<b>PA0 thru PA7</b> (Output Lines)	Port A is configured as an output. The output lines are not used by the hardware, but are used to store keystrokes. This is done to maintain compatibility with the Personal Computer, and Personal Computer XT.
<b>PB0</b> (+Timer 2 Gate)	This line is routed to the gate input of timer 2 on the 8253-5. When this bit is 'low', the counter operation is halted. This bit and PB1 (+Speaker Data) controls the operation of the 8253-5 sound source.
<b>PB1</b> (+Speaker Data)	This bit ANDS 'off' the output of the 8253-5 timer 2. It can be used to disable the 8253-5 sound source, or modify its output. When this bit is a 1, it enables the output, a 0 forces the output to zero.
<b>PB2</b> (+Alpha -Graphics)	This bit is used to steer data from the memory into the Video Gate Array. This bit should be a 1 for all alpha modes, and a 0 for all graphics modes.

**PB3** (+Cassette Motor Off) When this bit is a 1, the cassette relay is 'open' and the cassette motor is 'off'. When this bit is a 0, and PB4 = 0, the cassette motor is 'on'.

**PB4** (+Disable internal beeper and cassette motor relay) When this bit is a 1, the internal beeper is 'disabled' and the 8253-5 timer 2 sound source can only be heard if it is steered to the audio output. This bit also disables the cassette motor when it is a 1. To 'enable' the cassette motor, this bit must be a 0. In this case, PBI should be used to gate 'off' the internal beeper and 8253-5 sound source.

**PB5, PB6** (Speaker switch 0,1) These bits steer one of 4 sound sources. This is available to the RF modulator or the external audio jack. The sound sources selected are shown below.

PB6	PB5	Sound Source
0	0	8253-5 Timer 2
0	1	Cassette Audio Input
1	0	I/O Channel Audio In
1	1	76496

**PB7** (Open) Reserved for future use.

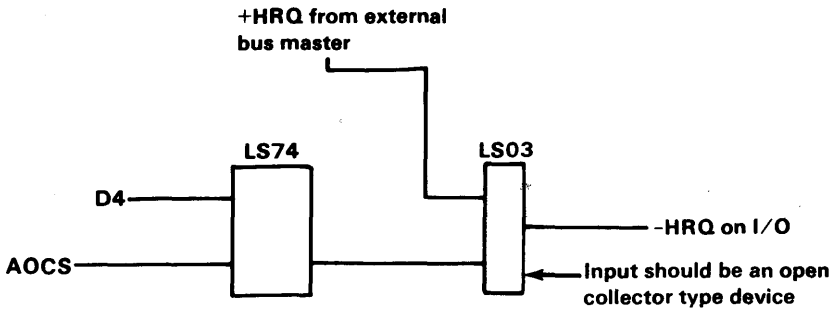
- PC0**      (Keyboard latched)      This input comes from a latch which is set to a 1 on the first rising edge of the Keyboard Data stream. The output of this latch also causes the NMI to occur. This latch is cleared by doing a dummy 'Read' operation to port A0. This input is provided so that a program can tell if a keystroke occurred during a time when the NMI was masked 'off' and a keystroke has been missed. The program will then be able to give an error indication of the missed keystroke.
  
- PC1**      (-Modem card installed)      When this bit is a 0, it indicates that the Internal Modem card is installed.
  
- PC2**      (-Diskette card installed)      When this bit is a zero, it indicates that the Diskette Drive Adapter is installed.
  
- PC3**      (-64KB Memory and Display Expansion installed)      When this bit is a 0, it indicates that the 64KB Memory and Display Expansion is installed.

<b>PC4</b>	(Cassette data in)	If the cassette-motor relay is 'closed', and the cassette motor is 'on', this pin will contain data which has been wave shaped from the cassette. If the cassette-motor relay is 'off', this pin will contain the same data as the 8253-5 timer 2 output.
<b>PC5</b>	(Timer channel 2 output)	This input is wired to the timer channel 2 output of the 8253-5.
<b>PC6</b>	(+Keyboard data)	This input contains keyboard data. The keyboard data comes from the cable if attached, or from the IR Receiver if the cable is not attached.
<b>PC7</b>	(-Keyboard cable connected)	If this bit is 'low', it indicates that the keyboard cable is connected.

## Port A0 Output Description

- |           |                          |   |
|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| <b>D7</b> | <b>(Enable NMI)</b>      | When this bit is a 1, the NMI is 'enabled'. When it is a 0, it is 'disabled'.   |
| <b>D6</b> | <b>(IR test ENA)</b>     | This bit enables the 8253-5 timer 2 output into an IR diode on the IR Receiver board. This information is then wrapped back to the keyboard input. If the cable is not connected, timer 2 should be set for 40 kHz which is the IR-modulation frequency. This feature is used only for a diagnostic test of the IR Receiver board.  |
| <b>D5</b> | <b>(Selc Clk1 input)</b> | This bit selects one of two input Clks to the 8253-5 timer 1. A 0 selects a 1.1925 MHz Clk input used to assist the program in de-serializing the keyboard data. A 1 selects the timer 0 output to be used as the Clk input to timer 1. This is used to catch timer 0 overflows during diskette drive operations when interrupts are masked 'off'. This is then used to update the time-of-day. |
| <b>D4</b> | <b>(+Disable HRQ)</b>    | This bit is not actually implemented on the system board, but is supported by the programming. This bit is used to disable -HRQs from external bus-masters (DMA, Alternate Processors, etc.) The logic for this bit must exist on each bus-master attachment. A 0 should 'enable' -HRQ, and a 1 should 'disable' -HRQ.  |





## Port A0 Output Description

### Port A0 Input Operation

A 'read' to I/O port A0 will clear the keyboard NMI latch. This latch causes an NMI on the first rising edge of the keyboard data if the enable NMI bit (port A0 bit D7) is 'on'. This latch can also be read on the 8255 PC0. The program can determine if a keystroke occurred while the NMI was 'disabled' by reading the status of this latch. This latch must be cleared before another NMI can be received.

The System board provides for selection of keyboard data from either a cable or the IR-receiver board. The IR-receiver board is mounted on the system board and can receive data through an IR link. The source of the keyboard's data is determined by the -Cable Connected signal at the keyboard cable connector. Keyboard serial data is available to the 8088 at bit PC6 of the 8255 PPI.

The system board is responsible for the de-serialization of keyboard data. The start bit in the serial stream causes an NMI to be generated. The 8088 then reads the 8253 timer to determine when to interrogate the

serial stream. After de-serialization the NMI service-routine does a 'Read' from hex A0 to clear the NMI latch.

During certain time-critical operations, such as diskette I/O, the processor will mask 'off' the NMI interrupt. Keyboard inputs during this time cannot be serviced. A keyboard latch is provided so that at the end of such operations the processor will determine whether any keys were pressed and take appropriate actions. The keyboard latch is 'set' by any key being pressed and is 'reset' by 'Reading' the NMI port. (No data is presented to the microprocessor during this 'Read'.) Keyboard latch data is available to the processor at bit PC0 of the 8255 PPI.

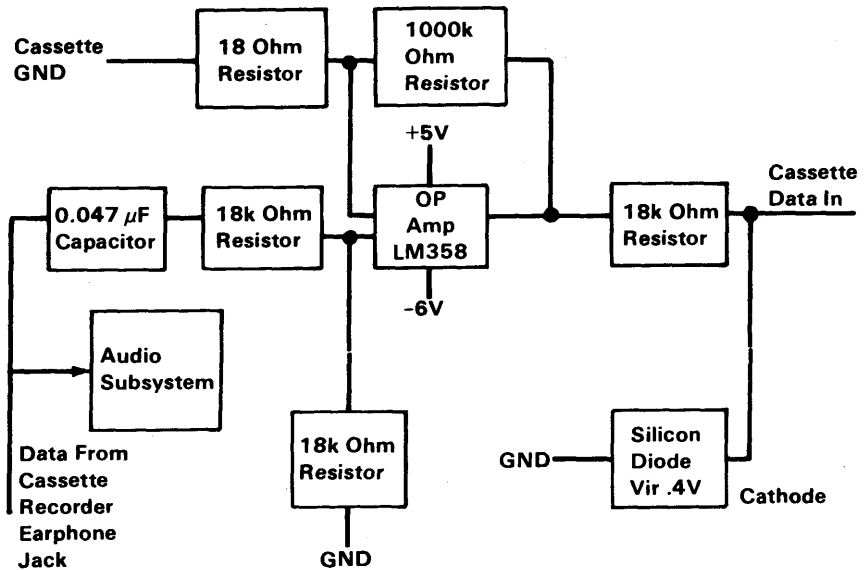
# Notes:

# Cassette Interface

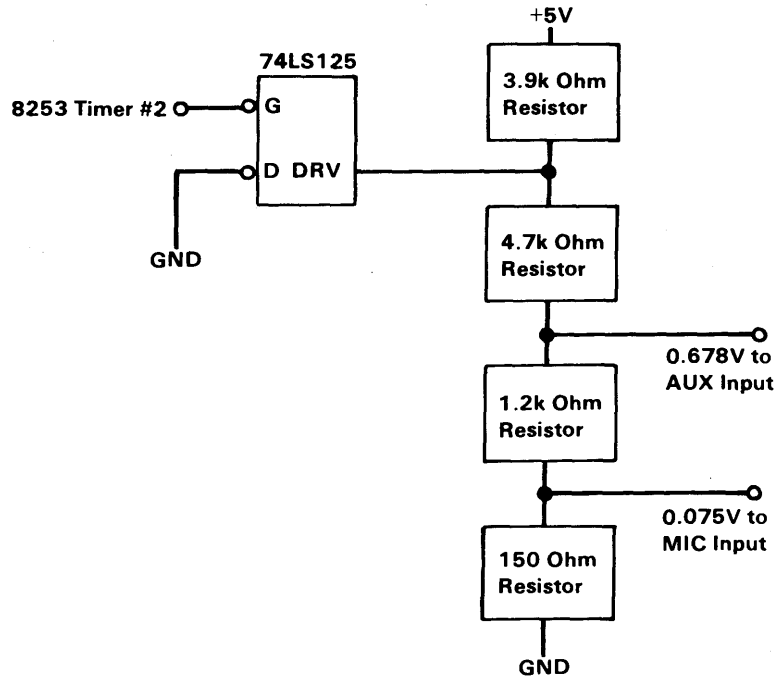
The cassette interface is controlled through software. An output from the 8253 timer controls the data to the cassette recorder through the cassette connector at the rear of the system board. The cassette-input data is read by an input-port bit of the 8255A-5 programmable-peripheral-interface (PPI) (8255A-5 PC4). Software algorithms are used to generate and read cassette-data. The cassette drive- motor is controlled by Bit PB3 of the 8255. Bit PB4, which 'enables' the 7547 relay driver, must be 'low' when the motor is to be turned on. The cassette interface has a wrap feature which connects the output to the input when the motor control is 'off'. See "BIOS Cassette Logic" in Section 5 for information on data storage and retrieval.

A mechanism is provided that will direct the cassette input to the audio subsystem. Please see "Sound Subsection" in Section 2.

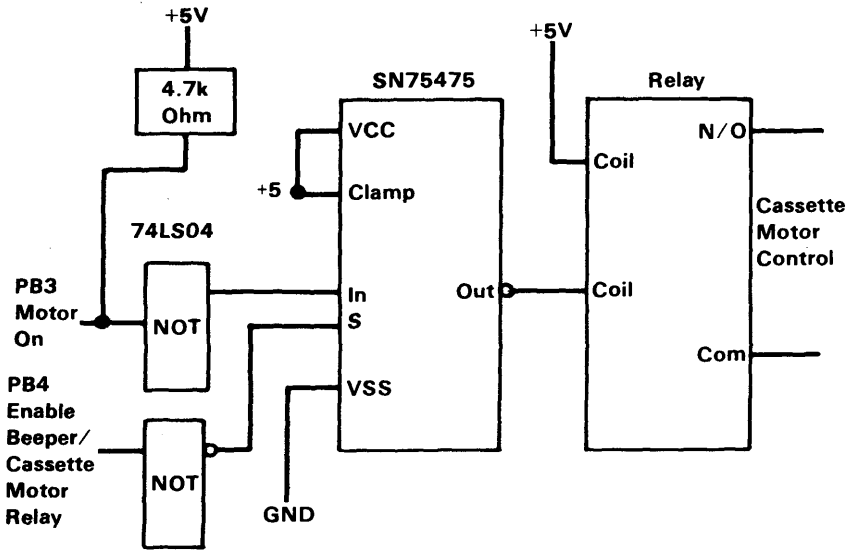
Circuit block diagrams for the cassette-interface read, write, and motor control are illustrated in the following figures.



Cassette-Interface Read-Hardware Block Diagram

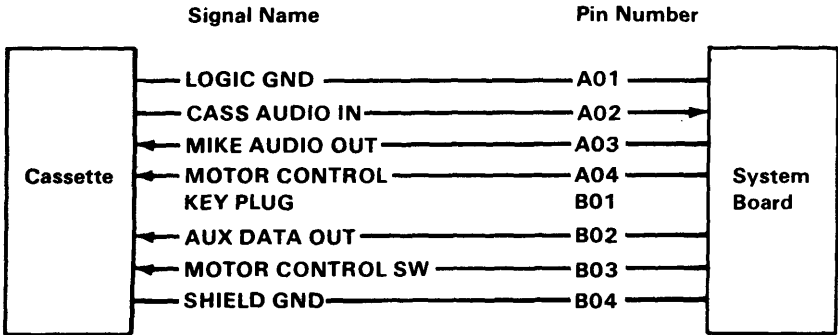


Cassette-Interface Write-Hardware Block Diagram



Base System

**Cassette-Motor Control Block Diagram**



**Cassette Connector Specifications**

# Notes:

# Video Color/Graphics Subsystem

The video subsystem is designed so that the IBM Color Display, composite monitors, and a home television set can be attached. It is capable of operating in black-and-white or color. It provides three video ports: a composite-video, a direct-drive, and a connector for an RF modulator to be used with home televisions. In addition, it contains a light pen interface.

**Note:** The IBM Personal Computer Monochrome Display cannot be used with the PCjr system.

**Note:** An IBM Connector for Television option must be obtained to attach a home TV.

The subsystem has two basic modes of operation: alphanumeric (A/N) and all points addressable graphics (APA). Additional modes are available within the A/N and APA modes:

In the A/N mode, the display can be operated in either a 40-column by 25-row mode for a low-resolution display home television, or an 80-column by 25-row mode for high-resolution monitors. In both modes, characters are defined in an 8-wide by 8-high character box and are 7-wide by 7-high, with one line of descender. Both A/N modes can operate in either color or black-and-white.

In the A/N black-and-white mode, the character attributes of reverse video, blinking, highlighting and gray shades are available.

In the A/N color mode, sixteen foreground-colors and sixteen background-colors are available for each character. In addition, blinking on a per-character basis



is available. When blinking is used, only eight background-colors are available. One of 16 colors, or gray shades can be selected for the screen's border in all A/N modes.

In both A/N modes, characters are formed from a ROM character-generator. The character generator contains dot patterns for 256 different characters. The character set contains the following major groupings of characters:

- 16 special characters for game support
- 15 characters for word-processing editing support
- 96 characters for the standard-ASCII-graphics set
- 48 characters for foreign-language support
- 48 characters for business block-graphics (allowing drawing of charts, boxes, and tables using single or double lines)
- 16 selected Greek symbols
- 15 selected scientific-notation characters

In the APA mode, there are three resolutions available: a low-resolution mode (160 PELs [Picture ELEMENTS] by 200 rows), a medium-resolution mode (320 PELs by 200 rows), and a high-resolution mode (640 PELs by 200 rows).

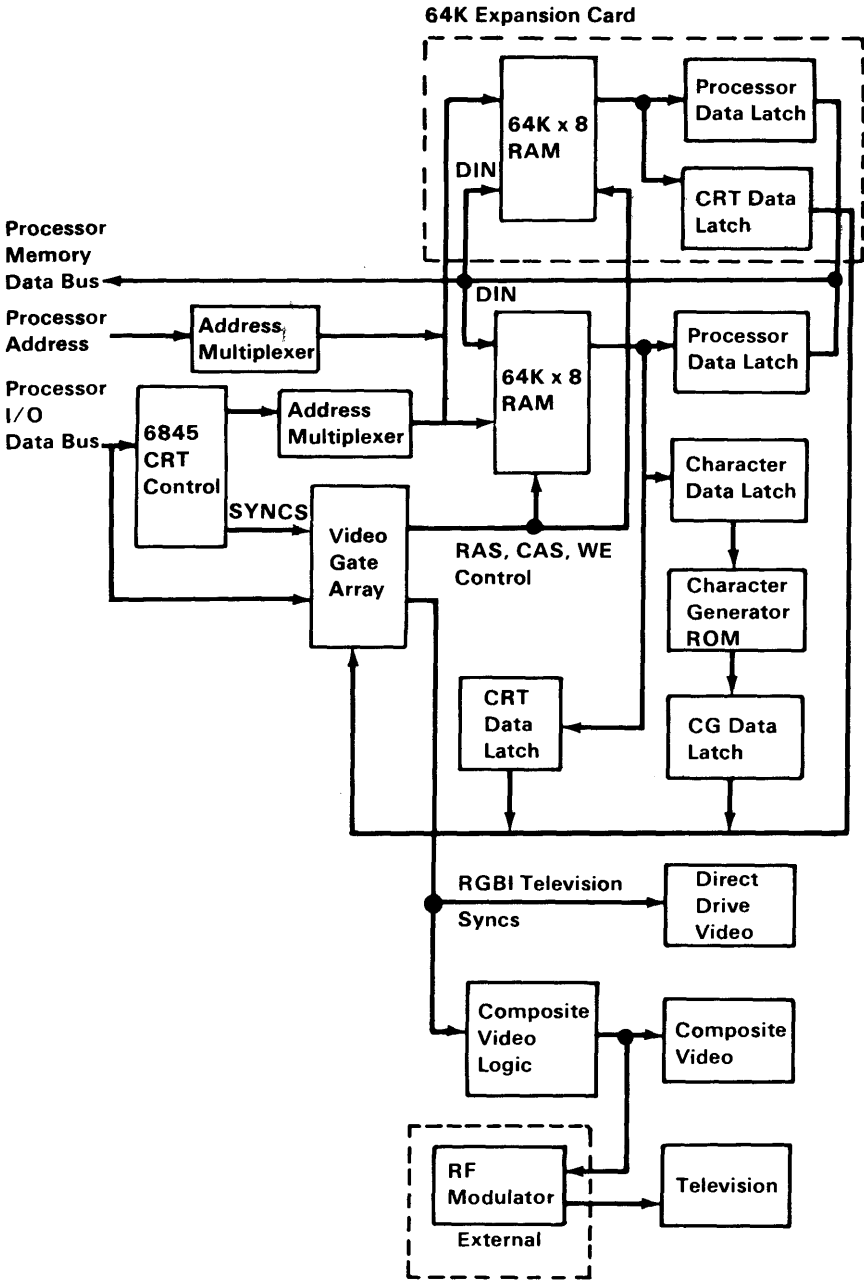
Different color modes exist within each of the APA resolutions. Two, four, or sixteen colors are available in APA color, and two, four, or sixteen gray shades are available in APA black-and-white.

One of sixteen colors, or grey shades can be selected for the screen's border in all APA modes.

The direct drive, composite video and RF Modulator connector are right-angle-mounted connectors extending through the rear of the system unit.

The video color/graphics subsystem is implemented using a Motorola 6845 CRT controller device and a Video Gate Array (VGA) (LSI5220). The video subsystem is highly programmable with respect to raster and character parameters. Thus many additional modes are possible with the proper programming.

The following figure shows a block diagram of the video color/graphics subsystem.



**Video Color/Graphic Subsystem Block Diagram**

# Major Components Definitions

## Motorola 6845 CRT Controller

This device provides the necessary interface to drive a raster-scan CRT. Additional information about this component is provided in publications listed in "Bibliography".

## Storage Organization

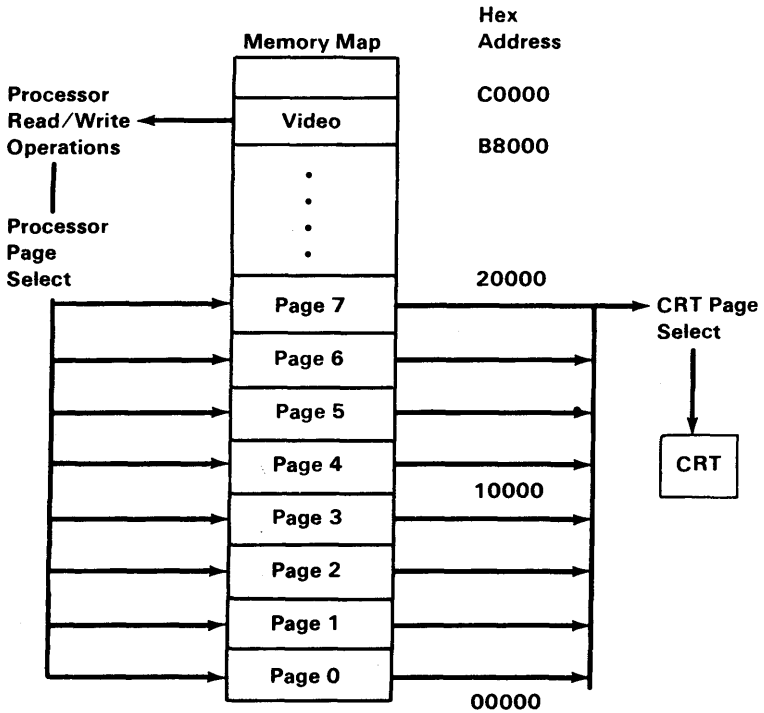
The base video-color/graphics-subsystem accesses 64K bytes of read/write memory (RAM). A 64KB Memory and Display Expansion can be added to increase the amount of system RAM to 128K bytes. This memory-storage area serves two functions; as the video-display buffer and as the system processor is (8088) main-RAM.

The RAM is located at address hex 0000 and is either 64K bytes or 128K bytes with the memory expansion option. The 8088 can access the memory by reading from and writing to address locations hex 00000 to 1FFFF or by reading from or writing to the 16K-byte region starting at address hex B8000. The page affected by a read or write operation is determined by the processor's page register. The processor can access the RAM at any time in all modes with no adverse effect to the video information. The page that the video information is taken from is determined by the CRT page register.

The processor and CRT page registers are write only registers and can be changed at any time. These registers allow the processor to work in one page while the display is displaying another page. The processor can switch pages at the vertical-retrace time. This will aid animation on the video color/graphics subsystem.

Also, since all 128K bytes of read/write memory are available for display purposes, the application can use as little or as much memory as needed for the display.

The following figure is a map of the video color/graphics subsystem.



**Video Color/Graphics Subsystem Memory Map**

## Bandwidth

The video bandwidth is either 3.5, 7 or 14 MHz depending on the mode of operation. The processor bandwidth is the same for all modes. The processor is allowed one cycle every 1.1 microseconds. An average of two wait states will be inserted in a processor RAM read cycle, because the average latency time for the processor to get a cycle is 560 ns and the cycle time is 350 ns. There is no performance penalty for redirecting processor reads and writes through the B8000 - BFFFF address area.

## Character Generator

The ROM character-generator consists of 2K bytes of storage which cannot be read from, or written to under software control. It is implemented with a MCM68A316E or equivalent. Its specifications are 350 ns access, 350 ns cycle static operation. The device is pin compatible with 2716 and 2732 EPROMS.

## Video Gate Array

A CMOS gate array is used to generate storage-timing (RAS, CAS, WE), direct-drive, composite-color and status signals. See "Video Gate Array" later in this section.

# Palette

The video color/graphics subsystem contains a 16-word by 4-bit palette in the Video Gate Array which takes PEL (Picture ELEMENT) information from the read/write memory and uses it to select the color to display. This palette is used in all A/N and APA modes. Any input to the palette can be individually masked 'off' if a mode does not support the full complement of 16 colors. This masking allows the user to select a unique palette of colors whenever any mode does not support all 16 colors.

In two-color modes, the palette is defined by using one bit (PA0), with the following logic:

Palette Address Bit	
PA0	Function
0	Palette Register 0
1	Palette Register 1

Palette Logic (1 of 3)

In four-color modes, the palette is defined by using two bits (PA1 and PA0), with the following logic:

Palette Address Bits		Function
PA1	PA0	
0	0	Palette Register 0
0	1	Palette Register 1
1	0	Palette Register 2
1	1	Palette Register 3

**Palette Logic (2 of 3)**



In sixteen-color modes, the palette is defined by using four bits (PA3, PA2, PA1, and PA0), with the following logic:

Palette Address Bits				Function
PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0	
0	0	0	0	Palette Register 0
0	0	0	1	Palette Register 1
0	0	1	0	Palette Register 2
0	0	1	1	Palette Register 3
0	1	0	0	Palette Register 4
0	1	0	1	Palette Register 5
0	1	1	0	Palette Register 6
0	1	1	1	Palette Register 7
1	0	0	0	Palette Register 8
1	0	0	1	Palette Register 9
1	0	1	0	Palette Register 10
1	0	1	1	Palette Register 11
1	1	0	0	Palette Register 12
1	1	0	1	Palette Register 13
1	1	1	0	Palette Register 14
1	1	1	1	Palette Register 15

**Palette Logic (3 of 3)**

The sixteen colors available to all A/N and APA modes are selected through combinations of the I (Intensity), R (Red), G (Green), and B (Blue) bits. These colors are listed in the following figure:

I	R	G	B	Color
0	0	0	0	Black
0	0	0	1	Blue
0	0	1	0	Green
0	0	1	1	Cyan
0	1	0	0	Red
0	1	0	1	Magenta
0	1	1	0	Brown
0	1	1	1	Light Gray
1	0	0	0	Dark Gray
1	0	0	1	Light Blue
1	0	1	0	Light Green
1	0	1	1	Light Cyan
1	1	0	0	Pink
1	1	0	1	Light Magenta
1	1	1	0	Yellow
1	1	1	1	White

**Note:** The "I" bit provides extra luminance (brightness) to each available shade. This results in the light colors listed above, except for monitors that do not recognize the "I" bit.

**Summary of Available Colors**

## Alphanumeric Modes

Every display-character position in the alphanumeric mode is defined by two bytes in the system read/write memory, using the following format:

Display Character Code Byte	Attribute Byte
7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

**Display Format**

The functions of the attribute byte are defined by the following figure:

Attribute Function	Attribute Byte Definition								
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	Fore- Ground Blink	PA2 PA1 PA0		PA3 PA2 PA1 PA0					
		Background				Foreground			
	Normal	B	0	0	0	I	1	1	1
	Reverse	B	1	1	1	I	0	0	0
Video Nondisplay (Off)	B	0	0	0	I	0	0	0	
Nondisplay (On)	B	1	1	1	I	1	1	1	
I = Highlighted Foreground (Character) B = Blinking Foreground (Character)									

Base System

### Attribute Functions

## Graphics Mode

The Video Color/Graphics Subsystem can be programmed for a wide variety of modes within the graphics mode. Five graphics-modes are supported by the system's ROM BIOS. They are low-resolution 16-color graphics, medium-resolution 4-color graphics, medium-resolution 16-color graphics, high-resolution 2-color graphics, and high-resolution 4-color graphics. The table in the following figure summarizes the five modes:

<b>Graphics Mode</b>	<b>Horiz. (PELs)</b>	<b>Vert. (Rows)</b>	<b>Number of Colors Available (Includes Background Color)</b>
Low-Resolution 16-Color	160	200	16 (Includes b-and-w)
Medium-Resolution 4-Color	320	200	4 Colors of 16 Available
Medium-Resolution 16-Color	320	200	16 (Includes b-and-w)
High-Resolution 2-Color	640	200	2 Colors of 16 Available
High-Resolution 4-Color	640	200	4 Colors of 16 Available

**Note:** The screen's border color in all modes can be set to any 1 of the 16 possible colors. This border color is independent of the screen's work area colors. In Black and White each color maps to a distinct gray shade.

## Graphics Modes

### Low-Resolution 16-Color Graphics

The low-resolution mode supports home-television sets, low-resolution displays, and high-resolution displays. It has the following characteristics:

- Contains a maximum of 200 rows of 160 PELs
- Specifies 1 of 16 colors for each PEL by the I, R, G, and B bits
- Requires 16K bytes of read/write memory
- Formats 2 PELs per byte for each byte in the following manner:

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0	PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0
First Display PEL				Second Display PEL			

**Low-Resolution 16-Color Graphics**

**Medium-Resolution 4-Color Graphics**

The medium-resolution mode supports home-television sets, low-resolution displays, and high-resolution displays. It has the following characteristics:

- Contains a maximum of 200 rows of 320 PELs
- Selects one of four colors for each PEL
- Requires 16K bytes of read/write memory
- Supports 4 of 16 possible colors
- Formats 4 PELs per byte for each byte in the following manner:

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PA1	PA0	PA1	PA0	PA1	PA0	PA1	PA0
First Display PEL		Second Display PEL		Third Display PEL		Fourth Display PEL	

**Medium-Resolution 4-Color Graphics**

## Medium-Resolution 16-Color Graphics

The medium-resolution 16-color graphics mode supports home television sets, low-resolution displays, and high-resolution displays. It has the following characteristics:

- Requires system configuration of 128K bytes of read/write memory
- Requires 32K bytes of read/write memory
- Contains a maximum of 200 rows of 320 PELs.
- Specifies 1 of 16 colors for each PEL
- Formats 2 PELs per byte for each byte in the following manner.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0	PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0
First Display PEL				Second Display PEL			

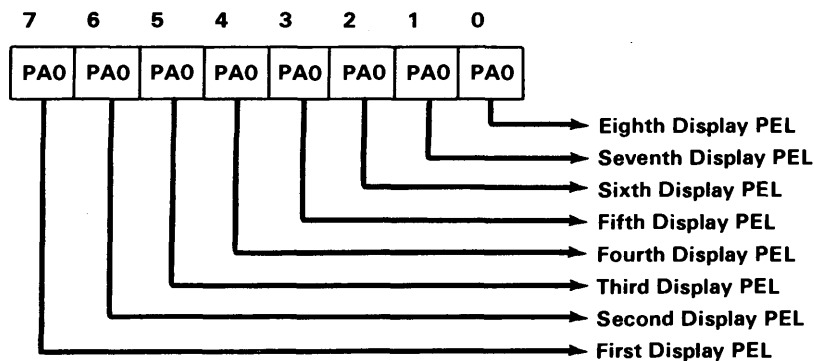
### Medium-Resolution 16-Color Graphics

## High-Resolution 2-Color Graphics

The high-resolution 2-color mode supports high-resolution monitors only. This mode has the following characteristics:

- Contains a maximum of 200 rows of 640 PELs
- Supports 2 of 16 possible colors.

- Requires 16K bytes of read/write memory.
- Formats 8 PELs per byte for each byte in the following manner:



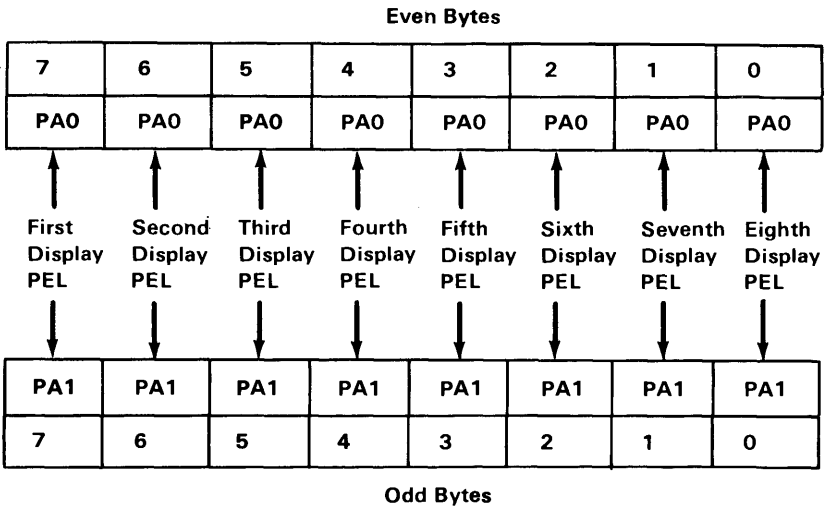
**High-Resolution 2-Color Graphics**

## High-Resolution 4-Color Graphics

The high-resolution mode is used only with high-resolution monitors. This mode has the following characteristics:

- Requires system configuration of 128K Bytes read/write memory
- Requires 32K bytes of read/write memory
- Contains a maximum of 200 rows of 640 PELs
- Selects one of four colors for each PEL
- Supports 4 out of 16 colors
- Formats 8 PELs per two bytes (consisting of one even-byte and one odd-byte) in the following manner:



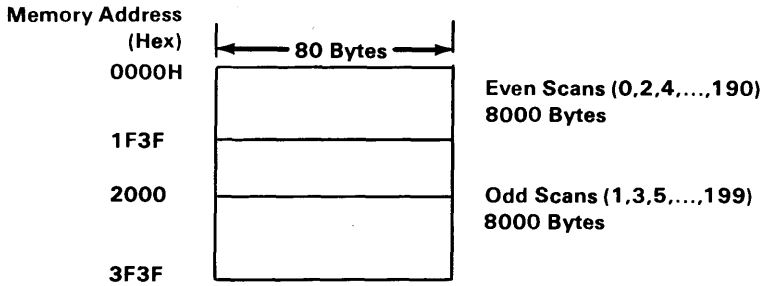


**High-Resolution 4-Color Graphics**

## Graphics Storage Organization

For the low-resolution 16-color graphics, the medium-resolution 4-color graphics, and the high-resolution 2-color graphics, storage is organized into two banks of 8000 bytes each.

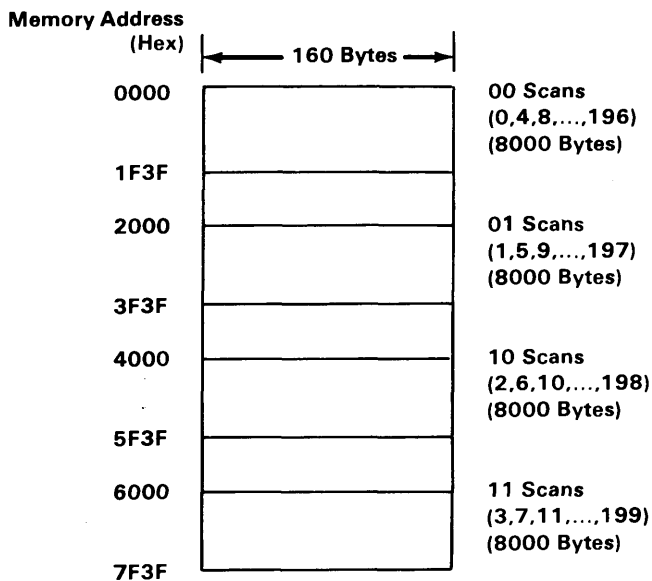
The following figure shows the organization of the graphics storage.



### Graphics Storage Organization (Part 1 of 2)

Address 0000 contains PEL information for the upper-left corner of the display area.

For the medium-resolution 16-color graphics, and the high-resolution 4-color graphics modes, the graphics storage is organized into four banks of 8000 bytes each.



### Graphics Storage Organization (Part 2 of 2)

Address 0000 contains PEL information for the upper-left corner of the display.

# Video Gate Array

The Video Gate Array is located at I/O address hex 3DA, and is programmed by first writing a register address to port hex 3DA and then writing the data to port hex 3DA.

Any I/O 'write' -operations to hex address 3DA continuously toggle an internal address/data flip-flop. This internal flip-flop can be set to the address state by issuing an I/O 'read' instruction to port hex 3DA. An I/O 'read' instruction also 'reads' the status of the Video Gate Array. A description of each of the registers in the Video Gate Array follows.

Hex Address	Register
00	Mode Control 1
01	Palette Mask
02	Border Color
03	Mode Control 2
04	Reset
10-1F	Palette Registers

**Video Gate Array Register Addresses**

## Mode Control 1 Register

This is a 5-bit 'write'-only register, it cannot be 'read'. Its address is 0 within the Video Gate Array. A description of this register's bit functions follows.

Bit 0	+HIBW/-LOBW
Bit 1	+Graphics/-Alpha
Bit 2	+B/W
Bit 3	+Video Enable
Bit 4	+16 Color Graphics

### Mode Control 1 Register

- Bit 0** This bit is 'high' (1) for all high-bandwidth modes. These modes are all modes which require the 64KB Memory and Display Expansion for a system total of 128K bytes of read/write memory. The high bandwidth modes are the 80 by 25 alphanumeric mode, the 640 by 200 4-color graphics mode, and the 320 by 200 16-color graphics mode. This bit is 'low' (0) for all low-bandwidth modes.
- Bit 1** This bit is 'high' (1) for all graphics modes and is 'low' (0) for all alphanumeric modes.
- Bit 2** When this bit is 'high' (1), the composite-video color-burst and chrominance are disabled, leaving only the composite intensity-levels for gray shades. When this bit is 'low' (0), the composite-video color is 'enabled'. This

bit should be set 'high' for high-resolution black-and-white display applications.

Note: This bit has no effect on direct-drive colors.

**Bit 3** When this bit is 'high' (1), the video signal is 'enabled'. The video signal should be 'disabled' when changing modes. When the video signal is 'disabled', the screen is forced to the border color.

**Bit 4** This bit must be 'high' (1) for all 16-color graphics-modes. These modes are the 160 by 200 16-color graphics-mode and the 320 by 200 16-color graphics-mode.

## Palette Mask Register

This is a 4-bit write-only register, it cannot be 'read'. Its address in the Video Gate Array is hex 01. A description of this register's bit functions follows.

Bit 0	-Palette Mask 0
Bit 1	-Palette Mask 1
Bit 2	-Palette Mask 2
Bit 3	-Palette Mask 3

### Palette Mask Register

When bits 0-3 are 0, they force the appropriate palette address to be 0 regardless of the incoming color

information. This can be used to make some information in memory a 'don't care' condition until it is requested.

In the 2-color and 4-color modes, the palette addresses should be 'masked' because only 1 or 2 color-lines contain valid information. For 4-color modes, the palette mask register should contain a hex 03 and, for 2-color modes, it should contain a hex 01.

## Border Color Register

This is a 4-bit 'write'-only register, it cannot be 'read'. Its address in the Video Gate Array is hex 02. The following is a description of the register's bit functions:

Bit Number	Function
0	+ B (Blue) Border Color Select
1	+ G (Green) Border Color Select
2	+ R (Red) Border Color Select
3	+ I (Intensity) Border Color Select

### Border Color Register

A combination of bits 0-3 selects the screen-border color as one of 16 colors, as listed in the "Summary of Available Colors" table in this section.

## Mode Control 2 Register

This is a 4-bit, 'write'-only register, it cannot be 'read'. Its address inside the Video Gate Array is hex

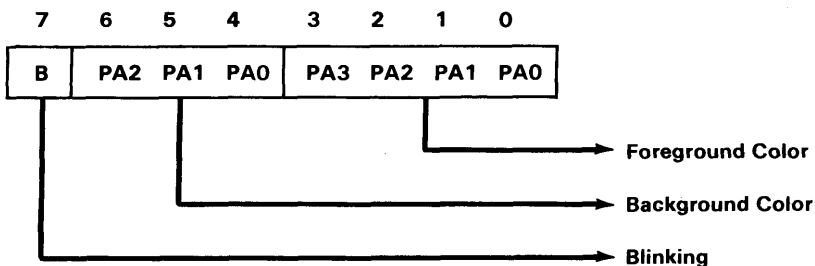
03. The following is a description of the register's bit functions:

Bit Number	Function
0	- Reserved = 0
1	+ Enable Blink
2	- Reserved = 0
3	+ 2-Color Graphics

**Mode Control 2 Register**

**Bit 0** This bit is reserved, but should always be programmed as a 0.

**Bit 1** When this bit is 'high' (1) in the alphanumeric mode, the attribute byte has the following definition:

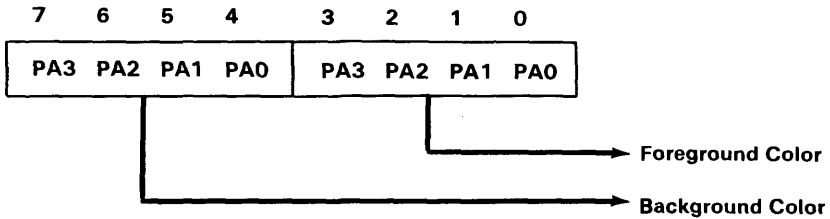


Where PA0 to PA3 are palette addresses.

**Attribute Byte Definition (Part 1 of 2)**



If the enable-blink bit is 'off' in the alphanumeric mode, the attribute byte takes on the following definition:



**Attribute Byte Definition (Part 2 of 2)**

If the enable-blink bit is on in a graphics mode, the high-order address of the palette (PA3) is replaced with the character-blink rate. This causes displayed colors to switch between two sets of colors.

If the colors in the lower half of the palette are the same as in the upper half of the palette, no color changes will occur. If the colors in the upper half of the palette are different from the lower half of the palette, the colors will alternately change between the 2 palette colors at the blink rate.

Only eight colors are available in the 16-color modes when using this feature. Bit 3 of the palette mask has no effect on this mode.

**Bit 2** This bit is reserved, but should always be programmed as a 0.

**Bit 3** This bit should be 'high' (1) when in the 640 by 200 2-color graphics-mode. It should be 'low' (0) for all other modes.

## Reset Register

This is a 2-bit 'write'-only register, it cannot be 'read'. Its address inside the Video Gate Array is hex 04. The following is a description of the register's bit functions:

Bit 0	+Asynchronous Reset
Bit 1	+Synchronous Reset

### Reset Register

**Bit 0** When 'high' (1), this bit will issue an 'asynchronous reset' to the Video Gate Array. This will cause all memory cycles to stop and all output signals to be tri-stated. The 'asynchronous reset' should only be issued once at the system power-on time. This bit should be 'high' (1), the Video Gate Array and the 6845 programmed, and then it should be 'low' (0).

The system read/write memory (RAM) will not work until this power-on sequence is finished. After this power-on sequence, subsequent 'resets' should be 'synchronous resets'.

**Note:** Issuing an 'asynchronous reset' can cause the contents of RAM to be destroyed.

**Bit 1** When 'high' (1), this bit will issue a 'synchronous reset' to the Video Gate Array. This will cause all memory cycles to stop and all output signals to stop. Bit 1 should be 'low' (0) before changing modes.

Before issuing a 'synchronous reset', the program should read 256 locations in RAM as every other location in 512 locations. The program should then issue the 'synchronous reset' and change the mode. This changes the Video Gate Array mode-control registers and the 6845 registers.

Next, the 'synchronous reset' should be removed and the 256 RAM locations should be 'read' again as above. This procedure will ensure system RAM data-integrity during mode changes. 'Synchronous resets' need only be issued when changing between high-bandwidth, and low- bandwidth modes. (Bit 0 in mode control 1 register)

**Note:** No accesses to RAM can be made while the video gate array is in a 'reset' state. 'Resets' must be done from code in ROM or EPROM's.

## Palette Registers

There are sixteen 4-bit-wide palette-registers. These registers are 'write'-only, they cannot be 'read'. Their addresses in the Video Gate Array are from hex 10 to 1F.

Palette address hex 10 is accessed whenever the color code from memory is a hex 0, address hex 11 is accessed whenever the color code from memory is a hex 1, and so forth. A description of the color codes is in "Summary of Available Colors" in this section.

**Note:** The palette address can be 'masked' by using the palette mask register.

The following is a description of the register's bit functions:

Bit Number	Function
0	+ Blue
1	+ Green
2	+ Red
3	+ Intensity

### Palette Register Format

When loading the palette, the video is 'disabled' and the color viewed on the screen is the data contained in the register being addressed by the processor.

When the program has completed loading the palette, it must change the hex address to some address less than hex 10 for video to be 'enabled' again.

If a programmer does not wish a user to see the adverse effects of loading the palette, the palette should be loaded during the vertical-retrace time. The program must modify the palette and change the video gate array address to less than hex 10 within the vertical-retrace time. A vertical-retrace interrupt and a status bit are provided to facilitate this procedure.

## Status Register

This is a 5-bit 'read'-only register, it cannot be 'written'. The internal address of the video gate array is a 'don't care' condition for the status-register read-operation. A description of the register's bit functions follows:

Bit 0	+Display Enable
Bit 1	+Light Pen Trigger Set
Bit 2	-Light Pen Switch Made
Bit 3	+Vertical Retrace
Bit 4	+Video Dots

### Status Register

- Bit 0** When 'high' (1), this bit indicates video is being displayed.
- Bit 1** When 'high' (1), this bit indicates that a positive- going edge from the light pen input has set the light pen trigger. This trigger is 'low' (0) upon a system power-on, and may also be cleared by performing an I/O 'Out' command to address hex 3DB. No specific data is required, this action is address-activated.
- Bit 2** This bit indicates the status of the light pen switch. The switch is not latched or debounced. When this bit is 'low' (0), the light pen switch is 'on'.
- Bit 3** When 'high' (1), this bit indicates the vertical retrace is 'active'.

**Bit 4** When 'high' (1), this bit indicates that video-dot information is available. The two low-order bits of the address register determine the video-dot information presented through the following logic:

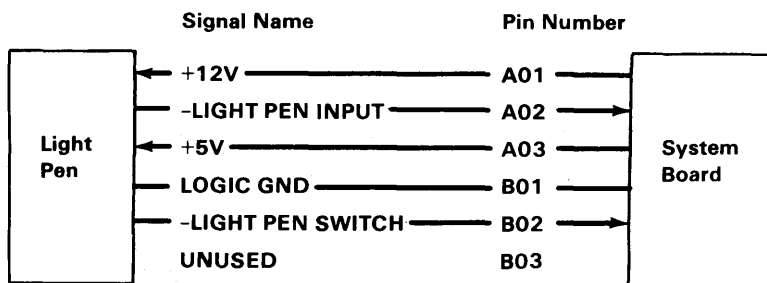
Address Register Bit 1	Address Register Bit 0	Video Dot Information Selected
0	0	Blue
0	1	Green
1	0	Red
1	1	Intensity

#### Address Register

This bit is provided for testing purposes. It verifies that video is occurring properly, and that the palette registers and all other 'write'-only registers are operating correctly.

## Light Pen

A light pen can be used on the PCjr by connecting it to the six-pin connector for light pens on the back of the system board.



### Connector Specifications

**Note:** The light pen interface is set for RGBI (Red, Green, Blue, Intensity). Due to timing differences between different displays (Different phosphors take longer to turn on, and different circuits take longer to accomplish their task.) the row, column value returned from the CRT can vary. This difference must be compensated for through software.

## Programming Considerations

### Programming the 6845 CRT Controller

The 6845 has 19 accessible, internal registers, which are used to define and control a raster-scanned CRT display. One of these registers, the Index Register, is actually used as a pointer to the other 18 registers. It is a 'write'-only register, which is loaded from the processor by executing an 'Out' instruction to I/O address hex 3D4. The five least-significant-bits of the I/O bus are loaded into the Index Register.

In order to load any of the other 18 registers, the Index Register is first loaded with the necessary pointer; then the Data Register is loaded with the information to be



placed in the selected register. The Data Register is loaded from the processor by executing an 'Out' instruction to I/O address hex 3D5.

The following table defines the values that must be loaded into the 6845-CRT-Controller registers to control the different modes of operation supported by the attachment:

Hex Addr.	Register		Units	I/O	Alphanumeric		Low/High Band Width Graphics
	#	Type			40x25	80x25	
0	R0	Horizontal Total	Char.	Write Only	38	71	38/71
1	R1	Horizontal Display	Char.	Write Only	28	50	28/50
2	R2	Horizontal Sync Position	Char.	Write Only	2C	5A	2B/56
3	R3	Horizontal Sync Width	Char.	Write Only	06	0C	06/0C
4	R4	Vertical Total	Char. Row	Write Only	1F	1F	7F/3F
5	R5	Vertical Total Adjustment	Scan Line	Write Only	06	06	06/06

**Note:** All register values are given in hexadecimal.

### 6845 Register Table (Part 1 of 3)

Hex Addr.	Register		Units	I/O	Alphanumeric		Low/High Band Width Graphics
	#	Type			40x25	80x25	
6	R6	Vertical Displayed	Char. Row	Write Only	19	19	64/32
7	R7	Vertical Sync Position	Char. Row	Write Only	1C	1C	70/38
8	R8	Interlace Mode	—	Write Only	02	02	02/02
9	R9	Maximum Scan Line Address	Scan Line	Write Only	07	07	01/03
A	R10	Cursor Start	Scan Line	Write Only	06	06	26/26
B	R11	Cursor End	Scan Line	Write Only	07	07	07/07

**Note:** All register values are given in hexadecimal.

**6845 Register Table (Part 2 of 3)**

Hex Addr.	Register		Units	I/O	Alphanumeric		Low/High Band Width Graphics
	#	Type			40x25	80x25	
C	R12	Start Addr. (H)	—	Write Only	00	00	00/00
D	R13	Start Addr. (L)	—	Write Only	00	00	00/00
E	R14	Cursor Addr. (H)	—	Read/ Write	00	00	00/00
F	R15	Cursor Addr. (L)	—	Read/ Write	00	00	00/00
10	R16	Light Pen (H)	—	Read Only	NA	NA	NA/NA
11	R17	Light Pen (L)	—	Read Only	NA	NA	NA/NA

**Note:** All register values are given in hexadecimal.

**6845 Register Table (Part 3 of 3)**

# CRT/Processor Page Register

This register is an 8-bit 'write'-only register, that cannot be read. Its address is hex 3DF. The following is a description of the Register functions.

Bit Number	Description
0	CRT Page 0
1	CRT Page 1
2	CRT Page 2
3	Processor Page 1
4	Processor Page 2
5	Processor Page 3
6	Video Address Mode 0
7	Video Address Mode 1

## CRT/Processor Page Register (Part 1 of 2)

### CRT Page 0-2

These bits select which 16K byte memory-page between 00000 to hex 1FFFF is being displayed. If there is no expansion RAM in the system, the high-order bit is a 'don't care', and only 4 pages are supported. For graphics modes which require 32K bytes the low-order bit is a 'don't care'.

### Processor Page 0-2

These bits select the 16K byte memory-page region where memory cycles to B8000 are redirected. If there is no expansion RAM installed in the system, the high-order bit is a 'don't care' and only 4 pages are supported.

**Video Adr Mode 0-1**

These bits control whether the row scan addresses are used as part of the memory address. These should be programmed as follows:

Video Address Mode		Resulting Modes
1 (Bit 7)	0 (Bit 6)	
0	0	All Alpha Modes
0	1	Low-Resolution-Graphics Modes
1	1	High-Resolution-Graphics Modes
1	0	Unused, Reserved

**CRT/Processor Page Register (Part 2 of 2)**

The following I/O devices are defined on the video color/graphics subsystem:

Hex Address	A9 A8 A7 A6 A5 A4 A3 A2 A1 A0	Function of Register
3DA	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 0	Gate Array Address and Status Register
3DB	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 1	Clear Light Pen Latch
3DC	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 0	Preset Light Pen Latch
3D0,3D4	1 1 1 1 0 1 0 x x 0	6845 Index Register
3D1,3D5	1 1 1 1 0 1 0 x x 1	6845 Data Register
3DF	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 1	CRT, Processor Page Register
x = "don't care" condition		

**Video I/O Devices**

## Mode Selection Summary

Four registers of the Video Gate Array allow the user to access all the alphanumeric and graphics modes supported by the system ROM BIOS. The following table summarizes the modes and their register settings:

Mode	Video Gate Array Reg.			
	00	01	02	03
40 by 25 Alphanumeric Black-and-White	0C	0F	00	02
40 by 25 Alphanumeric Color	08	0F	00	02
80 by 25 Alphanumeric Black-and-White	0D	0F	00	02
80 by 25 Alphanumeric Color	09	0F	00	02
160 by 200 16-Color Graphics	1A	0F	00	00
320 by 200 4-Color Graphics	0A	03	00	00
320 by 200 4-Shade Black-and-White	0E	03	00	00
320 by 200 16-Color Graphics	1B	0F	00	00
640 by 200 2-Color Graphics	0E	01	00	08
640 by 200 4-Color Graphics	0B	03	00	00

**Note:** All values are given in hexadecimal.

### Mode Summary

#### Sequence of Events for Changing Modes

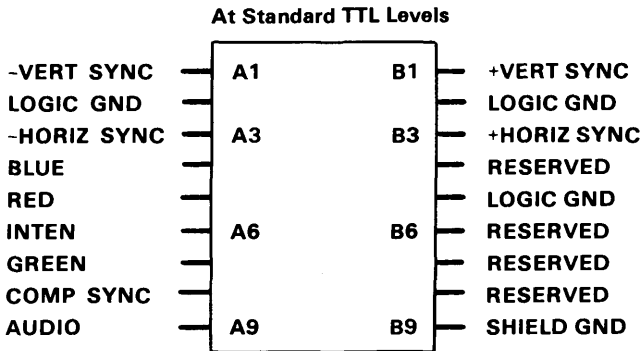
1. Determine the mode of operation.
2. Reset the 'video enable' bit in the Video Gate Array to disable video.
3. Program the 6845 CRT Controller to select the mode.  
Read 256 bytes of memory  
Reset gate array
4. Program the Video Gate Array registers.

- Remove gate-array reset
- Read 256 bytes of memory
- 5. Re-enable video.

**Note:** The gate array needs to be reset only when changing the high-bandwidth/low-bandwidth register.

### Interrupt Information

The Video Gate Array uses interrupt level 5 of the Intel 8259 to provide the vertical retrace interrupt to the system.



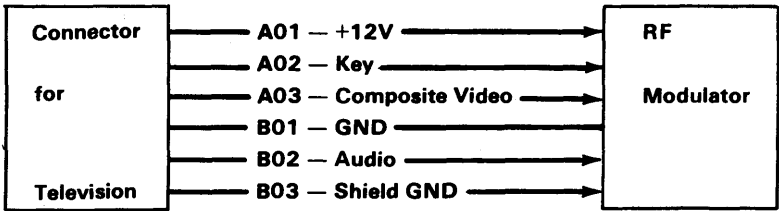
### Connector Specifications

The direct-drive signals are standard TTL levels except the audio output which is a 1V peak-to-peak signal biased at 0V which can drive a 10K ohm or greater input-impedance.



**Connector Specifications**

The composite-video signal is 1V peak to peak biased at .7V with a 75 ohm load.



**Television Connector Specifications**

The Connector for Television connector has the composite-video signal at 1V peak to peak biased at .7V with a 75 ohm load. The connector also has the audio output which is 1V peak-to-peak signal biased at 0V which can drive a 10K ohm or greater input impedance.



## Notes:

# Beeper

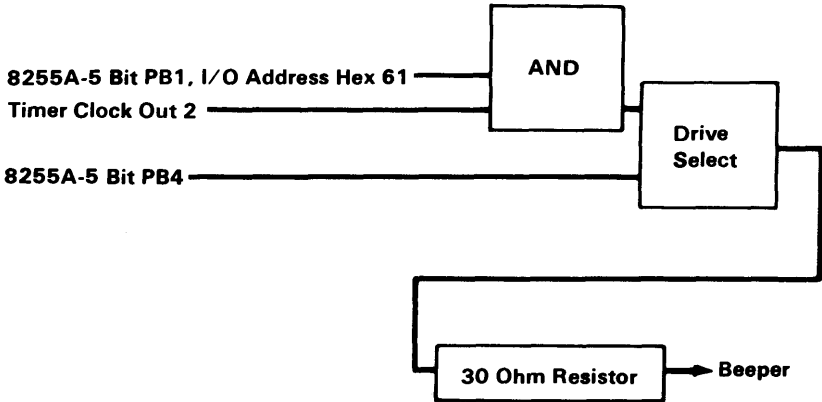
3 2 1 0

The system beeper is a small, piezoelectric- speaker, which can be driven from one or both of two sources. The two sources are:

- The 8255A-5 PPI output-bit PB1
- A timer clock out of an 8253-5 timer which has a 1.19 MHz-clock input. The timer gate is also controlled by an 8255-5 output bit PB0.

**Note:** The TI76496 Sound Generator cannot be directed through the beeper.

Base System

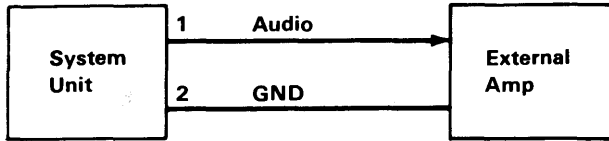


**Beeper Block Diagram**

**Notes:**

# Sound Subsystem

The nucleus of the sound subsystem is an analog multiplexer (mpx) which allows 1 of 4 different sound sources to be selected, amplified, and sent to the audio outputs. The mpx and amplifier are configured so the amplifier's gain is unique to and consistent with each sound source. This provides a consistent level of output with any of the sound sources. The output of the amplifier is supplied to the IBM Connector for Television interface and external-amplifier interface. If an external speaker is used, an external amplifier must be used to drive it. The amplifier is configured as a single-pole low pass filter with a 3 dB cut-off frequency of 4.8 kHz. This filter is used to "round" off the corners of the square-wave signals. BIOS Power-on will initialize the sound subsystem to use the 8253 programmable-timer mode.



## Connector Specifications

The audio output is a 1V peak-to-peak signal biased at 0V. It can drive a 10k ohm or greater input-impedence.

Source	Port	
	PB6	Bits PB5
Complex Sound Generator (TI 76496)	1	1
Programmable Timer (8253)	0	0
Cassette Audio	0	1
I/O Channel Audio	1	0

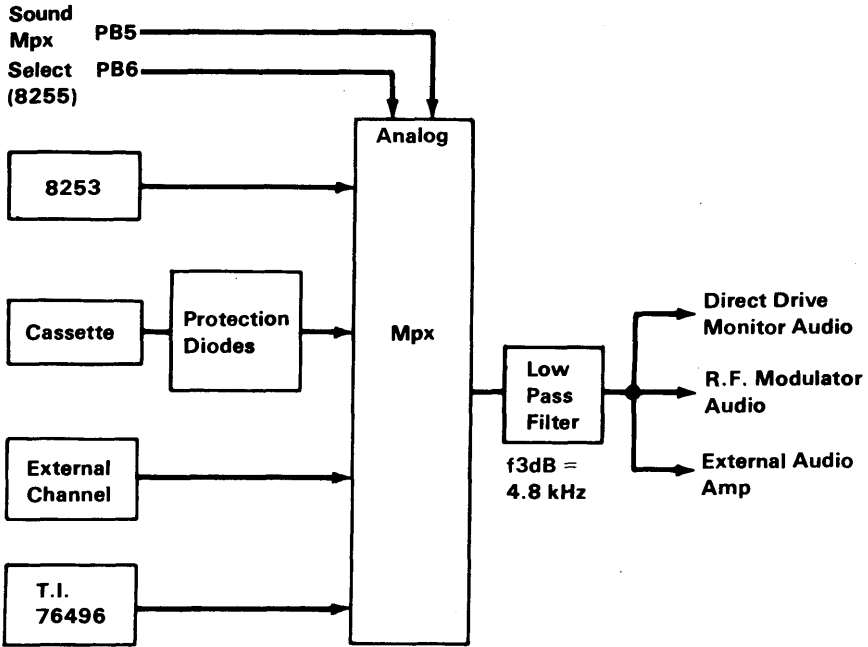
Port bits PB5 and PB6, of the 8255, control which source is selected.

### Sound Sources

## Complex Sound Generator

The Complex Sound Generator chip (SN76496N) has 3 programmable frequencies which may be mixed to form chords and a white noise generator which may also be mixed for special effects. Each of the 3 channels as well as the white noise generator can be independently attenuated. The processor controls the sound chip by writing to port hex C0.

The Sound Generator is described in greater detail later in this section. More information can be obtained by referring to Texas Instruments' data sheets and application notes.



Sound Block Diagram

## Audio Tone Generator

### Features

- 3 Programmable Tone-Generators
- Programmable White Noise
- Programmable Attenuation
- Simultaneous Sounds
- TTL Compatible
- 3.579 MHz Clock Input
- Audio Mixer

### Processor to Sound-Generator Interface

The system microprocessor communicates with the SN76496N through the 8 data lines and 3 control lines

**(WE, CE and READY).** Each tone generator requires 10 bits of information to select the frequency and 4 bits of information to select the attenuation. A frequency update requires a double-byte transfer, while an attenuator update requires a single-byte transfer.

If no other control registers on the chip are accessed, a tone generator may be rapidly updated by initially sending both types of frequency and register data, followed by just the second byte of data for succeeding values. The register address is latched on the chip, so the data will continue going into the same register. This allows the 6 most-significant bits to be quickly modified for frequency sweeps.

### **Control Registers**

The sound generator has 8 internal registers which are used to control the 3 tone generators and the noise source. During all data transfers to the sound generator, the first byte contains a 3-bit field which determines the destination control register. The register address codes are as follows:

Register Address Field			Destination Control Register
MSB R0	R1	LSB R2	
0	0	0	Tone 1 Frequency
0	0	1	Tone 1 Attenuation
0	1	0	Tone 2 Frequency
0	1	1	Tone 2 Attenuation
1	0	0	Tone 3 Frequency
1	0	1	Tone 3 Attenuation
1	1	0	Noise Control
1	1	1	Noise Attenuation

**Register Address Field**

1	Reg. Addr.			Low Data			
	R0	R1	R2	F6	F7	F8	F9
Bit	First Byte						Bit
0							7
MSB							LSB

0	High Data						
	X	F0	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5
Bit	Second Byte						Bit
0							7
MSB							LSB

**Frequency (Double or Single Byte Transfer)**

### Frequency Generation

Each tone generator consists of a frequency-synthesis section and an attenuation section. The frequency-synthesis section requires 10 bits of information (hex F0-F9) to define half the period of the desired frequency (n). Hex F0 is the most-significant bit and hex F9 is the least-significant bit. This information is



loaded into a 10-stage tone-counter, which is decremented at an  $N/16$  rate where  $N$  is the input-clock frequency. When the tone counter decrements to 0, a borrow signal is produced. This borrow signal toggles the frequency flip-flop and also reloads the tone counter. Thus, the period of the desired frequency is twice the value of the period register.

The frequency can be calculated by the following:

$$f = \frac{N}{32n}$$

where  $N$  = ref clock in Hz (3.579 MHz)

$n$  = 10-bit binary-number

### Attenuator

1	Reg. Addr.			Data			
	R0	R1	R2	A0	A1	A2	A3
Bit 0	Second			Byte			Bit 7
MSB							LSB

#### Update Attenuation (Single Byte Transfer)

The output of the frequency flip-flop feeds into a four-stage attenuator. The attenuator values, along with their bit position in the data word, are shown in the following figure. Multiple-attenuation control-bits may be 'true' simultaneously. Thus, the maximum theoretical attenuation is 28 dB typically.

Bit Position				
MSB A0	A1	A2	LSB A3	Weight
0	0	0	1	2dB
0	0	1	0	4dB
0	1	0	0	8dB
1	0	0	0	16db
1	1	1	1	OFF

**Attenuator Values**

**Noise Generator**

	Reg. Addr.					SHIFT	
	R0	R1	R2			NF0	NF1
1	1	1	0	X	FB		
MSB				LSB			

**Update Noise Source (Single Byte Transfer)**

The noise generator consists of a noise source and an attenuator. The noise source is a shift register with an exclusive-OR feedback-network. The feedback network has provisions to protect the shift register from being locked in the zero state.

<b>FB</b>	<b>Configuration</b>
0	Periodic Noise
1	White Noise

### **Noise Feedback Control**

Whenever the noise-control register is changed, the shift register is cleared. The shift register will shift at one of four rates as determined by the two NF bits. The fixed shift-rates are derived from the input clock.

<b>Bits</b>		<b>Shift Rate</b>
<b>NF0</b>	<b>NF1</b>	
0	0	N/512
0	1	N/1024
1	0	N/2048
1	1	Tone Generator #3 Output

### **Noise Generator Frequency Control**

The output of the noise source is connected to a programmable attenuator.

### **Audio Mixer/Output Buffer**

The mixer is a conventional operational-amplifier summing-circuit. It will sum the three tone-generator

outputs, and the noise-generator output. The output buffer will generate up to 10 mA.

## Data Transfer

The sound generator requires approximately 32 clock cycles to load the data into the register. The open collector READY output is used to synchronize the microprocessor to this transfer and is pulled to the false state (low voltage) immediately following the leading edge of CE. It is released to go to the true state (external pull-up) when the data transfer is completed.

This will insert approximately 42 wait states (8.9  $\mu$ s) for each data transfer.

**Warning:** Do not attempt to issue an I/O read operation to the TI76496 port (COH). Such an operation will cause the system to hang indefinitely.

**Note:** If DMA is added to the system on the I/O channel, I/O WRITES to the 76496 will increase the latency time.

**Notes:**

# Infra-Red Link

The infra-red link provides cordless communications between the keyboard and the system unit. Two infra-red-emitting diodes, mounted in the keyboard, transmit coded information to the system unit. The keyboard transmitter is fully discussed in “Cordless Keyboard” in this section. The infra-red receiver, which is located in the system unit, has an infra-red-sensitive device that demodulates the signal transmitted from the keyboard and sends it to the system.

## Infra-Red Receiver

The receiver card measures 57.15 mm wide by 63 mm (2.25 in. by 2.50 in.) long. The infra-red receiver is mounted on the system board, component-side down, with two snap-in-type standoffs. Signal output and power input is through an 8-pin connector, located at the rear of the infra-red receiver. The infra-red-sensitive device is located on the front of the board and receives its input through an opening in the front of the system unit’s cover. There is also an infra-red transmitter mounted on the receiver board for diagnostic purposes.

### Functional Description

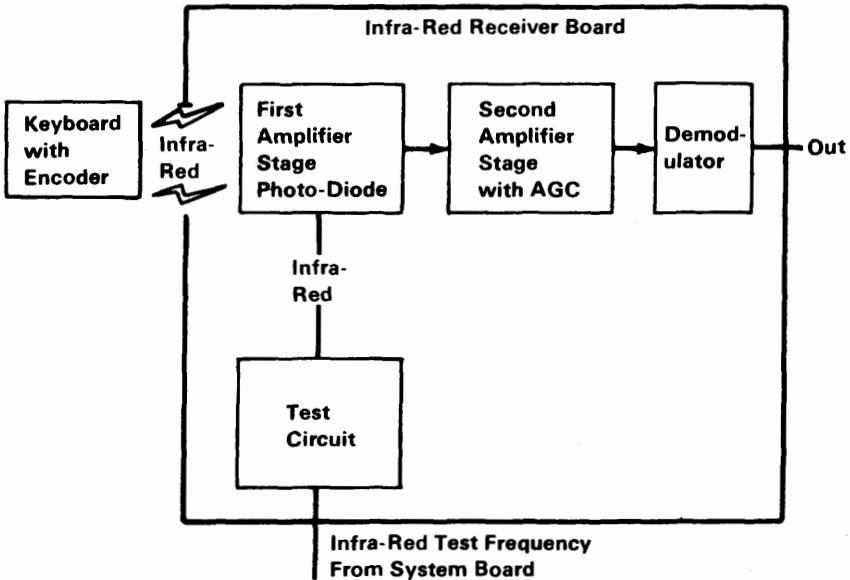
The following figure is the Infra-Red Receiver Block Diagram. During keyboard operation, the emitted light is modulated, transmitted, and received in the following sequence:

1. A key is pushed.

2. The data stream is sent using the infra-red-emitting diodes.
3. The receiver amplifies and processes the signal.
4. The demodulated signal is sent to the system board.

The signal received consists of an infra-red-light transmission modulated at 40 kHz.

An input is available (I/R Test Frequency) to the system for receiver-circuit-operational verification.



**Infra-Red Receiver Block Diagram**

## **Application Notes**

The Infra-Red Receiver Board can serve as a general-purpose infra-red-receiver, however, the

demodulator timings are tailored to the needs of the system.

## Programming Considerations

The serially-encoded word is software de-serialized by the 8088 processor on the system unit. The leading edge of the start bit will generate a non-maskable interrupt (NMI). Once the processor enters the NMI routine to handle the deserialization, the keyboard-data line is sampled and the processor waits to sample the trailing edge of the start bit. When the trailing edge of the start bit is sampled, the processor will wait for 310  $\mu\text{s}$  and sample the first half of the first data bit. This delay causes the processor to sample in the nominal center of the first half of the first data bit. The processor then samples the keyboard data every half-bit cell-time. The sampling interval is 220  $\mu\text{s}$ . The processor samples each half-bit-sample 5 times and will determine the logical level of the sample by majority rule. This enables the processor to discriminate against transient glitches and to filter out noise. The 8088 processor utilizes one 8255 PPI bit (PORT C BIT 6) and shares one 8253 timer channel (CHANNEL 1) to do the software de-serialization of the keyboard data. See the “Cordless Keyboard” in this section for more information on the data-transmission protocol.

## Detectable Error Conditions

Errors	Cause
Phase Errors	The 1st half of the bit-cell sample is not equal to the inverse of the 2nd half of the bit-cell sample.
Parity Errors	The received encoded word did not maintain odd parity.



**Note:** Errors will be signaled by the processor with a short tone from the audio alarm or external speaker.

## **Operational Parameters**

The operational distance from infra-red devices to the system should not exceed 6.1 meters (20 feet) (line-of-sight). Operational efficiency can be impaired by outside sources. These sources are, excessively-bright lights, and high-voltage lines, which include some TV sets. High-energy sources will generally cause an audible alarm within the system unit. These sources may downgrade the operational distance from the keyboard to the system. A keyboard cable is recommended if the above interference conditions are not controllable.

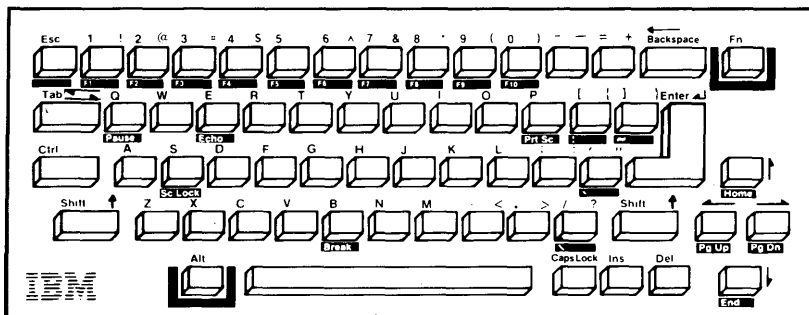
<b>Pin</b>	<b>Signal</b>	<b>Input/Output</b>
A01	+12 Volts	Input
A02	Ground	Input
A03	Ground-Shield	Input
A04	I.R. TEST FREQ.	Input
B01	GROUND	Input
B02	+5 Volts	Input
B03	-I.R. KBD DATA	Output
B04	GROUND	Input

### **Infra-Red Connector Specifications**

# IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard

The keyboard is a low-profile, 62-key, detached keyboard with full-travel keys. The keys are arranged in a standard typewriter layout with the addition of a function key and cursor-control keys. The keybuttons are unmarked; however, an overlay is used to provide the keys' functional descriptions.

The following figure shows the layout of the cordless keyboard.



Base System

The keyboard is battery powered and communicates to the system unit with an infra-red (IR) link. The infra-red link makes the remote keyboard a truly portable hand-held device. An optional-cord connection to the system unit is available. Power is sent to the keyboard and serially-encoded data received by the system unit through the optional cord. When connected, the cord's keyboard-connector removes the battery power and the -CABLE CONNECT signal disables the infra-red-receiver circuit. The disabling of the circuit also allows other infrared devices to be used

without interfering with the system. The data which is received through the IR link or by the cord, have the same format.

The keyboard interface is designed to maximize system-software flexibility in defining keyboard operations such as shift states of keys, and typematic operation. This is accomplished by having the keyboard return scan codes rather than American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) codes. The scan codes are compatible with Personal Computer and Personal Computer XT scan codes at the BIOS interface level. All of the keys are typematic and generate both a make and a break scan-code. For example, key 1 produces scan code hex 01 on make and code hex 81 on break. Break codes are formed by adding hex 80 to the make codes. The keyboard I/O driver can define keyboard keys as shift keys or typematic, as required by the application.

The microprocessor in the keyboard performs keyboard scanning, phantom-key detection, key debounce, buffering of up to 16 key-scan-codes, and transfer of serially-encoded data to the system unit. The keyboard microprocessor is normally in a standby power-down mode until a key is pressed. This causes the microprocessor to scan the keyboard. The microprocessor then transmits the scan code, and re-enters the power-down mode if its buffer is empty and no keys are pressed.

The keyboard electronics is designed with low-power CMOS integrated-circuitry for battery power operation. Four AA-size batteries are required. Because the keyboard is normally in the standby power-down mode, which uses very little power, no on/off switch is needed.

Unlike other keyboards in the IBM Personal Computer family, the IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard has phantom-key detection. Phantom-key detection occurs when invalid combinations of three or more keys are pressed simultaneously, causing a hex 55 scan-code to be sent to the keyboard's processor. The phantom-key scan-code instructs the keyboard's processor to ignore all of the keys that were pressed at that time. BIOS ignores the resulting scan-code that is sent to it.

The keyboard-cord connector provides a battery-disconnect function and also disables the infra-red-transmission circuitry when the mating plug for the modular jack is connected.

**Note:** See "Keyboard Encoding and Usage" in Section 5, for scan codes and further information.

## Transmitter

Serially encoded words are transmitted to the system unit using the Infra-Red Link or the cable link. Encoded words are sent to the system unit with odd parity. Both the Infra-Red Link and the cable link use biphase serial-encoding and each is a simplex link.

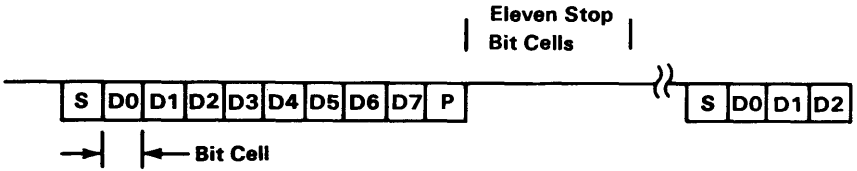
The 80C48 microprocessor does the biphase serial encoding with a bit cell of 440  $\mu$ s. A biphase logically-encoded 1 is transmitted as logical 1 for the first half of the bit cell time and as a logical 0 for the second half of the bit cell. A biphase logically-encoded 0 is transmitted as a logical 0 for the first half of the bit cell time and as a logical 1 for the second half of the bit cell.

Each logical 1 transmission for the Infra-Red Link consists of a 40 kHz carrier burst at a 50% duty cycle.

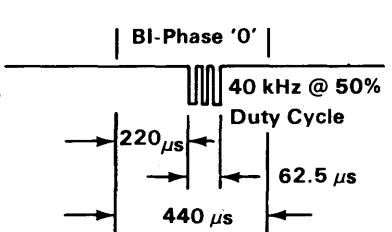
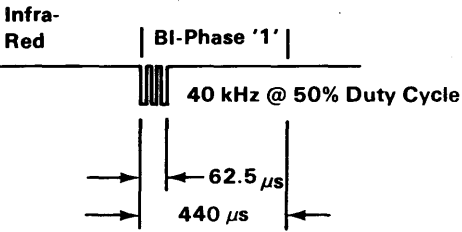
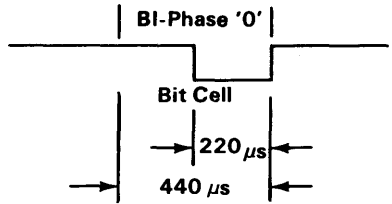
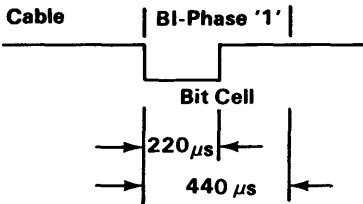
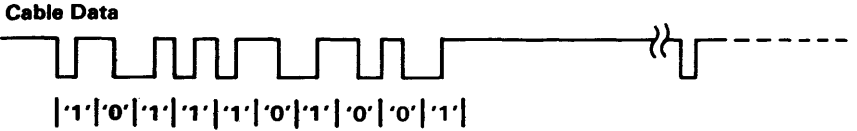
First Bit	Start Bit
Second Bit	Data Bit 0 (Least Significant Bit)
Third Bit	Data Bit 1
Fourth Bit	Data Bit 2
Fifth Bit	Data Bit 3
Sixth Bit	Data Bit 4
Seventh Bit	Data Bit 5
Eight Bit	Data Bit 6
Ninth Bit	Data Bit 7 (Most Significant Bit)
Tenth Bit	Parity Bit
Eleventh Bit	Stop Bit

### **Data Stream Sequence**

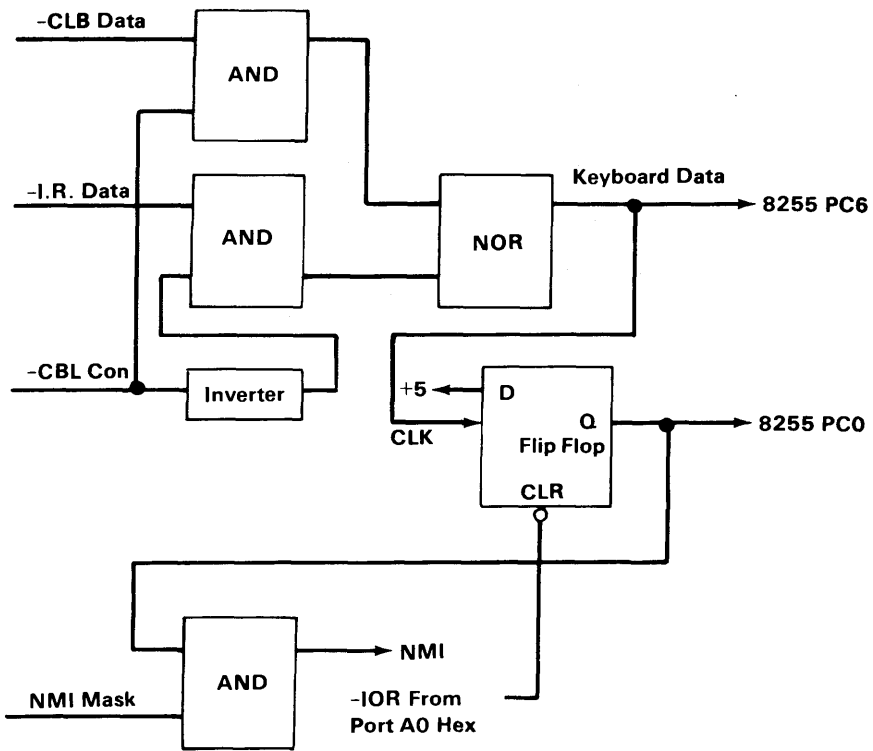
Eleven stop bits are inserted after every scan-code transmission. This is to allow some processor bandwidth between keystrokes to honor other types of interrupts, such as serial and time-of-day.



Example: DATA = "2EH" PARITY = '1'



**Keyboard Transmission Timing**



**Keyboard Interface Logic**

# Program Cartridge and Interface

The Program Cartridge allows the addition of ROM to the system without removing the cover by plugging it into either of two slots in the front of the machine.

The 48 by 72 mm (2 by 3 inch) cartridge can hold one or two 32K byte by 8 ROMS (64K bytes total) of program storage. Smaller ROMS such as the 8K byte by 8 modules can be used in the cartridge. When a smaller module is used, the higher address lines are not used. To allow two smaller modules to be mapped to adjacent memory segments, each module's contents is addressed to multiple adjacent-memory segments, within the addressable range of the module's socket (32k).

## Program Cartridge Slots

The Program Cartridge is designed to plug into either of two identical slots in the front of the machine. Each slot has 15 address signals, 8 data signals, 6 chip selects, 2 control signals, and power. Cartridge selection is accomplished by the chip selects, each of which addresses one of the high 32K memory-blocks. Each cartridge uses up to two of the six chip selects. Selection is determined on the basis of the intended use of the cartridge. This is done at the factory.

Two of the chip selects are used by the internal system-ROM. These two signals can be used to allow the internal ROM to be replaced by a Program Cartridge. This allows the machine to assume a different personality from the standard machine. To use this option of mapping the internal-ROM space to a cartridge, the Base-ROM-in-Cartridge function must be inserted. This function is a factory-installed



signal-jumper manufactured into particular program-cartridges that are intended to replace the system ROM.

**Note:** When the cartridge is inserted or removed with the system turned on, the system will 'reset' and go through a warm power-up. Any data in the system RAM will be lost.

## Cartridge Storage Allocations

A. The following conventions will be followed for "Initial Program Loadable" program cartridges:

Location	Contents
0	055H
1	0AAH
2	Length
3,4,5	Jump to Initialize Code
6	0
Last 2 Addresses	CRC Bytes

### Storage Conventions

- Locations 0 and 1 contain the word hex 55AA. This is used as a test for the presence of the cartridge during the configuration- determination portion of the power-on routines.
- Location 2 contains a length indicator representing the entire address space taken by the ROM on the cartridge. The algorithm for determining the

contents of this byte is (length/512). The contents of this byte is used by the CRC (cyclic-redundancy-check) routine to determine how much ROM to check.

- Location 3 contains the beginning of an initialization routine that is reached by a 'Long' call during the power-on sequence. For cartridges that are 'IPL-able' (BASIC or assembler program) this routine should set the INT hex 18 vector to point to their entry points. Other types of cartridges (BASIC or whatever) should merely 'return' to the caller. Setting the INT hex 18 vector will enable transfer of control to the cartridge program by the IPL routine.
- This location 6 should be 00.
- CRC bytes: The last two locations of the address space used by the cartridge must be blank. CRC characters will be placed in these bytes when the cartridge is built. See the routine at label "CRC Check", in the BIOS listing for the CRC algorithm.

B. The following conventions will be followed for cartridges that wish to be recognized by DOS 2.1 as containing code associated with DOS command words:

Location	Contents
0	055H
1	0AAH
2	Length
3-5	Jump to Initialize
6	Command Name Length (Offset Y-Offset Z)
Z	First Character in Command Name
Y	Last Character in Command Name
W	Word Pointing to Routine that is Jumped to if "Name" is Typed
X	Next Command Name Length or "00" if No More Command Names
Last 2 Addresses	CRC Bytes

### DOS Conventions

- Locations 0 and 1 contain the word hex 55AA. This is used as a test for the presence of the cartridge during the configuration- determination portion of the power-on routines.
- Location 2 contains a length indicator representing the entire address space taken by the ROM on the cartridge. The algorithm for determining the contents of this byte is (length/512). The contents of this byte is used by the CRC routine to determine how much ROM to check.
- Location 3 contains a 'jump' to the initialization code for this ROM. (May just be a 'Far Return')
- Starting at location 6 may be a sequence of command name pointers consisting of 1: Count of length name, 2: Name in ASCII, and 3: Word

containing offset within this segment to the code that is entered when this name is called. There can be as many names as desired, providing that a hex 00 is placed in the count field following the last name pointer. If a cartridge has a routine called 'TEST' at location hex 0FB5 (offset from start of segment that the cartridge is in) that needs to be executed when 'test' is entered as a DOS command the entry at location 6 would be hex 04,54,45,53,54,B5,0F.

- **CRC bytes:** The last two locations of the address space used by the cartridge must be blank. CRC characters will be placed in these bytes when the cartridge is built. See the routine at label “CRC Check”, in the BIOS listing for the CRC algorithm.

C. The following conventions will be followed for cartridges that wish to be recognized by “Cartridge BASIC” as containing interpretable-BASIC Code:

- The cartridge-chip selects must address hex D0000 since the BASIC cartridge addresses hex E0000. When “Cartridge BASIC” is activated, it will check for a second cartridge program at hex D0000. If the second cartridge is present and formatted properly, then the BASIC code is loaded into RAM and run.
- The format for this interpretable-BASIC code must be as follows:

Location	Contents
0	055H
1	0AAH
2	Length
3	0CBH
4	0AAH
5	055H
6	0
7	0FFH if unprotected Basic program or 0FEH if protected Basic program
8	Start of interpretable Basic code
n	0FFH Padding to next 2048 byte boundary
Last 2 Addresses	CRC Bytes

### Cartridge Format

1. Locations 0 and 1 contain the word hex 55AA. This is used as a test for the presence of the cartridge during the configuration-determination portion of the power-on routines.
2. Location 2 contains a length indicator representing the entire address space taken by the ROM on the cartridge. The algorithm for determining the contents of this byte is  $(\text{length}/512)$ . The contents of this byte is used by the CRC routine to determine how much ROM to check.
3. Location 3 must be hex 0CB for a 'far return' instruction.

4. Locations 4 and 5 contain the word hex AA55. This is used as a test for the presence of the second cartridge by “Cartridge Basic”.
5. Location 6 must be a 0 to follow the DOS conventions.
6. Location 7 can be either hex FF to indicate an unprotected BASIC program, or hex FE to indicate a protected program.
7. Location 8 must be the start of the BASIC program. It must be interpretable Basic and not compiled. Also, at the end of the program PAD to the next 2048 byte boundary with hex 0FF.
8. CRC bytes: The last two locations of the address space used by the cartridge must be blank. CRC characters will be placed in these bytes when the cartridge is built. See the routine at label “CRC Check”, in the BIOS listing for the CRC algorithm.

## ROM Module

The ROM modules used are 250 ns devices. Typical modules are the Mostek MK37000 and MK38000, the TMM 23256, the SY23128, and other compatible devices.

<b>ROM Chip Select</b>	<b>Hex Address Space</b>	<b>Typical Use</b>
CS0	X	Not Used
CS1	X	Not Used
CS2	D0000-D7FFF	Optional Cartridge ROM #2
CS3	D8000-DFFFF	Optional Cartridge ROM #1
CS4	E0000-E7FFF	Standard Cartridge ROM #2
CS5	E8000-EFFFF	Standard Cartridge ROM #1
CS6	F0000-F7FFF	System Board ROM #2
CS7	F8000-FFFFF	System Board ROM #1

**ROM Chip Select Table**

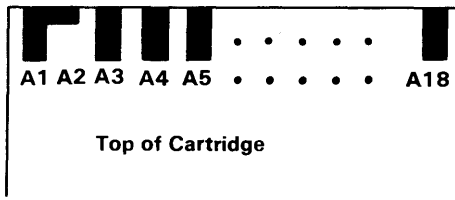
<b>Signal</b>	<b>I/O</b>	<b>Description</b>
A0 - A14	0	Processor Address lines A0 - A14
D0 - D7	I	Processor Data lines

- CS2  
THRU  
-CS7**                    **0**        These chip-select lines are used to select ROM modules at different addresses. The addresses for each chip-select are shown in the ROM-chip select-table. -CS6 and -CS7 are used on the system board for BIOS, Power-On-Self-Test (POST) and cassette-basic ROMs. In order to use these chip selects on a cartridge, **-BASE 1 ROM IN CARTRIDGE** or **-BASE 2 ROM IN CARTRIDGE** must be pulled 'low'
- BASE 1  
ROM IN  
CARTRIDGE**                    **I**        This line when pulled 'low' instructs the system board to de-gate the ROM module from hex F8000 - FFFFF on the system board. This ROM module can then be replaced by a ROM module on the cartridge by using **-CS7**.
- BASE 2 ROM  
IN  
CARTRIDGE**                    **I**        This line when pulled 'low' instructs the system board to de-gate the ROM module from hex F0000 - F7FFF on the system board. This ROM module can then be replaced by a ROM module on the cartridge by using **-CS6**.



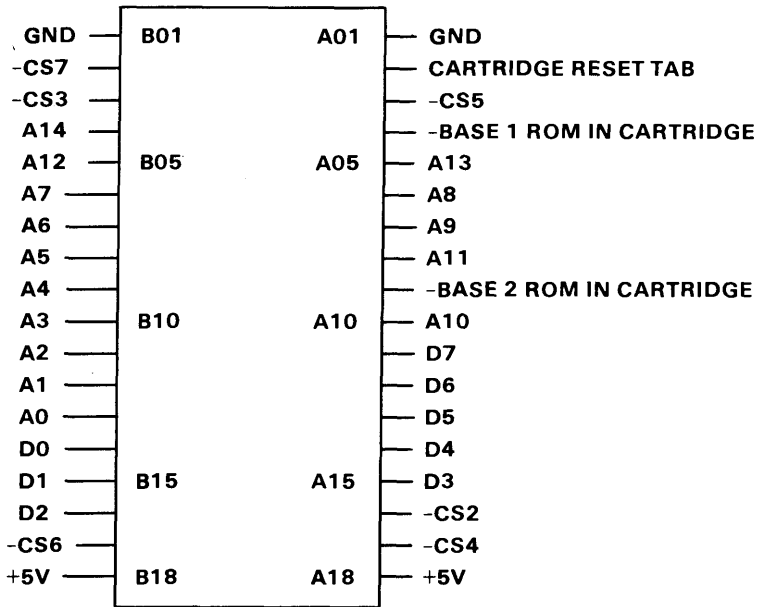
**Cartridge Reset I  
Tab**

This input when 'low' causes a 'reset' to the system. The system will remain 'reset' until this line is brought back 'high'. This tab is usually wired with an L shaped land pattern to the GND at A02 which provides a momentary 'reset' when a cartridge is inserted or removed.

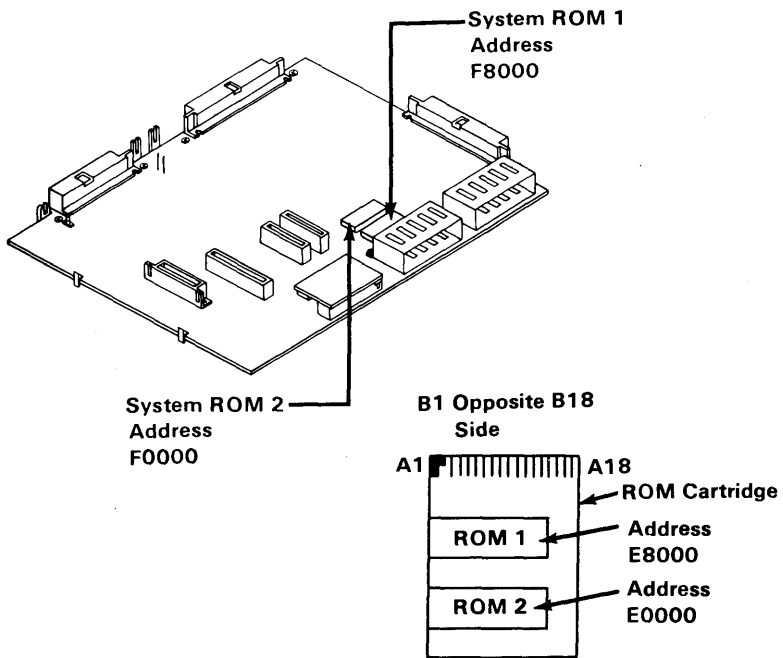


**Momentary Reset Land**

**Base System**



**Connector Specification**



**Cartridge ROM Locations**

# Games Interface

## Interface Description

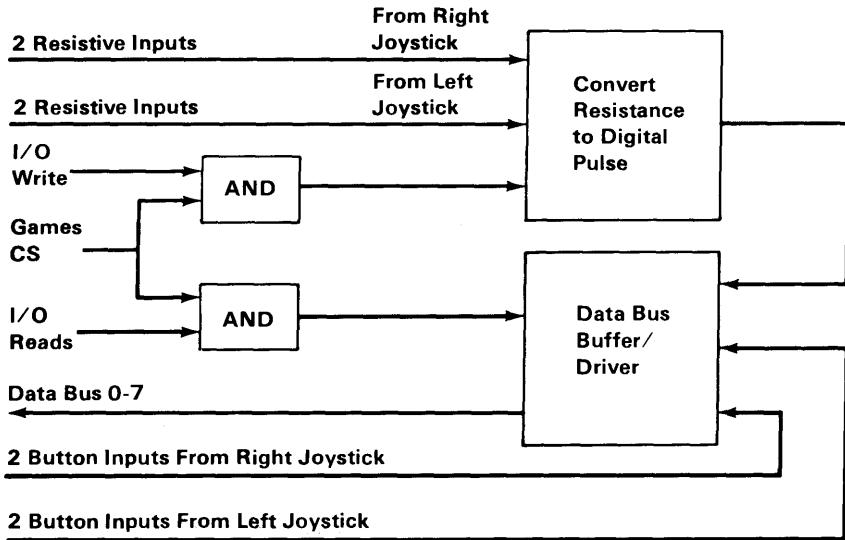
The Game Interface has two connectors located at the rear of the System unit for four paddles (two per connector) or two joysticks. Each connector has four input lines: two digital inputs and two resistive inputs. All the inputs are 'read' with one 'IN' from address hex 201. The interface, plus system software, converts the present resistive value to a relative paddle or joystick-position. On receipt of an output signal, four timing circuits are started. By determining the time required for the circuit to time out (a function of the resistance), the paddle or joystick position can be determined.

The four digital inputs each have a 1K ohm resistor to pull the voltage up to +5V. With no drive on these inputs, a 1 is read. For a 0 reading, the inputs must be pulled to ground.

The four resistive inputs are converted to a digital pulse with a duration proportional to the resistive load, according to the following equation:

$$\text{Time} = 24.2 \mu\text{s} + 0.011 (r) \mu\text{s}$$

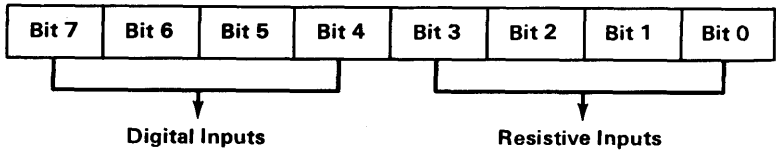
Where r is the resistance in ohms



**Games Interface Block Diagram**

Any program application must first begin the conversion by an 'OUT' to address hex 201. An 'IN' from address hex 201 will show the digital pulse go 'high' and remain 'high' for the duration according to the resistance value. All four bits (Bit 3 through Bit 0) function in the same manner. Each bits digital pulse goes high simultaneously and resets independently according to the input resistance value.

# Input from Address Hex 201



## Input From Address Hex 201

Joysticks typically have one or two buttons and two variable resistances each. The variable resistances are mechanically linked to have a range from 0 to 100k ohms. One variable resistance indicates the X coordinate and the other variable resistance indicates the Y coordinate. The joysticks are attached to give the following input data:

Joystick B		Joystick A		Joystick B		Joystick A	
Button #2	Button #1	Button #2	Button #1	Coord. Y	Coord. X	Coord. Y	Coord. X
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0

## Joystick Input Data

The game paddles have one button each and one variable resistance each. The variable resistance is mechanically linked to have a range from 0 to 100k ohms. The paddles are attached to give the following input data.

Buttons				Coordinates			
Paddle D	Paddle C	Paddle B	Paddle A	Paddle D	Paddle C	Paddle B	Paddle A
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0

**Paddle Input Data**

## Pushbuttons

The pushbutton inputs are 'read' by an 'IN' from address hex 201. These values are seen on data bits 7 through 4. These buttons default to an 'open' state and are 'read' as 1. When a button is pressed, it is 'read' as 0.

**Note:** Software should be aware that these buttons are not debounced in hardware.

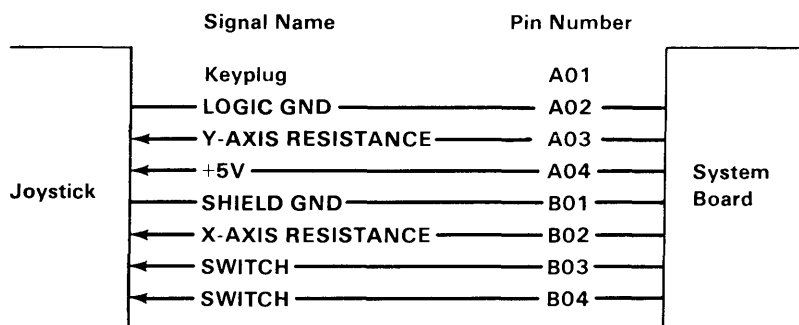
## Joystick Positions

The joystick position is indicated by a potentiometer for each coordinate. Each potentiometer has a range from 0 to 100k ohms that varies the time constant for each of the four one-shots. As this time constant is set at different values, the output of the one-shot will be of varying durations.

All four one-shots are fired simultaneously by an 'OUT' to address hex 201. All four one-shot outputs

will go 'true' after the fire pulse and will remain 'high' for varying times depending on where each potentiometer is set.

These four one-shot outputs are 'read' by an 'IN' from address hex 201 and are seen on data bits 3 through 0.



**Base System**

**Connector Specification**



# Notes:

# Serial Port (RS232)

The PCjr serial port is fully programmable and supports asynchronous communications only. It will add and remove start bits, stop bits, and parity bits. A programmable baud-rate generator allows operation from 50 baud to 4800 baud. Five, six, seven or eight bit characters with 1, 1-1/2, or 2 stop bits are supported. A fully-prioritized interrupt-system controls transmit, receive, line status and data-set interrupts. Diagnostic capabilities provide loopback functions of transmit/receive and input/output signals.

The nucleus of the adapter is a 8250A LSI chip or functional equivalent. Features in addition to those previously listed are:

- Full double-buffering eliminates the need for precise synchronization
- Independent receiver clock input
- Modem control functions: clear to send (CTS), request to send (RTS), data set ready (DSR), data terminal ready (DTR)
- Even, odd, or no-parity-bit generation and detection
- False start bit detection
- Complete status reporting capabilities
- Line-break generation and detection
- Break, parity, overrun, and framing error simulation
- Full prioritized interrupt system controls

All communications protocol is a function of the system ROM and must be loaded before the adapter is operational. All pacing of the interface and control-signal status must be handled by the system software. It should be noted that Asynchronous (Async) receive operations cannot overlap diskette operation since all but the Diskette Interrupt are masked 'off' during diskette operations. If Async receive

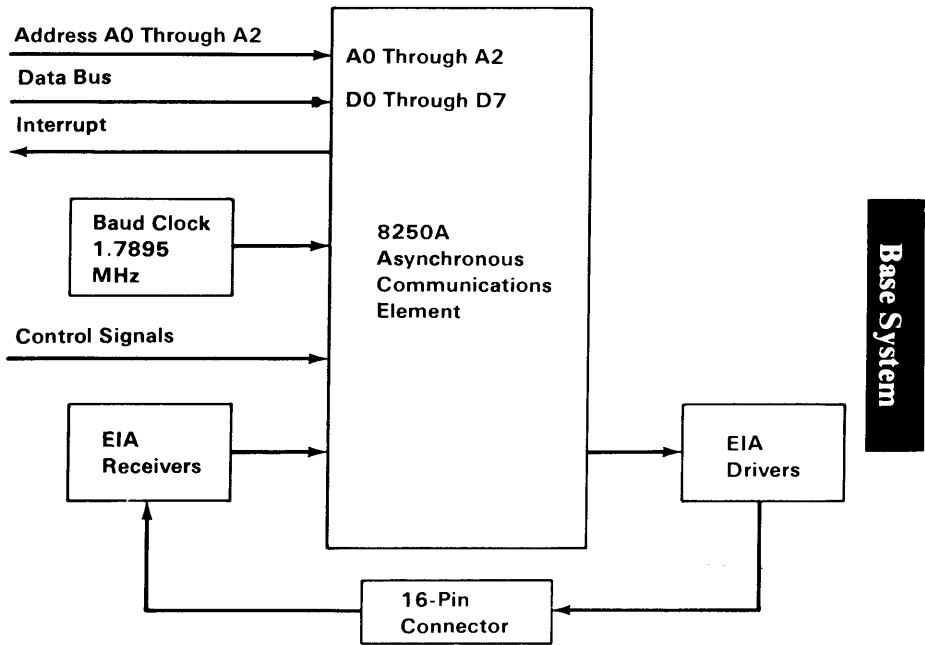
operations are going to be overlapped with keyboard receive operations, the Async Receiver rate cannot exceed 1200 baud. This is due to the processor deserialization of the keyboard. See *IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard* in this section for more information.

**Programming Note:** Due to the read/write cycle-time of the 8250A, it is recommended that back-to-back I/O operations to the 8250A be avoided. A good Programming Technique would be to insert a short 'jump' between every consecutive 8250 I/O instruction. This action will flush the queue and provide 15 clock periods between I/O operations.

**Note:** This note only applies to programmers using the 8250A directly. It is **STRONGLY** suggested that the user not communicate directly with the physical hardware, but use the system BIOS instead.

**Note:** It is important to note that when the IBM *PCjr* has the Internal Modem installed it is logically COM1 and the RS232 serial port is logically COM2 in BIOS, DOS, and BASIC. Without the Internal Modem installed the RS232 serial port is logically addressed as COM1 in BIOS, DOS, and BASIC even though its address is still hex 2F8 using Interrupt level 3.

The following figure is a Serial Port Block Diagram:



**Serial Port Block Diagram**

# Modes of Operation

The different modes of operation are selected by programming the 8250A asynchronous communications element. This is done by selecting the I/O address (hex 2F8 to 2FF) and 'writing' data out to the card. Address bits A0, A1, and A2 select the different registers that define the modes of operation. Also, the divisor-latch access-bit (bit 7) of the line-control register is used to select certain registers.

I/O Decode (in Hex)	Register Selected	DLAB State
2F8	TX Buffer	DLAB=0 (Write)
2F8	RX Buffer	DLAB=0 (Read)
2F8	Divisor Latch LSB	DLAB=1
2F9	Divisor Latch MSB	DLAB=1
2F9	Interrupt Enable Register	DLAB=0
2FA	Interrupt Identification Registers	(Don't Care)
2FB	Line Control Register	(Don't Care)
2FC	Modem Control Register	(Don't Care)
2FD	Line Status Register	(Don't Care)
2FE	Modem Status Register	(Don't Care)
2FF	Scratch Register	(Don't Care)

## I/O Decodes

Address Range hex 2F8 - 2FF

**Note:** The state of the divisor-latch access-bit (DLAB), which is the most-significant bit of the line-control register, affects the selection of certain 8250A registers. The DLAB must be set 'high' by the system software to access the baud-rate-generator divisor latches.

## Interrupts

One interrupt line is provided to the system. This interrupt is IRQ3 and is 'positive active'. To allow the serial port to send interrupts to the system, bit 3 of the modem control register must be set to 1 'high'. At this point, any of the following interrupt types 'enabled' by bits in the interrupt-enable register will cause an interrupt: Receiver-line status, Received Data available, Transmitter-Holding-Register empty, or Modem Status.

## Interface Description

The communications adapter provides an EIA RS-232C electrically-compatible interface. One 2 by 8-pin Berg connector is provided to attach to various peripheral devices.

The voltage interface is a serial interface. It supports data and control signals as follows:

<b>Pin A04</b>	Transmit Data
<b>Pin A08</b>	Receive Data
<b>Pin A03</b>	Request to Send
<b>Pin A07</b>	Clear to Send
<b>Pin A06</b>	Data Set Ready
<b>Pin B02-B08</b>	Signal Ground
<b>Pin A05</b>	Carrier Detect
<b>Pin A02</b>	Data Terminal Ready
<b>Pin B01</b>	Shield Ground

The adapter converts these signals to/from TTL levels to EIA voltage levels. These signals are sampled or generated by the communications-control chip. These

signals can then be sensed by the system software to determine the state of the interface or peripheral device.

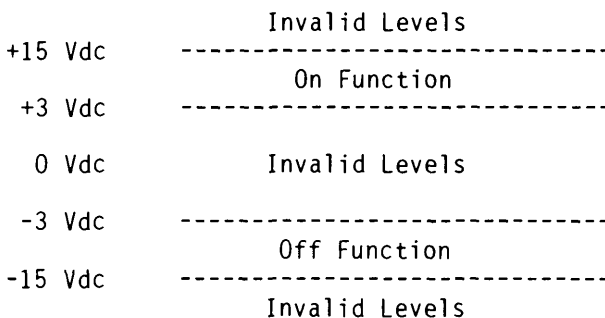
**Note:** The above nomenclature describes the communications adapter as a DTE (Data Terminal Equipment) device. Suitable adapters must be used to attach other devices such as serial printers.

**Note:** Ring Indicate is not supported on the PCjr.

## Voltage Interchange Information

Interchange Voltage	Binary State	Signal Condition	Interface Control Function
Positive Voltage = Negative Voltage □	Binary (0) Binary (1)	= Spacing = Marking	= On = Off

### Voltage Interchange Information



The signal will be considered in the 'marking' condition when the voltage on the interchange circuit, measured at the interface point, is more negative than

-3 Vdc with respect to signal ground. The signal will be considered in the 'spacing' condition when the voltage is more positive than +3 Vdc with respect to signal ground. The region between +3 Vdc and -3 Vdc is defined as the transition region, and considered an invalid level. The voltage which is more negative than -15 Vdc or more positive than +15 Vdc will also be considered an invalid level.

During the transmission of data, the 'marking' condition will be used to denote the binary state 1, and the 'spacing' condition will be used to denote the binary state 0.

For interface control circuits, the function is 'on' when the voltage is more positive than +3 Vdc with respect to signal ground and is 'off' when the voltage is more negative than -3 Vdc with respect to signal ground.

For detailed information regarding the INS8250A Communications Controller, refer to "Bibliography".

## Output Signals

Output 1 (OUT 1), Pin 34: Output 1 of the 8250A is not supported in *PCjr* hardware.

Output 2 (OUT 2), Pin 31: Output 2 of the 8250A is not supported in *PCjr* hardware.

## Accessible Registers

The INS8250A has a number of accessible registers. The system programmer may access or control any of



the INS8250A registers through the processor. These registers are used to control INS8250A operations and to transmit and receive data. For further information regarding accessible registers, refer to “Bibliography”.

## **INS8250A Programmable Baud Rate Generator**

The INS8250A contains a programmable baud rate generator that is capable of taking the clock input (1.7895 MHz) and dividing it by any divisor from 1 to (65535). The output frequency of the Baud Rate Generator is  $16 \times \text{the baud rate} \left[ \text{divisor number} = \frac{\text{frequency input}}{\text{baud rate} \times 16} \right]$ . Two 8-bit latches store the divisor in a 16-bit binary-format. These divisor latches must be loaded during initialization in order to ensure desired operation of the baud rate generator. Upon loading either of the divisor latches, a 16-bit baud-counter is immediately loaded. This prevents long counts on initial load.

The following figure illustrates the use of the baud rate generator with a frequency of 1.7895 MHz. For baud rates of 4800 and below, the error obtained is minimal.

**Note:** The maximum operating frequency of the baud generator is 3.1 MHz. In no case should the data rate be greater than 4800 baud.

Desired Baud Rate	Divisor Used to Generate 16x Clock		Percent Error Per Bit Difference Between Desired and Actual
	(Decimal)	(Hex)	
50	2237	8BD	.006
75	1491	5D3	.017
110	1017	1A1	.023
134.5	832	167	.054
150	746	12C	.050
300	373	175	.050
600	186	BA	.218
1200	93	5D	.218
1800	62	3E	.218
2000	56	38	.140
2400	47	2F	.855
3600	31	1F	.218
4800	23	17	1.291

**Baud Rate at 1.7895 MHz**

**Note:** These divisions are different than that used in the IBM Personal Computer. For portability, all initialization should be done through the system BIOS.

**Note:** Receive rates should not exceed 1200 baud if the receive operation is overlapped with keyboard keystrokes.

The following Assembly language sample program initializes the 8250. The baud rate is set to 1200 baud. It's data word is defined: 8 bits long with 1 stop bit odd parity.

```

BEGIN    PROC    NEAR
MOV      AL,80H    ; SET DLAB = 1
MOV      DX,2FBH  ; To Line Control Register
OUT      DX,AL
JMP      $+2      ; I/O DELAY
MOV      DX,2F8H  ; Point to LSB of Divisor Latch
MOV      AL,5DH   ; This is LSB of Divisor
OUT      DX,AL
JMP      $+2      ; I/O DELAY
MOV      DX,2F9H  ; Point to MSB of Divisor Latch
MOV      AL,0     ; This is MSB of Divisor
OUT      DX,AL
JMP      $+2      ; I/O DELAY
MOV      DX,2FBH  ; Line Control Register
MOV      AL,0BH   ; 8 Bits/Word, 1 Stop Bit,
                  ; Odd Parity, DLAB = 0

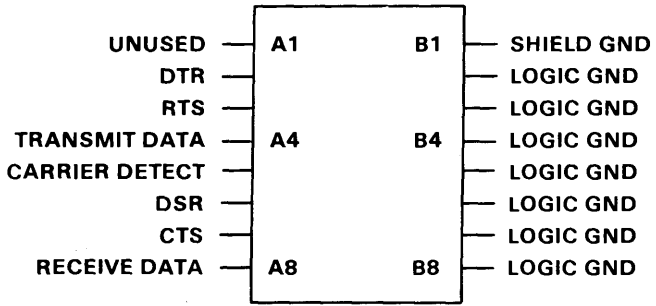
OUT      DX,AL
JMP      $+2      ; I/O DELAY
MOV      DX,2F8H
IN       AL,DX    ; In Case Writing to Port LCR Caused
                  ; Data Ready to go high

ENDP

```

BEGIN

### Assembly Language Sample Program



**Connector Specifications**

# System Power Supply

The system power supply is a 33 Watt, three voltage-level, two-stage supply. The first stage is an external power transformer that provides a single-fuse protected, extra low, ac-voltage output. The power cord is 3.08 meters (10.16 feet) long. The second stage is an internal, printed-circuit board, which is vertically mounted into the system board. The second stage converts the transformer's ac-output into three dc-output levels.

The amount of power available on the I/O connector for a machine that is fully configured with internal features is 400 mA of +5 Vdc, 0 mA of +12 Vdc and 0 mA of -6 Vdc.

Power is supplied to the system board through a printed-circuit-board edge-connector. The diskette drive is powered through a separate four-pin connector mounted on the front edge of the Power Board. The power for the diskette drive fan is provided by a three-pin Berg-type connector mounted directly below the diskette-drive connector. Power is removed from the system board and diskette drive by a switch mounted on the rear of the Power Board. Both the switch and the transformer connector are accessible from the rear of the system.

# Operating Characteristics

## Power Supply Input Requirements

Voltage (Vac)			Frequency	Current (Amps)
Nominal	Minimum	Maximum	$\pm 5$ Hz	Maximum
120	104	127	60 Hz	.65 at 104 Vac

Voltage ac

## D.C Outputs

Vdc Voltage	Current (Amps)		Regulation Tolerance
Nominal	Minimum	Maximum	$\pm\%$
+5	*1.5	3.6	5
+12	.04	1.2	5
-6	0.0	.025	16

Voltage dc

\* There must be a minimum of a 1.5 Amp load on the +5 Vdc output for the -6 Vdc to be present.

# Over-Voltage/Over-Current Protection

## Input (Transformer)

The following table describes the transformer input protection:

Voltage (Nominal)	Type Protection	Rating (Amps)
120 Vac	Non-resettable Fuse Thermal/Over-Current	5A Slo Blow

### Input Protection

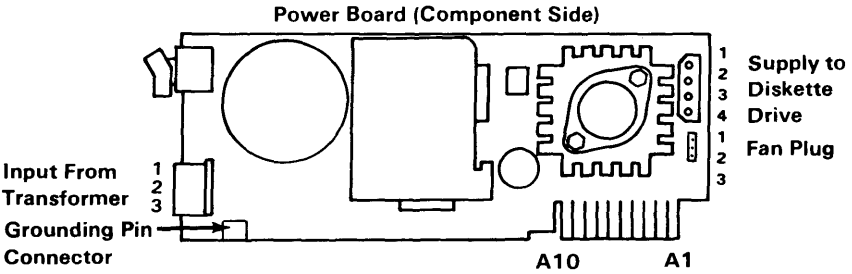
## Output (Power Board)

The following table describes the Power Board's output protection:

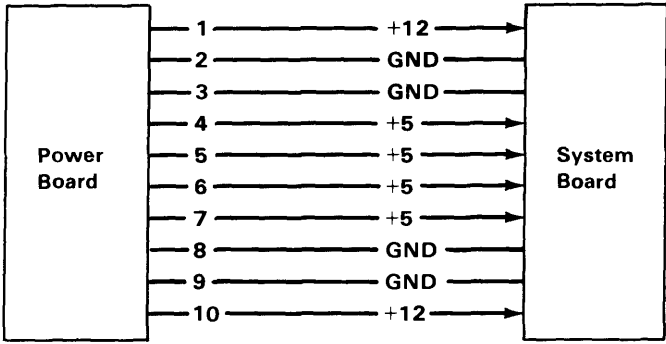
Output Voltages	Protection Condition	
	Over-Voltage	Over-Current
+5 Vdc	* $6.3 \pm .7$ Vdc	** $3.9 \pm .25$ Amps
12 Vdc	* $14.4 \pm 1.4$ Vdc	$2.2 \pm .9$ Amps

\* Over-Voltage protection is provided by fuse F1.  
\*\*Resettable by removing the fault condition and removing power for at least 5 seconds and then applying power.

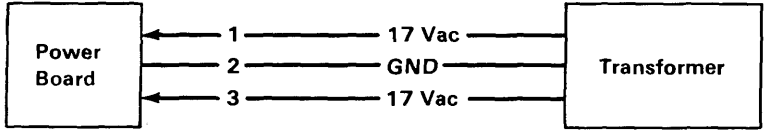
### Output Protection



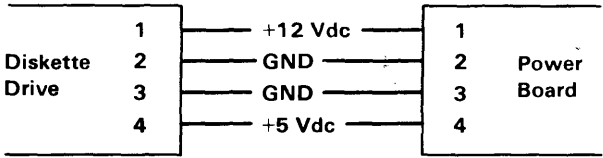
**Connector Specifications**



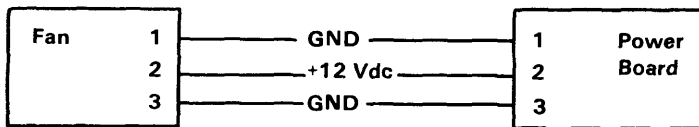
**Connector Specifications**



**Connector Specifications**



**Connector Specifications**



**Fan Connector Specifications**



# Notes:

# SECTION 3. SYSTEM OPTIONS

## Contents

<b>IBM PCjr 64KB Memory and Display Expansion</b>	<b>3-5</b>
<b>IBM PCjr Diskette Drive Adapter</b> .....	<b>3-13</b>
Functional Description .....	3-15
Digital Output Register .....	3-15
WatchDog Timer .....	3-16
Floppy Disk Controller (FDC) .....	3-16
Programming Summary .....	3-17
Comments .....	3-16
System I/O Channel Interface .....	3-19
Drive Interface .....	3-22
Adapter Outputs .....	3-22
Adapter Inputs .....	3-24
Voltage and Current Requirements .....	3-24
<b>IBM PCjr Diskette Drive</b> .....	<b>3-27</b>
Functional Description .....	3-27
<b>Diskette</b> .....	<b>3-31</b>
<b>IBM PCjr Internal Modem</b> .....	<b>3-33</b>
Functional Description .....	3-34
Modem Design Parameters .....	3-37
Programming Considerations .....	3-40
Command Format .....	3-40
Commands .....	3-42
Responses .....	3-59
Editing/Changing Command Lines .....	3-59
Status Conditions .....	3-60
Dialing and Loss of Carrier .....	3-60

Default State .....	3-63
Programming Examples .....	3-63
Modes of Operation .....	3-68
Interrupts .....	3-70
Data Format .....	3-70
Interfaces .....	3-70
8250A to Modem Interface .....	3-70
Telephone Company Interface .....	3-74
System I/O Channel .....	3-74
<b>IBM PCjr Attachable Joystick .....</b>	<b>3-77</b>
Hardware Description .....	3-77
Functional Description .....	3-77
<b>IBM Color Display .....</b>	<b>3-81</b>
Hardware Description .....	3-81
Operating Characteristics .....	3-82
<b>IBM Connector for Television .....</b>	<b>3-85</b>
<b>IBM PCjr Keyboard Cord .....</b>	<b>3-87</b>
<b>IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for Serial Devices ...</b>	<b>3-89</b>
<b>IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for Cassette .....</b>	<b>3-91</b>
<b>IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for the IBM Color Display .....</b>	<b>3-93</b>
<b>IBM PCjr Parallel Printer Attachment .....</b>	<b>3-95</b>
Description .....	3-96
System Interface .....	3-98
Programming Considerations .....	3-99
Command Definition .....	3-99
<b>IBM Graphics Printer .....</b>	<b>3-107</b>
Printer Specifications .....	3-107

DIP Switch Settings .....	3-101
Parallel Interface Description .....	3-103
Data Transfer Sequence .....	3-103
Interface Signals .....	3-104
Printer Modes .....	3-106
Printer Control Codes .....	3-107
IBM PC Compact Printer .....	3-133
Printer Specifications .....	3-135
Serial Interface Description .....	3-139
Print Mode Combinations for the PC	
Compact Printer .....	3-140
Printer Control Codes and Functions .....	3-140

**Notes:**

# IBM PCjr 64KB Memory and Display Expansion

The 64KB Memory and Display Expansion option enables the user to work with the higher density video modes while increasing the system's memory size by 64K bytes to a total of 128K bytes. The memory expansion option plugs into the 44-pin memory expansion connector on the system board. Only one memory expansion is supported.

The Memory Expansion Option does not require the user to reconfigure the system to recognize the additional memory.

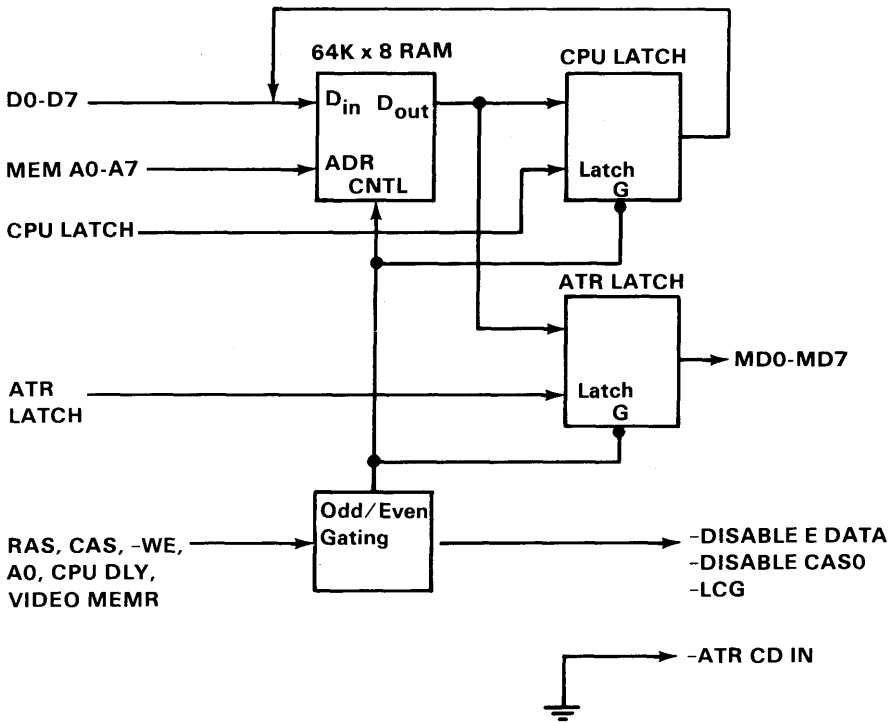
Eight 64K-by-1, 150 ns, dynamic memory modules provide 64K bytes of storage. The memory modules are Motorola's MCM6665AL15, and Texas Instrument's TMS4164-15, or equivalent.

When inserted, the memory expansion option uses the ODD memory space, while the system memory is decoded as the EVEN memory. Thus, when used as video memory, the memory expansion option has the video attributes while the on-board system memory has the video characters. This arrangement provides a higher bandwidth of video characters.

In addition to the eight memory modules, the expansion card has logic to do the EVEN/ODD address decoding, video data multiplexing, and a CARD PRESENT wrap.

Dynamic-refresh timing and address generation are done on the system board and used by the memory expansion option.

The following is a block diagram of the IBM PCjr 64KB Memory and Display Expansion.



Memory Expansion Block Diagram

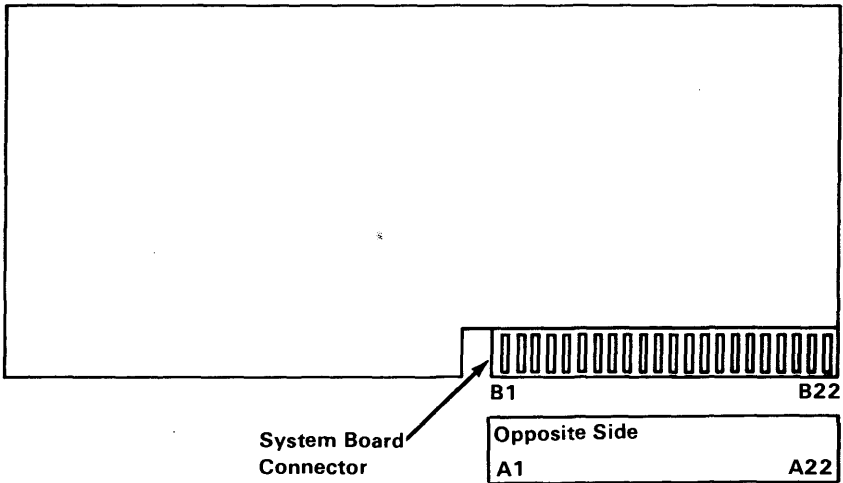
<b>Signal</b>	<b>I/O</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>+RAS</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>+Row Address Strobe.</b> This line is inverted and then becomes the -RAS for the RAM modules.
<b>+A0</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>Microprocessor Address 0.</b> This is used to determine whether the microprocessor access is from the system board RAM (Low) or from the expansion RAM (High).
<b>-DISABLE EDATA</b>	<b>O</b>	When the expansion RAM card is in and the microprocessor is reading an ODD byte of data the expansion card tri-states the latch for EVEN data on the system board using this line.
<b>ATR LATCH</b>	<b>I</b>	This signal indicates that the expansion RAM card should 'latch' up data from the expansion RAM into the attribute latch.
<b>MD0 thru MD7</b>	<b>O</b>	These data lines contain CRT information from the attribute latch and go to the Video Gate Array.
<b>D0 thru D7</b>	<b>I/O</b>	These data lines are from the microprocessor and are bidirectional.
<b>MEM A0 thru A7</b>	<b>I</b>	These are the multiplexed address lines for the dynamic-RAM modules. These lines are multiplexed between row address and column



		address, and also between microprocessor and CRT addresses.
<b>VIDEO MEMR</b>	I	When this signal is 'high' it indicates a MEMR is accessing the system board or expansion RAM is being accessed. This line along with A0 determines if the expansion RAM microprocessor latch should 'gate' its data onto the D0 thru D7 Bus.
<b>CPU DLY</b>	I	This line when 'high' indicates that a microprocessor RAM cycle is occurring. It is used to gate 'off' the expansion RAM CAS or used with A0 to generate the -DISABLE CAS 0 signal.
<b>-DISABLE CAS 0</b>	O	This line is used to disable the system board CAS0 when a system microprocessor 'write' is occurring to the expansion RAM. This line keeps the 'write' from occurring to the system board RAM.
<b>+CAS</b>	I	Column Address Strobe. This line instructs the expansion RAM to 'latch' up the address on the MEM A0 thru A7 address lines.

<b>-LCG</b>	<b>O</b>	This line is used to instruct the system board that attributes or ODD graphics data should be 'read' from the expansion RAM card for use by the Video Gate Array.
<b>GATE</b>	<b>I</b>	This line is 'wrapped' and becomes the -LCG output.
<b>-WE</b>	<b>I</b>	This line instructs the memory that the cycle is a microprocessor 'write' cycle.
<b>CPU LATCH</b>	<b>I</b>	This line instructs the expansion RAM card to 'latch' the data from the expansion RAM into the microprocessor latch.
<b>-ATR CD IN</b>	<b>O</b>	This line is a wrap of the ground line on the expansion RAM card. It pulls 'down' an 8255 input so that the microprocessor can tell if this card is installed or not.

The following is the connector specifications for the IBM PCjr 64KB Memory and Display Expansion.



**64KB Memory and Display Expansion**

Connector Pin	Signal Name	Signal Name	Connector Pin
A01	+RAS	VIDEO MEMR	B01
A02	A0	CPU DLY	B02
A03	-DISABLE	-DISABLE	B03
	EDATA	CAS 0	
A04	ATR LATCH	+CAS	B04
A05	MD4	-LCG	B05
A06	MD5	GATE	B06
A07	MD6	Ground	B07
A08	MD7	Ground	B08
A09	MD0	Ground	B09
A10	MD1	-WE	B10
A11	MD2	CPU LATCH	B11
A12	MD3	-ATR CD IN	B12
A13	GND	GND	B13
A14	VCC	VCC	B14
A15	D7	D6	B15
A16	D5	D4	B16
A17	D3	D2	B17
A18	D1	D0	B18
A19	MEM A6	MEM A7	B19
A20	MEM A4	MEM A5	B20
A21	MEM A2	MEM A3	B21
A22	MEM A0	MEM A1	B22

System Options

**Connector Specifications**

**Notes:**

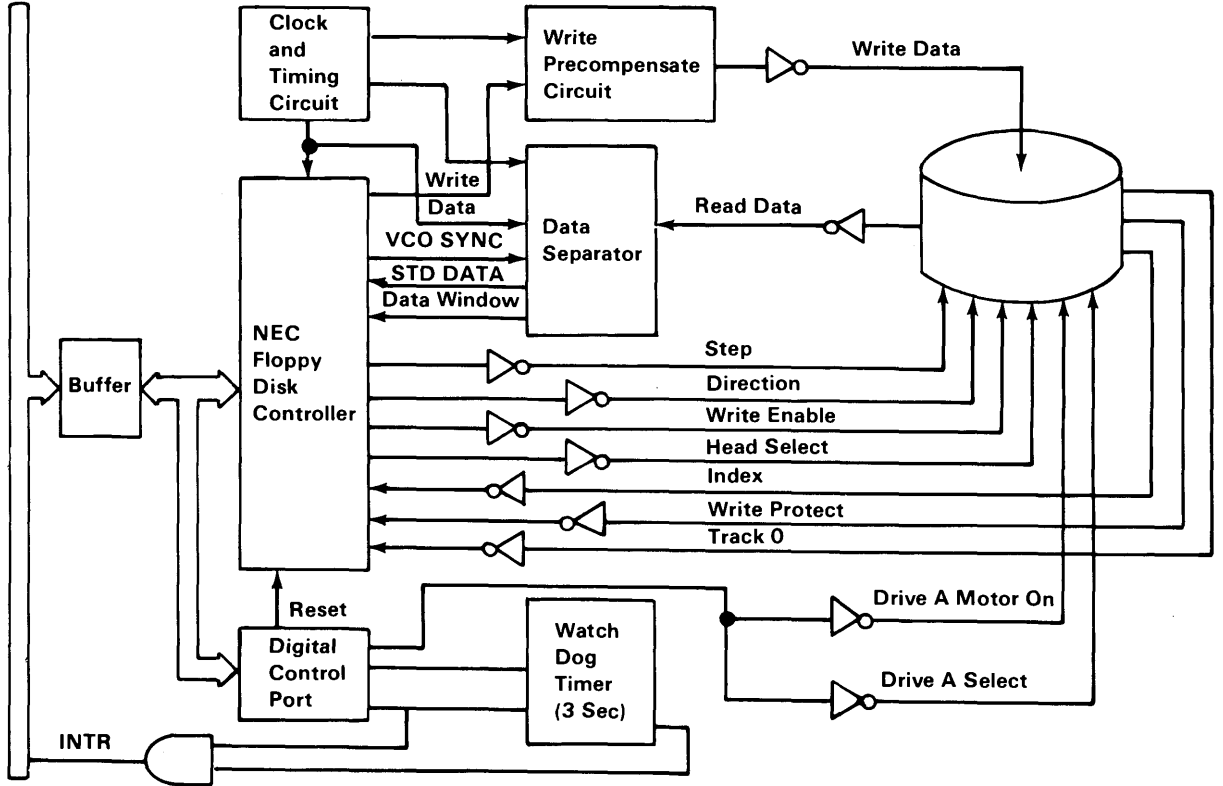
# IBM PCjr Diskette Drive Adapter

The diskette drive adapter resides in a dedicated connector on the IBM PCjr system board. It is attached to the single diskette drive through a flat, internal, 60-conductor, signal cable.

The general purpose adapter is designed for a double-density, Modified Frequency Modulation (MFM)-coded, diskette drive and uses write precompensation with an analog phase-lock loop for clock and data recovery. The adapter uses the NEC  $\mu$ PD765 or compatible controller, so the  $\mu$ PD765 characteristics of the diskette drive can be programmed. In addition, the attachment supports the diskette drive's write-protect feature. The adapter is buffered on the I/O bus and uses the system ROM BIOS for transferring record data. An interrupt level is also used to indicate an error status condition that requires processor attention.

System Options

A block diagram of the diskette drive adapter follows.



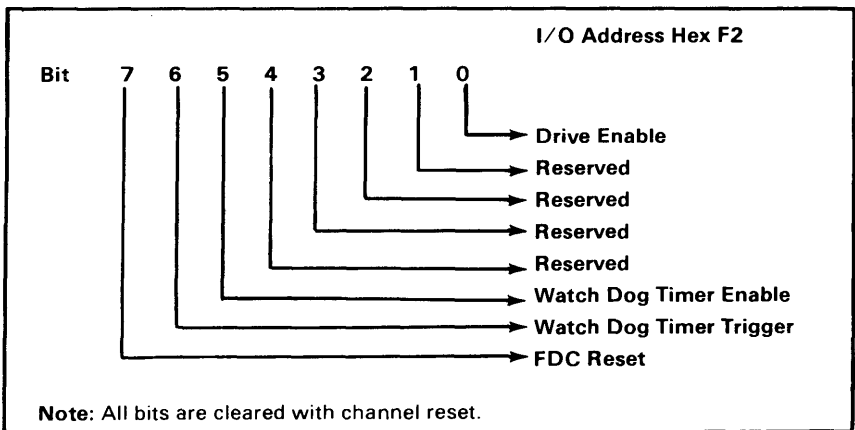
Diskette Drive Adapter Block Diagram

# Functional Description

From a programming point of view, the diskette drive adapter consists of a 4-bit digital output register (DOR) in parallel with a NEC  $\mu$ PD765 or equivalent floppy disk controller (FDC).

## Digital Output Register

The digital output register (DOR) is an output-only register used to control the drive motor and selection. All bits are cleared by the I/O interface reset line. The bits have the following functions:



### Digital Output Register

**Bit 0** This bit controls the motor and enable lines to the drive. When 'high' (1), this bit will turn 'on' the drive motor and 'enable' the drive. When 'low' (0), this bit will turn 'off' the drive motor and 'disable' the drive.

**Bits 1-4** These bits are reserved.



- Bit 5** When 'high' (1), this bit 'enables' the WatchDog Timer function and interrupt. When 'low' (0), this bit 'disables' the WatchDog Timer and interrupt.
- Bit 6** This bit controls the start of a watchdog timer cycle. Two output commands are required to operate the trigger. A 1 and then a 0 must be written in succession to 'strobe' the trigger.
- Bit 7** This bit is the hardware 'reset' for the floppy diskette controller chip. When 'low' (0), this bit holds the FDC in its 'reset' state. When 'high' (1), this bit releases the 'reset' state on the FDC.

## **WatchDog Timer**

The WatchDog Timer (WDT) is a one to three-second timer connected to interrupt request line 6 (IRQ6) of the 8259. This timer breaks the program out of data transfer loops in the event of a hardware malfunction. The WatchDog Timer starts its cycle when 'triggered.'

## **Floppy Disk Controller (FDC)**

The floppy disk controller (FDC) contains two registers that can be accessed by the system microprocessor: a status register and a data register. The 8-bit main-status register contains the status information of the FDC and can be accessed at any time. The 8-bit data register consists of several registers in a stack with only one register presented to the data bus at a time. The data register stores data, commands, parameters, and provides floppy disk drive (FDD) status information. Data bytes are read from or written to the data register in order to program or obtain results after

a particular command. The main status register can only be read and is used to facilitate the transfer of data between the system microprocessor and FDC.

<b>FDC Register</b>	<b>I/O Address</b>
Data Register	hex F5
Main Status Register	hex F4

## Programming Summary

The FDC is set up with the following Parameters during system power up:

Parameter	Power-up Condition
Sector Size	hex 02 for 512 Byte Sectors
Sector Count	9
Head Unload	hex 0F - Has no effect on system operation.
Head Step Rate	hex D - This gives a step rate of 6 milliseconds.
Head Load Time	hex 1 Minimum head load time.
Format Gap	hex 50
Write Gap	hex 2A
Non-DMA Mode	hex 1
Fill byte for Format	hex F6

### FDC Power-up Parameters Settings

The IBM PCjr Diskette Drive Adapter and BIOS use and support the following FDC commands:

- Specify
- Recalibrate
- Seek
- Sense interrupt status
- Sense Drive status
- Read data
- Write data
- Format a track

**Note:** Please refer to the Diskette section of the BIOS listing for details of how these commands are used.

The following FDC hardware functions are not implemented or supported by the IBM PCjr Diskette Drive Adapter.

- DMA data transfer
- FDC interrupt
- Drive polling and overlapped seek
- FM data incoding
- Unit select status bits

2 Heads (1 per side) 40 Cylinders (Tracks)/ Side 9 Sectors/Track 512 Bytes/Sector Modified Frequency Modulation (MFM)
---

**Diskette Format**

Constant	Value
Head Load	Not Applicable
Head Settle	21 Milliseconds
Motor Start	500 Milliseconds

### Drive Constants

### Comments

1. Head loads when diskette is clamped.
2. Following access, wait Head Settle time before RD/WR.
3. Drive motor should be 'off' when not in use. Wait Motor Start time before RD/WR.
4. All system interrupts except IRQ6 must be 'disabled' during diskette data transfer in order to prevent data under-run or over-run conditions from occurring.

## System I/O Channel Interface

All signals are TTL-compatible:

<b>Most-Positive Up-Level</b>	+ 5.5 Vdc
<b>Least-Positive Up-Level</b>	+ 2.7 Vdc
<b>Most-Positive Down-Level</b>	+ 0.5 Vdc
<b>Least-Positive Down-Level</b>	- 0.5 Vdc

The following lines are used by this adapter:

**+D0 thru 7** (Bidirectional, Load: 1 74LS,  
Driver: 74LS 3-state)

- These eight lines form a bus through which all commands, status, and data are transferred. Bit 0 is the low-order bit.
- +A0 thru 3** (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)
- These four lines form an address bus by which a register is selected to receive or supply the byte transferred through lines D0-7. Bit 0 is the low-order bit.
- IOW** (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)
- The content of lines D0-7 is stored in the register addressed by lines A0-3 at the trailing edge of this signal.
- IOR** (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)
- The content of the register addressed by lines A0-3 is 'gated' onto lines D0-7 when this line is 'active.'
- RESET** (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)
- A down level 'aborts' any operation in process and 'clears' the digital output register (DOR).
- +IRQ6** (Adapter Output, Driver: 74LS 3-state)
- This line is made 'active' when the WatchDog timer times out.
- DISKETTE CARD INSTALLED** (Adapter Output, Driver: Gnd.)
- This line is pulled 'up' on the System Board and is wired to input port bit PC2 on port hex 62 of the

8255. This line is used by the program to determine if the diskette drive adapter is installed.  
**-Diskette CS** (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)

This line is shared with the modem CS line and is 'low' whenever the microprocessor is doing IOR or IOW to either the diskette adapter or the modem. This line should be conditioned with A9 being 'low' to generate a DISKETTE CS.  
**A9** (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)

This line is the microprocessor address line 9. When this line is 'low' and -DISKETTE CS is 'low', IOR and IOW are used by the diskette adapter.  
**DRQ 0** (adapter Output, Driver: NEC  $\mu$ pd 765)

This output would indicate to a DMA device on the external I/O Channel that the diskette controller wants to 'receive' or 'transmit' a byte of data to or from memory.  
**DACK 0** (Adapter input, Load: NEC  $\mu$ pd 765)

This line should come from an external DMA and should indicate that a byte is being transferred from/to the Floppy Disk Controller to/from memory.

# Drive Interface

All signals are TTL-compatible:

<b>Most Positive Up Level</b>	+ 5.5 Vdc
<b>Least Positive Up Level</b>	+ 2.4 Vdc
<b>Most Positive Down Level</b>	+ 0.4 Vdc
<b>Least Positive Down Level</b>	- 0.5 Vdc

All adapter outputs are driven by active collector gates. The drive should not provide termination networks to Vcc (except Drive Select which has a 2,000 ohm resistor to Vcc).

Each attachment input is terminated with a 2,000 ohm resistor to Vcc.

## Adapter Outputs

**-Drive Select** (Driver: MC3487)

This line is used to 'delegate' all drivers to the adapter and receivers from the adapter (except Motor Enable) when the line is not 'active.'

**-Motor Enable** (Driver: 74LS04)

The drive must control its spindle motor to 'start' when the line becomes 'active' and 'stop' when the line becomes 'inactive.'

**-Step** (Driver: MC3487)

The selected drive must move the read/write head one cylinder in or

out as instructed by the Direction line for each pulse present on this line.

**-Direction**

(Driver: MC3487)

For each recognized pulse of the step line the read/write head should move one cylinder toward the spindle if this line is active, and away from the spindle if not-active.

**-Write Data**

(Driver: 74LS04)

For each 'inactive' to 'active' transition of this line while Write Enable is 'active', the selected drive must cause a flux change to be stored on the diskette.

**-Write Enable**

(Driver: MC3487)

The drive must 'disable' write current in the head unless this line is 'active.'

**-HEAD  
SELECT 1**

(Driver: MC3487)

This interface signal defines which side of a two-sided diskette is used for data recording or retrieval. A 'high' level on this line selects the R/W head on the side 1 surface of the diskette. When switching from side 0 to side 1 and conversely, a 100  $\mu$ s delay is required before any 'read' or 'write' operation can be initiated.

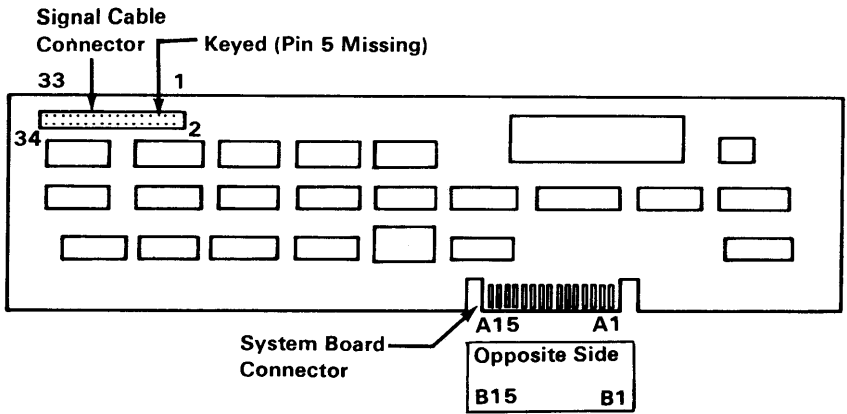


## **Adapter Inputs**

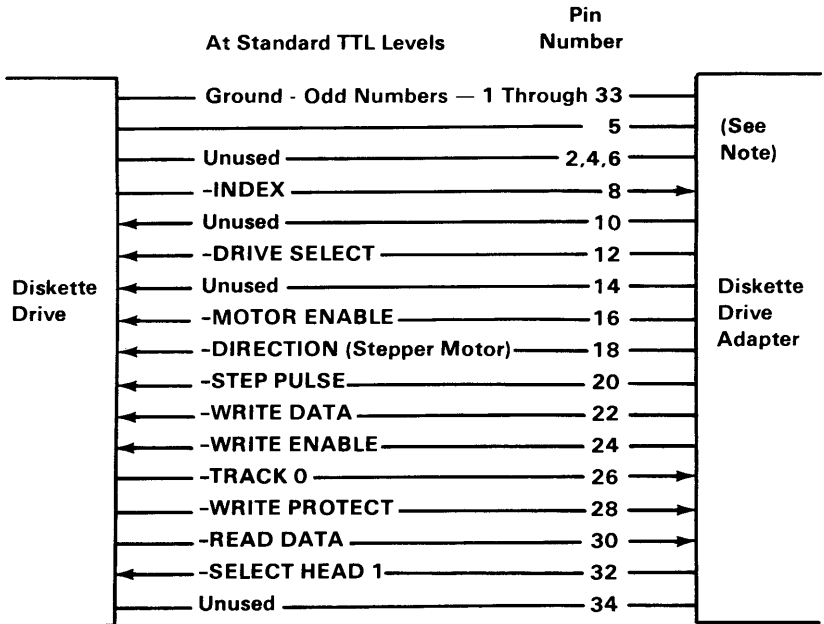
- Index**                      The selected drive must supply one pulse per diskette revolution on this line.
- Write Protect**            The selected drive must make this line 'active' if a write-protected diskette is mounted in the drive.
- Track 0**                    The selected drive must make this line 'active' if the read/write head is over track 0.
- Read Data**                The selected drive must supply a pulse on this line for each flux change encountered on the diskette.

## **Voltage and Current Requirements**

The diskette drive adapter requires a voltage supply of +5 Vdc +/- 5% and draws a nominal current of 525 mA and a maximum current of 700 mA.

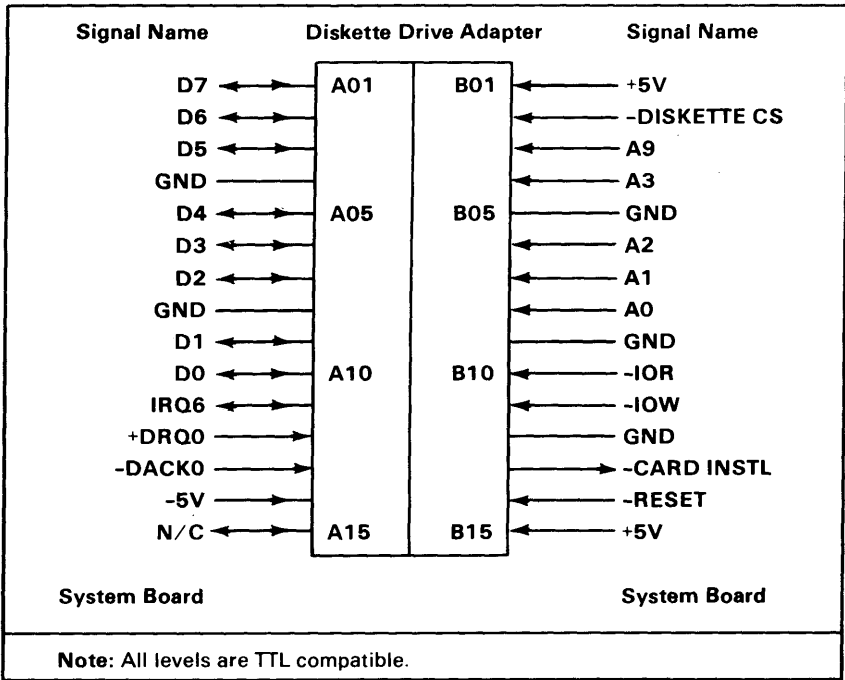


## Diskette Drive Adapter



**Note:** Pin 5 is missing to match the key plug on the signal cable.

## Connector Specifications (Part 1 of 2)



### Connector Specifications (Part 2 of 2)

# IBM PCjr Diskette Drive

The system unit has space and power for one diskette drive. The drive is double-sided with 40 tracks for each side, is fully self-contained, and consists of a spindle-drive system, a read-positioning system, and a read/write/erase system.

## Functional Description

The diskette drive uses modified frequency modulation (MFM) to read and write digital-data, with a track-to-track access time of 6 milliseconds.

To load a diskette, the operator rotates the load lever at the front of the diskette drive clockwise and inserts the diskette into the slot. Plastic guides in the slot ensure the diskette is in the correct position. Closing the load lever centers the diskette and clamps it to the drive hub. This same action also loads the Read/Write heads against the surfaces of the diskette. The load lever is mechanically interlocked to prevent closing of the lever if a diskette is not installed.

The head-positioning system moves the magnetic head to come in contact with the desired track of the diskette. Operator intervention is not required during normal operation. If the diskette is write-protected, a write-protect sensor 'disables' the drive's circuitry, and an appropriate signal is sent to the interface.

Data is read from the diskette by the data-recovery circuitry, which consists of a low-level read-amplifier, differentiator, zero-crossing detector, and digitizing circuits. All data decoding is done by the adapter card.

The IBM PCjr Diskette Drive is equipped with a media cooling fan, which gets its power from the power supply board.

The diskette drive also has the following sensor systems:

- The track 00 sensor, senses when the head/carriage assembly is at track 00.
- The index sensor, which consists of an LED light source and phototransistor. This sensor is positioned so that when an index hole is detected, a digital signal is generated.
- The write-protect sensor 'disables' the diskette drive's electronics whenever it senses a write-protect tab on the diskette.

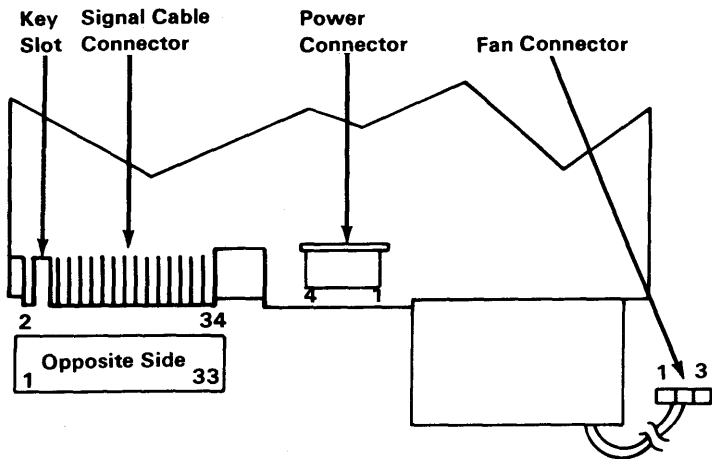
The drive requires power within the following specifications:

Specification	+5 Vdc Input	+12 Vdc Input
Nominal Supply	+5 Vdc	+12 Vdc
Ripple (0 to 50 kHz)	100 mV	100 mV
Tolerance (Including Ripple)	±5%	±5%
Standby Current (Nominal)	600 mA	400 mA
Standby Current (Worst Case)	700 mA	500 mA
Operating Current (Nominal)	600 mA	900 mA
Operating Current (Worst Case)	700 mA	2400 mA

### Diskette Drive Power Specifications

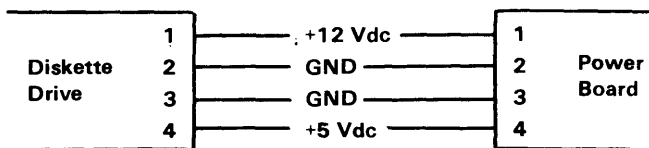
For interface information refer to “Diskette Drive Adapter” in this section.

For mechanical and electrical specifications see Appendix D.

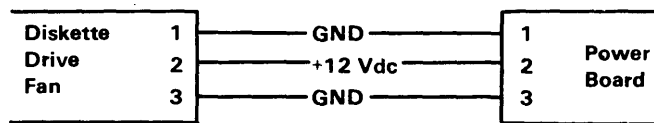


### Diskette Drive Connectors

System Options



### Connector Specifications (Part 1 of 2)

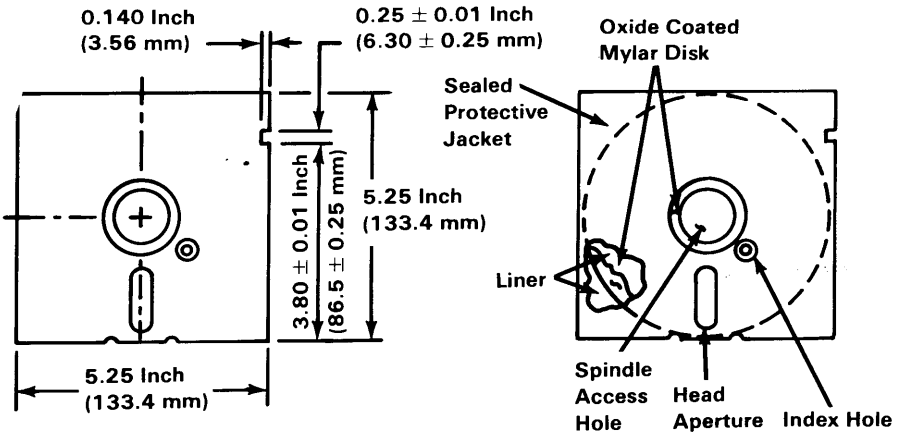


### Connector Specifications (Part 2 of 2)

# Notes:

# Diskette

The IBM PCjr Diskette Drive uses a standard 133.4 mm (5.25 in.) diskette. For programming considerations, single-sided, double-density, soft-sectored diskettes are used for single-sided drives. Double-sided drives use double-sided, double-density, soft-sectored diskettes. The figure below is a simplified drawing of the diskette used with the diskette drive. This recording medium is a flexible magnetic disk enclosed in a protective jacket. The protected disk, free to rotate within the jacket, is continuously cleaned by the soft fabric lining of the jacket during normal operation. Read/write/erase head access is through an opening in the jacket. Openings for the drive hub and diskette index hole are also provided.



Recording Medium



**Notes:**

# IBM PCjr Internal Modem

The IBM PCjr Internal Modem is a 65 mm (2.5 inch) by 190 mm (7.5 inch) adapter that plugs into the PCjr system board modem connector. The modem connector is an extension of the system I/O bus. All system control signals and voltage requirements are provided through a 2 by 15 position card-edge tab with 0.254 cm (0.100-inch) spacing on the modem adapter.

## Functional Description

The Internal Modem consists of two major parts: (1) the INS8250A Asynchronous Communication Element, and (2) the Smart 103 Modem. Therefore, the programming must be considered in two parts. The INS8250A communications protocol is a function of the system ROM BIOS, and is discussed later in this section. All 'pacing' of the interface and control-signal status must be handled by the system software. After the INS8250A is initialized, the modem is controlled by ASCII characters transmitted by the INS8250A.

Key features of the INS8250A used in the modem adapter are:

- Adds or deletes start bits, stop bits, and parity bits to or from the serial data stream
- Full double-buffering eliminates the need for precise synchronization
- Independently-controlled transmit, receive, line status, and data-set interrupts
- Programmable baud-rate-generator allows division of the baud clock by 373 (hex 175) for a 300-bps transmission-speed or 1017 (hex 3F9) for a 110-bps transmission-speed to generate the internal 16 x clock

- Modem-control functions: Clear to Send (CTS), Data Set Ready (DSR), Data Terminal Ready (DTR), Ring Indicator (RI), and Data Carrier Detect (DCD)
- Fully-programmable serial-interface

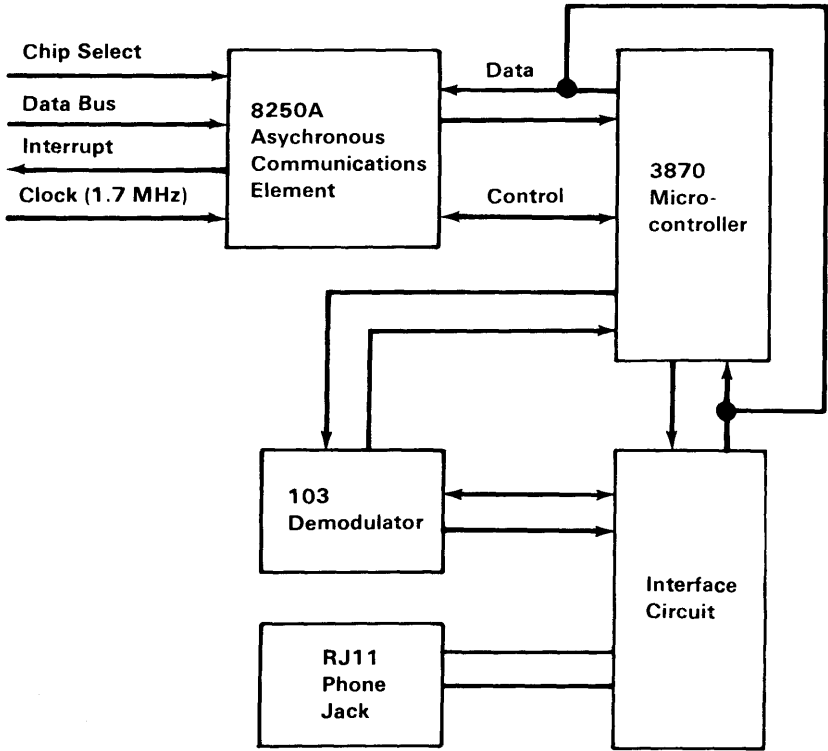
characteristics:

- 7, or 8-bit characters
- Even, odd, or no-parity bit generation and detection
- 1 stop-bit generation
- Baud-rate generation
- False-start bit detection
- Complete status reporting capabilities
- Line-break generation and detection
- Internal-diagnostic capabilities
  - Loopback controls for communications-link fault-isolation
  - Break, parity, overrun, framing-error simulation
- Fully prioritized-interrupt system-controls

Key features of the Smart 103 Modem used on the IBM PCjr Internal Modem are:

- Direct connection to a telephone company line through an FCC Part-68-approved permissive connection
- Compatible to Bell Series 100 originate/answer for modulation and handshaking
- All functions controlled by ASCII characters and INS8250A modem-control lines
- Uses modular phone-jack (USOC RJ11)
- Data rate is either 300 or 110 bits-per-second
- Auto/manual originate
- Auto/manual answer
- Communication mode is full duplex on two-wire, switched-network channels

- Auto dialer; either DTMF ([dual-tone modulated-frequency] touch-tone) or pulse-dialing (rotary dial) by software command
- Tandem dialing
- Call-progress reporting
- Dial-tone, ring-back tone, and busy-tone detection



**IBM PCjr Internal Modem Block Diagram**

# Modem Design Parameters

The following tables describe the design parameters of the Smart 103 Modem.

Dialer Type:	Two modes 1. Forced Touch-Tone (DTMF) dialing 2. Forced pulse dialing
Tandem Dialing:	The ASCII character P (hex 50 or 70) in the dial string causes a delay of up to 10 seconds while the modem is searching for another dial tone. A time out will cause the modem to hang up and post status. The ASCII character W (hex 57 or 77) in the dial string causes a 5-second dead wait before continuing to dial. Multiple ASCII W's will cause multiple waits.
Pulse Dialing:	Rate: 10 + 1, -0 pulses per second Duty Cycle: 60% make, 40% break Interdigit Delay: 800 ms ± 50 ms
DTMF Dialing:	Tone Duration: 85 ms ± 10 ms Intertone Duration: 80 ms ± 10 ms

System Options

Dialer Parameters (Part 1 of 2)

Tone Pair Frequencies:		
ASCII Digit Code	Frequency (Hz)	
0	941	1336
1	697	1209
2	697	1336
3	697	1477
4	770	1209
5	770	1336
6	770	1477
7	852	1209
8	852	1336
9	852	1477
*	941	1209
#	941	1477

### Dialer Parameters (Part 2 of 2)

**Time Out Duration:** A data call will time out if an answer tone is not detected within 45 seconds of the last digit dialed.

### Failed Call Time Out Parameter

**Modulation:** Conforms to Bell 103/113 specification using binary phase-coherent frequency shift keying (FSK).

### Modulation Parameter

<b>Mode</b>	<b>Originating End</b>	<b>Answering End</b>
Transmit	1070 Space 1270 Mark	2025 Space 2225 Mark
Receive	2025 Hz Space 2225 Hz Mark	1070 Hz Space 1270 Hz Mark

**Transmitter/Receiver Frequency Parameters**

Receive Sensitivity	More negative or equal to -42 dBm.
---------------------	------------------------------------

**Receive Sensitivity Parameters**

Transmitter Level	Fixed at -10 dBm as per FCC Part 68 Permissive connection.
-------------------	--

**Transmitter Level Parameter**



## Programming Considerations

The modem and the IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> system can communicate commands or data between each other. Any commands sent to the modem from the IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> are stripped from the data stream and executed but are not transmitted to the receiving station. The data is transparent to the modem. The modem is capable of causing hardware interrupts as the result of certain conditions, and in response to queries for its status.

Commands to the modem are a sequence of characters preceded by a single command character. The command character tells the modem that the following character sequence, until a carriage return, is a command. The carriage return completes the command sequence and causes the modem to execute the commands. The command character (represented by [cc] in the following text) is programmable (with the **NEW** command) to any ASCII character (hex 00 thru 7F). The default for the command character is Ctrl N (ASCII hex 0E).

Commands can occur anywhere in the data stream if properly formatted but are not to be executed by the modem until a carriage return is received.

Multiple commands are allowed if separated by commas and preceded by a single command character.

### Command Format

The following is the command format that all commands must follow.

[cc][command word][delimiter][arguments] [,more][CR]

where:

<b>[cc]</b>	is the single ASCII command character.
<b>[command word]</b>	is the command word or the first letter of the command word.
<b>[delimiter]</b>	is always a space when separating an argument and command word. Any spaces thereafter are ignored until the modem sees a comma, an argument or a carriage return.
<b>[arguments]</b>	is a variable that is replaced by any character allowed by the command definition.
<b>[,more]</b>	is any additional commands preceded by a comma.
<b>[CR]</b>	is a carriage return that completes the command sequence and causes the modem to execute the commands.

The following are two examples of command format.

```
[cc] COUNT 5 [CR]
sample test [cc] VOICE, D (408)
555-1234,QUERY [CR]
```

### Format Guidelines

1. Commands can occur anywhere in the data stream if properly formatted but are not be executed by the modem until a carriage return is received.
2. Multiple commands are allowed if separated by commas and preceded by a single command-character.
3. Only the first character of the command word is significant. All remaining characters are ignored up to the first space following the command word. In other words, the **DIAL** command and **DUMMY** are treated identically.

4. The modem does not discriminate between upper-case and lower-case characters.
5. There are three ways to send the current command-character as data to a receiving station:
  - a. Consecutively sending it twice:  
[cc][cc]  
This would send the character a single time.
  - b. Change the command character (with the **NEW** command) to another ASCII character and then transmit the previous command-character.
  - c. Place the modem in the Transparent mode and then transmit the character.

## Commands

The commands that are used with the integrated modem are listed on the following pages in alphabetical order.

Each of the commands has its syntax described according to the following conventions:

1. Words in capital letters are keywords. Only the first letter of the keyword is required, the others are optional.
2. You must supply any arguments which are in lower-case letters. Valid characters for arguments are defined as:
  - m - ASCII decimal digits 0 to 9, \*, #, I, P, and W
  - n - ASCII hexadecimal digits 0 to F
  - o - ASCII hexadecimal digits 0 to 9
  - p - any ASCII character

3. All arguments are examined for validity. If extra characters are used in an argument, the extra characters are ignored. If the argument is invalid, the command is ignored.
4. An ellipsis (...) indicates an item may be repeated as many times as you wish.
5. All command lines must begin with a command character. The default command-character is (CONTROL N).
6. Multiple commands separated by commas can follow a single command-character.

An example of the **DIAL** command is given below:

Command format - **DIAL m...m**

Command line - **DIAL 1 800 555 1234**

If an invalid argument or no argument is given, the command is not executed. Also, a question mark (?) is given as the error response and the command line is aborted.

The commands are as follows:

---

**Format:** ANSWER

A

**Purpose:** To logically take the phone off the hook and force ANSWER mode. This is logically like a manual answer.

---

**Format:** Break n

**Purpose:** To send a space or break character for a duration equal to a multiple of 100 ms ( $n \times 100$  ms).

---

**Format:**    **COUNT n**

**C n**

Where **n** is the number of complete rings in the range of hex 0 to hex F.

When answering an incoming call, the modem answers the phone after **n** complete incoming rings, where **n** is any value from hex 0 to F.

A value of zero specifies that the modem not answer an incoming call, but still carry out any instructions from the host.

When dialing, the modem waits **n + 3** complete ringbacks before cancelling the call.

If **n** exceeds 4, the 45-second abort timer cancels an outgoing call with an "UNSUCCESSFUL" response, as more than seven ringbacks exceeds 45 seconds.

**Purpose:**    Sets the ring count when the modem is answering an incoming call or dialing a call.

**Default:**    0

---

**Format:** DIAL m...m

**D m...m**

Where m...m is a dial string of ASCII decimal digits 0 through 9, \*, #, I, P, and W. A maximum of 33 characters are allowed in the dial string. The first character of the string defaults to P (a 10-second delay while searching for the dial tone). W causes the modem to delay five seconds, then continue dialing.

W or P must start a string, can also occur anywhere within a string, and causes the digits to be tone dialed.

The characters \* and # represent the two extra buttons on a push-button phone, but may be used for other things.

I causes the next digits to be pulse dialed. The I stays in effect until a (P,) (W,) or end of command. The modem then searches for line busy, ringing, or incoming carriers while posting the status.

**Purpose:** To cause the modem to dial.

**Default:** P (10-second timeout). (If this command is used without an argument, the last number dialed is redialed once.)

**Format:**    **FORMAT n**

**F n**

Where **n** is one of the following:

<b>n</b>	<b>Parity</b>	<b>Data Length</b>	<b>Stop Bit</b>
0	Mark	7	1
1	Space	7	1
2	Odd	7	1
3	Even	7	1
4	None	8	1
5-7	Reserved		

The 8250A line control register (LCR) must specify the same format as defined in the **FORMAT n** command to 'enable' data/command communication.

Do not combine this command with any other commands except the **SPEED** command on a single command line.

**Note:** If programming in BASIC, this command must be used in addition to specifying the same parity and data length in the BASIC 'open' statement.

**Purpose:**    To change the parity and number of stop-bits being transmitted at either end, to a new format.

**Default:**    3



---

**Format:**    **HANGUP**

**H**

**Purpose:**    To perform a clean disconnect and go on-hook.  
Logically the same as manually hanging up.

---

**Format:**    **INITIALIZE**

**I**

This command is executed in 10 seconds and is the same as a cold start. An "OK" response is not returned after execution and the integrity test code in the **QUERY** command is set.

**Purpose:**    Places the modem in the power-up default-state.

---

**Format:** LONG RESPONSE o

L o

Where o is one of the following:

o	Mode	Responses
0	Verbose	"BUSY" "CONNECTED" "NO ANSWER" "NO DIAL TONE" "OK" "RING" "UNSUCCESSFUL" "?" (Question Mark)
1	Terse (Hex code)	30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37

**Note:** The dial string is not echoed in the terse mode.

**Purpose:** Modifies message feedback. Information is posted in the status area.

**Default:** 0 (Verbose mode)

---

**Format:**    **MODEM**

**M**

**Purpose:**    Forces the modem into the data state where the carrier is placed on the telephone line and proper connection-protocols are followed.

This command is equivalent to **ANSWER** if the data state started as autoanswer.

---

**Format:**    **NEW p**

**N p**

where **p** is any ASCII character.(hex 0E)

**Purpose:**    Changes the command character to an ASCII character.

**Default:**   Ctrl N (ASCII hex 0E)

---

**Format:**    **ORIGINATE**

**O**

**Purpose:**    Logically takes the phone off-hook and forces the **ORIGINATE** mode. Logically equivalent to manual originate.

---

**Format:** PICKUP

**P**

**Purpose:** Logically takes the phone off-hook and puts the modem in the voice state.

---

**Format:**    **QUERY**

**Q**

**Purpose:**    To query the modem for its status information.

Possible characters returned by the modem are as follows:

<b>Responses</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
<b>H0 or H1</b>	Hook status: H0 = on-hook, H1 = off-hook.
<b>S0 to SF</b>	Current ringcount setting in hex.
<b>B</b>	Line busy.
<b>D</b>	Line dead: no dial-tone found or no ring/no busy timeout after dialing.
<b>L</b>	Successful dial and handshake.
<b>N</b>	Dial not recorded: dial tone present after dialing.
<b>X</b>	No answer: ringcount plus 3 exceeded.
<b>T0</b>	Integrity test passed.
<b>T1</b>	Integrity test failed.

The first group of characters is always returned for a **QUERY** command. The second group of characters is returned only after a dialing sequence has been started or a change has occurred in the dialing status. The third group of characters is returned when a **TEST** command has occurred. All characters except the first group are erased by being read and do not appear in response to the next **QUERY** unless the

condition has recurred in the interim. The **QUERY** response overrides any incoming data from the telephone line.

---

**Format:**     **RETRY**

**R**

**Purpose:**     When placed after a **DIAL** command, it causes the modem to execute up to 10 redials at a rate of one per 40 seconds. The redials are triggered by a busy detection after dialing.

---

**Format:**    **SPEED o**

**S o**

Where **o** is one of the following:

**o**        **bps**

**0** -    110

**1** -    300

**2** -    Reserved

**Note:** Do not combine this command with other commands except the **FORMAT** command on a single command line.

The **SPEED** command must be issued before the 8250A baud rate is changed.

**Note:** If programming in **BASIC**, this command must be used in addition to specifying the same bps rate in the **BASIC** 'open' statement.

**Purpose:** Sets the baud rate.

**Default:** 1 (300 bps)

---

**Format:**     **TRANSPARENT n...n**

**T n...n**

Where n...n is the number of bytes to transmit in the range of hex 0 to hex FFFF.

**Purpose:**     Places the modem in the transparent mode for the next n...n bytes.

The modem does not look for command sequences but instead transmits every character it receives.

The argument can be up to four ASCII-coded hex digits long. This provides a range of 65,536 bytes.

If an argument is not included with the **TRANSPARENT** command, the command is ignored because it has no default.

The transparent mode is terminated when:

1.    n...n characters have been transmitted.
2.    Loss of carrier timeout.
3.    INS8250A OUT 1 pin goes 'active.' (The INS8250A -OUT 1 signal should remain 'active' until the transparent mode is requested again.)

The modem exits the transparent mode before processing the next complete character from the host.

To re-enter the transparent mode, the sequence is:



1. The INS8250A -OUT 1 pin changes to, or remains in the 'inactive' state.
2. The command string containing the **TRANSPARENT** command is issued.

An argument of 0 causes a permanent transparent mode which can be exited by the INS8250A -OUT 1 pin going 'active.'

---

**Format:** VOICE

V

**Purpose:** Forces the modem to the voice state where no tones or carriers are placed or searched for on the telephone line.

This state is used for voice communication, when the modem is an autodialer or answering device only. It is also necessary to be in the voice state to transmit DTMF tone-pairs.

This command 'disables' the autoanswer function.

The status responses are:

1. If a busy signal is detected "BUSY OK".
2. Any other condition "OK...(16 dots)....CONNECTED".

---

**Format:** WAIT

W

**Purpose:** Causes the modem to take no action, including autoanswer, until the next command is received from the host. All commands following the **WAIT** command in a single command-line are ignored.

---

**Format:** XMIT m...m

X m...m

**Purpose:** Instructs the modem to transmit the DTMF tone-pairs found in the argument string **m...m**. This is only valid in the voice state. Delays between digits can be caused by inserting **W**'s in the string.

Each **W** causes a five-second delay.

---

**Format:** ZTEST o

Z o

Where o is one of the following:

o Test

0 - Hardware Integrity Test

1 - Analog Loop Back Test

**Purpose:** Places the modem in the test mode specified by the argument.

For modes other than the integrity test, the modem stays in the test mode until any other command is received.

For the integrity test, the test is performed, status posted, and then the modem returns to service immediately. The integrity test takes eight to 10 seconds to execute and its completion is signaled by an "OK" message.

All commands following the ZTEST command in a single command-line are ignored.

---

# Responses

## Autoanswer

If -DTR is 'active', the modem goes off-hook and proper connection protocols including the two-second billing delay are followed. If connection is made, the modem sends "CONNECTED" to the host and posts the status in the status area.

## Editing/Changing Command Lines

Corrections to the command line can be performed by aborting current-command lines and typing a new line or by entering the correct command later on in the current-command line.

The last command entered on a single command-line supersedes any previously entered command that performs an opposite function.

A Control X or backspace received by the modem immediately aborts the entire command line.

## Opposite Commands

The command line is scanned after its completion (after [CR] is entered). Commands which cause an action during the scan (for example, DIAL) are not candidates for opposite treatment. Only commands which 'preset' a static condition can be opposites.

They include:

<b>Count (n)</b>	two entries, latest are used
<b>Format (n)</b>	two entries, latest are used
<b>New (p)</b>	two entries, latest are used
<b>Speed (n)</b>	two entries, latest are used
<b>Transparent n..n</b>	two entries, latest are used
<b>Modem - Voice</b>	these are opposites only when on-hook

**Note:** Answer and originate are not opposites; each of these causes an action when scanned.

## Status Conditions

The modem sends the host messages as defined in the **LONG RESPONSE** command for dialing success or failure. Hardware interrupts for carrier loss and detecting incoming rings are provided on the 8250A.

## Dialing and Loss of Carrier

The dialing process begins with the modem searching for a dial tone if it is not in the blind dialing mode. If a dial tone is not detected, the modem hangs up, the appropriate status characters are posted, and the "NO DIAL TONE" message is returned to the host.

If a dial tone is found, the modem continues to dial. When a P is encountered in the dial string, the modem

delays for up to 10 seconds to search for another dial tone and returns the "NO DIAL TONE" message to the host if a dial tone is not detected. When a W is encountered in the dial string, the modem delays for five seconds before continuing to dial. Consecutive W's are allowed in a dial string.

Anytime a P or W is not followed with an I in a dial string, the next digits are tone-dialed. When an I follows a P or W, all following digits are pulse-dialed until a P, W, or end of command ([CR]) is detected.

The modem ignores any character except 0 through 9, \*, #, I, P, or W while dialing. This allows the user to place parentheses and dashes in the dial string for greater legibility.

The modem checks the telephone line again after it has dialed the digits in the dial string. If a dial tone is found immediately, the dialed digits are not recorded and the modem posts this to the status characters, hangs up, and sends the "UNSUCCESSFUL" message to the host. If the line is busy, this is also posted to the status characters and the modem hangs up and returns the "BUSY" message to the host. If the line is ringing, the modem begins counting the number of rings. If this count exceeds the value of **COUNT + 3**, the modem hangs up and takes the same actions as above. If no answer tone is detected within 45 seconds after completion of dialing, the modem hangs up and takes the same actions as above.

Finally, if the call is answered, the modem either looks for a carrier and begins the handshake sequence (if it is in the data or modem state) or remains silent (if it is in the voice state). In the voice state, the modem looks for busy, and transmits a response (1) when the line is

found not busy, or (2) if it is found busy, in which case it also hangs up and possibly dials again. In voice state, ringback count and abort time out are not used.

If, during the process of establishing the data link after dialing, the modem receives any character from the host or - DTR goes 'inactive', the modem aborts the call with a clean disconnect, clears the balance of the command line, and sends an "OK" message. Also, the modem does not carry out the instruction sent from the host, even if the character is a command character.

In the data state, the modem transmits a message after successful completion of the handshake, or after it has determined that the handshake failed. An unsuccessful handshake is evidenced by absence of carrier at the proper time.

If a carrier drops out for more than two seconds in the data state, the modem begins a timeout lasting approximately 17 seconds. At the end of the timeout, the modem hangs up. Any command received during the 17 seconds resets the timer.

The modem does not automatically reestablish the connection if the carrier returns after this dropout interval. This allows the user or software to intercede by commanding the modem to go into the voice state, to hang up immediately, or to take some other action. The data connection may also be terminated by a **HANGUP** command while carriers are still present. A voice connection is always terminated by a **HANGUP** command.

## Default State

Upon power up or after an **INITIALIZE** command is given, the modem returns to the default state as follows:

- A verification of hardware integrity is performed and the result posted to the status characters.
- The remaining status characters cleared.
- The modem is placed in the data state awaiting a dialing request or incoming ring.
- The Transparent mode is cleared.
- All loopback modes are cleared.
- The wait mode is cleared.
- The command character is set to Control-N.
- The data format is set to 7 data bits, even parity, and one stop bit.
- Ringcount is set to 0 (auto answer 'disabled')
- The modem is set to on-hook.
- The message mode is set to verbose.

## Programming Examples

Call progress reporting is done in two modes, verbose messages or terse messages as defined in **LONG RESPONSE** command to the Serial In (SIN) pin of the 8250A. The power-up default is the verbose messages mode, and these messages from the modem are in capital letters. Also, in call progress reporting, the status area is updated.

The following examples are representative of real-time call-progress reporting. The italicized entries are user entries.



---

**Example 1:**

OK [cc]Dial 555-1234 [CR]  
NO DIAL TONE  
OK

In this example, no dial tone is detected within the time out period.

**Example 2:**

OK  
[cc]Dial 555-1234 [CR]  
  
5551234.....  
RING .....CONNECTED OK

In this example, a modem answer tone is detected.

**Example 3:**

OK  
[cc]Dial 1(301)555-1234 [CR]  
13015551234..... BUSY  
OK

In this example, busy is detected.

**Example 4:**

```
OK
[cc]Dial 555-1234 [CR]
5551234.....
RING.....
RING.....
RING.....NO ANSWER
OK
```

In this example, ring count is exceeded before ringing stops.

**Example 5:**

```
OK
[cc]Dial 555-1234 [CR]
5551234.....
RING.....
.....
.....UNSUCCESSFUL
OK
```

In this example, a failed-call time-out occurred because an answer tone was not detected within the allotted time.

**Example 6:**

OK  
[cc]Dial 99P555-1234 [CR]  
99.....  
.....NO DIAL TONE  
OK

In this example, the second dial-tone is not detected within the time out period.

**Example 7:**

OK  
[cc]Dial 99P421-7229 [CR]  
99.....BUSY  
OK

In this example, busy is detected within the time-out period.

**Example 8:**

```
OK
[cc]Dial 99WW555-1234 [CR]
99.....
.....
.....
.....
4217229....
RING.....CONNECTED  OK
```

In this example, the access code is dialed and two dead waits are performed. Then, the second number is dialed and a modem answers.

**Example 9:**

```
OK
[cc]Dial 555-1234, Retry [CR]
5551234.....BUSY
5551234.....BUSY
5551234.....CONNECTED  OK
```

In this example, the modem dials a number with auto redial. The first two times, the number is busy. The third time, a modem answers.

## Modes of Operation

The different modes of operation are selected by programming the 8250A Asynchronous Communication Element. This is done by selecting the I/O address (hex 3F8 to 3FF) and writing data out to the card.

The 8250A is externally programmed to provide asynchronous, ASCII, 10 bit character length including start, stop, and parity on the serial-output pin (SOUT, pin 11). The data rate is 110 or 300 bits-per-second. The commands can be either upper-case or lower-case characters. See the command, **Format [n]**, earlier in this section for additional information.

For further information refer to “Bibliography.”

Hex Address	Register Selected	Input/Output	Mode		Notes
			1	2	
3F8	Transmit Buffer	Write	XX	XX	*
3F8	Receive Buffer	Read	XX	XX	*
3F8	Divisor Latch LSB	Write	75	F9	**
3F9	Divisor Latch MSB	Write	01	03	**
3F9	Interrupt Enable	Write	0F	0F	*
3FA	Interrupt Identification	Read	XX	XX	
3FB	Line Control	Write	1A	03	
3FC	Modem Control	Write	01	01	
3FD	Line Status	Read	XX	XX	
3FE	Modem Status	Read	XX	XX	
3FF	Scratch Pad	Write	XX	XX	

\*DLAB = 0 (Bit 7 in line control Register).  
 \*\*DLAB = 1 (Bit 7 in line control Register).  
 Mode 1 - 300 BPS - 7 Data Bits, 1 Stop Bit, Even Parity.  
 Mode 2 - 110 BPS - 8 Data Bits, 1 Stop Bit, No Parity.

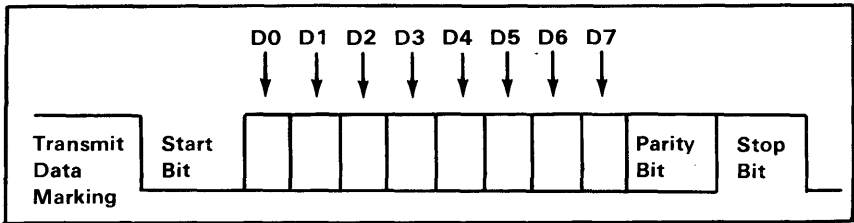
**8250A Register Description**

# Interrupts

One interrupt line is provided to the system. This interrupt is IRQ4 and is 'positive active.' The interrupt enable register must be properly programmed to allow interrupts.

# Data Format

The data format is as follows:



Transmitter Output and Receiver Input Data Format

Data bit 0 is the first bit to be transmitted or received. The attachment automatically inserts the start bit, the correct parity-bit if programmed to do so, and the stop bit.

# Interfaces

## 8250A to Modem Interface

The following describes the 8250A to 103 modem interface:

Signal	Description
--------	-------------

<b>INS8250A -OUT 1</b>	The 'inactive' state enables entry into the transparent mode using the <b>UNLISTEN</b> command. The 'active' state 'disables' the transparent mode.
<b>-OUT 2</b>	No connection.
<b>SOUT</b>	Serial output from the 8250A.
<b>-RTS</b>	-Request To Send  No connection.
<b>-DTR</b>	-Data Terminal Ready  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To accept a command, -DTR must be 'active.'</li> <li>2. If -DTR goes 'inactive', the modem does a clean disconnect sequence.</li> <li>3. In auto-answer mode, the modem does not go off-hook, but RI on the 8250A will be toggled if the ringing signal is present.</li> </ol>
<b>SIN</b>	Serial input to the 8250A.
<b>-RI</b>	The ring indicator pulses with an incoming ring voltage.
<b>-CTS</b>	-Clear To Send



	This line is wired 'active' on the modem adapter.
<b>-DSR</b>	<b>-Data Set Ready</b>
	This line is wired 'active' on the modem adapter.
<b>-RLSD</b>	<b>-Received Line Signal Detect</b>
	When 'low', this line indicates the data carrier has been detected. If the carrier drops out for longer than two seconds, this line goes 'inactive' and starts the timeout timer.
<b>-RESET, +XRESET</b>	These lines are used to reset or initialize the modem logic upon power-up. These lines are synchronized to the falling edge of the clock. Its duration upon power up is 26.5 ms -RESET is 'active low'. +XRESET is 'active high.'
<b>A0,A1,A2,A9</b>	Address bits 0 to 3 and bit 9. These bits are used with -MODEM CS to select a register on the modem card.
<b>-MODEM CS DISKETTE CS</b>	This line is 'active' for addresses hex 0F0 thru 0FF and 3F8 thru 3FF. It is gated with A9 in the 8250A to exclusively decode hex 3F8 thru 3FF.

**D0 thru D7**

Data bits 0 thru 7:

These eight lines form a bus through which all data is transferred. Bit 0 is the least significant bit (LSB).

**-IOR**

The content of the register addresses by line A0 thru A2 is gated onto lines D0 thru D7 when this line is 'active', -MODEM CS is 'active', and A9 is 'high.'

**-IOW**

The content of lines D0 thru S7 is stored in the register addressed by A0 thru A2 at the leading edge of this signal when -MODEM CS is 'active', and A9 is 'high.'

**BAUDCLK**

This is a 1.7895 MHz clock signal used to drive the Baud Rate Generator.

**+MODEM INTR**

This line is connected to the +IQR4 on the 8259A Interrupt Controller.

**-CARD INSTALL**

This line indicates to the system BIOS that an IBM PCjr Internal Modem is installed in the feature location.

## **Telephone Company Interface**

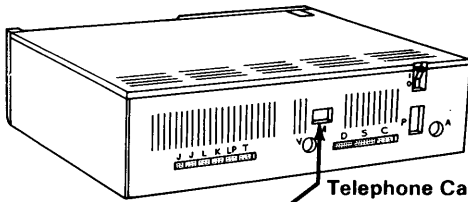
The telephone company interface is a 600 Ohm, balanced, two-wire telephone-interface design that meets the FCC Part 68 rules. A 2.13 meter (7 foot) modular telephone cord is included with the modem adapter.

Line-status detection of dial tone, ringback tone, busy, and incoming ring is provided along with automated routines which react to detected conditions.

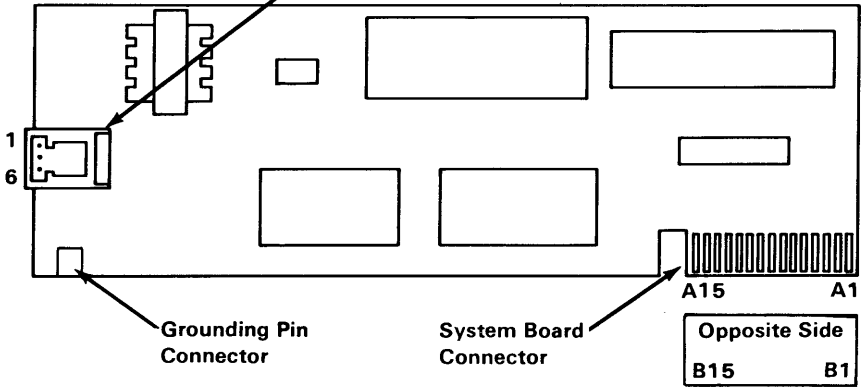
The modem card has one USOC RJ11 jack.

## **System I/O Channel**

The following shows pin assignments for the system board modem connector. Pins A1 to A15 are on the component side.



Telephone Cable Connector



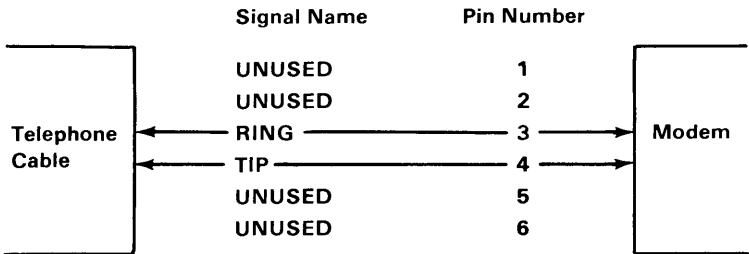
Grounding Pin Connector

System Board Connector

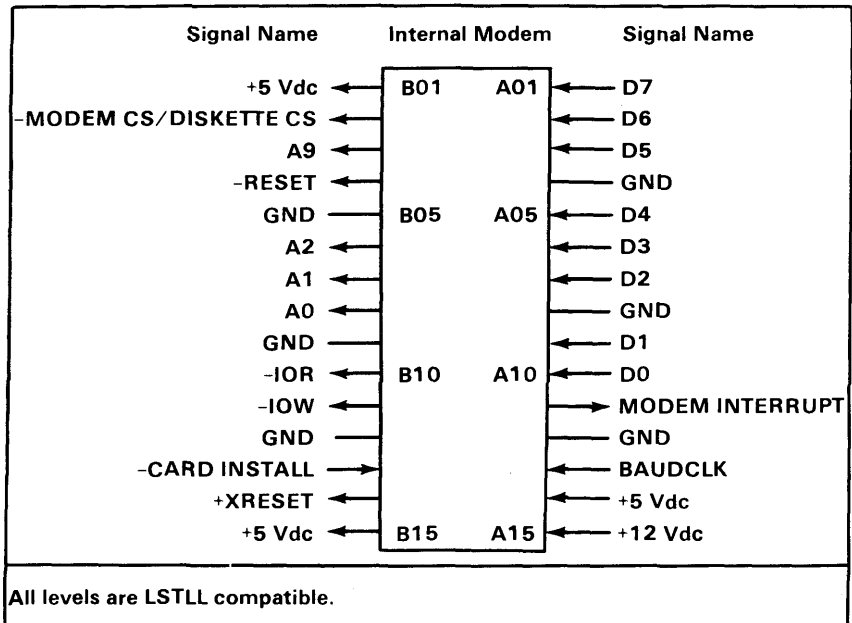
Opposite Side  
B15 B1

System Options

### Internal Modem Connectors



Connector Specifications (Part 1 of 2)



### Connector Specifications (Part 2 of 2)

# IBM PCjr Attachable Joystick

The Attachable Joystick is an input device intended to provide the user with two-dimensional positioning-control. Two pushbutton switches on the joystick give the user additional input capability.

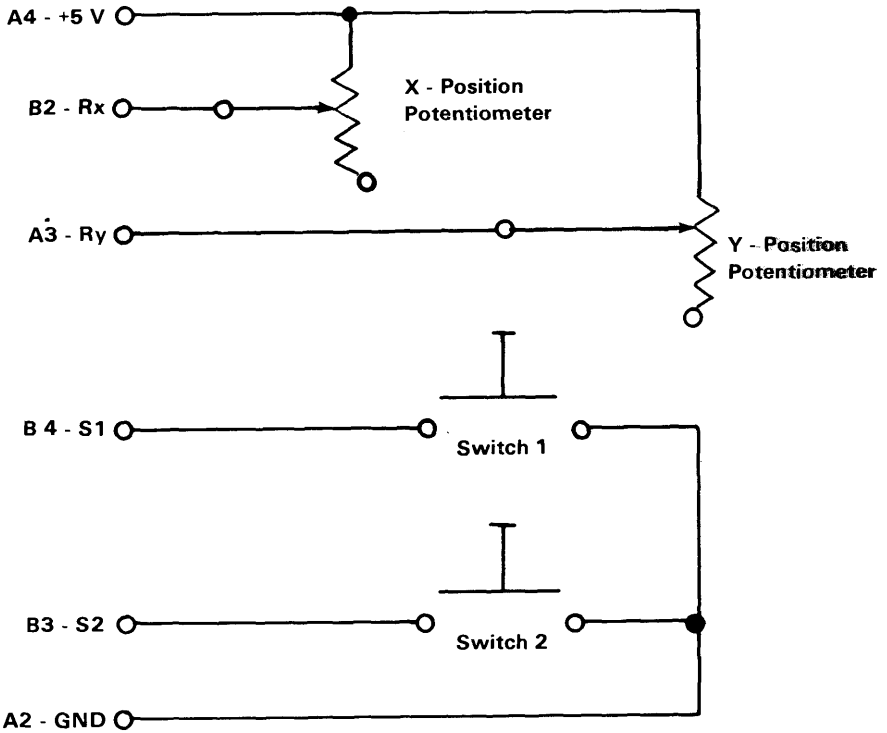
## Hardware Description

Two modes of operation of the joystick are available. In the "Spring Return" mode the control stick returns to the center position when released. The "Free Floating" mode allows smooth, force free operation with the control stick remaining in position when released. Selection of these modes can be made for each axis independently. Two controls are provided for individual adjustment to the electrical center of each axis.

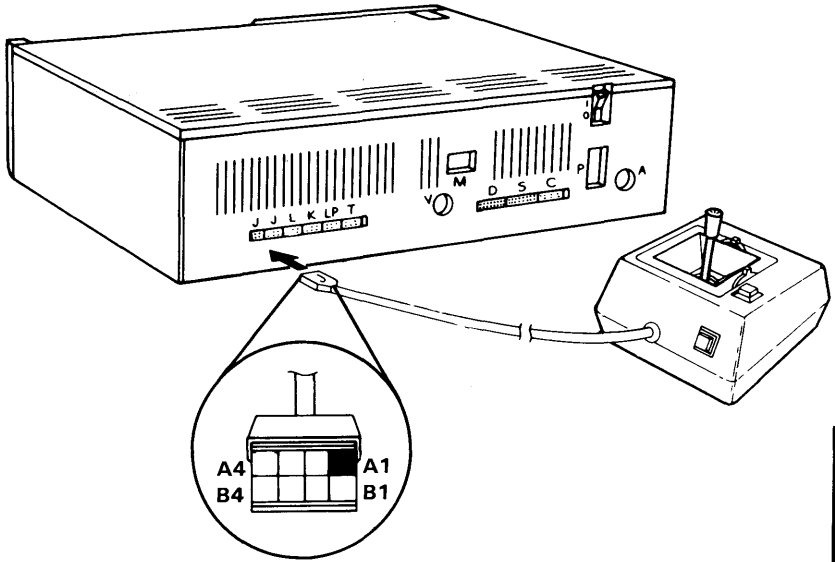
## Functional Description

Positional information is derived from two potentiometers Rx and Ry. The resistance of these potentiometers will vary from 0 to 100K ohms nominally as the position of the control stick moves from left to right (X-axis) and from top to bottom (Y-axis). A linear taper is used on the potentiometers so that a linear relationship exists between angular displacement of the stick and the resulting resistance. Electrical centering for each axis is accomplished with the controls by mechanically rotating the body of the potentiometer. Adjustment in this manner has the effect of varying the minimum and maximum resistance relative to the extremes of the angular displacement. The two pushbuttons provided on the joystick are single-pole, single-throw, normally-open pushbuttons.

The following are the logic diagram and specifications for the two Attachable Joystick connectors.

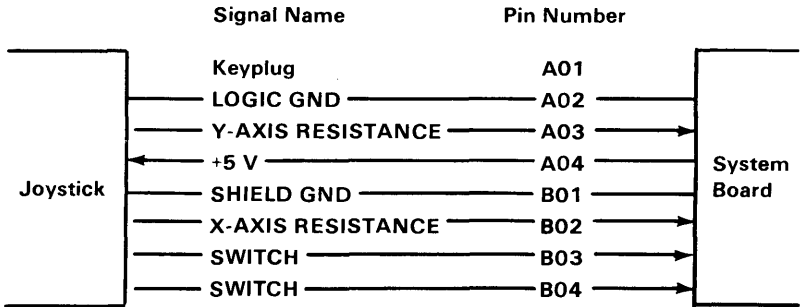


Attachable Joystick Logic Diagram



**System Options**

**Attachable Joystick Connector**



**Connector Specifications**



# Notes:

# IBM Color Display

The IBM Color Display is a Red/Green/Blue/Intensity (RGBI)-Direct-Drive display, that is independently housed and powered.

## Hardware Description

The IBM Color Display's signal cable is approximately 1.5 meters (5 feet) in length. This signal cable must be attached to the IBM PCjr with the IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for the IBM Color Display which provides a direct-drive connection from the IBM PCjr

A second cable provides ac power to the display from a standard wall outlet. The display has its own power control and indicator. The display will accept either 120-volt 60-Hz power or 220-volt 50-Hz power. The power supply in the display automatically switches to match the applied power.

The display has a 340 mm (13 in.) CRT. The CRT and analog circuits are packaged in an enclosure so the display may be placed separately from the system unit. Front panel controls and indicators include: Power-On control, Power-On indicator, Brightness and Contrast controls. Two additional rear-panel controls are the Vertical Hold and Vertical-Size controls.

# Operating Characteristics

## Screen

- High contrast (black) screen.
- Displays up to 16 colors.
- Characters defined in an 8-high by 8-wide matrix.

## Video Signal

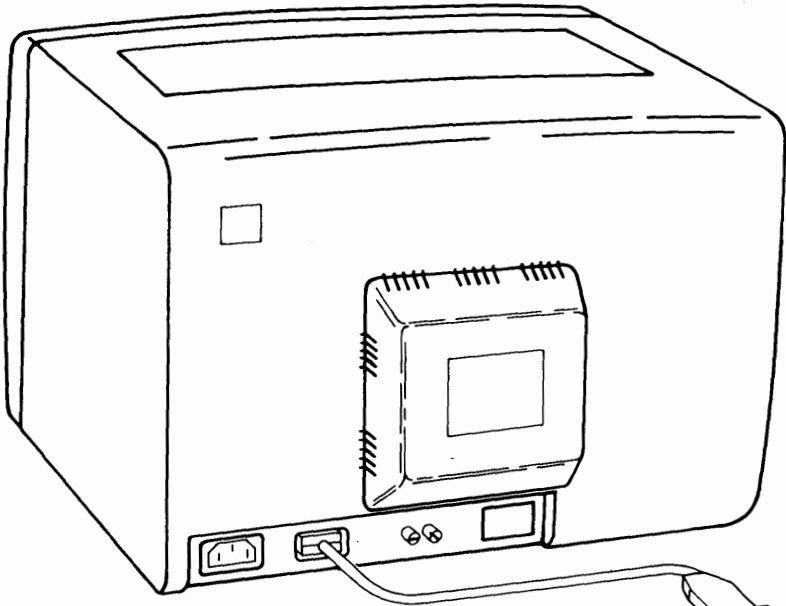
- Maximum video bandwidth of 14 MHz.
- Red, green, and blue video-signals, vertical sync, horizontal sync, and intensity are all independent. All input signals are TTL compatible.

## Vertical Drive

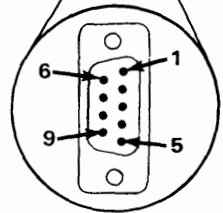
- Screen refreshed at 60 Hz with 200 vertical lines of resolution.

## Horizontal Drive

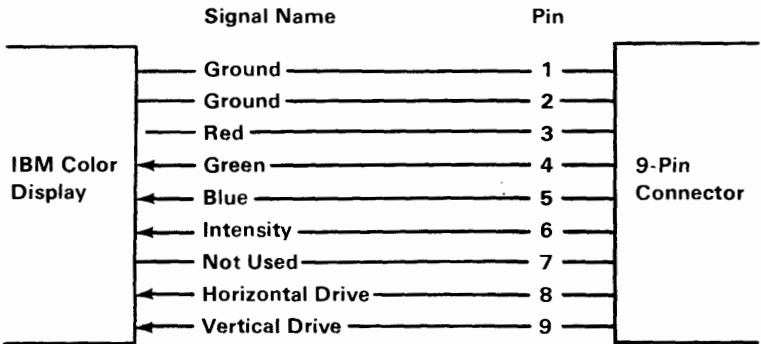
- The horizontal drive frequency is 15.75 kHz.



Color Direct-Drive 9-Pin D-Shell Connector



**Color-Display Connector**



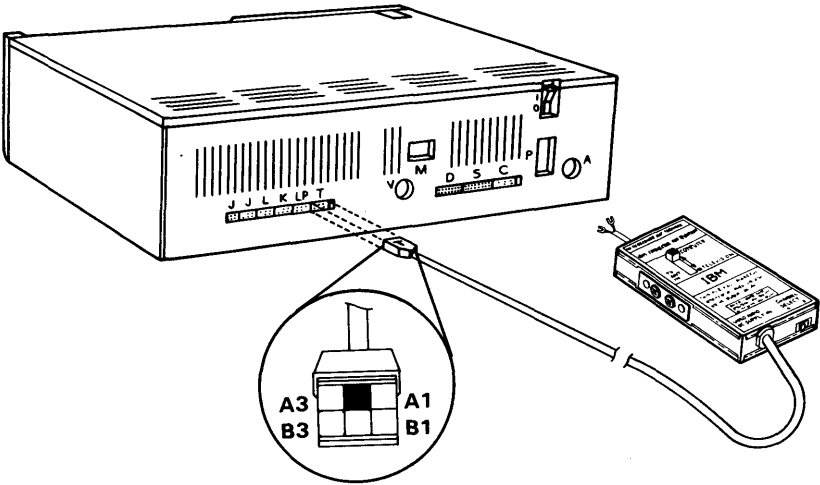
**Connector Specifications**

## **Notes:**

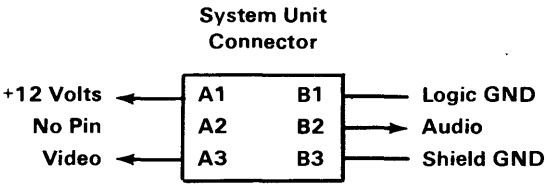
# IBM Connector for Television

The Connector for Television is a sealed Radio Frequency (RF) Modulator that imposes the composite video and audio signals onto the RF carrier-wave supplied by the modulator. The connector unit has two two-position switches. One switch selects between the computer's signal or the standard-TV signal from an antenna as the input to the TV. The other switch selects either channel 3's or channel 4's carrier-wave frequency for input to the TV. This allows users to select the weaker TV channel for their area reducing the amount of interference with the computer's input signal. Signal input from the computer is provided by a five-conductor cable with a six-pin IBM PCjr-dedicated connector. Two spade-lug terminals provide for TV-antenna-cable connection. One twin-lead flat-type TV-cable provides input to the TV.

The following is the connector specifications for the IBM Connector for Television.



**Connector for TV Connector**



**Connector Specifications**

# IBM PCjr Keyboard Cord

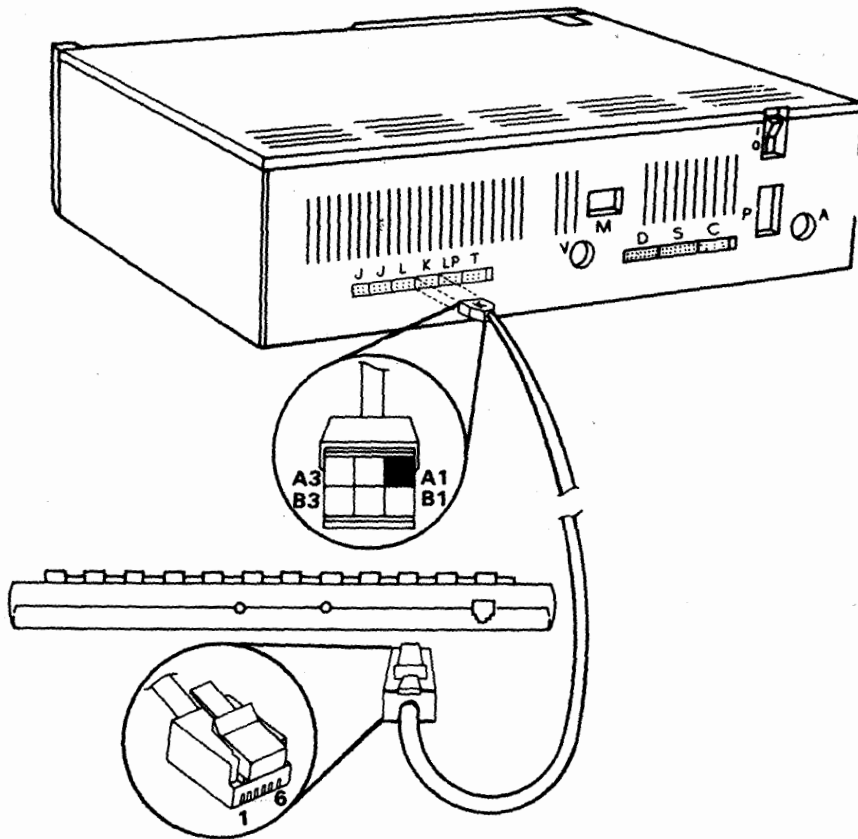
The IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard can be attached to the PCjr using the optional Keyboard Cord. The Keyboard Cord is a 1.8 meter (6 foot), two twisted-pair cable, with a six-position RJ11-type connector for the keyboard and a six-position Berg-type connector for the system unit.

The Keyboard Cord option should be used in an environment that is unfavorable for use of the infra-red link. For instance, brightly lit high-intensity light areas, or multiple IBM PCjr areas where keyboards can conflict with one another.

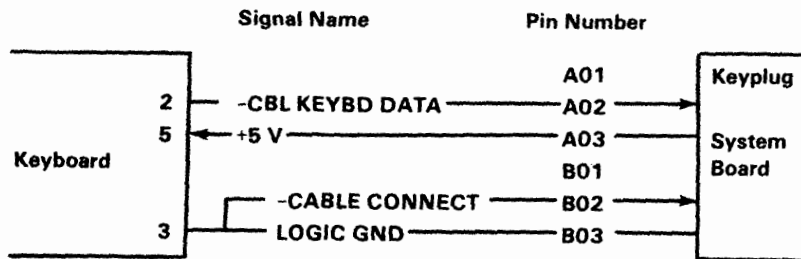
Insertion of the cord's keyboard connector into the keyboard actuates switches internal to the keyboard. The switches 'deactivate' the IR transmitter by removing the power supplied by the keyboard's batteries. The system unit's infra-red (IR) receiver circuit is 'disabled' by the -CABLE CONNECT signal, supplied when the system-unit end of the cord is connected.

The following figures show the connector specifications for the Keyboard Cord.





**Keyboard Cord Connectors**

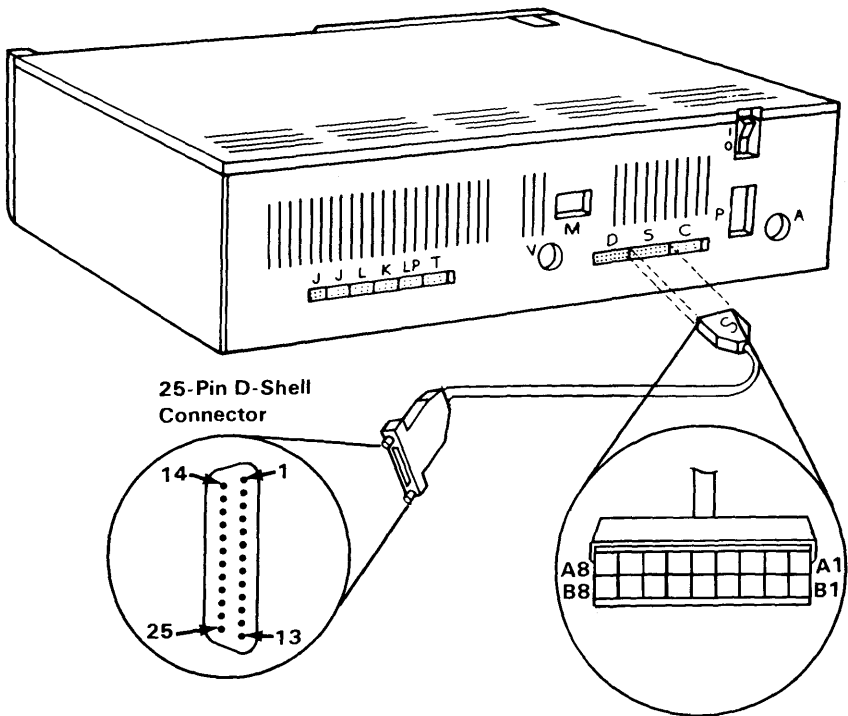


**Connector Specifications**

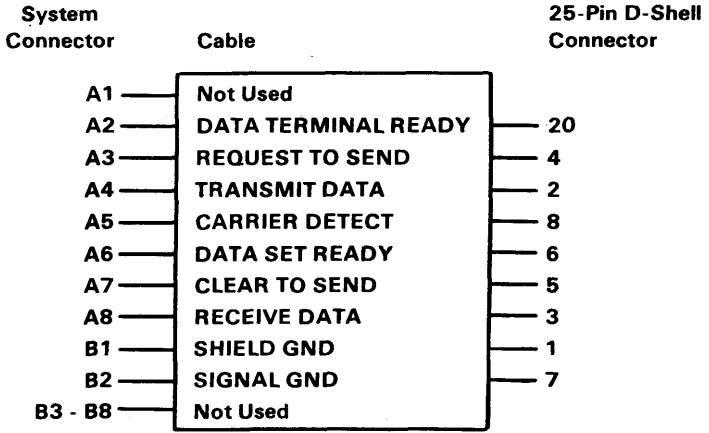
# IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for Serial Devices

The Adapter Cable for Serial Devices is a 72 mm (3-inch) long, nine-conductor cable terminated with a 16-position Berg-type connector and a 25-pin "D"-shell connector. This cable allows serial devices that terminate with a standard EIA-RS232C 25-pin "D"-shell connector to be connected to the IBM PCjr.

The following figures show the connector specifications for the Adapter Cable for Serial Devices.



Adapter Cable for Serial Devices



**Connector Specifications**

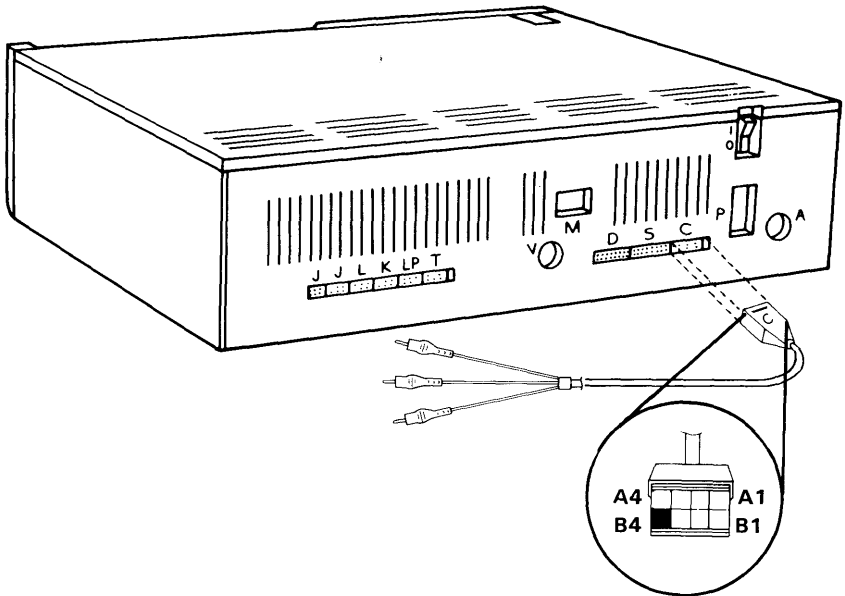
# IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for Cassette

This option is an adapter cable that allows connection of a cassette recorder to the IBM PCjr cassette connector.

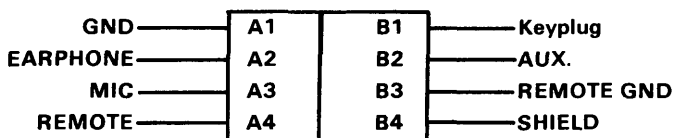
The cassette recorder to be connected must use the following type connectors:

- Belden Style-51 miniature phone-plug (Auxiliary)
- Belden Style-51 miniature phone-plug (Earphone)
- Belden Style-56 subminiature phone-plug (Remote)

The following figures show the connector specifications for the Adapter Cable for Cassette.



Adapter Cable for Cassette Connectors



**Connector Specifications (System End)  
(Part 1 of 2)**

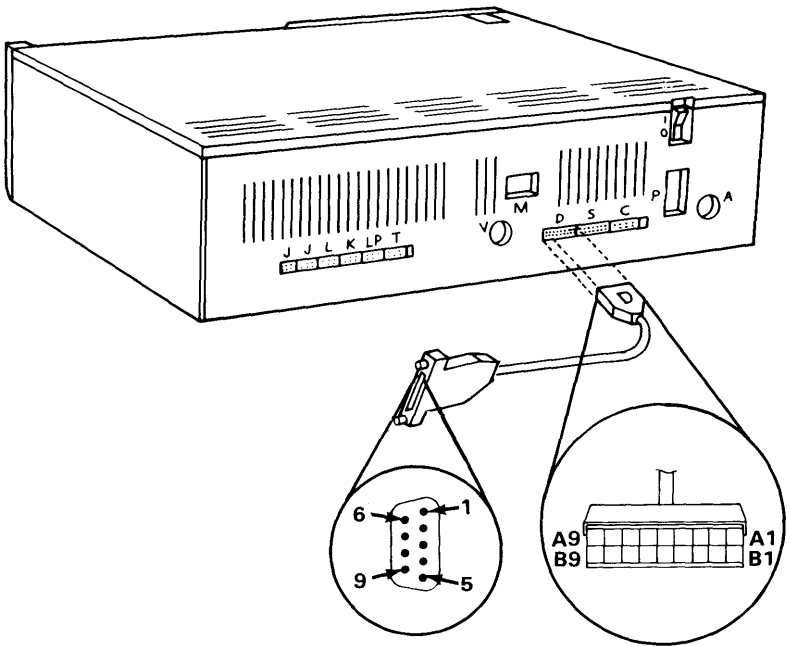
Cassette Connector		System Connector Pin
Aux. (Red)	Signal	B2
	Gnd	A1
Ear (Black)	Signal	A2
	Gnd	A1
Remote (Gray)	Signal	A4
	Gnd	B3

**Connector Specifications (Recorder End)  
(Part 2 of 2)**

# IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for the IBM Color Display

This adapter cable allows the IBM Color Display to be connected to the IBM PCjr.

The following figures show the connector specifications for the adapter cable for the IBM Color Display.



System Options

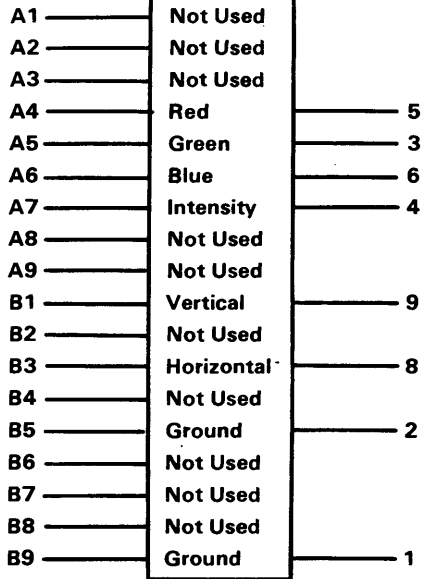
Color Direct-Drive 9-Pin D-Shell Connector

Adapter Cable for IBM Color Display Connectors

**System  
Connector**

**Cable**

**9-Pin Color  
Display Connector**



### **Connector Specifications**

# IBM PCjr Parallel Printer Attachment

The Parallel Printer Attachment is provided to attach various I/O devices that accept eight bits of parallel data at standard TTL-logic levels. The card measures 76mm (3 inches) high by 244mm (9.6 inches) long.

The Parallel Printer Attachment attaches as a feature to the right-hand side of the system unit. It connects to the 60-pin Input/Output (I/O) connector where power and system-input signals are received. A parallel printer attaches to the Parallel Printer Attachment through a 25-pin female "D"-shell connector located on the rear edge of the attachment, where a cable and shield can be attached. The logic design is compatible with the IBM Personal Computer printer adapter.

The attachment card has 12 TTL buffer-output points which are latched and can be 'written' and 'read' under program control using the processor 'IN' or 'Out' instructions. The attachment card also has five steady-state input-points that may be 'read' using the processors' 'IN' instructions.

In addition, one input can also be used to create a processor interrupt. This interrupt can be 'enabled' and 'disabled' under program control. 'Reset' from the power-on circuit is also **ORed** with a program-output point allowing a device to receive a power-on 'reset' when the processor is 'reset.'

When the Parallel Printer Attachment is used to attach a printer, data or printer commands are loaded into an 8-bit latched output-port, then the strobe line is 'activated' to 'write' data to the printer. The program can then 'read' the input ports for printer

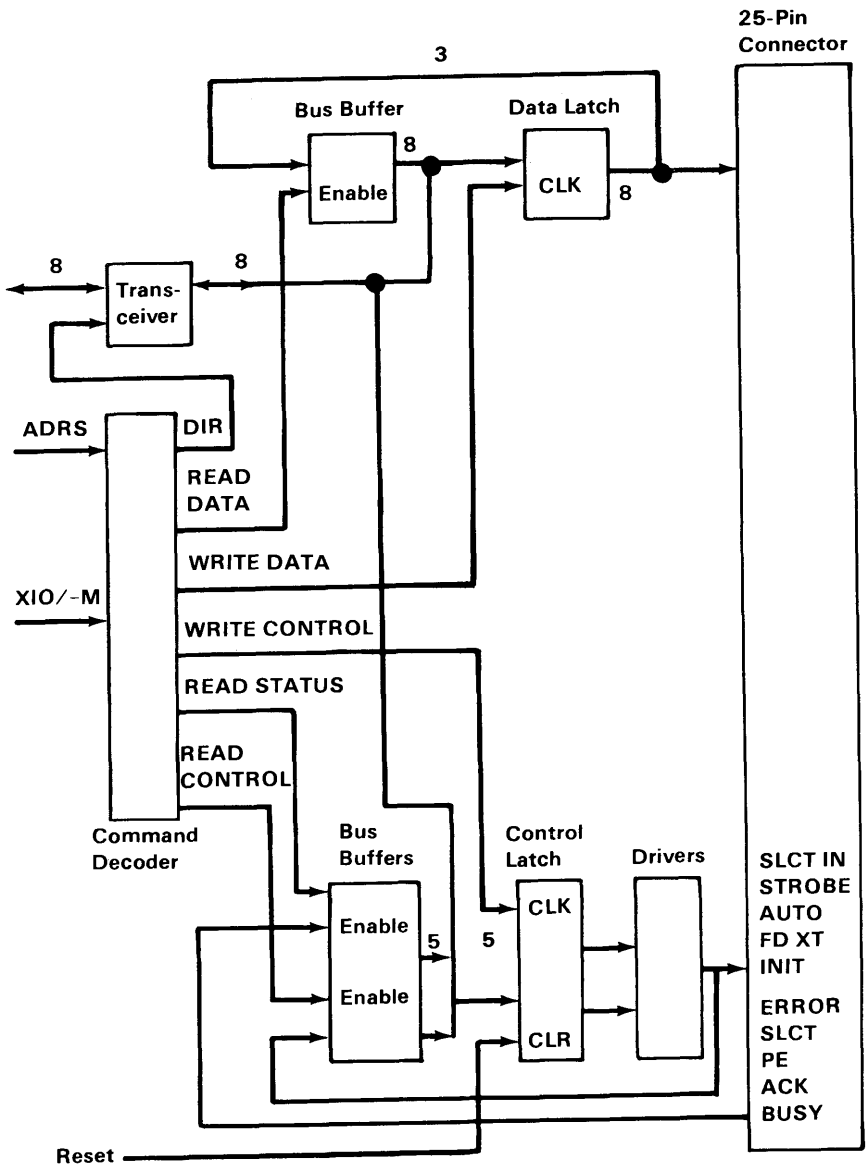


status indicating when the next character can be written or it may use the interrupt line to indicate **not busy** to the software.

The output ports can also be 'read' at the card's interface for diagnostic-loop functions. This allows fault-isolation determination between the printer attachment and the attached printer.

## **Description**

During a system I/O 'read' or 'write', with the proper address selection, data may be 'written' to or 'read' from the Parallel Printer Attachment. The data and Control Registers must be manipulated by the system software to be consistent with the attaching hardware. The following is a block diagram of the Parallel Printer Attachment card.



System Options

Parallel Printer Interface Block Diagram

# System Interface

The Parallel Printer Attachment reserves addresses hex 378, through hex 37F. **IO/-M** must also be 'active high' when addressing the Parallel Printer Attachment.

A card selected signal (**-CARD SLCTD**) is provided to the system I/O when the above addresses are used, and the **IO/-M** bit is 'active high.'

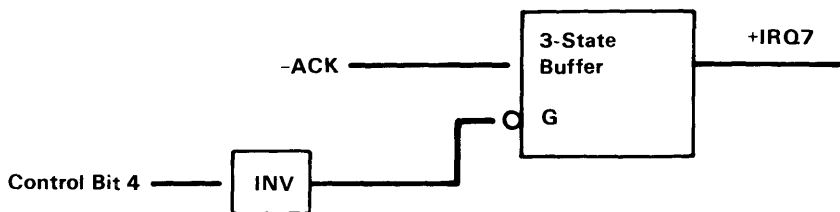
Specific commands are decoded from **A0, A1, RD,** and **WR** per the following table. Input **A2** is not used.

Addresses (hex)	Operation	Comments
378	'Read'	Read Data Latch
379	'Read'	Read Status
37A	'Read'	Read Control Latch
37B	'Read'	Unused
37B	'Write'	Write Data Latch
379	'Write'	Unused
37A	'Write'	Write Control Latch
37B	'Write'	Unused

All data transfers take place over the 8-bit I/O data-bus with timing provided by the 8088 microprocessor. (**IOR, IOW, IO/-M**)

An interrupt is provided to the system through the I/O connector of the Parallel Printer Attachment. This

interrupt is 'positive active', Interrupt Level 7 (+IRQ7). Bit 4 of the control latch must be 'written high' to allow interrupts. When the -ACKnowledge signal ('low active' signal goes 'high') the I/O device causes a level 7 interrupt. See the following figure.



+IQR7/-ACK Logic Diagram

## Programming Considerations

The Parallel Printer Attachment can serve as a general purpose peripheral driver. This section describes a configuration which supports attachment to the IBM Graphics Printer.

### Command Definition

For the parallel-printer application, the following bit definitions apply.

#### Data Latch - Address hex 378

A 'write' to this address causes data to be latched onto the printer data bits. A 'read' from this address presents the contents of the data latch to the processor.

<b>MSB</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>LSB</b>
	<b>Data</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Data</b>	
	<b>Bit</b>	<b>Bit</b>	<b>Bit</b>	<b>Bit</b>	<b>Bit</b>	<b>Bit</b>	<b>Bit</b>	<b>Bit</b>	
	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	

**Data Latch Format**

**Printer Status - Address hex 379, hex 7D, Input Only**

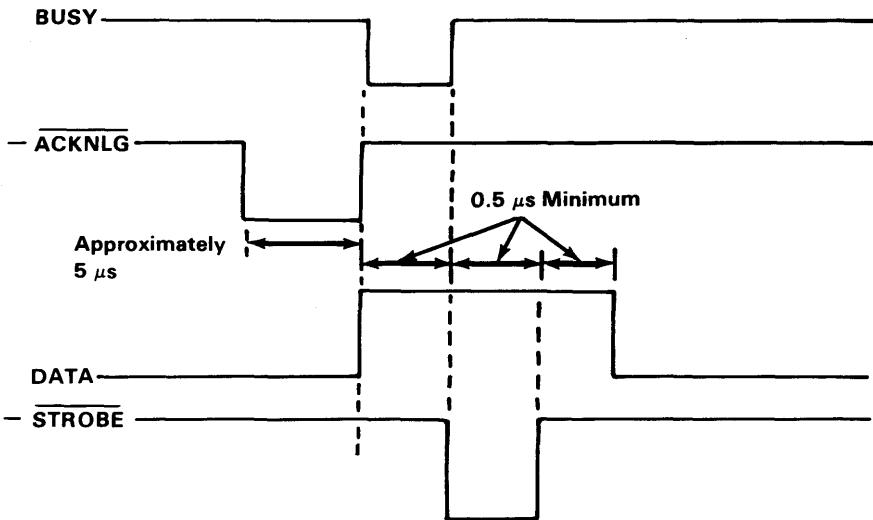
This port provides real-time feedback and status to the system from the printer.

Bit	Signal Name	Description
MSB 7	-BUSY	When this signal is at a low level, the printer is busy and cannot accept data. It can become low during data entry, off-line printing, head translation, or error state.
6	-ACK	When port B is read, this bit will represent the current state of the printer ACK signal. A low level means that a character has been received and the printer is ready to accept another. Normally, this signal will be low for approximately 5 microseconds before BUSY goes away.
5	-PE	A low level indicates that the printer has detected an end of form.
4	+SLCT	A high level indicates that the printer is selected.
3	-ERROR	A low level indicates that the printer has encountered an error condition.
2 Through 0 LSB		Unused.

### Printer Status

#### Printer Control - Address hex 37A

This port contains printer control signals. A 'write' latches control bits to the printer; a 'read' presents the contents of the latches to the processor. See the following timing diagram:



**Parallel Interface Timing Diagram**

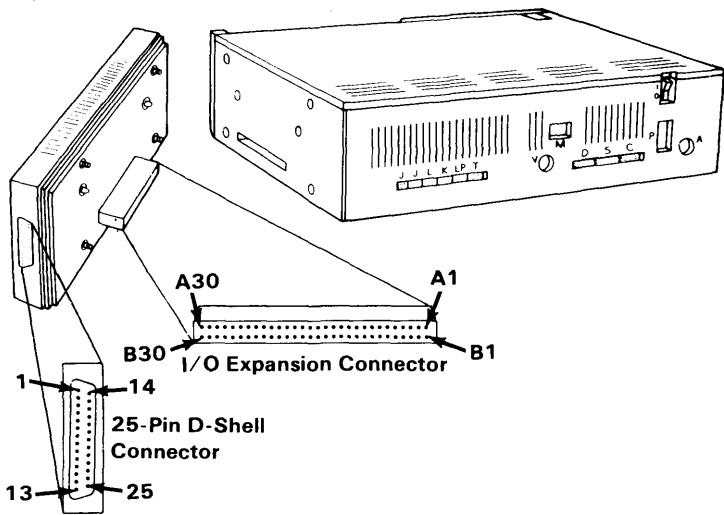
The following figure describes the printer control signals.

Bit	Signal Name	Description
MSB 7 Through 5		Unused.
4	+INTERRUPT ENABLE	A high level in this bit position will allow an interrupt to occur when -ACK goes high.
3	SLCT IN	A low level in this bit position selects the printer.
2	INIT	A low level will initialize the printer (50 microseconds minimum).
1	AUTO FD XT	A low level will cause the printer to line feed anytime a line is printed.
LSB 0	STROBE	A 5 microsecond (minimum) low active pulse clocks data into the printer. Valid data must be present for 5 microseconds (minimum) before and after the STROBE pulse.

### Printer Control Signal

The following are the connector specifications for the IBM PCjr Parallel Printer Attachment.

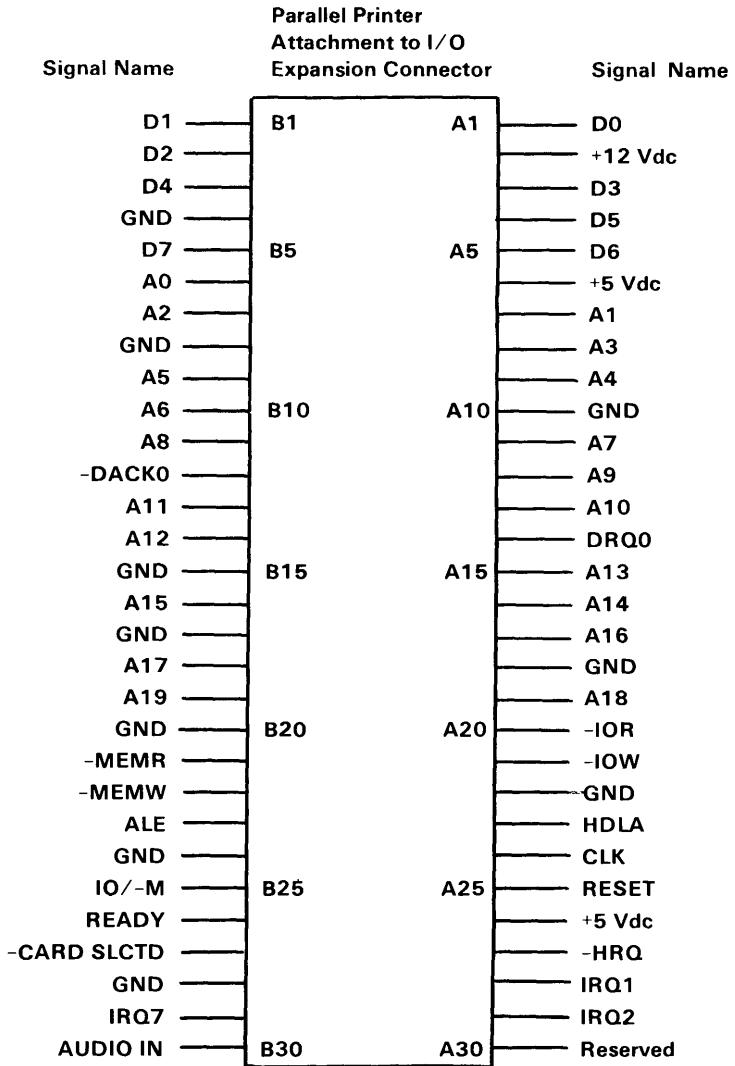




**Parallel Printer Attachment Connectors**

25-Pin "D"-Shell Connector				
Pin	Signal	I <sub>OL</sub> Max	I <sub>OH</sub> Max	Source
1	-STROBE	14 ma	-.6 ma	Attachment Card
2 Through 9	DATA BIT 0 Through DATA BIT 7	24 ma	-2.6 ma	Attachment Card
10	-ACK	74LS Input	74LS Input	Printer
11	BUSY	74LS Input	74LS Input	Printer
12	PE	74LS Input	74LS Input	Printer
13	SLCT	74LS Input	74LS Input	Printer
14	-AUTO FD XT	14 ma	.6 ma	Attachment Card
15	-ERROR	74LS Input	74LS Input	Printer
16	-INIT PRINTER	14 ma	.6 ma	Printer
17	-SELECT INPUT	14 ma	.6 ma	Attachment Card
18 Through 25	GND	N/A	N/A	

**Connector Specifications (Part 1 of 2)**



**System Options**

**Connector Specifications (Part 2 of 2)**

**Notes:**

# IBM Graphics Printer

The IBM Graphics Printer is a self-powered, stand-alone, tabletop unit which attaches to the system unit through a 6-foot parallel-signal cable, and obtains 120 Vac power from a standard wall outlet through a separate cable. It is an 80 CPS (characters per second), bidirectional, wire-matrix device that can print in a compressed mode of 132 characters per line, in a standard mode of 80 characters per line, in a double width-compressed mode of 66 characters per line, and in a double width mode of 40 characters per line. It can also print double-size and double-strike characters. It prints the standard ASCII, 96-character, uppercase and lowercase character sets and also has a set of 64 special block characters. It has an extended character set for international languages, subscript, superscript, an underline mode, and programmable graphics. The Graphics printer accepts commands that set the line-feed control desired for the application.

It attaches to the system unit through the IBM PCjr Parallel Printer Attachment. The cable is a 25-conductor, shielded cable with a 25-pin "D"-shell connector at the system unit end, and a 36-pin connector at the printer end.

## Printer Specifications

**Print Method:** Serial-impact dot matrix

**Print Speed:** 80 CPS

**Print Direction:** Bidirectional with logic seeking

**Number of Pins in Head:** 9

**Line Spacing:** 1/16 inch (4.23 mm) or programmable

**Matrix Characteristics:** 9 by 9

**Character Set:** Full 96-character ASCII with descenders plus 9 international characters/symbols

**Graphic Characters:** See “Additional Printer Specifications”

**Printing Sizes:**

<b>Normal</b>	10 characters-per-inch with a maximum of 80 characters-per-line
<b>Double Width</b>	5 characters-per-inch with a maximum of 40 characters per line
<b>Compressed</b>	16.5 characters-per-inch with a maximum of 132 characters per line
<b>Double Width-Compressed</b>	8.25 characters-per-inch with a maximum of 66 characters per line
<b>Subscript</b>	10 characters-per-inch with a maximum of 80 characters per line
<b>Superscript</b>	10 characters-per-inch with a maximum of 80 characters per line

**Media Handling:** Adjustable sprocket-pin-feed with 4-inch (101.6 mm) to 10-inch (254 mm) width paper, one original plus two carbon copies (total thickness not to exceed 0.012 inch (0.3 mm)), minimum paper thickness of 0.0025 inch (0.064 mm)

**Interface:** Parallel 8-bit data and control lines

**Inked Ribbon:** Black, cartridge type with a life expectancy of 3 million characters

**Environmental Conditions:** Operating temperature is 5 to 35 degrees centigrade (41 to 95 degrees Fahrenheit), operating humidity is 10 to 80% non-condensing

**Power Requirements:** 120 Vac, 60 Hz, 1 A maximum with a power consumption of 100 VA maximum

**Physical Characteristics:**

**Height** 107 mm (4.2 inches)  
**Width** 374 mm (14.7 inches)  
**Depth** 305 mm (12 inches)  
**Weight** 5.5 kg (12 pounds)

## Additional Printer Specifications

### Printing Characteristics

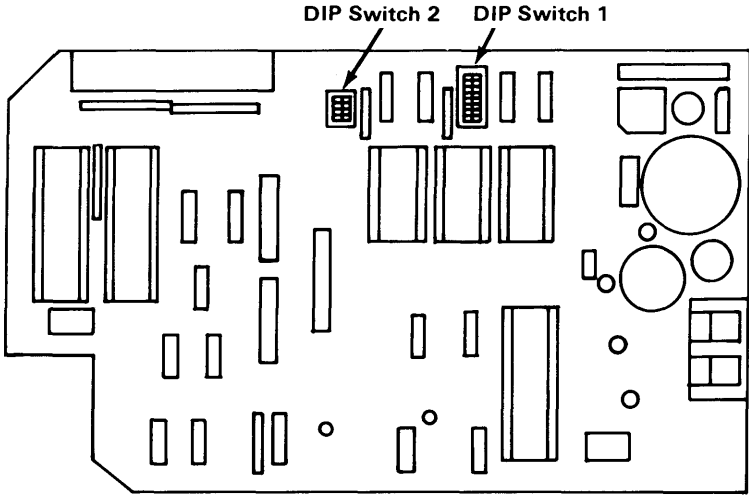
#### Extra Character Set

- Set 1** Additional ASCII numbers 160 to 175 contain European characters. Numbers 176 to 223 contain graphic characters. Numbers 224 to 239 contain selected Greek-characters. Numbers 240 to 255 contain math and extra symbols.
- Set 2** The differences in Set 2 are ASCII numbers 3,4,5,6, and 21. ASCII numbers 128 to 175 contain European characters.

**Graphics** There are 20 block characters and programmable graphics.

# DIP Switch Settings

There are two Dual-Inline-Package (DIP) switches on the control circuit-board. In order to satisfy the user's specific requirements, desired control modes are selected by the DIP switches. The functions of these switches and their preset conditions at the time of shipment are shown in the following figures.



Location of DIP Switches

<b>Switch Number</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>On</b>	<b>Off</b>	<b>Factory Position</b>
1-1	Not Applicable	—	—	On
1-2	CR	Print Only	Print and Line Feed	On
1-3	Buffer Full	Print Only	Print and Line Feed	Off
1-4	Cancel Code	Invalid	Valid	Off
1-5	Not Applicable	—	—	On
1-6	Error Buzzer	Sound	No Sound	On
1-7	Character Generator	Set 2	Set 1	Off
1-8	SLCT IN Signal	Fixed Internally	Not Fixed Internally	On

**Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 1**

<b>Switch Number</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>On</b>	<b>Off</b>	<b>Factory Position</b>
2-1	Form Length	12 Inches	11 Inches	Off
2-2	Line Spacing	1/8 Inch	1/6 Inch	Off
2-3	Auto Feed XT Signal	Fixed Internally	Not Fixed Internally	Off
2-4	1 Inch Skip Over Perforation	Valid	Invalid	Off

**Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 2**



# Parallel Interface Description

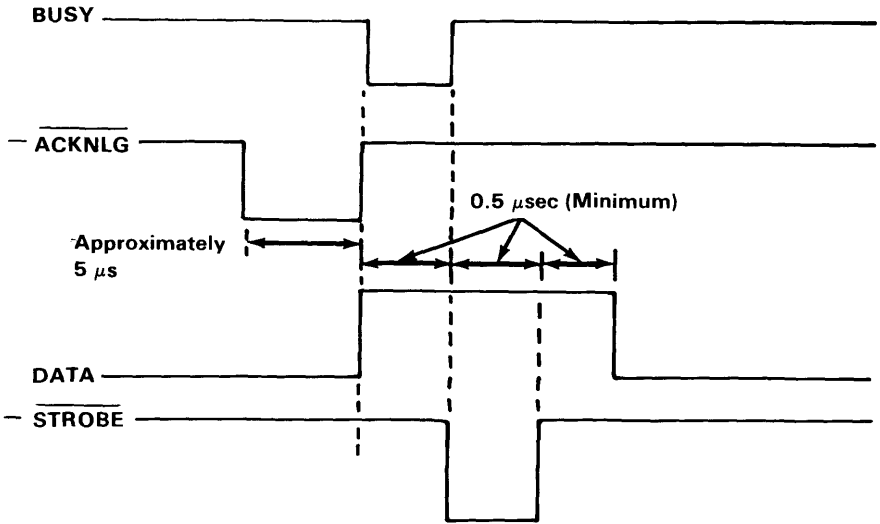
## Specifications

<b>Data Transfer Rate</b>	1000 cycles-per-second (cps)-(maximum)
<b>Synchronization</b>	By externally-supplied STROBE pulses
<b>Signal Exchange Logic level</b>	-ACKNLG or BUSY signals Input data and all interface-control signals are compatible with the Transistor-Transistor Logic (TTL) level.
<b>Connector</b>	Plug 57-30360 (Amphenol)

Connector-pin assignments and descriptions of respective interface-signals are provided in the following figures.

## Data Transfer Sequence

The following figure shows the Parallel Interface Timing.



**Parallel Interface Timing Diagram**

## Interface Signals

- Strobe**                      **STROBE** pulse to read data in. Pulse width must be more than 0.5  $\mu\text{s}$  at the receiving terminal. The signal is normally 'high'; however read-in of data is performed at the 'Low' level of this signal.
  
- Data 1-8**                      These signals are the first to eight bits of parallel data. Each signal is at a 'high' level when data is a logical 1 and 'low' when data is a logical 0.
  
- ACKNLG**                      Approximately 0.5  $\mu\text{s}$  pulse (low) indicates that data has been received and the printer is ready to accept data.
  
- BUSY**                              A 'high' signal indicates that the printer cannot receive data. The signal is 'high' in the following cases:
  - During data entry

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• During printing operation</li> <li>• In the “off-line” state</li> <li>• During printer-error status</li> </ul>
<b>PE</b>	A 'high' signal indicates that the printer is out of paper.
<b>SLCT</b>	This signal indicates that the printer is in the selected state.
<b>Auto Feed XT</b>	When this signal is 'low' paper is fed one line after printing. This signal level can be fixed 'low' by DIP switch pin 2-3.
<b>INT</b>	When this signal is 'low' the printer controller is reset to its initial state and the print buffer is cleared. This signal is normally 'high' and its pulse width must be more than 50 $\mu$ s at the receiving terminal.
<b>Error</b>	This signal is 'low' when the printer is in the “Paper End,” “Off Line,” and “Error” state.
<b>-SLCTIN</b>	Data entry to the printer is possible only when this signal is 'low'. This signal can be fixed 'low' by DIP switch 1-8.

**Notes:**

1. All interface conditions are based on TTL level. Both the rise and fall times of each signal must be less than 0.2  $\mu$ s.
2. Data transfer must not be carried out by ignoring the -ACKNLG or BUSY signal. Data transfer can only occur after confirming the -ACKNLG signal or when the BUSY signal is 'low'.

The following figure shows the pin assignment and direction of each signal.

Signal	Signal Pin #	Return Pin #	Direction
-STROBE	1	19	In
DATA 1	2	20	In
DATA 2	3	21	In
DATA 3	4	22	In
DATA 4	5	23	In
DATA 5	6	24	In
DATA 6	7	25	In
DATA 7	8	26	In
DATA 8	9	27	In
-ACKNLG	10	28	Out
BUSY	11	29	Out
PE	12	30	Out
SLCT	13	—	Out
AUTO FEED XT	14	—	In
NC	15	—	—
OV	16	—	—
CHASSIS GND	17	—	—
NC	18	—	—
GND	19-30	—	—
INT	31	—	In
ERROR	32	—	Out
GND	33	—	—
NC	34	—	—
	35	—	—
-SLCT IN	36	—	In

### Pin Assignments

## Printer Modes

The IBM Graphics Printer can use any of the combinations listed in the following table and the print mode can be changed at any place within the line.

Modes can be selected and combined if they are in the same vertical column.

Printer Modes										
Normal	X	X	X							
Compressed				X	X	X				
Emphasized							X	X	X	
Double Strike	X			X			X			
Subscript		X			X			X		
Superscript			X			X				X
Double Width	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Underline	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

**Printer Modes**

## Printer Control Codes

On the following pages are complete codes for printer characters, controls, and graphics. You may want to keep them handy for future reference. The printer codes are listed in ASCII-decimal numeric-order (from NUL which is 0 to DEL, which is 127). The examples given in the Printer-Function descriptions are written in the BASIC language. The “input” description is given when more information is needed for programming considerations.

ASCII decimal values for the printer control codes can be found under “Printer Character Sets.”

The Descriptions that follow assume that the printer DIP switches have not been changed from their factory settings.

### Printer code

NUL

### Printer Function

Null:

Used with ESC B and ESC D as a list terminator. NUL is also used with other printer.

control codes to select options (for example, ESC S).

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(0);
```

**BEL**

Bell:

Sounds the printer buzzer for 1 second.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(7);
```

**HT**

Horizontal Tab:

Tabs to the next horizontal tab stop. Tab stops are set with ESC D. Tab stops are set every 8 columns when the printer is powered on.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(9);
```

**LF**

Line Feed:

Spaces the paper up one line. Line spacing is 1/16-inch unless reset by ESC A, ESC 0, ESC 1, ESC 2, or ESC 3.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(10);
```

**FF**

Form Feed:

Advances the paper to the top of the next page.

**Note:** The location of the paper, when the printer is powered on, determines the top of the page. The next top of page is 11 inches from that position. ESC C can be used to change the page length.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(12);
```

**CR**

Carriage Return:

Ends the line that the printer is on and prints the data remaining in the printer buffer. (No Line Feed operation takes place.)

**Note:** IBM Personal Computer BASIC adds a Lin Feed unless 128 is added [for example CHR\$(141)].

Example:

**SO** LPRINT CHR\$(13);  
Shift Out (Double Width):  
Changes the printer to the Double-Width print-mode.

**Note:** A Carriage Return, Line Feed or DC4 cancels Double-Width print-mode.

Example:

**SI** LPRINT CHR\$(14);  
Shift In (Compressed):  
Changes the printer to the Compressed-Character print-mode. Example:

**DC2** LPRINT CHR\$(15);  
Device Control 1 (Compressed Off):  
Stops printing in the Compressed print-mode.

**DC4** Example:  
LPRINT CHR\$(18);  
Device Control 4 (Double Width Off):  
Stops printing in the Double-Width print-mode.

**CAN** Example:  
LPRINT CHR\$(20);  
Cancel:  
Clears the printer buffer. Control codes, except SO, remain in effect.

**ESC** Example:  
LPRINT CHR\$(24);  
Escape:  
Lets the printer know that the next data sent is a printer command.

**ESC -** Example:  
LPRINT CHR\$(27);  
Escape Minus (Underline)

Format: ESC -;n;  
 ESC - followed by a 1, prints all of the following data with an underline.  
 ESC - followed by a 0 (zero), cancels the Underline print-mode.

- Example:  
 LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(45);CHR\$(1);
- ESC 0** Escape Zero (1/8-Inch Line Feeding)  
 Changes paper feeding to 1/8-inch.  
 Example:  
 LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(48);
- ESC 1** Escape One (7/72-Inch Line Feeding)  
 Changes paper feeding to 7/72-inch.  
 Example:  
 LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(49);
- ESC 2** Escape Two (Starts Variable Line-Feeding)  
 ESC 2 is an execution command for ESC A. If no ESC A command has been given, line feeding returns to 1/6-inch.  
 Example:  
 LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(50);
- ESC 3** Escape Three (Variable Line-Feeding)  
 Format: ESC 3;n;  
 Changes the paper feeding to n/216-inch. The example that follows sets the paper feeding to 54/216 (1/4)-inch. The value of n must be between 1 and 255.  
 Example:  
 LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(51);CHR\$(54);
- ESC 6** Escape Six (Select Character Set 2)  
 Selects Character Set 2. (See "Printer Character set 2")  
 Example:  
 LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(54);
- ESC 7** Escape Seven (Select Character Set 1)



Selects character set 1. (See “Printer Character Set 1”)

Character set 1 is selected when the printer is powered on or reset.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(55);
```

**ESC 8**

Escape Eight (Ignore Paper End)

Allows the printer to print to the end of the paper. The printer ignores the Paper End switch.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(56);
```

**ESC 9**

Escape Nine (Cancel Ignore Paper End)

Cancels the Ignore Paper End command. ESC 9 is selected when the printer is powered on or reset.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(57);
```

**ESC <**

Escape Less Than (Home Head)

The printer head returns to the left margin to print the line following ESC <. This occurs for one line only.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(60);
```

**ESC A**

Escape A (Sets Variable Line Feeding)

Format: ESC A;n;

Escape A sets the line-feed to n/72-inch.

The example that follows tells the printer to set line feeding to 24/72-inch. ESC 2 must be sent to the printer before the line feeding changes. For example, ESC A;24 (text) ESC 2 (text). The text following ESC A;24 spaces at the previously set line-feed increments. The text following ESC 2 prints with new line-feed increments of 24/72-inch. Any increment between 1/72 and 85/72-inch may be used.

**Example:**

```
LPRINT
```

```
CHR$(27);CHR$(65);CHR$(24);
```

```
CHR$(27);CHR$(50);
```

**ESC C**

Escape C (Set Lines-per-Page)

Format: ESC C;n;

Sets the page length. The ESC C command must have a value following it to specify the length of page desired. (Maximum form length for the printer is 127 lines.) The example below sets the page length to 55 lines. The printer defaults to 66 lines-per-page when powered on or reset.

**Example:**

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(67);CHR$(55);
```

Escape C (Set Inches-per-Page)

Format: ESC C;n;m;

Escape C sets the length of the page in inches. This command requires a value of 0 (zero) for n, and a value between 1 and 22 for m.

**Example:**

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(67);CHR$(0);CHR$(12);
```

**ESC D**

Escape D (Sets Horizontal Tab Stops)

Format: ESC D;n1;n2;...nk;NUL;

Sets the horizontal-tab stop-positions. The example that follows shows the horizontal-tab stop-positions set at printer column positions of 10, 20, and 40. They are followed by CHR\$(0), the NUL code. They must also be in ascending numeric order as shown. Tab stops can be set between 1 and 80. When in the Compressed-print mode, tab stops can be set up to 132.

The Graphics Printer can have a maximum of 28 tab stops. The HT (CHR\$(9)) is used to execute a tab operation.

**Example:**

LPRINT  
CHR\$(27);CHR\$(68);CHR\$(10)  
;CHR\$(20);CHR\$(40);  
CHR\$(0);

**ESC E** Escape E (Emphasized)  
Changes the printer to the Emphasized-print mode. The speed of the printer is reduced to half speed during the Emphasized-print mode.  
Example:

**ESC F** LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(69);  
Escape F (Emphasized Off)  
Stops printing in the Emphasized-print mode.  
Example:

**ESC G** LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(70);  
Escape G (Double Strike)  
Changes the printer to the Double-Strike print-mode. The paper is spaced 1/216 of an inch before the second pass of the print head.  
Example:

**ESC H** LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(71);  
Escape H (Double Strike Off)  
Stops printing in the Double-Strike mode.  
Example:

**ESC J** LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(72);  
Escape J (Sets Variable Line Feeding)  
Format: ESC J;n;  
When ESC J is sent to the printer, the paper feeds in increments of n/216 of an inch. The value of n must be between 1 and 255. The example that follows gives a line feed of 50/216-inch. ESC J is canceled after the line feed takes place.  
Example:

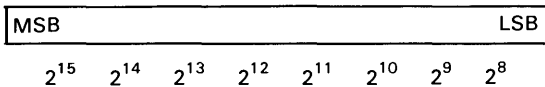
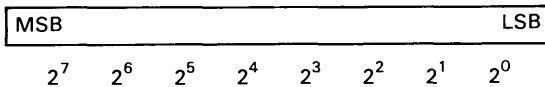
**ESC K** LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(74);CHR\$(50);  
Escape K (480 Bit-Image Graphics Mode)  
Format ESC K;n1;n2;v1;v2;...vk;  
Changes from the Text mode to the Bit-Image

Graphics mode.  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are one byte, which specify the number of bit-image data bytes to be transferred.  $v_1$  through  $v_k$  are the bytes of the bit-image data. The number of bit-image data bytes ( $k$ ) is equal to  $n_1 + 256n_2$  and cannot exceed 480 bytes. At every horizontal position, each byte can print up to 8 vertical dots. Bit-image data may be mixed with text data on the same line.

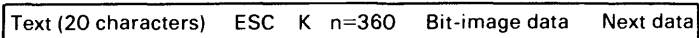
**Note:** Assign values to  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  as follows:  
 $n_1$  represents values from 0 - 255.  
 $n_2$  represents values from 0 - 1 x 256.

MSB is most-significant bit and LSB is least-significant bit.

The following figures show the format.

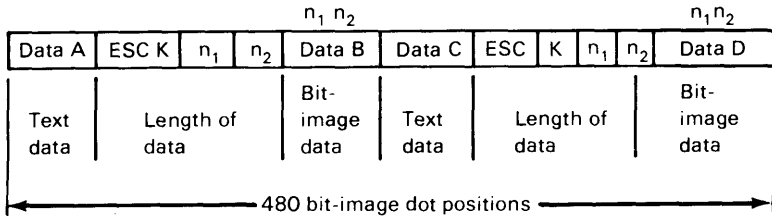


Data sent to the printer.



In text mode, 20 characters in text mode correspond to 120 bit-image positions ( $20 \times 6 = 120$ ). The printable portion left in Bit-Image mode is 360 dot positions ( $480 - 120 = 360$ ).

Data sent to the printer.



```

Example: 1 'OPEN PRINTER IN RANDOM MODE
WITH LENGTH OF 255
2 OPEN "LPT1:"AS #1
3 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
4 PRINT #1,CHR$(13)+CHR$(10);
5 SLASH$=CHR$(1)+CHR$(02)
+CHR$(04)+CHR$(08)
6 SLASH$=SLASH$+CHR$(16)+CHR$(32)
+CHR$(64)+CHR$(128)+CHR$(0)
7 GAP$=CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)+CHR$(0)
8 NDOTS=480
9 'ESC K N1 N2
10 PRINT #1,CHR$(27);"K";CHR$(NDOTS
MOD 256);CHR$(FIX(NDOTS/256));
11 'SEND NDOTS NUMBER OF BIT
IMAGE BYTES
12 FOR I=1 TO NDOTS/12 'NUMBER
OF SLASHES TO
PRINT USING GRAPHICS
13 PRINT #1,SLASH$;GAP$;

```

14 NEXT I  
15 CLOSE  
16 END

- This example gives you a row of slashes printed in the Bit-Image mode.
- ESC L** Escape L (960-Bit-Image Graphics-Mode)  
Format: ESC L;n1;n2;v1;v2;...vk;  
Changes from the Text mode to the Bit-Image Graphics mode. The input is similar to ESC K. The 960 Bit-Image mode prints at half the speed of the 480 Bit-Image Graphics mode, but can produce a denser graphic image. The number of bytes of bit-image Data (k) is  $n1 + 256n2$  but cannot exceed 960. n1 is in the range of 0 to 255.
- ESC N** Escape N (Set Skip Perforation)  
Format ESC N;n;  
Sets the Skip Perforation function. The number following ESC N sets the value for the number of lines of Skip Perforation. The example shows a 12-line skip perforation. This prints 54 lines and feeds the paper 12 lines. The value of n must be between 1 and 127. ESC N must be reset anytime the page length (ESC C) is changed.  
Example:  
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(78);CHR\$(12);
- ESC O** Escape O (Cancel Skip Perforation)  
Cancels the Skip Perforation function.  
Example:  
LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(79);
- ESC S** Escape S (Subscript/Superscript)  
Format: ESC S;n;  
Changes the printer to the Subscript print mode when ESC S is followed by a 1, as in the example that follows. When ESC S is followed by a 0 (zero), the printer prints in the

Superscript print mode.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(83);CHR$(1);
```

**ESC T**

Escape T (Subscript/Superscript Off)

The printer stops printing in the Subscript or Superscript print mode.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(84);
```

**ESC U**

Escape U (Unidirectional Printing)

Format: ESC U;n;

The printer prints from left to right following the input of ESC U;1. When ESC U is followed by a 0 (zero), the left to right printing operation is canceled. The Unidirectional print-mode (ESC U) ensures a more accurate print-start position for better print quality.

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(85);CHR$(1);
```

**ESC W**

Escape W (Double Width)

Format: ESC W;n;

Changes the printer to the Double-Width print mode when ESC W is followed by a 1. This mode is not canceled by a line-feed operation and must be canceled with ESC W followed by a 0 (zero).

Example:

```
LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(87);CHR$(1);
```

**ESC Y**

Escape Y (960 Bit-Image Graphics

Mode Normal Speed)

Format: ESC Y n1;n2;v1;v2;...vk;

Changes from the Text mode to the 960 Bit-Image Graphics mode. The printer prints at normal speed during this operation and cannot print dots on consecutive dot position. The input of data is similar to ESC L.

**ESC Z**

Escape Z (1920 Bit-Image Graphics Mode)

**Format:** ESC Z;n1;n2;v1;v2;...vk;  
**Changes from the Text mode to the 1920 Bit-Image Graphics mode.** The input is similar to the other Bit-Image Graphics modes. ESC Z can print only every third dot position.



0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
NUL							BEL		HT
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
LF		FF	CR	SO	SI			DC2	
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
DC4				CAN			ESC		
30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
		SP	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	0	1
50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;
60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
<	=	>	?	⌚	A	B	C	D	E
70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y
90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99
Z	[	\	]	^	_	`	a	b	c
100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109
d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m
110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119
n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w
120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129
x	y	z	{		}	~		NUL	

Printer Character Set 1 (Part 1 of 2)

130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139
					BEL		HT	LF	
140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149
FF	CR	SO	SI			DC2		DC4	
150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
		CAN			ESC				
160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169
á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	<u>a</u>	<u>o</u>	¿	▬
170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179
▬	½	¼	¡	<<	>>	▒	▒	▒	▒
180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189
┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆
190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199
┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆
200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209
┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆
210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219
┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	┆	▒
220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229
▒	▒	▒	▒	α	β	Γ	Π	Σ	σ
230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239
μ	τ	ϕ	θ	Ω	δ	∞	∅	ε	∩
240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249
≡	±	≥	≤	∫	J	÷	≈	◦	■
250	251	252	253	254	255				
-	√	∩	2	■	SP				

Printer Character Set 1 (Part 2 of 2)

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
NUL			♥	♦	♣	♠	BEL		HT
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
LF		FF	CR	SO	SI			DC2	
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
DC4	§			CAN			ESC		
30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
		SP	!	”	#	\$	%	&	'
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	0	1
50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;
60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
<	=	>	?	⌚	A	B	C	D	E
70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y
90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99
Z	[	\	]	^	_	`	a	b	c
100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109
d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m
110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119
n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w
120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129
x	y	z	{		}	~		Ç	ü

Printer Character Set 2 (Part 1 of 2)

130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139
é	â	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï
140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149
î	ì	Ä	Â	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò
150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
û	ù	ÿ	ö	ü	ç	£	¥	₪	ƒ
160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169
á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	á	ó	¿	┐
170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179
┐	1/2	1/4		<<	>>	■	■	■	■
180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189
┌	┌	┌	┌	┌	┌	┌	┌	┌	┌
190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199
┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐
200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209
┌	┌	┌	┌	┌	┌	┌	┌	┌	┌
210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219
┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	■
220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229
■	■	■	■	α	β	Γ	Π	Σ	σ
230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239
μ	τ	ϕ	θ	Ω	δ	∞	∅	ε	∩
240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249
≡	±	≥	≤	∫	J	÷	≈	◦	■
250	251	252	253	254	255				
-	√	∩	2	■	SP				

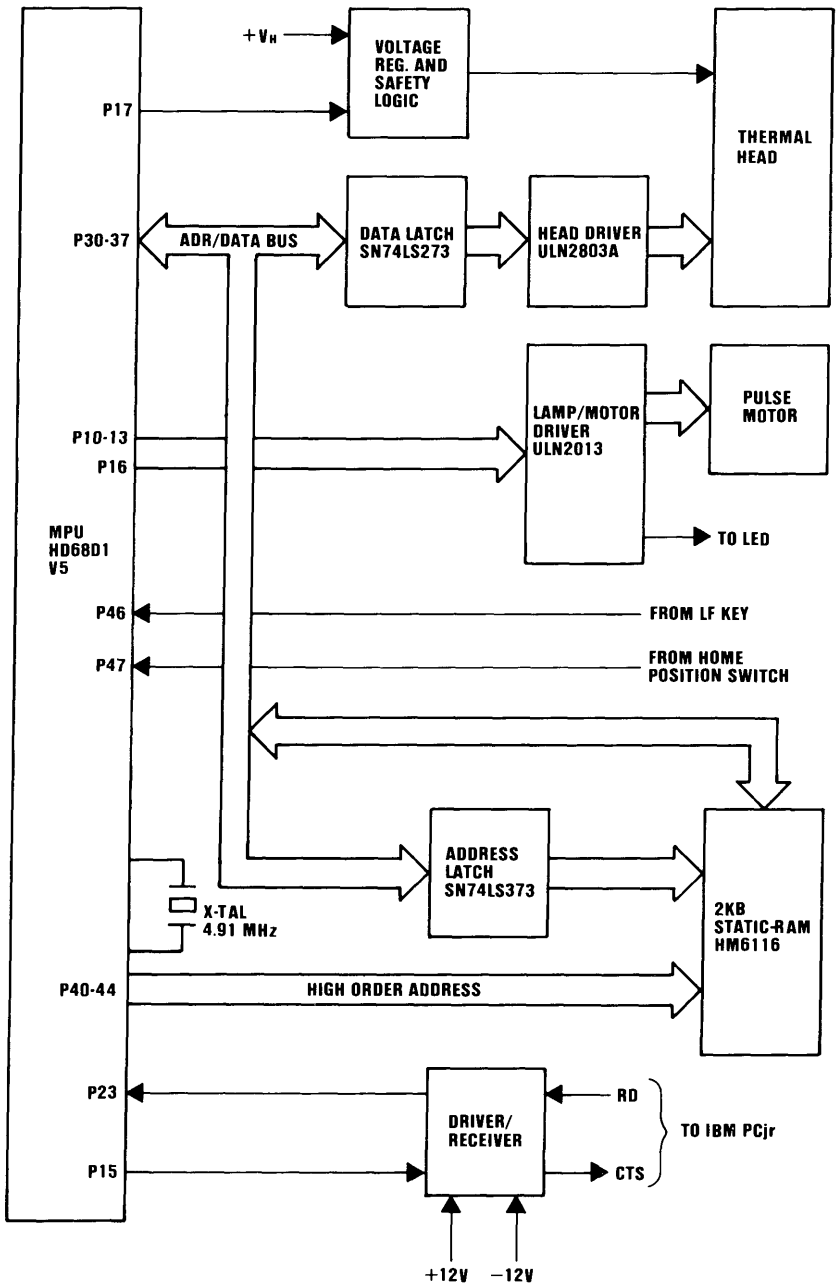
Printer Character Set 2 (Part 2 of 2)

**Notes:**

# IBM PC Compact Printer

The PC Compact Printer is a stand-alone, tabletop unit that plugs into a standard wall outlet. Using an eight-wire print head, the printer can print characters from the standard ASCII, 96-character, uppercase and lowercase character sets, and prints the characters in a 5-by-7 dot matrix at 56 characters-per-second (cps). It prints in one direction (left-to-right) and has four print modes. In the standard mode, the printer prints 80 characters-per-line; in the compressed mode, 136 characters; in the double-width mode, 40 characters, and in the compressed double-width mode, 68 characters-per-line. The PC Compact Printer can also underline characters, has an extended character-set for international languages, and can accept special characters programmed by the user.

The printer has a 1.89 meter (6-foot), 16-lead, printer cable that connects, through an Amphenol connector, to the serial port (RS-232-C) at the rear of the system unit.



# Printer Specifications

Print Method:	Thermal, non-impact, Dot-matrix
Print Speed:	56 cps
Print Direction:	Left to right only
Number of Pins in Print Head:	8
Line Spacing:	4.23 mm (1/6 in)
Matrix Pattern:	5 by 7 Dots
Character Set:	Full 96-character ASCII with descenders, plus international characters/symbols
Graphics:	None



<b>Print Modes:</b>	<b>Characters per Inch</b>	<b>Maximum Characters per Line</b>
Standard	10	80
Double Width	5	40
Compressed	17.5	136
Compressed/ Double Width	8.75	68
<b>Paper Feed:</b>	<b>Friction Feed</b>	
<b>Paper Width:</b>	<b>216 mm (8.5 in)</b>	
<b>Copies:</b>	<b>Single sheet only</b>	
<b>Paper Path:</b>	<b>Top</b>	
<b>System Interface:</b>	<b>Serial Data and Control Lines</b>	
<b>Print Color:</b>	<b>Black only</b>	

## Environmental Conditions

Temperature:	5°C (+41°F) to 40°C (104°F)
Humidity:	10 to 80% non-condensing
Power Requirement Voltage:	110 Vac 60 Hz
Current:	245 mA
Power Consumption:	36 watts
Heat Output:	57.6 kJ (54.6 BTU)/hr (maximum)

## Physical Characteristics

Height:	88.9 mm (3.5 in)
Width:	312.4 mm (12.3 in)
Depth:	221 mm (8.7 in)
Weight:	2.99 kg (6.6 lb)
Power Cable Length:	1.98 m (6.5 ft)
Size:	28 AWG
Printer Cable Length:	1.83 m (6 ft)
Size:	3 by 18 AWG

**Character Set:**

ASCII numbers 0 to 31 contain control codes and special characters. ASCII numbers 32 to 127 contain the standard printable characters. ASCII numbers 128 to 175 contain European characters. ASCII numbers 224 to 255 contain math and extra symbols.

# Serial Interface Description

## Specifications:

Data Transfer Rate: 1200 bps (maximum)

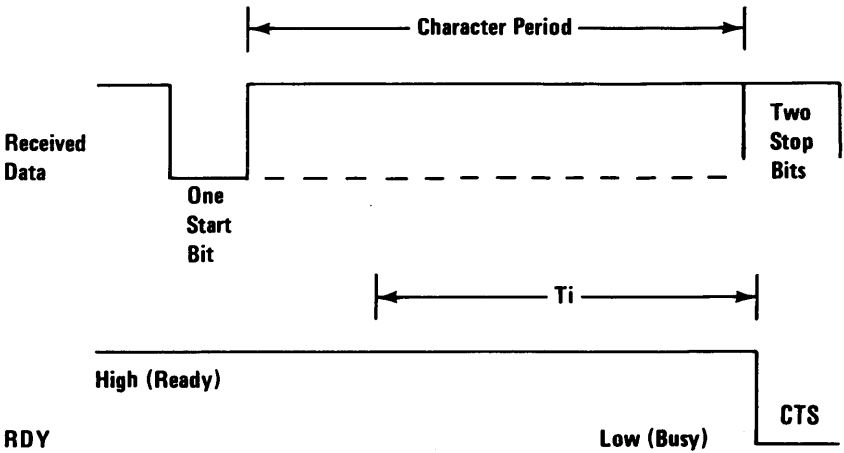
Synchronization: internal clocking

Handshaking: CTS (Clear to Send) Pacing

Logic Level: Input data and all interface control- signals are EIA Levels

Connector Plug: 9804 (Amphenol)

The following figure shows the timing of the Serial Interface.



Serial Interface Timing Diagram

# Print Mode Combinations for the PC Compact Printer

The following figure shows the print-mode combinations possible with the PC Compact Printer. Modes shown in the same column can be combined. A print mode can be changed at any time within a line; however, the double-width mode effects the entire line.

Modes					
Standard	XXX				
Compressed		XXX		XXX	XXX
Double-Width			XXX	XXX	XXX
Underline	XXX	XXX	XXX		XXX

## Printer Control Codes and Functions

On the following pages you will find a detailed list of the printer control codes and functions. This list also includes descriptions of the functions and examples of the printer control codes.

The examples (LPRINT statements) given in the detailed descriptions of the printer control codes and functions list, are written in BASIC. Some knowledge of BASIC programming is needed to understand these codes. Some of the printer control codes also show a "Format" description when more information is needed for programming considerations.

<b>CODE</b>	<b>PRINTER FUNCTION</b>
<b>CAN</b>	<p><b>Cancel</b>  Clears the printer buffer. Control codes, except SO, remain in effect. Reinitializes the printer to the power on defaults.  <b>LPRINT CHR\$(24);</b></p>
<b>CR</b>	<p><b>Carriage Return</b>  Ends the line the printer is on and prints any data remaining in the printer buffer. The logical character position is moved to the left margin. (No Line Feed operation takes place.) Note: IBM Personal Computer BASIC adds a Line Feed unless 128 is added.  <b>LPRINT CHR\$(13);</b></p>
<b>DC2</b>	<p><b>Device Control 2 (Compressed Off)</b>  Stops printing in the Compressed mode.  <b>LPRINT CHR\$(18);</b></p>
<b>DC4</b>	<p><b>Device Control 4 (Double Width Off)</b>  Stops printing in the Double Width mode.  <b>LPRINT CHR\$(20);</b></p>
<b>ESC</b>	<p><b>Escape</b>  Informs the printer that the following data is a printer command. (See the following ESC commands.)  <b>LPRINT CHR\$(27);</b></p>

**ESC B      Escape B (Set Vertical Tabs)**

Sets vertical tab stop positions. Up to 64 vertical tab stop positions are recognized by the printer. Tab stop positions must be received in ascending numeric order. The tab stop numbers do not become valid until you type the NUL code. Once vertical tab stops are established, they are valid until new tab stops are specified. (If the printer is reset or switched Off, set tab stops are cleared.) If no tab stop is set, the Vertical Tab command acts as a Line Feed command. ESC B followed only by NUL cancels tab stops. The form length must be set by the ESC C command prior to setting tabs.

**LPRINT**

**CHR\$(27);CHR\$(66);CHR\$(10);CHR\$(20);  
CHR\$(40);CHR\$(0);**

**ESC C      Escape C (Set lines per page)**

Format: ESC C;n; Sets the page length. The ESC C command must be followed by a value to specify the length of page desired. (Maximum form length for the printer is 127 lines.) The following example sets the page length to 55 lines. The printer default is 66 lines per page when switched On or reset.

**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(67);CHR\$(55);**

**ESC D    Escape D (Set Horizontal Tab Stops)**  
Sets the horizontal tab stop positions. The following example shows the horizontal tab stop positions set at printer column positions of 10, 20 and 40. The horizontal tab stops are followed by CHR\$(0), the NUL code. They must also be in ascending numeric order as shown. You can set tab stops between 1 and 80. When in the Compressed print mode, you can set tabs up to column 136. The maximum number of tabs that can be set is 112. HT (CHR\$(9)) is used to execute a tab operation.

**LPRINT**

**CHR\$(27);CHR\$(68);CHR\$(10)CHR\$(20)  
CHR\$(40);CHR\$(0);**

**ESC K    Escape K (480 Bit-Image Graphics Mode)**  
Format: ESC K;n1;n2; v1; v2;.....vk;  
Changes the printer to the Bit-Image Graphics mode. Dot density is 82.5 by 82.5 dots per inch. If the graphics data exceeds the space remaining on the line, the printer ignores the excess data. Only the excess data is lost.

The numbers n1 and n2 specify, in binary form, the number of bit image data bytes to be transferred. Assign values to n1 to represent values from zero to 255 and assign values to n2 to represent values from 0-1 x 256. The total number of bit image data bytes cannot exceed 480. (n1 + (n2 X 256)).



The bit-image data bytes are v1 through vk.

All eight of the print head wires are used to print Bit-image graphics. Each bit of a bit-image data byte represents a dot position within a vertical line. The least significant bit (LSB) represents the bottom dot position, and the most significant bit (MSB) represents the top dot position. For example, if vX is hex 80, the top dot will print only in that vertical position; if vX is hex 01, the bottom dot will print; and if vX is hex FF, all eight dots will print.

	Dot	Bit Number
Top	O	--- 8
	O	--- 7
	O	--- 6
	O	--- 5
	O	--- 4
	O	--- 3
	O	--- 2
Bottom	O	--- 1

**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(75);n1;n2**

**ESC N**

**Escape N (Set Skip Perforation)**

Format: ESC N;n; Sets the Skip Perforation function. The number following ESC N sets the number of lines to be skipped. The example shows a 12-line skip perforation. This command will print 54 lines and feed the paper 12 lines. The value of n must be between 1 and 127. ESC N must be reset anytime the page length (ESC C) is changed. The default for skip perforation is 25.4 mm (1 inch).

**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(78);CHR\$(12);**

- ESC O      Escape O (Cancel Skip Perforation)**  
Cancels the Skip Perforation function.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(79);**
- ESC R      Escape R (Clear Tabs)**  
Resets all tab stops, both horizontal and vertical to the powered-on defaults.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(82);**
- ESC W      Escape W (Double Width)**  
Format: ESC W;n; Changes the printer to the Double Width mode when ESC W is followed by 1. This mode is not canceled by a line feed operation. It is canceled when ESC W is followed by 0 (zero).  
**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(87);CHR\$(1);**
- ESC 0      Escape Zero (1/9-Inch Line Feed)**  
Changes the line feed to 2.82 mm (1/9 inch).  
**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(48);**
- ESC 1      Escape One (1/9-inch Line Feed)**  
Changes the line feed to 2.82 mm (1/9 inch). ESC 1 functions the same as ESC 0.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(49);**
- ESC 2      Escape Two (Start Variable Line Feeding)**  
Resets line spacing to 4.23 mm (1/6 inch). This is the powered-on default for vertical line spacing.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(50);**
- ESC 5      Escape Five (Sets Automatic Line Feed)**  
With automatic line feed on, when a CR code is received, a line feed automatically follows after the carriage return. ESC 5 (1) sets auto line feed; ESC 5 (0) resets it.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(53);**

- ESC -**      **Escape Minus (Underline)**  
Format: ESC -;n; ESC - followed by 1, prints all of the following data with an underline. ESC - followed by 0 (zero), cancels the Underline print mode.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR(45);CHR\$(1); [or CHR\$(0);]**
- ESC <**      **Escape Less Than (Home Head)**  
The print head returns to the left margin to print the line following ESC <. This occurs for one line only.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(27);CHR\$(60);**
- FF**              **Form Feed**  
Advances the paper to the top of the next page. Note: The location of the paper, when the printer power switch is set to the On position, determines the top of the page. The next top-of-page is 279 mm (11 inches) from that position. ESC C can be used to change the page length. Always separate multiple Form Feed commands with spaces.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(12);**
- HT**              **Horizontal Tab**  
Tabs to the next horizontal tab stop. Tab stops are set with ESC D. (Tab stops are automatically set at every 8 columns when the printer power switch is set to the On position.)  
**LPRINT CHR\$(9);**
- LF**              **Line Feed**  
Advances the paper one line. Line spacing is 4.23 mm (1/6 inch) unless reset by ESC 0, ESC 1, ESC 2.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(10);**

- NUL**      **Null**  
Used with ESC B and ESC D as terminator for the tab set and clear commands.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(0);**
- SI**      **Shift In (Compressed On)**  
Changes the printer to the Compressed Character mode. This command is canceled by a DC2 code (Compressed Off).  
**LPRINT CHR\$(15);**
- SO**      **Shift Out (Double Width)**  
Changes the printer to the Double Width mode. Note: A Carriage Return, Line Feed or DC4 code cancels Double Width mode.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(14);**
- VT**      **Vertical Tab**  
Spaces the paper to the next vertical tab position. VT are set by the ESC B sequence. The VT command is the same as the LF command, if no tabs are set. The paper is advanced one line after printing or advanced to the next vertical tab stop.  
**LPRINT CHR\$(11);**

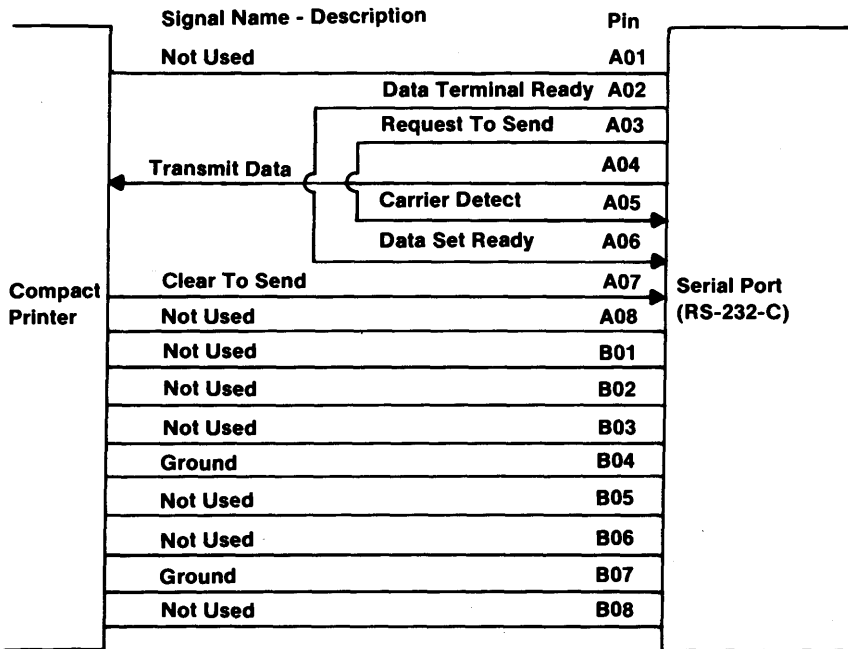
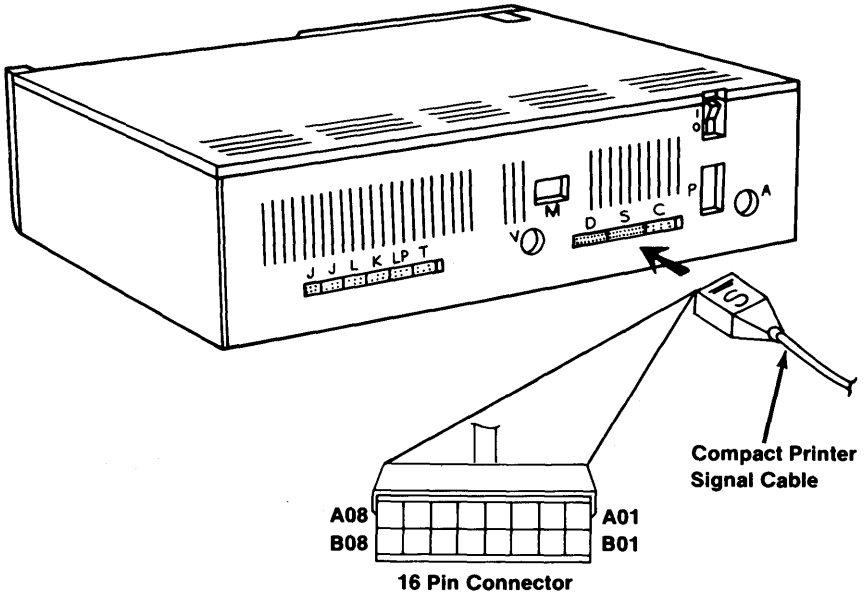
The following charts list the printer control codes and characters in ASCII decimal numeric order, (for example, NUL is 0 and ESC W is 87).

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
NUL			♥	♦	♣	♠	●	●	HT
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
LF	VT	FF	CR	SO	SI	▶	◀	DC2	!!
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
DC4	§	■	↕	CAN	↓	→	ESC	L	↔
30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
▲	▼	SP	!	''	#	\$	%	&	'
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	0	1
50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;
60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
<	=	>	?	Ⓞ	A	B	C	D	E
70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y
90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99
Z	[	\	]	^	_	`	a	b	c
100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109
d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m
110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119
n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w
120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129
x	y	z	{		}	~	DEL	Ç	ü

Character Set (Part 1 of 2)

130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139
é	â	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï
140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149
î	ì	Ä	Â	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò
150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
û	ù	ÿ	ö	ü	ç	£	¥	₪	₯
160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169
á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	à	o	ı	ƒ
170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179
ƒ	½	¼	ı	«	»				
180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189
190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199
200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209
210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219
220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229
				α	β	Γ	Π	Σ	σ
230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	237	239
μ	τ	ϕ	θ	Ω	δ	∞	∅	ε	∩
240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249
≡	±	≥	≤	∫	∫	÷	≈	°	■
250	251	252	253	254	255				
-	√	∩	2	■	SP				

Character Set (Part 2 of 2)



Data Terminal Ready Looped in Cable to Data Set Ready  
 Request to Send Looped in Cable to Carrier Detect

### Connector Specifications

# SECTION 4. COMPATIBILITY WITH THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER FAMILY

## Contents

<b>Compatibility Overview</b> .....	<b>4-3</b>
<b>Timing Dependencies</b> .....	<b>4-5</b>
<b>Unequal Configurations</b> .....	<b>4-7</b>
<b>Hardware Differences</b> .....	<b>4-9</b>
User Read/Write Memory .....	4-12
Diskette Capacity/Operation .....	4-13
IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard .....	4-14
Color Graphics Capability .....	4-15
Black and White Monochrome Display .....	4-18
RS232 Serial Port and IBM PCjr Internal Modem .....	4-18
<b>Summary</b> .....	<b>4-19</b>



## Notes:

# Compatibility Overview

The IBM *PCjr* is a different Computer than the IBM Personal Computer and IBM Personal Computer XT. Even though it is different, the IBM *PCjr* has a high level of programming compatibility with the IBM Personal Computers. It is possible to create *PCjr* software applications that can run without modification on other IBM Personal Computers. In order to create such programs or to assess if a current program is compatible, you must understand the differences between the Personal Computers in the IBM family and know the proper way to communicate with them.

Normally, it would be impossible for a program written for one computer to run on a different computer since the microprocessors would be different; and the language of the application could not be executed by different processors. In this case, the application would have to be re-written entirely in the language of the other processor. Since the IBM *PCjr* and the other IBM Personal Computers use exactly the same microprocessors (Intel 8088), most assembler language programs need not be modified.

This alone is not enough, since applications normally take advantage of a computers device services (BIOS) and operating system (IBM DOS 2.1). In order to allow for maximum program compatibility, the IBM *PCjr* has maintained all BIOS system interrupts and utilizes the same IBM DOS. This means that applications which use the BIOS and the IBM DOS interrupts on the IBM Personal Computers operate the same on the IBM *PCjr*.

**Note: The BIOS micro-code of the IBM *PCjr* is not identical to that of the IBM Personal Computers. If an application bypasses the BIOS interrupt calls and**

**directly accesses routines and/or storage locations in one system, it may not run in the other system. Some routines may be similar and some BIOS storage locations may be the same. It is strongly recommended that applications use only the BIOS and DOS interrupt interfaces in order to achieve compatibility in the IBM Personal Computer family.**

Using the same language and the BIOS and DOS interfaces go a long way in achieving application compatibility. However, there are still several factors which need to be taken into consideration:

- Timing Dependencies
- Unequal Configurations
- Hardware Differences

# Compatibility Overview

The IBM PCjr is a different Computer than the IBM Personal Computer and IBM Personal Computer XT. Even though it is different, the IBM PCjr has a high level of programming compatibility with the IBM Personal Computers. It is possible to create PCjr software applications that can run without modification on other IBM Personal Computers. In order to create such programs or to assess if a current program is compatible, you must understand the differences between the Personal Computers in the IBM family and know the proper way to communicate with them.

Normally, it would be impossible for a program written for one computer to run on a different computer since the microprocessors would be different; and the language of the application could not be executed by different processors. In this case, the application would have to be re-written entirely in the language of the other processor. Since the IBM PCjr and the other IBM Personal Computers use exactly the same microprocessors (Intel 8088), most assembler language programs need not be modified.

This alone is not enough, since applications normally take advantage of a computers device services (BIOS) and operating system (IBM DOS 2.1). In order to allow for maximum program compatibility, the IBM PCjr has maintained all BIOS system interrupts and utilizes the same IBM DOS. This means that applications which use the BIOS and the IBM DOS interrupts on the IBM Personal Computers operate the same on the IBM PCjr.

**Note:** The BIOS micro-code of the IBM PCjr is not identical to that of the IBM Personal Computers. If an application bypasses the BIOS interrupt calls and

**directly accesses routines and/or storage locations in one system, it may not run in the other system. Some routines may be similar and some BIOS storage locations may be the same. It is strongly recommended that applications use only the BIOS and DOS interrupt interfaces in order to achieve compatibility in the IBM Personal Computer family.**

Using the same language and the BIOS and DOS interfaces go a long way in achieving application compatibility. However, there are still several factors which need to be taken into consideration:

- Timing Dependencies
- Unequal Configurations
- Hardware Differences

# Timing Dependencies

Programs running in user read/write memory normally run slower on the PCjr than on the IBM Personal Computers. Programs running in read-only memory (ROM) normally run a little faster on the PCjr than on the IBM Personal Computers. This may or may not cause a difference depending upon the application. Most applications are very I/O dependent in which case the execution time is not the critical factor and may not be noticeable. In other cases, the application runs the same but merely take a different amount of time.

If an application has very critical timing dependencies, any timing differences (faster or slower) may adversely affect its usability. Using an application's program execution speed to achieve a desired timing can effect the application. In these cases, the application may need to be modified.

**Note:** It is strongly recommended not to depend on instruction execution speed to achieve specific application timing. The system timer can provide short interval timing for assembly language programs. Similar timing functions are available in BASIC.

Performance of specific I/O devices (such as diskette or printer) may also differ between the PCjr and the other IBM Personal Computers. You should also avoid using timing of any I/O device as a dependency for the application.

# Notes:

# Unequal Configurations

In designing an application to run on both the IBM PCjr and the IBM Personal Computers, you need to make sure that the required hardware configuration is available on all machines. This means the application's minimum requirements are met by all IBM Personal Computers.



**Notes:**

# Hardware Differences

To be able to run on either computer without change, an application utilizing a specific I/O device must have access to identical devices (or devices with identical operating characteristics and interfaces). The IBM PCjr and the IBM Personal Computers have very compatible I/O device capabilities.

The following table lists the hardware features and I/O devices supported by the IBM PCjr and the IBM Personal Computers and summarizes the differences:

Device	PC	PCXT	PCjr	PCjr Comments
Maximum User Memory	640KB	640KB	128KB	Shares user RAM with Video Buffer
Cordless Keyboard	No	No	Yes	Scan codes compatible and full 83 key capability
83 Key Keyboard	Yes	Yes	No	Compatible, but Hardware interface differences
Diskette Drive	Yes	Yes	Yes	Compatible, but different address and no DMA support
Hard Disk File	No	Yes	No	
Parallel Printer	Yes	Yes	Yes	Compatible
RS 232 Serial Port	Yes	Yes	Yes	Compatible, hex 2F8 address, Interrupt Level 3, Baud-Rate-Frequency divisor difference
Game Control	Yes	Yes	Yes	Compatible interface with potential timing differences
Cassette	Yes	No	Yes	Compatible
Internal Modem	No	No	Yes	Compatible to PC Serial Port hex 3F8 address, Interrupt Level 4, frequency divisor difference
IBM Monochrome Display	Yes	Yes	No	
Color Graphics and Display	Yes	Yes	Yes	Compatible, with some register differences and enhancements
Light Pen	Yes	Yes	Yes	Compatible

## PCjr and Personal Computers Comparison (Part 1 of 2)

### 4-10 Hardware Differences

Device	PC	PCXT	PCjr	PCjr Comments
Attachable Joystick	Yes	Yes	Yes	Compatible
8253 Timer (time of day)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Compatible
8259 Interrupt	Yes	Yes	Yes	Some difference in interrupt levels
Internal Sound	Yes	Yes	Yes	Compatible but less frequency response
TI 76496 Sound	No	No	Yes	
ROM Cartridge Interface	No	No	Yes	
Future I/O ROM Architecture	Yes	Yes	Yes	Compatible

### PCjr and Personal Computers Comparison (Part 2 of 2)

The hardware differences between the IBM PCjr and the IBM Personal Computers may lead to incompatibilities depending upon the specific application. Once again; if your application maintains an interface to the Personal Computer Family at the BIOS and DOS interrupt levels, then all hardware differences are handled transparently to your application. If your application goes below the BIOS level and directly addresses the hardware, then there could be an incompatibility.

## User Read/Write Memory

Memory difference can be a problem even with programs written for the same computer, if the available memory is not the same from one machine to the next. Thus, the deciding factor is to state what the minimum memory requirement is for the application, and require that amount on the computer in question.

It is important to understand the memory aspects of the IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> in relationship to that of the IBM Personal Computers. The IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> can be configured for 64K bytes or 128K bytes (with memory expansion).

However, this user memory is not all available to the application. The IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> video architecture utilizes a minimum of 16K bytes (in graphic mode) and 2K bytes (in alpha numeric mode) for the screen buffer.

Therefore (in graphics mode), the IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> really has 48K bytes or 112K bytes (with memory expansion) available for system software. This is not the case with the IBM Personal Computers, since the color graphics adapter contains a separate 16K byte screen buffer. Thus, a 64K bytes Personal Computer with color graphics (extra 16K bytes) is an 80K byte system compared to a 64K byte IBM PC<sub>jr</sub>. The IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> also has graphic enhancements which allow more than the 16K bytes to be utilized for video screen buffers. If these enhanced features are used in an application, then even less is available for user memory.

Another aspect of available memory is the amount taken away by operating systems and language interpreters. In the case of the IBM DOS, both the IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> and the IBM Personal Computers support the same DOS. If your application requires the BASIC interpreter, then there may be a difference. The IBM Personal Computer Cassette BASIC resides entirely in the system ROM; taking no user memory. However, Disk BASIC or Advanced BASIC utilizes

approximately 10K bytes and 14K bytes respectively from user memory. In the IBM PCjr, Advanced BASIC capabilities (cartridge BASIC) reside in ROM, taking no user memory.

As you can see, many items factor into user available memory requirements. The most frequent comparison is for the assembler language or compiled application using a 16K-byte screen buffer operating under DOS 2.1. In this case, an application requiring 64K bytes of user memory on an IBM Personal Computer cannot run on the IBM PCjr without its expansion memory (128K byte capability). This is because of the IBM PCjr video usage of 16K bytes. Also, any application requiring more than 112K bytes of user memory with DOS 2.1 on the IBM Personal Computers cannot run on an IBM PCjr.

## Diskette Capacity/Operation

Since the IBM PCjr maximum stand-alone configuration is one diskette drive with a maximum capacity of 360K bytes diskette storage, an IBM PCjr application is either limited by this diskette capacity or is impacted by the user having to change diskettes more frequently. The IBM Personal Computers can have multiple diskette drives with a capacity of 360K bytes diskette storage each or even possess hard files with a much larger disk storage capacity. This capacity difference may or may not be a concern depending upon the specific application.

In terms of diskette interfacing, the IBM PCjr and the IBM Personal Computers both utilize the NEC  $\mu$ PD765 floppy diskette controller, but with different hardware addresses, and the IBM PCjr does not operate through direct memory access (DMA). Since the IBM PCjr does not have DMA capability, application programs

cannot overlap diskette I/O operations. When diskette I/O takes place, the entire system is masked (operator keystrokes and asynchronous communications cannot take place). Therefore, the application must insure that asynchronous operations do not take place while diskette I/O is active.

## IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard

The Cordless Keyboard is unique to the IBM PCjr. Even though it does not possess all 83 keys of the IBM Personal Computers' keyboards, it does have the capability to generate all of the scan codes of the 83-key keyboard.

The following shows the additional functions available on the PCjr.

PCjr Special Functions	Required Key Combinations
Shift screen to the left	Alt + Ctrl + cursor left
Shift screen to the right	Alt + Ctrl + cursor right
Audio Feedback (System clicks when a key is pressed.)	Alt + Ctrl + Caps Lock
Customer Diagnostics	Alt + Ctrl + Ins

### PCjr Special Functions

For more detail see "Keyboard Encoding and Usage" in Section 5.

Since all scan codes can be generated, any special application requirements can be met on the Cordless Keyboard.

The highest level of compatibility to interface to keyboards is through BIOS Interrupt hex 16 (read keystroke). Below that level is risky since there are hardware differences between the *PCjr* keyboard and the IBM Personal Computers' keyboards. The *PCjr* system utilizes the non-maskable (NMI) Interrupt to deserialize the scan codes and pass it to Interrupt hex 48 for compatible mapping to 83-key format. Interrupt level 9 remains a compatible interface for 83-key scan-code handling. It is not recommended to replace Interrupt level 9 even though a high degree of compatibility is maintained. If necessary, analyze this architecture carefully.

## Color Graphics Capability

The IBM *PCjr* color graphic architecture is quite different from that of the IBM Personal Computers. The main difference (as previously discussed) is that the video buffer is taken from main user memory rather than having separate memory for video (as in the IBM Personal Computers). Normally, this would be an incompatibility since applications directly address the color graphics buffer at hex B8000. However, the IBM *PCjr* has special hardware to redirect hex B8000 addressing to any specific 16K-byte block of its user memory. The IBM *PCjr* defaults the video buffer to the high end 16K-byte block of user memory and applications can continue to address the video buffer at hex B8000. In addition all IBM Personal Computers' color graphics adapter modes are BIOS compatible and memory structure (bit map) compatible. These modes are:



Modes	Requirements
Alphanumeric: 40x25 BW 40x25 Color 80x25 Color 80x25 BW	None None Note None
Graphics: 320x200 4 Color 320x200 BW 640x200 BW	None None None
<b>Note:</b> PCjr requires the 64KB Memory and Display Expansion.	

### Modes Available on the IBM Personal Computers and PCjr

In addition the IBM PCjr provides some new enhanced graphic modes which are not available to the IBM Personal Computers.

Modes	Requirements
Graphics: 320x200 16 Color 640x200 4 Color 160x200 16 Color	Note Note None
<b>Note:</b> PCjr requires the 64KB Memory and Display Expansion.	

### Modes Available Only on PCjr

The IBM PCjr and IBM Personal Computers utilize the 6845 controller, but the hardware interface is not completely the same. Hardware addresses hex 3D8 and

hex 3D9 are not supported by the IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> video interface. Requests using these two addresses are not honored.

Also there are differences in the actual video used by the hardware. BIOS maintains compatibility by using the appropriate PC<sub>jr</sub> video parameters (addressed through Interrupt hex 1D) and maintains all video calls (through Interrupt hex 10). Application can still specify video parameter overrides by modifying Interrupt hex 1D to address their own parameters; however, since there are hardware differences the recommended approach is as follows:

1. Copy the original parameters from the BIOS of the system.
2. Change only those parameters desired.
3. Consider the specific video differences between systems.

Other differences to be aware of are:

- The IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> defaults the colorburst mode to be off, whereas the IBM Personal Computers default colorburst to on. Thus applications should not assume either default but set colorburst mode (through BIOS call) to the desired setting.
- The IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> video supports a full gray scale capability which the IBM Personal Computers do not.
- There can be some color differences between the IBM Personal Computers and the IBM PC<sub>jr</sub>; especially when color mixing techniques are used.

## **Black and White Monochrome Display**

The IBM *PCjr* does not support the IBM Personal Computers black and white monochrome display. Programs which directly address the IBM Personal Computers monochrome display are not compatible. For example, any direct addressing of the B&W video buffer at hex B8000 is not redirected by the IBM *PCjr*. Applications should support Personal Computer video capabilities through BIOS, and the video buffer address is either transparent to the application or the address is provided indirectly in the BIOS data area.

## **RS232 Serial Port and IBM *PCjr* Internal Modem**

The IBM *PCjr* serial port address is hex 2F8 and is associated with hardware Interrupt level 3. This is compatible with a second Asynchronous Communications Adapter on the IBM Personal Computers. The Internal Modem address is hex 3F8 and is associated with Interrupt level 4. This is compatible with the first Asynchronous Communications Adapter on the IBM Personal Computers. It is important to note that when the IBM *PCjr* has the Internal Modem installed it is logically COM1 and the RS232 serial port is logically COM2 in BIOS, DOS, and BASIC. Without the Internal Modem installed the RS232 serial port is logically addressed as COM1 in BIOS, DOS, and BASIC even though its address is still hex 2F8 using Interrupt level 3. Other hardware differences on the *PCjr* serial devices are:

- A different frequency divisor is needed to generate baud rate. This is transparent to applications using BIOS to initialize the devices (Interrupt Hex 14).
- No ring indicate capability on the RS232 serial port.

- Asynchronous communications input cannot be overlapped with IBM PCjr diskette I/O. Since diskette I/O operates in a non-DMA mode any asynchronous data received during diskette activity may be overrun (and lost). Thus, applications must insure that no diskette activity is active while receiving asynchronous communication data. This can be done by pacing the asynchronous device (tell it to hold from sending ). The ASCII characters XOFF and XON are frequently used by some host computers for this purpose.

## Summary

In summary, the IBM PCjr is a member of the IBM Personal Computer family by way of its strong architecture compatibility. The highest degree of application compatibility can be achieved by using a common high level language, and/ or accessing the system only through BIOS and DOS interrupts. It's not recommended to go below the BIOS level even though there are other hardware compatibilities. When it is necessary to design for particular computer differences, the application should determine at execution time which particular computer it is running on. This can be done by inspecting the ROM memory location at segment address hex F000 and offset hex FFFE for the following values

hex FF	= the IBM Personal Computer
hex FE	= the IBM Personal Computer XT
hex FD	= the IBM PCjr

Once determined, dual paths would handle any differences.

## **Notes:**

# SECTION 5. SYSTEM BIOS USAGE

## Contents

<b>ROM BIOS</b> .....	<b>5-3</b>
<b>BIOS Usage</b> .....	<b>5-5</b>
<b>Vectors with Special Meanings</b> .....	5-8
Interrupt Hex 1B - Keyboard Break Address	5-8
Interrupt Hex 1C - Timer Tick .....	5-8
Interrupt Hex 1D - Video Parameters ....	5-9
Interrupt Hex 1E - Diskette Parameters ..	5-9
Interrupt Hex 1F and hex 44 - Graphics	
Character Pointers .....	5-9
Interrupt Hex 48 - Cordless Keyboard	
Translation .....	5-10
Interrupt Hex 49 - Non-Keyboard	
Scan-Code Translation-Table Address ...	5-10
<b>Other Read Write Memory Usage</b> .....	<b>5-13</b>
BIOS Programming Guidelines .....	5-18
Adapter Cards with System-Accessible	
ROM-Modules .....	5-18
<b>Keyboard Encoding and Usage</b> .....	<b>5-21</b>
Cordless Keyboard Encoding .....	5-21
Character Codes .....	5-26
Extended Codes .....	5-30
Shift States .....	5-31
Special Handling .....	5-34
System Reset .....	5-34
Break .....	5-34
Pause .....	5-34
Print Screen .....	5-34
Scroll Lock .....	5-35

Functions 1 thru 10 .....	5-35
Function Lock .....	5-35
Screen Adjustment .....	5-35
Enable/Disable Keyboard Click .....	5-36
Run Diagnostics .....	5-36
Phantom-Key Scan-Code (Hex 55) .....	5-36
Other Characteristics .....	5-36
Non-Keyboard Scan-code Architecture .....	5-42
<b>BIOS Cassette Logic .....</b>	<b>5-47</b>
Software Algorithms - Interrupt Hex 15 .....	5-47
Cassette Write .....	5-48
Cassette Read .....	5-49
Data Record Architecture .....	5-50
Error Detection .....	5-51

# ROM BIOS

The basic input/output system (BIOS) resides in ROM on the system board and provides device-level control for the major I/O devices in the system. Additional ROM modules may be located on option adapters to provide device level control for that option adapter. BIOS routines enable the assembly-language programmer to perform block (diskette) or character-level I/O-operations without concern for device address and operating characteristics. System services, such as time-of-day and memory-size determination, are provided by the BIOS.

The goal is to provide an operational interface to the system and relieve the programmer of the concern about the characteristics of hardware devices. The BIOS interface insulates the user from the hardware, allowing new devices to be added to the system, yet retaining the BIOS-level interface to the device. In this manner, user programs become transparent to hardware modifications and enhancements.

The IBM Personal Computer *Macro Assembler* manual and the IBM Personal Computer *Disk Operating System* (DOS) manual provide useful programming information related to this section.



**Notes:**

# BIOS Usage

Access to BIOS is through the software interrupts. Each BIOS entry-point is available through its own interrupt, which can be found in "Personal Computer BIOS Interrupt Vectors", later in this section.

The software interrupts, hex 10 through hex 1A, each access a different BIOS-routine. For example, to determine the amount of memory available in the system,

**INT hex 12**

invokes the BIOS routine for determining memory size and returns the value to the caller.

All parameters passed to and from the BIOS routines go through the 8088 registers. The prologue of each BIOS function indicates the registers used on the call and the return. For the memory size example, no parameters are passed. The memory size, in 1K byte increments, is returned in the AX register.

If a BIOS function has several possible operations, the AH register is used at input to indicate the desired operation. For example, to set the time-of-day, the following code is required:

```
MOV AH,1           ;function is to set time-of-day.
MOV CX,HIGH_COUNT ;establish the current
MOV DX,LOW_COUNT
INT 1AH           ;set the time.
```

To read time-of-day:

```
MOV AH,0           ;function is to read time of day.
INT 1AH           ;read the timer.
```

Generally, the BIOS routines save all registers except for AX and the flags. Other registers are modified on return, only if they are returning a value to the caller. The exact register usage can be seen in the prologue of each BIOS function.

Address (Hex)	Interrupt Number	Name	BIOS Entry
0-3	0	Divide by Zero	D_EOI
4-7	1	Single Step	D_EOI
8-B	2	Keyboard NMI	KBDNMI
C-F	3	Breakpoint	D_EOI
10-13	4	Overflow	D_EOI
14-17	5	Print Screen	PRINT_SCREEN
18-1B	6	Reserved	D_EOI
1D-1F	7	Reserved	D_EOI
20-23	8	Time of Day	TIMER_INT
24-27	9	Keyboard	KB_INT
28-2B	A	Reserved	D_EOI
2C-2F	B	Communications	D_EOI
30-33	C	Communications	D_EOI
34-37	D	Vertical retrace	D_EOI
38-3B	E	Diskette Error Handler	DISK_INT
3C-3F	F	Printer	D_EOI
40-43	10	Video	VIDEO_IO
44-47	11	Equipment Check	EQUIPMENT
48-4B	12	Memory	MEMORY_SIZE_ DETERMINE
4C-4F	13	Diskette	DISKETTE_IO
50-53	14	Communications	RS232_IO
54-57	15	Cassette	CASSETTE_IO
58-5B	16	Keyboard	KEYBOARD_IO
5C-5F	17	Printer	PRINTER_IO
60-63	18	Resident BASIC	F600:0000
64-67	19	Bootstrap	BOOT_STRAP
68-6B	1A	Time of Day	TIME_OF_DAY
6C-6F	1B	Keyboard Break	DUMMY_RETURN
70-73	1C	Timer Tick	DUMMY_RETURN
74-77	1D	Video Initialization	VIDEO_PARAMS
78-7B	1E	Diskette Parameters	DISK_BASE
7C-7F	1F	Video Graphics Chars	CRT_CHARH

**Personal Computer BIOS Interrupt Vectors**

## Vectors with Special Meanings

The following are vectors with special meanings.

### **Interrupt Hex 1B - Keyboard Break Address**

This vector points to the code to be executed when **Break** is pressed on the keyboard. The vector is invoked while responding to the keyboard interrupt, and control should be returned through an IRET instruction. The POWER-ON routines initialize this vector to an IRET instruction, so that nothing occurs when **Break** is pressed unless the application program sets a different value.

Control may be retained by this routine, with the following problem. The 'Break' may have occurred during interrupt processing, so that one or more 'End of Interrupt' commands must be issued in case an operation was underway at that time.

### **Interrupt Hex 1C - Timer Tick**

This vector points to the code to be executed on every system-clock tick. This vector is invoked while responding to the 'timer' interrupt, and control should be returned through an IRET instruction. The POWER-ON routines initialize this vector to point to an IRET instruction, so that nothing occurs unless the application modifies the pointer. It is the responsibility of the application to save and restore all registers that are modified.

## **Interrupt Hex 1D - Video Parameters**

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the initialization of the 6845 CRT Controller. Note that there are four separate tables, and all four must be reproduced if all modes of operation are to be supported. The POWER-ON routines initialize this vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM video-routines. It is recommended that if a programmer wishes to use a different parameter table, that the table contained in ROM be copied to RAM and just modify the values needed for the application.

## **Interrupt Hex 1E - Diskette Parameters**

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the diskette drive. The POWER-ON routines initialize the vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM DISKETTE-routine. These default parameters represent the specified values for any IBM drives attached to the machine. Changing this parameter block may be necessary to reflect the specifications of the other drives attached. It is recommended that if a programmer wishes to use a different parameter table, that the table contained in ROM be copied to RAM and just modify the values needed for the application. The motor start-up-time parameter (parameter 10) is overridden by BIOS to force a 500-ms delay (value 04) if the parameter value is less than 04.

## **Interrupt Hex 1F and hex 44 - Graphics Character Pointers**

When operating in the graphics modes, the

read/write-character interface forms the character from the ASCII code-point, using a table of dot patterns where each code point is comprised of 8 bytes of graphics information. The table of dot patterns for the first 128 code-points contained in ROM is pointed to by Interrupt Hex 44 and the second table of 128 code-points contained in ROM is pointed to by Interrupt Hex 1F. The user can change this vector to point to his own table of dot patterns. It is the responsibility of the user to restore these vectors to point to the default code-point-tables at the termination of the program.

### **Interrupt Hex 48 - Cordless Keyboard Translation**

This vector points to the code responsible for translating keyboard scan-codes that are specific to the Cordless Keyboard. The translated scan-codes are then passed to the code pointed to by Interrupt Hex 9 which then handles the 83-key Keyboard scan codes.

### **Interrupt Hex 49 - Non-Keyboard Scan-Code Translation-Table Address**

This interrupt contains the address of a table used to translate non-keyboard scan-codes (scan codes greater than 85 excluding 255.) If Interrupt hex 48 detects a scan code greater than 85 (excluding 255) it translates it using the table pointed to by Interrupt Hex 49. The address that Interrupt Hex 49 points to can be changed by users to point to their own table if different translations are required.

**Note:** It is recommended that a programmer save default pointers and restore them to their original values when the program has terminated.



## **Notes:**

## Other Read Write Memory Usage

The IBM BIOS routines use 256 bytes of memory starting at absolute hex 400 to hex 4FF. Locations hex 400 to 407 contain the base addresses of any RS-232C attachments to the system. This includes the optional IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> Internal Modem and the standard RS232 serial-port. Locations hex 408 to 40F contain the base addresses of any parallel printer attachments.

Memory locations hex 300 to 3FF are used as a stack area during the power-on initialization, and bootstrap, when control is passed to it from power-on. If the user desires the stack in a different area, the area must be set by the application.

The following is a list of the interrupts reserved for BIOS, DOS, and BASIC.

Address (Hex)	Interrupt (Hex)	Function
80-83	20	DOS Program Terminate
84-87	21	DOS Function Call
88-8B	22	DOS Terminate Address
8C-8F	23	DOS Ctrl Break Exit Address
90-93	24	DOS Fatal Error Vector
94-97	25	DOS Absolute Disk Read
98-9B	26	DOS Absolute Disk Write
9C-9F	27	DOS Terminate, Fix in Storage
A0-FF	28-3F	Reserved for DOS
100-115	40-43	Reserved for BIOS
116-119	44	First 128 Graphics Characters
120-131	45-47	Reserves for BIOS
132-135	48	Cordless-Keybaord Translation
136-139	49	Non-keyboard Scan-code Translation Table
140-17F	50-5F	Reserved for BIOS
100-17F	40-5F	Reserved for BIOS
180-19F	60-67	Reserved for User Software Interrupts
1A0-1FF	68-7F	Reserved
200-217	80-85	Reserved for Basic
218-3C3	86-F0	Used by Basic Interpreter while BASIC is running
3C4-3FF	F1-FF	Reserved

### BIOS, BASIC, and DOS Reserved Interrupts

The following is a list of reserved memory locations.

Address (Hex)	Mode	Function
400-48F 490-4EF 500-5FF	ROM BIOS	See BIOS Listing Reserved for System Usage Communication Area for any application
500	DOS	Reserved for DOS and BASIC, Print Screen Status Flag Store, O-Print Screen Not Active or Successful Print Screen Operation, 1-Print Screen In Progress, 255-Error Encountered During Print Screen Operation,
504	DOS	Single Drive Mode Status Byte
510-511	BASIC	BASIC's segment Address Store
512-515	BASIC	Clock Interrupt Vector Segment: Offset Store
516-519	BASIC	Break key Interrupt Vector Segment: Offset Store
51A-51D	BASIC	Disk Error Interrupt Vector Segment: Offset Store

### Reserved Memory Locations

The following is a list of the BASIC workspace variables.

If you do DEF SEG (Default workspace segment):	Offset (Hex)	Length		
Line number of current line being executed	2E	2		
Line number of last error	347	2		
Offset into segment of start of program text	30	2		
Offset into segment of start of variables (end of program text 1-1)	358	2		
Keyboard buffer contents if 0-no characters in buffer if 1-characters in buffer	6A	1		
Character color in graphics mode Set to 1, 2, or 3 to get text in colors 1 to 3. Do not set to 0. (Default = 3)	4E	1		
<p>Example</p> <pre>100 Print Peek (&amp;H2E) + 256*Peek (&amp;H2F)</pre> <p>)            L            H</p> <p>(</p> <p>100    <table border="1"> <tr> <td>hex 64</td> <td>hex 00</td> </tr> </table></p>			hex 64	hex 00
hex 64	hex 00			

### BASIC Workspace Variables

The following shows the mapping of the BIOS memory

**Starting Address in Hex**

00000

**BIOS  
Interrupt  
Vectors**

00400

**BIOS  
Data  
Area**

00500

**User  
Read/Write  
Memory**

A0000

**Reserved  
for Future  
Video**

B8000

**Reserved  
for Video**

C0000

**Reserved  
for Future  
I/O ROM**

D0000

**Reserved  
for  
Cartridges**

E0000

**Reserved  
for  
Cartridges**

F0000

**BIOS/  
Diagnostics/  
Cassette and  
BASIC  
Program  
Area**

**BIOS System Map**

**BIOS  
Usage**

# BIOS Programming Guidelines

The BIOS code is invoked through software interrupts. The programmer should not 'hard code' BIOS addresses into applications. **The internal workings and absolute addresses within BIOS are subject to change without notice.**

If an error is reported by the diskette code, you should 'reset' the drive adapter and retry the operation. A specified number of retries should be required on diskette 'reads' to insure the problem is not due to motor start-up.

When altering I/O-port bit-values, the programmer should change only those bits which are necessary to the current task. Upon completion, the programmer should restore the original environment. Failure to adhere to this practice may be incompatible with present and future systems.

## Adapter Cards with System-Accessible ROM-Modules

The ROM BIOS provides a facility to integrate adapter cards with on-board ROM-code into the system. During the Power-On Self-Test (POST), interrupt vectors are established for the BIOS calls. After the default vectors are in place, a scan for additional ROM modules takes place. At this point, a ROM routine on the adapter card may gain control. The routine may establish or intercept interrupt vectors to hook themselves into the system.

The absolute addresses hex C0000 through hex D0000 are scanned in 2K-byte blocks in search of a valid adapter card ROM. A valid ROM is defined as follows:

**Byte 0:** hex 55

**Byte 1:** hex AA

**Byte 2:** length (multiple of 2K bytes) - A length indicator representing the number of 512-byte blocks in the ROM (length/512). A checksum is also done to test the integrity of the ROM module. Each byte in the defined ROM is summed modulo hex 100. This sum must be 0 for the module to be deemed valid.

When the POST identifies a valid ROM, it does a 'far call' to byte 3 of the ROM (which should be executable code). The adapter card may now perform its power-on initialization-tasks. The feature ROM should return control to the BIOS routines by executing a 'far return'.



**Notes:**

# Keyboard Encoding and Usage

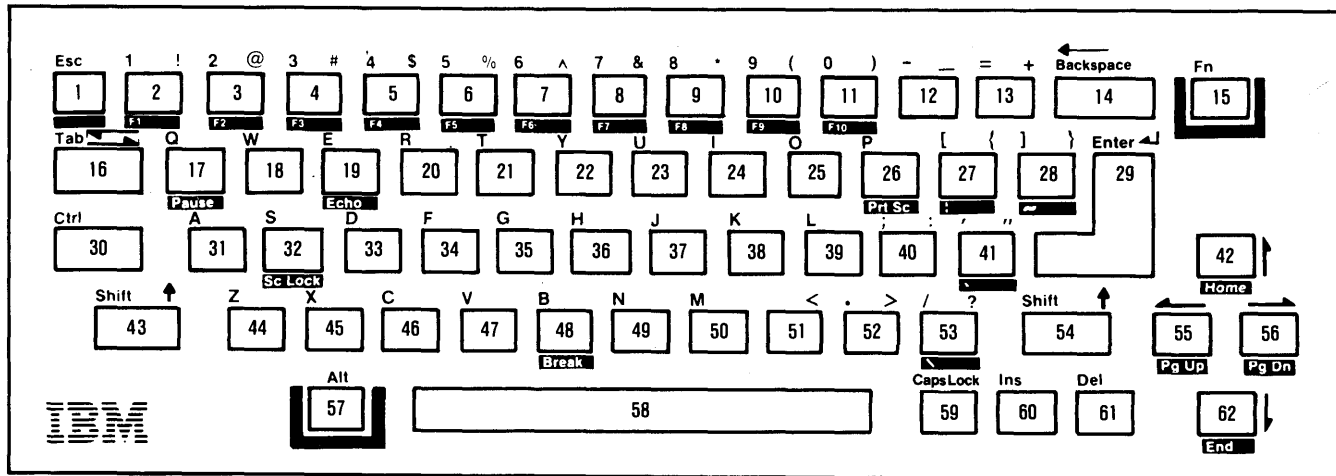
The following explains how the keyboard interacts with BIOS and how 83-key-keyboard functions are accomplished on the Cordless Keyboard.

## Cordless Keyboard Encoding

The **KEYBOARD** routine provided by IBM in the ROM BIOS is responsible for converting the keyboard scan-codes into what is termed "Extended ASCII."

Extended ASCII encompasses one-byte character-codes with possible values of 0 to 255, an extended code for certain extended keyboard-functions, and functions handled within the **KEYBOARD** routine or through interrupts.

The following is the physical layout of the IBM PC<sub>jr</sub> Cordless Keyboard.



IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard Diagram

The following are charts of the scan codes for the IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard.

Key Position	Keyboard Characters	Make Code (Hex)	Break Code (Hex)
1	ESC	1	81
2	1/!	2	82
3	2/@	3	83
4	3/#	4	84
5	4/\$	5	85
6	5/%	6	86
7	6/△	7	87
8	7/&	8	88
9	8/*	9	89
10	9/(	A	8A
11	0/)	B	8B
12	-/_	C	8C
13	=/+	D	8D
14	BS←	E	8E
15	FN	54	D4
16	TAB	F	8F
17	q/Q	10	90
18	w/W	11	91
19	e/E	12	92
20	r/R	13	93
21	t/T	14	94
22	y/Y	15	95
23	u/U	16	96
24	i/I	17	97
25	o/O	18	98
26	p/P	19	99
27	[/{	1A	9A
28	]}/	1B	9B
29	ENTER	1C	9C
30	CTRL	1D	9D
31	a/A	1E	9E

BIOS Usage

Cordless Keyboard Maxtrix Scan Codes (Part 1 of 2)

Key Position	Keyboard Characters	Make Code (Hex)	Break Code (Hex)
32	s/S	1F	9F
33	d/D	20	A0
34	f/F	21	A1
35	g/G	22	A2
36	h/H	23	A3
37	j/J	24	A4
38	k/K	25	A5
39	l/L	26	A6
40	;/:	27	A7
41	'/"	28	A8
42	CUR.UP	48	C8
43	LF.SHIFT	2A	AA
44	z/Z	2C	AC
45	x/X	2D	AD
46	c/C	2E	AE
47	v/V	2F	AF
48	b/B	30	B0
49	n/N	31	B1
50	m/M	32	B2
51	,/<	33	B3
52	./>	34	B4
53	//?	35	B5
54	RT.SHIFT	36	B6
55	CUR.LF.	4B	CB
56	CUR.RT.	4D	CD
57	ALT.	38	B8
58	SP.BAR	39	B9
59	CAPS LOCK	3A	BA
60	INSERT	52	D2
61	DELETE	53	D3
62	CUR.DWN.	50	D0
Phantom-Key Scan Code		55	

**Cordless Keyboard Matrix Scan Codes (Part 2 of 2)**

The Cordless Keyboard is unique to the PCjr. Even though it does not possess all 83 keys of the IBM Personal Computer keyboard, it does have a way in which you can cause all of the scan codes of the 83-key keyboard. The following chart shows the mapping of functions between both keyboards:

<b>IBM Personal Computers 83-key Keyboard Function</b>	<b>IBM PCjr Cordless Keyboard Mapping</b>
F1-F10 Ctrl Break Ctrl PrtSc (Echo Print) Shift PrtSc (Print Screen) Ctrl NumLock (Pause) Scroll Lock	Function key + 1-0 (F1-F10) Function key + B (Break) Function key + E (Echo) Function key + P (PrtSc) Function key + Q (Pause) Function key + S (ScLock)
Numeric keypad region: Num Lock (Number keypad 1 through 10 becomes key scan codes.) PgUp key	Alt + Function key + N (1 through 0 becomes numeric-key scan-codes) Function key + cursor left (PgUp)
PgDn key	Function key + cursor right (PgDn)
Home key	Function key + cursor up (Home)
End key	Function key + cursor down (End)
Numeric keypad – sign	Function key plus the – sign
Numeric keypad + sign	Function key + = sign
\ key	Alt + /
' key	Alt + `
! key	Alt + [
~ key	Alt + ]
* with PrtSc	Alt + .
Numeric keypad .	Shift + Del
All 256 extended codes: Alt + numeric value from numeric keypad	NumLock then Alt + numeric value (1 through 0)

**83-key-Keyboard Function to Cordless-Keyboard Mapping**

## **Character Codes**

The following character codes are passed through the BIOS KEYBOARD-routine to the system or application program. A -1 means the combination is suppressed in the KEYBOARD routine. The codes are returned in AL. See Appendix C, "Characters, Keystrokes, and Color" for the exact codes.

Key Number	Base Case	Upper Case	Ctrl	Alt	Fn
1	Esc	Esc	Esc	-1	**
2	1	!	-1	*,*****	(F1) *,***
3	2	@	Nul (000)	*,*****	(F2) *,***
4	3	#	-1	*,*****	(F3)
5	4	\$	-1	*,*****	(F4) *,***
6	5	%	-1	*,*****	(F5) *,***
7	6	≡	RSO (030)	*,*****	(F6) *,***
8	7	&	-1	*,*****	(F7) *,***
9	8	*	-1	*,*****	(F8) *,***
10	9	(	-1	*,*****	(F9) *,***
11	0	)	-1	*,*****	(F10) *,***
12	—	-	US (031)	*	***
13	=	+	-1	*	***
14	Backspace (008)	Backspace (008)	DEL (127)	-1	-1
15 Fn	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1
16	—>  (009)	<— *	-1	-1	-1
17	q	Q	DC1 (017)	*	**,*** (Pause)
18	w	W	ETB (023)	*	-1
19	e	E	ENQ (005)	*	**,*** (Echo)
20	r	R	DC2 (018)	*	-1
21	t	T	DC4 (020)	*	-1

- \* - Refer to “Extended Codes” in this section.
- \*\* - Refer to “Special Handling” in this section.
- \*\*\* - Refer to “83-Key Keyboard functions to Cordless Keyboard Mapping Chart.”
- \*\*\*\* - Uppercase for cursor keys can be selected by pressing left or right shift or entering the Numlock state (Alt + Fn + N).
- \*\*\*\*\* - When Alt is pressed and the keyboard is in the Numlock state, the upper row of digits is used to enter ASCII codes for generating any character from the extended ASCII character set.

### Cordless-Keyboard Character Codes (Part 1 of 4)



Key Number	Base Case	Upper Case	Ctrl	Alt	Fn
22	y	Y	EM (025)	*	-1
23	u	U	NAK (021)	*	-1
24	i	I	HT (009)	*	-1
25	o	O	SI (015)	*	-1
26	p	P	DLE (016)	*	**,***(PrtScreen)
27	[	{	Esc (027)	( )***	-1
28	]	}	GS (029)	(~)***	-1
29	CR	CR	LF (010)	-1	-1
30 Ctrl	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1
31	a	A	SOH (001)	*	-1
32	s	S	DC3 (019)	*	**,***(Scroll Lock)
33	d	D	EOT (004)	*	-1
34	f	F	ACK (006)	*	-1
35	g	G	BELL (007)	*	-1
36	h	H	BS (008)	*	-1
37	j	J	LF (010)	*	-1
38	k	K	VT (011)	*	-1
39	l	L	FF (012)	*	-1
40	;	:	-1	-1	-1
41	'	"	-1	(')***	-1

- \* - Refer to "Extended Codes" in this section.
- \*\* - Refer to "Special Handling" in this section.
- \*\*\* - Refer to "83-Key Keyboard functions to Cordless Keyboard Mapping Chart."
- \*\*\*\* - Uppercase for cursor keys can be selected by pressing left or right shift or entering the Numlock state (Alt + Fn + N).
- \*\*\*\*\* - When Alt is pressed and the keyboard is in the Numlock state, the upper row of digits is used to enter ASCII codes for generating any character from the extended ASCII character set.

**Cordless-Keyboard Character Codes (Part 2 of 4)**

Key Number	Base Case	Upper Case	Ctrl	Alt	Fn	Alt + Ctrl
42	Cur.Up*	8 *****	-1	*	** , *** (Home)	
43 Left Shift	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	
44	z	Z	SUB (026)	*	-1	
45	x	X	CAN (024)	*	-1	
46	c	C	EXT (003)	*	-1	
47	v	V	SYN (022)	*	-1	
48	b	B	STX (002)	*	** , *** (Break)	
49	n	N	SO (014)	* , ***	***	
50	m	M	CR (013)	*	-1	
51	,	<	-1	-1	-1	
52	.	>	-1	(*) *	-1	
53	/	?	-1	\	-1	
54 Right Shift	-1	-1	-1	-1		
55	Cur.L *	4 *****	* Reverse Word	*	** , *** (PgUp)	**
56	Cur.R *	6 *****	* Advance Word	*	** , *** (PgDn)	**

- \* - Refer to "Extended Codes" in this section.
- \*\* - Refer to "Special Handling" in this section.
- \*\*\* - Refer to "83-Key Keyboard functions to Cordless Keyboard Mapping Chart."
- \*\*\*\* - Uppercase for cursor keys can be selected by pressing left or right shift or entering the Numlock state (Alt + Fn + N).
- \*\*\*\*\* - When Alt is pressed and the keyboard is in the Numlock state, the upper row of digits is used to enter ASCII codes for generating any character from the extended ASCII character set.

**Cordless-Keyboard Character Codes (Part 3 of 4)**

Key Number	Base Case	Upper Case	Ctrl	Alt	Fn	Alt + Ctrl
57 Alt	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	
58	Space	Space	Space	Space	Space	
59 Caps Lock	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	**
60	Ins.	0 ****	-1	*	-1	**
61	Del. *	. ****	-1	*	-1	**
62	Cur.Dn *	2 ****	-1	*	** , **** End	

- \* - Refer to "Extended Codes" in this section.
- \*\* - Refer to "Special Handling" in this section.
- \*\*\* - Refer to "83-Key Keyboard functions to Cordless Keyboard Mapping Chart."
- \*\*\*\* - Uppercase for cursor keys can be selected by pressing left or right shift or entering the Numlock state (Alt + Fn + N).
- \*\*\*\*\* - When Alt is pressed and the keyboard is in the Numlock state, the upper row of digits is used to enter ASCII codes for generating any character from the extended ASCII character set.

### Cordless-Keyboard Character Codes (Part 4 of 4)

## Extended Codes

An extended code is used for certain functions that cannot be represented in the standard ASCII code. A character code of 000 (Nul) is returned in AL. This indicates that the system or application program should examine a second code that indicates the actual function. This code is returned in AH. This is the same for both the Cordless Keyboard and 83-key keyboard.

Second Code	Function
3	Null Character
15	␣
16 through 25	Alt Q, W, E, R, T, Y, U, I, O, P
30 through 38	Alt A, S, D, F, G, H, J, K, L
44 through 50	Alt Z, X, C, V, B, N, M
59 through 68	Fn + 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0 (Functions 1 through 10)
71	Home
72	Up Arrow
73	Page Up
75	⬅ (Cursor Left)
77	➡ (Cursor Right)
79	End
80	Down Arrow
81	Page Down
82	Ins (Insert)
83	Del (Delete)
84 through 93	F11 through F20 (Upper Case F1 through F10)
94 through 103	F21 through F30 (Ctrl F1 through F10)
104 through 113	F31 through F40 (Alt F1 through F10)
114	Fn/E or Ctrl/Fn/P (Start/Stop Echo to Printer)
115	Ctrl ⬅ (Reverse Word)
116	Ctrl ➡ (Advance Word)
117	Ctrl/End [Erase End of Line (EOL)]
118	Ctrl/PgDn [Erase to End of Screen (EOS)]
119	Ctrl/Home (Clear Screen and Home)
120 through 131	Alt/1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0, -, = (Keys 2 through 13)
132	Ctrl/PgUp (Top 25 Lines of Text and Home Cur.)
133 through 149	Reserved
150 through 190	Reserved for Non-Keyboard Scan Codes

**BIOS Usage**

### Cordless Keyboard Extended Functions

#### Shift States

Most shift states are handled within the **KEYBOARD** routine, transparent to the system or application

program. The current set of active shift states is available by 'calling' an entry point in the ROM **KEYBOARD**-routine. The following keys result in altered shift-states:

## **Shift**

This key temporarily shifts keys 2 thru 13, 16 thru 28, 31 thru 41, and 44 thru 53 to upper case (base case if in Caps Lock state). The **Shift** key temporarily reverses the 'Num Lock' or 'non-Num-Lock' state of keys 42, 55, 56, and 60 thru 62.

## **Ctrl**

This key temporarily shifts keys 3, 7, 12, 14, 16 thru 28, 30 thru 38, 42, 44 thru 50, 55, and 56 to the Ctrl state. The Ctrl key is used with the **Alt** and **Del** keys to cause the 'System Reset' function, with the **Scroll Lock** key to cause the 'Break' function, with the **Num Lock** key to cause the 'Pause' function, with the **Alt** and **Cursor Left** or **Right** for 'screen adjustment', with **Alt** and **Ins** to 'activate diagnostics', and with **Alt** and **CapsLock** to 'activate keyboard clicking'. These functions are described in "Special Handling" on the following pages.

## **Alt**

The **Alt** key temporarily shifts keys 2 thru 13, 17 thru 26, 31 thru 39, and 44 thru 50 to the 'Alternate state'. The **Alt** key is used with the **Ctrl** and **Del** keys to cause the 'System Reset' function described in "Special Handling" on the following pages. The **Alt** key is also used with keys 27, 28, 41, and 53 to produce the characters under the key.

The **Alt** key has another use. This key allows the user to enter any character code from 0 to 255 into the system from the keyboard. The user must first put the keyboard in the 'Num Lock' state (concurrently press, first **Alt** then **Fn + n**). Then while holding down the **Alt** key type the decimal value of the character desired using keys 2 thru 11. The **Alt** key is then released. If more than three digits are typed, a modulo-256 result is created. These three digits are interpreted as a character code and are transmitted through the **KEYBOARD** routine to the system or application program. **Alt** is handled internal to the **KEYBOARD** routine.

### **Caps Lock**

This key shifts keys 17 thru 25, 31 thru 39, and 44 thru 50 to 'upper case'. A second press of the **Caps Lock** key reverses the action. **Caps Lock** is handled internal to the **KEYBOARD** routine.

### **Shift-Key Priorities and Combinations**

The following keys are listed in descending priority for translation in Interrupt Hex 48 and Interrupt hex 9 respectively:

1. Interrupt Hex 48
  - a. **Alt** key
  - b. **Ctrl** key
  - c. **Shift** key
2. Interrupt Hex 9
  - a. **Ctrl**
  - b. **Alt**
  - c. **Shift**

Of the three keys listed, only **Alt** and **Ctrl** are a valid combination. If any other combination of the three keys is used, only the key with the higher priority is recognized by the system.

## **Special Handling**

### **System Reset**

The combination of the **Alt**, **Ctrl**, and **Del** keys causes the **KEYBOARD** routine to initiate the equivalent of a 'System Reset'.

### **Break**

The combination of the **Fn** and **B** keys results in the **KEYBOARD** routine signaling Interrupt Hex 1A. The extended characters (**AL** = hex 00, **AH** = hex 00) are returned.

### **Pause**

The combination of the **Fn** and **Q** keys causes the **KEYBOARD**-interrupt routine to loop, waiting for any key to be pressed. This provides a system or application-transparent method of temporarily suspending an operation such as list or print and then resuming the operation by pressing any other key. The key pressed to exit the 'Pause' mode is unused otherwise.

### **Print Screen**

The combination of the **Fn** and **P** keys results in an interrupt, invoking the **PRINT SCREEN** routine. This

routine works in the alphanumeric or graphics mode, with unrecognizable characters printing as blanks.

## **Scroll Lock**

The combination of the **Fn** and **S** key is interpreted by appropriate application programs to indicate that the cursor-control keys should cause 'windowing' over the text rather than cursor movement. Pressing the 'Scroll Lock' combination a second time reverses the action. The **KEYBOARD** routine simply records the current shift state of 'Scroll Lock'. It is the responsibility of the system or application program to perform the function.

## **Functions 1 thru 10**

The combination of the **Fn** key (15) and one of keys 2 thru 11 results in the corresponding 'Function' with key 2 being 'F1' up to key 11 being 'F10'.

## **Function Lock**

Concurrently pressing first the **Fn** key and **Shift** key, and then pressing the **Esc** key causes keys 2 thru 11 to shift to their 'Function' states and remain there until the same combination is pressed again.

## **Screen Adjustment**

The combination of the **Alt** key, **Ctrl** key, and either the **Left** or **Right** cursor movement key causes the screen to shift one character in the corresponding direction, up to a maximum of four.



## **Enable/Disable Keyboard Click**

The combination of the **Alt**, **Ctrl**, and **Caps Lock** keys causes the keyboard audio feedback (click) to shift between 'on' and 'off'. The Power-On default is 'off'.

## **Run Diagnostics**

The combination of the **Alt**, **Ctrl**, and **Ins** keys causes the system diagnostics stored in ROM to be initiated.

## **Phantom-Key Scan-Code (Hex 55)**

The Phantom-Key scan-code is generated by the keyboard when an invalid combination of three or more keys is pressed. The keys pressed that caused the Phantom-Key scan-code are not put into the keyboard buffer, and are ignored by the keyboard microprocessor. The Phantom-Key scan-code is transmitted to BIOS where it is ignored.

## **Other Characteristics**



The keyboard buffer is large enough to support a fast typist. If a key is pressed when the buffer is full, the character generated is ignored and the 'bell' is sounded. A larger buffer can be specified by modifying words at labels 'Buffer-Start' (hex 480) and 'Buffer-End' (hex 482) to point to another offset within segment hex 40.

The **KEYBOARD** routine suppresses the typematic action of the following keys: **Ctrl**, **Shift**, **Alt**, **Caps Lock**, **Insert**, and **Function**.

Function	Key Combinations	Description
System Reset	Alt + Ctrl + Del	Unconditional system reset
Break	Fn + B	Breaks program execution
Pause	Fn + Q	Resumable pause in program execution
Print Screen	Fn + P	
Function Lock	Fn and Shift then Esc (Held) concurrently)	Locks the number keys as Function keys (F1-F10) and B, Q, P, E, S, and the cursor control keys to their function states
Screen Adjustment	Alt + Ctrl + cursor right or cursor left	Allows the user to adjust the display's image left or right
Keyboard Click	Alt + Ctrl + CapsLock	Enables or disables the keyboard audio feedback click
Run Diagnostics	Alt + Ctrl + Ins	Initiates system ROM diagnostics
Keyboard Adventure Game	Esc	If the first key pressed after the system comes up in Cassette BASIC is Esc (key #1) then the Keyboard Adventure Game will be activated.
Cassette Autoload	Ctrl + Esc	If this is the first key sequence after the system comes up in Cassette BASIC then the screen will display 'Load "CAS1:",R followed by a Carriage Return. This allows a cassette program to be automatically loaded.

## Keyboard Usage


“Keyboard Usage” is a set of guidelines of key-usage when performing commonly-used functions.

Function	Keys	Comment
Home Cursor	Fn Home	Editors; word processors
Return to outermost menu	Fn Home	Menu driven applications
Move cursor up	Up Arrow	Full screen editor, word processor
Page up, scroll backwards 25 lines	Fn PgUp	Editors; word processors
Move cursor left		Text, command entry
Move cursor right		Text, command entry
Scroll to end of text place cursor at end of line	Fn End	Editors; word processors
Move cursor down	Down Arrow	Full screen editor, word processor
Page down, scroll forwards 25 lines and home	Fn PgDn	Editors; word processors
Start/Stop insert text at cursor, shift text right in buffer	Ins	Text, command entry

### Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions (Part 1 of 3)

Function	Keys	Comment
Delete character at cursor	Del	Text, command entry
Destructive backspace	← Key 14	Text, command entry
Tab forward	→	Text entry
Tab reverse	←	Text entry
Clear screen and home	Ctrl Fn Home	
Scroll up	Up Arrow	In scroll lock mode
Scroll down	Down Arrow	In scroll lock mode
Scroll left	←	In scroll lock mode
Scroll right	→	In scroll lock mode
Delete from cursor to EOL (end of line)	Ctrl Fn End	Text, command entry
Exit/Escape	Esc	Editor, 1 level of menu and so on
Start/Stop Echo screen to printer	Fn PrtSc	Any time
Delete from cursor to EOS (end of screen)	Ctrl Fn PgDn	Text, command entry
Advance word	Ctrl →	Text entry
Reverse word	Ctrl ←	Text entry
Window Right	Ctrl →	When text is too wide to fit the screen

### Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions (Part 2 of 3)

Function	Keys	Comment
Window Left	Ctrl 	When text is too wide to fit the screen
Enter insert mode	Ins	Line Editor
Exit insert mode	Ins	Line Editor
Cancel current line	Esc	Command entry, text entry
Suspend system (Pause)	Ctrl Fn Pause	Stop list, stop program, and so on. Resumes on any key.
Break interrupt	Fn Break	Interrupt current process
System reset	Alt Ctrl Del	Reboot
Top of document and home cursor	Ctrl Fn PgUp	Editors, word processors
Standard function keys	Shift Fn/F1 through Fn/F10	Primary function keys
Secondary function keys	Shift F1-F10 Ctrl F1-F10 Alt F1-F10	Extra function keys if 10 are not sufficient.
Extra function keys	Alt keys 2 through 13 (1 through 9, 0) (-, =)	Line Editor
Extra function keys	Alt A through Z	Used when function starts with the same letter as one of the alpha keys.

### Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions (Part 3 of 3)

Function	Key
Carriage return	↵ (Enter)
Line feed	Ctrl ↵ (Enter)
Bell	Ctrl G
Home	Fn Home
Cursor up	Up Arrow
Cursor down	Down Arrow
Cursor left	←
Cursor right	→
Advance one word	Ctrl ←
Reverse one word	Ctrl →
Insert	Ins
Delete	Del
Clear screen	Ctrl Fn Home
Freeze output	Fn Pause
Tab advance	→
Stop Execution (break)	Fn Break
Delete current line	Esc
Delete to end of line	Ctrl Fn End
Position cursor to end of line	Fn End

### BASIC Screen Editor Special Functions

Function	Key
Suspend	Fn Pause
Echo to printer	Fn Echo
Stop echo to printer	Fn Echo
Exit current function (break)	Fn Break
Backspace	← Key 14
Line feed	Ctrl ↵ (Enter)
Cancel line	Esc
Copy character	Fn F1 or →
Copy until match	Fn F2
Copy remaining	Fn F3
Skip character	Del
Skip until match	Fn F4
Enter insert mode	Ins
Exit insert mode	Ins
Make new line the template	Fn F5
String separator in REPLACE	Fn F6
End of file in keyboard input	Fn F6

## DOS Special Functions

## Non-Keyboard Scan-code Architecture

The architecture of the IBM PCjr BIOS is designed to also receive scan codes above those generated by the keyboard to accommodate any future device.

The keyboard generates scan codes from hex 1 to 55 and FF. Any scan codes above hex 55 (56 thru 7E for 'make' codes and D6 thru FE for 'break' codes) are processed by BIOS in the following manner:

1. If the incoming 'make' scan code falls within the range of the translate table, whose address is pointed to by BIOS Interrupt Hex 49, it is translated into the corresponding scan code. Any incoming 'break' codes above hex D5 are ignored.

2. If the new translated scan code is less than hex 56, it is processed by BIOS as a keyboard scan-code and the same data is placed in the BIOS keyboard buffer.
3. If the translated scan-code is greater than hex 55 or the incoming scan-code is outside the range of the translate table, hex 40 is added, creating a new extended-scan-code. The new extended-scan-code is then placed in the BIOS keyboard buffer with the character code of 00(null). This utilizes the range hex 96 thru BE for scan codes hex 56 thru 7E respectively.

The default translate-table maps scan codes hex 56 thru 6A to existing keyboard-values. Scan codes hex 6B thru BE are mapped (by adding hex 40) to extended codes of hex AB thru FE, since these are out side the range of the default translate-table.

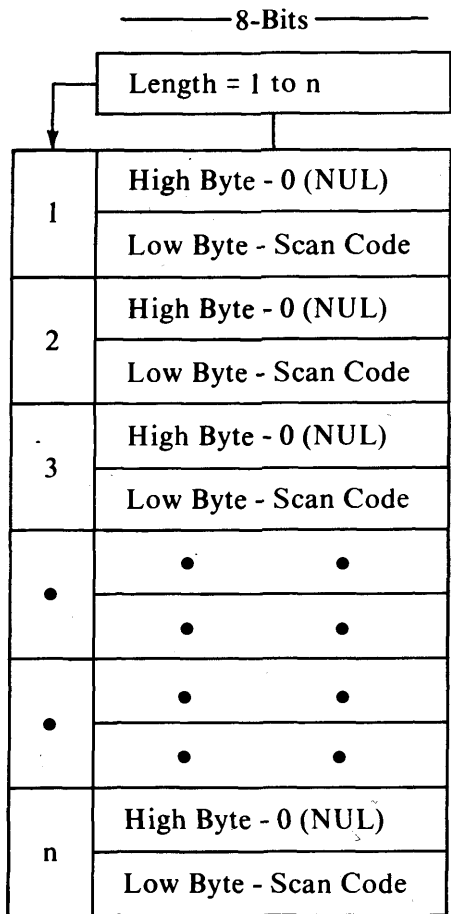
Users can modify Interrupt Hex 49 to address their own translate table if mapping differences are desired.

The translate table format is:

### **Description**

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>0</b>      | <b>Length</b> - The number of non-keyboard scan-codes that are mapped within the table (from 1 to n).                                 |
| <b>1 to n</b> | <b>Word</b> with low-order byte representing the scan-code-mapped values relative to the input values in the range of hex 56 thru 7E. |





**Translate Table Format**

With this architecture, all keyboard scan-codes can be intercepted thru Interrupt Hex 9 and all non-keyboard scan-codes can be intercepted thru Interrupt Hex 48.

The following is a chart showing the default values of the translate table in BIOS.

<b>Length = 20 mapped values</b>		
<b>Input Scan Code</b>	<b>Mapped Value</b>	<b>Keyboard Character</b>
86	72	(cursor up)
87	73	PgUp
88	77	(cursor right)
89	81	PgDn
90	80	(cursor down)
91	79	End
92	75	(cursor left)
93	71	Home
94	57	Space
95	28	Enter
96	17	W
97	18	E
98	31	S
99	45	X
100	44	Z
101	43	\
102	30	A
103	16	Q
104	15	Tab
105	1	Esc

**Translate Table Default Values**

<b>Scan Codes (Hex)</b>	<b>Type of Scan Code</b>
1 - 55	Normal Keyboard Scan Code (Make)
56 - 7E	Non-Keyboard Scan Code (Make)
81 - D5	Normal Keyboard Scan Code (Break)
D6 - FE	Non-Keyboard Scan Code (Break)
FF	Keyboard Buffer Full

**BIOS Usage**

**Scan-Code Map**

# Notes:

# BIOS Cassette Logic

## Software Algorithms - Interrupt Hex 15

The CASSETTE routine is called by the request type in AH. The address of the bytes to be 'read' from or 'written' to the tape is specified by DS:BX and the number of bytes to be 'read' or 'written' is specified by CX. The actual number of bytes 'read' is returned in DX. The read block and write block automatically turn the cassette motor on at the start and off at the end. The request types in AH and the cassette status descriptions follow:

Request Type	Function
AH = 0	Turn Cassette Motor On
AH = 1	Turn Cassette Motor Off
AH = 2	Read Tape Block Read CX bytes into memory starting at Address DS:BX Return actual number of bytes read in DX Return Cassette Status in AH
AH = 3	Write Tape Block Write CX bytes onto cassette starting at Address DS:BX Return Cassette Status in AH

**AH Request Types**

Cassette Status	Description
AH = 00	No Errors
AH = 01	Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Error in Read Block
AH = 02	No Data Transitions
AH = 04	No Leader
AH = 80	Invalid Command
<b>Note:</b> The carry flag will be set on any error.	

### AH Cassette Status

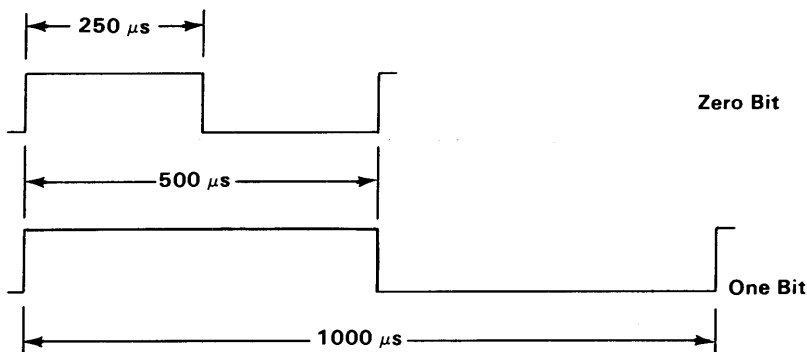
## Cassette Write

The WRITE-BLOCK routine 'writes' a tape block onto the cassette tape. The tape block is described in "Data Record Architecture" later in this section.

The WRITE-BLOCK routine 'turns on' the cassette drive motor and 'writes' the leader (256 bytes of all 1's) to the tape, 'writes' a synchronization bit (0), and then 'writes' a synchronization byte (ASCII character hex 16). Next, the routine 'writes' the number of data bytes specified by CX. After each data block of 256 bytes, a 2-byte cyclic redundancy check (CRC) is 'written'. The data bytes are taken from the memory location 'pointed' at by DS:BX.

The WRITE-BLOCK routine 'disassembles' and 'writes' the byte a bit-at-a-time to the cassette. The method used is to 'set' Timer 2 to the period of the desired data bit. The timer is 'set' to a period of 1.0 millisecond for a 1 bit and 0.5 millisecond for a 0 bit.

The timer is 'set' to mode 3, which means the timer outputs a square wave with a period given by its count register. The timer's period is changed on the fly for each data byte 'written' to the cassette. If the number of data bytes to be 'written' is not an integral multiple of 256, then, after the last desired data byte from memory has been 'written', the data block is extended to 256 bytes of writing multiples of the last data byte. The last block is closed with two CRC bytes as usual. After the last data-block, a trailer consisting of four bytes of all 1 bits is 'written'. Finally, the cassette motor is 'turned off', if there are no errors reported by the routine. All 8259 interrupts are 'disabled' during cassette-write operations.



**Cassette-Write Timing Chart**

## Cassette Read

The READ-BLOCK routine 'turns on' the cassette drive motor and then delays for approximately 0.5 second to allow the motor to come up to speed.

The READ-BLOCK routine then searches for the leader and must detect all 1 bits for approximately 1/4 of the leader length before it can look for the sync (0) bit. After the sync bit is detected, the sync byte

(ASCII character hex 16) is 'read'. If the sync byte is 'read' correctly, the data portion can be 'read'. If a correct sync byte is not found, the routine goes back and searches for the leader again. The data is 'read' a bit-at-a-time and 'assembled' into bytes. After each byte is 'assembled', it is 'written' into memory at location DS:BX and BX is incremented by 1.

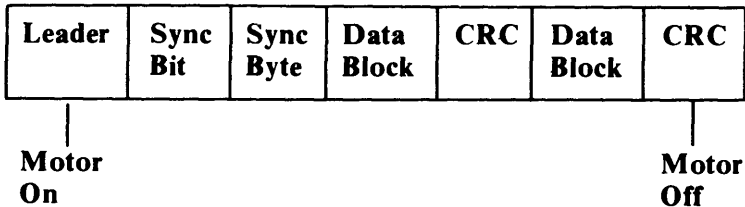
After each multiple of 256 data bytes is 'read', the CRC is 'read' and 'compared' to the CRC generated. If a CRC error is detected, the routine exits with the carry flag 'set' to indicate an error and the status of AH 'set' to hex 01. DX contains the number of bytes 'written' into memory.

All 8259 interrupts are 'disabled' during the cassette-'read' operations.

## Data Record Architecture

The WRITE-BLOCK routine uses the following format to record a tape block onto a cassette tape:

### (CASSETTE TAPE BLOCK)



Component	Description
Leader	256 Bytes (of All 1's)
Sync Bit	One 0 bit
Sync Byte	ASCII Character hex 16
Data Blocks	256 Bytes in Length
CRC	2 Bytes for each Data Block

### Data Record Components

## Error Detection

Error detection is handled through software. A CRC is used to detect errors. The polynomial used is  $G(X) = X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$ , which is the polynomial used by the synchronous data link control interface.

Essentially, as bits are 'written' to or 'read' from the cassette tape they are passed through the CRC register in software. After a block of data is 'written', the complemented value of the calculated CRC register is 'written' on the tape. Upon reading the cassette data, the CRC bytes are 'read' and 'compared' to the generated CRC value. If the read CRC does not equal the generated CRC, the processor's carry flag is 'set' and the status of AH is 'set' to hex 01, which indicates a CRC error has occurred. Also, the routine is exited on a CRC error.



## **Notes:**

# Appendixes

## Contents

<b>Appendix A. ROM BIOS LISTING</b> .....	<b>A-3</b>
<b>Appendix B. LOGIC DIAGRAMS</b> .....	<b>B-1</b>
<b>Appendix C. CHARACTERS, KEYSTROKES, and COLOR</b> .....	<b>C-1</b>
<b>Appendix D. UNIT SPECIFICATIONS</b> .....	<b>D-1</b>
System Unit .....	D-1
Size: .....	D-1
Weight: .....	D-1
Transformer: .....	D-1
Environment: .....	D-1
Cordless Keyboard .....	D-2
Size: .....	D-2
Weight: .....	D-2
Optional Cable: .....	D-2
Diskette Drive .....	D-3
Size: .....	D-3
Weight: .....	D-3
Power: .....	D-3
Mechanical and Electrical .....	D-4
Color Display .....	D-5
Size: .....	D-5
Weight: .....	D-5
Heat Output: .....	D-5
Power Cables: .....	D-5
Graphics Printer .....	D-6
Size: .....	D-6
Weight: .....	D-6

Heat Output:	D-6
Power Cable:	D-6
Signal Cable:	D-6
Electrical:	D-6
Internal Modem	D-7
Power:	D-7
Interface	D-7
Compact Printer	D-8
Size	D-8
Weight	D-8
Heat Output	D-8
Power Cable	D-8
Signal Cable	D-8
Electrical	D-8

*Default interrupt vectors are listed on page A-107. Use that list to find a particular handler.*

-----  
(CAVEAT EMPTOR):

THE BIOS ROUTINES ARE MEANT TO BE ACCESSED THROUGH SOFTWARE INTERRUPTS ONLY. ANY ADDRESSES PRESENT IN THE LISTINGS ARE INCLUDED ONLY FOR COMPLETENESS, NOT FOR REFERENCE. APPLICATIONS WHICH REFERENCE ABSOLUTE ADDRESSES WITHIN THIS CODE VIOLATE THE STRUCTURE AND DESIGN OF BIOS.

-----  
EQUATES

```
= 0060 PORT_A EQU 60H ; 8255 PORT A ADDR
= 0038 CPUREG EQU 38H ; MASK FOR CPU REG BITS
= 0007 CRTREG EQU 7 ; MASK FOR CRT REG BITS
= 0061 PORT_B EQU 61H ; 8255 PORT B ADDR
= 0062 PORT_C EQU 62H ; 8255 PORT C ADDR
= 0063 CMD_PORT EQU 63H
= 0089 MODE_8255 EQU 10001001B
= 0020 INTA00 EQU 20H ; 8259 PORT
= 0021 INTA01 EQU 21H ; 8259 PORT
= 0020 EO1 EQU 20H
= 0040 TIMER EQU 40H
= 0043 TIM_CTL EQU 43H ; 8253 TIMER CONTROL PORT ADDR
= 0040 TIMER0 EQU 40H ; 8253 TIMER/CNTNR 0 PORT ADDR
= 0061 KB_CTL EQU 61H ; CONTROL BITS FOR KEYBOARD
= 03DA VGA_CTL EQU 3DAH ; VIDEO GATE ARRAY CONTROL PORT
= 0040 NMI_PORT EQU 0A0H ; NMI CONTROL PORT
= 0080 PORT_B0 EQU 080H
= 03DF PAGREG EQU 03DFH ; CRT/CPU PAGE REGISTER
= 0060 KBPORT EQU 060H ; KEYBOARD PORT
= 4000 DIAG_TABLE_PTR EQU 4000H
= 2000 MINI EQU 2000H
```

-----  
DISKETTE EQUATES

```
= 00F2 NEC_CTL EQU 0F2H ; CONTROL PORT FOR THE DISKETTE
= 0080 FDC_RESET EQU 80H ; RESETS THE NEC (FLOPPY DISK
; CONTROLLER). 0 RESETS,
; 1 RELEASES THE RESET
= 0020 WD_ENABLE EQU 20H ; ENABLES WATCH DOG TIMER IN NEC
= 0040 WD_STROBE EQU 40H ; STROBES WATCHDOG TIMER
= 0001 DRIVE_ENABLE EQU 01H ; SELECTS AND ENABLES DRIVE
= 00F4 NEC_STAT EQU 0F4H ; STATUS REGISTER FOR THE NEC
= 0020 BUSY_BIT EQU 20H ; BIT = 0 AT END OF EXECUTION PHASE
= 0040 D10 EQU 40H ; INDICATES DIRECTION OF TRANSFER
= 0080 RM EQU 80H ; REQUEST FOR MASTER
= 00F5 NEC_DATA EQU 0F5H ; DATA PORT FOR THE NEC
```

-----  
8088 INTERRUPT LOCATIONS

```
0000 ABS0 SEGMENT AT 0
0008 ORG 2*4
0008 NMI_PTR LABEL WORD
000C ORG 3*4
000C INT3_PTR LABEL WORD
0014 ORG 5*4
0014 INT5_PTR LABEL WORD
0020 ORG 8*4
0020 INT_PTR LABEL DWORD
0040 ORG 10H*4
0040 VIDEO_INT LABEL WORD
0070 ORG 1CH*4
0070 INT1C_PTR LABEL WORD
0074 ORG 1DH*4
0074 PARM_PTR LABEL DWORD ; POINTER TO VIDEO PARMS
0060 ORG 18H*4
0060 BASIC_PTR LABEL WORD ; ENTRY POINT FOR CASSETTE BASIC
0078 ORG 01EH*4
0078 DISK_POINTER LABEL DWORD ; INTERRUPT 1EH
007C ORG 01FH*4
007C EXT_PTR LABEL DWORD ; LOCATION OF POINTER
; POINTER TO EXTENSION
0110 ORG 044H*4
0110 CSET_PTR LABEL DWORD ; POINTER TO DOT PATTERNS
0120 ORG 048H*4
0120 KEY62_PTR LABEL WORD ; POINTER TO 62 KEY KEYBOARD CODE
0124 ORG 049H*4
0124 EXST LABEL WORD ; POINTER TO EXT. SCAN TABLE
0204 ORG 0B1H*4
0204 INT81 LABEL WORD
0208 ORG 0B2H*4
0208 INT82 LABEL WORD
0224 ORG 0B9H*4
0224 INT89 LABEL WORD
0400 ORG 400H
0400 DATA_AREA LABEL BYTE ; ABSOLUTE LOCATION OF DATA SEGMENT
0400 DATA_WORD LABEL WORD
7C00 ORG 7C00H
7C00 BOOT_LOCM LABEL FAR
7C00 ABS0 ENDS
```

```

; STACK -- USED DURING INITIALIZATION ONLY
-----
0000          STACK SEGMENT AT 30H
0000          DW          12B DUP(?)

0100          TOS LABEL WORD
0100          STACK ENDS
-----
ROM BIOS DATA AREAS
-----
0000          DATA SEGMENT AT 40H
0000          R5232_BASE DW          4 DUP(?); ADDRESSES OF RS232 ADAPTERS

0008          04 [      ???? ]
0008          PRINTER_BASE DW          4 DUP(?); ADDRESSES OF PRINTERS

0010          ????
0012          ?
0013          ????
0015          ????
EQUIP_FLAG   DW          ?          ; INSTALLED HARDWARE
KBD_ERR      DB          ?          ; COUNT OF KEYBOARD TRANSMIT ERRORS
MEMORY_SIZE  DW          ?          ; USABLE MEMORY SIZE IN K BYTES
TRUE_MEM     DW          ?          ; REAL MEMORY SIZE IN K BYTES
-----
KEYBOARD DATA AREAS
-----
0017          ?
= 0040          KB_FLAG DB          ?          ; SHIFT FLAG EQUATES WITHIN KB_FLAG
= 0020          CAPS_STATE EQU 40H      ; CAPS LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
= 0008          NUM_STATE EQU 20H      ; NUM LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
= 0004          ALT_SHIFT EQU 08H      ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
= 0004          CTL_SHIFT EQU 04H      ; CONTROL SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
= 0002          LEFT_SHIFT EQU 02H     ; LEFT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
= 0001          RIGHT_SHIFT EQU 01H    ; RIGHT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
0018          ?
= 0080          KB_FLAG_1 DB          ?          ; SECOND BYTE OF KEYBOARD STATUS
= 0080          INS_SHIFT EQU 80H      ; INSERT KEY IS DEPRESSED
= 0040          CAPS_SHIFT EQU 40H     ; CAPS LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
= 0020          NUM_SHIFT EQU 20H     ; NUM LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
= 0010          SCROLL_SHIFT EQU 10H   ; SCROLL LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
= 0008          HOLD_STATE EQU 08H    ; SUSPEND KEY HAS BEEN TOGGLED
= 0004          CLICK_ON EQU 04H      ; INDICATES THAT AUDIO FEEDBACK IS
= 0002          CLICK_SEQUENCE EQU 02H ; OCCURRNCE OF ALT-CTRL-CAPSLOCK HAS
= 0019          ?
0019          ?
001A          ????
001C          ????
001E          10 [      ???? ]
AL_TINPUT    DB          ?          ; STORAGE FOR ALTERNATE KEYPAD
BUFFER_HEAD  DW          ?          ; POINTER TO HEAD OF KEYBOARD BUFF
BUFFER_TAIL  DW          ?          ; POINTER TO TAIL OF KEYBOARD BUFF
KB_BUFFER    DW          16 DUP(?); ROOM FOR 15 ENTRIES

----- HEAD = TAIL INDICATES THAT THE BUFFER IS EMPTY
NUM_KEY      EQU 69          ; SCAN CODE FOR NUMBER LOCK
SCROLL_KEY   EQU 70          ; SCROLL LOCK KEY
ALT_KEY      EQU 56          ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY SCAN CODE
CTL_KEY      EQU 29          ; SCAN CODE FOR CONTROL KEY
CAPS_KEY     EQU 58          ; SCAN CODE FOR SHIFT LOCK
LEFT_KEY     EQU 42          ; SCAN CODE FOR LEFT SHIFT
RIGHT_KEY    EQU 54          ; SCAN CODE FOR RIGHT SHIFT
INS_KEY      EQU 82          ; SCAN CODE FOR INSERT KEY
DEL_KEY      EQU 83          ; SCAN CODE FOR DELETE KEY
-----
DISKETTE DATA AREAS
-----
003E          ?
003F          ?
0040          ?
= 0025          ?
0041          ?
= 0080          SEEK_STATUS DB          ?          ; DRIVE RECALIBRATION STATUS
= 0040          BIT 0 = DRIVE NEEDS RECAL BEFORE
= 0020          MOTOR_STATUS DB          ?          ; NEXT SEEK IF BIT 15 = 0
= 0010          RUNNING
= 0008          BIT 0 = DRIVE 0 IS CURRENTLY
= 0004          TIME_OUT_COUNTER FOR DRIVE
= 0002          TURN OFF
= 0001          2 SECS OF COUNTS FOR MOTOR
0042          ?
= 0020          MOTOR_COUNT DB          ?          ; TURN OFF
= 0010          MOTOR_WAIT EQU 37      ; 2 SECS OF COUNTS FOR MOTOR
= 0009          TURN OFF
0041          ?
= 0080          DISKETTE_STATUS DB          ?          ; RETURN CODE STATUS BYTE
= 0040          TIME_OUT EQU 80H       ; ATTACHMENT FAILED TO RESPOND
= 0020          BAD_SEEK EQU 40H      ; SEEK OPERATION FAILED
= 0010          BAD_NEG EQU 20H       ; NEC CONTROLLER HAS FAILED
= 0009          BAD_CRC EQU 10H       ; BAD CRC ON DISKETTE READ
= 0008          DMA_BOUNDARY EQU 09H   ; ATTEMPT TO DMA ACROSS 64K
= 0004          BOUNDARY
= 0003          BAD_DMA EQU 08H       ; DMA OVERRUN ON OPERATION
= 0002          RECORD_NOT_FND EQU 04H ; REQUESTED SECTOR NOT FOUND
= 0001          WRITE_PROTECT EQU 03H ; WRITE ATTEMPTED ON WRITE
0042          ?
= 0002          PROTECTED_DISK
= 0001          BAD_ADDR_MARK EQU 02H  ; ADDRESS MARK NOT FOUND
0042          ?
= 0001          BAD_CMD EQU 01H       ; BAD COMMAND GIVEN TO DISKETTE 1/0
0042          ?
0042          ?
NEC_STATUS   DB          7 DUP(?); STATUS BYTES FROM NEC

= 0020          SEEK_END EQU 20H       ; NUMBER OF TIMER-0 TICKS TILL
= 012C          THRESHOLD EQU 300     ; ENABLE
= 00AF          PARM0 EQU 0AFH        ; PARAMETER 0 IN THE DISK_PARM
= 0003          TABLE
= 0003          PARM1 EQU 3           ; PARAMETER 1
= 0019          PARM9 EQU 25          ; PARAMETER 9
= 0004          PARM10 EQU 4          ; PARAMETER 10

```

```

-----
VIDEO DISPLAY DATA AREA
-----
0049 ?? CRT_MODE DB ? ; CURRENT CRT MODE
004A ???? CRT_COLS DW ? ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON SCREEN
004C ???? CRT_LEN DW ? ; LENGTH OF REGEN IN BYTES
004E ???? CRT_START DW ? ; STARTING ADDRESS IN REGEN BUFFER
0050 08 [ 8 DUP(?) ; CURSOR FOR EACH OF UP TO 8 PAGES
      ]      ???? ]

0060 ???? CURSOR_MODE DW ? ; CURRENT CURSOR MODE SETTING
0062 ?? ACTIVE_PAGE DB ? ; CURRENT PAGE BEING DISPLAYED
0063 ???? ADDR_6845 DW ? ; BASE ADDRESS FOR ACTIVE DISPLAY
      ; CARD
0065 ?? CRT_MODE_SET DB ? ; CURRENT SETTING OF THE
      ; CRT MODE REGISTER
0066 ?? CRT_PALLETTE DB ? ; CURRENT PALETTE MASK SETTING
-----
CASSETTE DATA AREA
-----
0067 ???? EDGE_CNT DW ? ; TIME COUNT AT DATA EDGE
0069 ???? CRC_REG DW ? ; CRC REGISTER
006B ?? LAST_VAL DB ? ; LAST INPUT VALUE
-----
TIMER DATA AREA
-----
006C ???? TIMER_LOW DW ? ; LOW WORD OF TIMER COUNT
006E ???? TIMER_HIGH DW ? ; HIGH WORD OF TIMER COUNT
0070 ?? TIMER_OFL DB ? ; TIMER HAS ROLLED OVER SINCE LAST
      ; READ
-----
SYSTEM DATA AREA
-----
0071 ?? BIOS_BREAK DB ? ; BIT 7=1 IF BREAK KEY HAS BEEN HIT
0072 ???? RESET_FLAG DW ? ; WORD=1234H IF KEYBOARD RESET
      ; UNDERWAY
-----
EXTRA DISKETTE DATA AREAS
-----
0074 ?? TRACK0 DB ?
0075 ?? TRACK1 DB ?
0076 ?? TRACK2 DB ?
0077 ??
-----
PRINTER AND RS232 TIME-OUT VARIABLES
-----
0078 04 [ PRINT_TIM_OUT DB 4 DUP(?)
      ]
007C 04 [ RS232_TIM_OUT DB 4 DUP(?)
      ]
-----
ADDITIONAL KEYBOARD DATA AREA
-----
0080 ???? BUFFER_START DW ?
0082 ???? BUFFER_END DW ?
0084 ?? INTR_FLAG DB ? ; FLAG TO INDICATE AN INTERRUPT
      ; HAPPENED
-----
62 KEY KEYBOARD DATA AREA
-----
0085 ?? CUR_CHAR DB ? ; CURRENT CHARACTER FOR TYPAMATIC
0086 ?? VAR_DELAY DB ? ; DETERMINES WHEN INITIAL DELAY IS
      ; OVER
= 000F DELAY_RATE EQU 0FH ; INCREASES INITIAL DELAY
0087 ?? CUR_FUNC DB ? ; CURRENT FUNCTION
0088 ?? KB_FLAG_2 DB ? ; 3RD BYTE OF KEYBOARD FLAGS
= 0004 RANGE EQU 4 ; NUMBER OF POSITIONS TO SHIFT
      ; DISPLAY
-----
BIT ASSIGNMENTS FOR KB_FLAG_2
-----
= 0080 FN_FLAG EQU 80H
= 0040 FN_BREAK EQU 40H
= 0020 FN_PENDING EQU 20H
= 0010 FN_LOCK EQU 10H
= 0008 TYPE_OFF EQU 08H
= 0004 HALF_RATE EQU 04H
= 0002 INIT_DELAY EQU 02H
= 0001 PUTCHAR EQU 01H
0089 ?? HORZ_POS DB ? ; CURRENT VALUE OF HORIZONTAL
      ; START PARM
008A ?? PAGDAT DB ? ; IMAGE OF DATA WRITTEN TO PAGREG
008B DATA ENDS
-----
EXTRA DATA AREA
-----
0000 XDATA SEGMENT AT 50H
0000 ?? STATUS_BYTE DB ?
      ; THE FOLLOWING AREA IS USED ONLY DURING DIAGNOSTICS
      ; (POST AND ROM RESIDENT)
0001 ?? DCP_MENU_PAGE DB ? ; TO CURRENT PAGE FOR DIAG MENU
0002 ???? OCP_ROW_COL DW ? ; CURRENT ROW/COLUMN COORDINATES
      ; FOR DIAG MENU
0004 ?? WRAP_FLAG DB ? ; INTERNAL/EXTERNAL 8250 WRAP
      ; INDICATOR

```







```

006D B4 D5      MOV     AH,0D5H      ; SET SF, CF, ZF, AND AF FLAGS ON
006F 9E         SAHF                    ;
0070 73 4C      JNC     L4           ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF CF NOT SET
0072 75 4A      JNZ     L4           ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ZF NOT SET
0074 7B 48      JNP     L4           ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF PF NOT SET
0076 79 46      JNS     L4           ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF SF NOT SET
0078 9F         LAHF                    ;
0079 B1 05      MOV     CL,5         ; LOAD FLAG IMAGE TO AH
007B D2 EC      SHR     AH,CL       ; LOAD CNT REG WITH SHIFT CNT
007D 73 3F      JNC     L4           ; SHIFT AF INTO CARRY BIT POS
007F 80 40      MOV     AL,40H      ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF AF NOT SET
0081 D0 E0      SHL     AL,1        ; SET THE OF FLAG ON
0083 71 39      JNO     L4           ; SETUP FOR TESTING
0085 32 E4      XOR     AH,AH       ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF OF NOT SET
0087 9E         SAHF                    ; SET AH = 0
0089 76 34      JBE     L4           ; CLEAR SF, CF, ZF, AND PF
008A 78 32      JS      L4           ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF CF ON
008C 7A 30      JP      L4           ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ZF ON
008E 9F         LAHF                    ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF SF ON
008F B1 05      MOV     CL,5         ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF PF ON
0091 D2 EC      SHR     AH,CL       ; LOAD FLAG IMAGE TO AH
0093 72 29      JC      L4           ; LOAD CNT REG WITH SHIFT CNT
0095 D0 E4      SHL     AH,1        ; SHIFT 'AF' INTO CARRY BIT POS
0097 70 25      JO      L4           ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ON

```

----- READ/WRITE THE 8088 GENERAL AND SEGMENTATION REGISTERS WITH ALL ONE'S AND ZEROES'S

```

0099 8B FFFF     MOV     AX,OFFFHH   ; SETUP ONE'S PATTERN IN AX
009C F9         STC                    ;
009D 8E D8     L2:    MOV     DS,AX      ; WRITE PATTERN TO ALL REGS
009F 8C DB     MOV     BX,DS
00A1 9E C3     MOV     ES,BX
00A3 8C C1     MOV     CX,ES
00A5 8E D1     MOV     SS,CX
00A7 8C D2     MOV     DX,SS
00A9 8B E2     MOV     SP,DX
00AB 8B EC     MOV     BP,SP
00AD 8B F5     MOV     SI,BP
00AF 8B FE     MOV     DI,SI
00B1 73 07     JNC     L3           ;
00B3 33 C7     XOR     AX,D1       ; PATTERN MAKE IT THRU ALL REGS
00B5 75 07     JNZ     L4           ; NO - GO TO ERR ROUTINE
00B7 F8         CLC                    ;
00B8 EB E3     JMP     L2           ;
00BA 0B C7     L3:    OR      AX,D1       ; ZERO PATTERN MAKE IT THRU?
00BC 74 0C     JZ      L5           ; YES - GO TO NEXT TEST
00BE BA 0010   L4:    MOV     DX,0010H   ; HANDLE ERROR
00C1 80 00     MOV     AL,0        ;
00C3 EE       OUT     DX,AL       ; ERROR 0001
00C4 42       INC     DX
00C5 EE       OUT     DX,AL
00C6 FE C0   INC     AL
00C8 EE       OUT     DX,AL
00C9 F4       HLT                    ; HALT
00CA

```

L5:

```

-----
TEST 2
DESCRIPTION
8255 INITIALIZATION AND TEST
FIRST INITIALIZE 8255 PROG.
PERIPHERAL INTERFACE. PORTS A&B
ARE LATCHED OUTPUT
BUFFERS. C IS INPUT.
MFG. ERR. CODE =0002H
-----

```

```

00CA 80 FE     MOV     AL,0FEH     ; SEND FE TO MFG
00CC E6 10     OUT     10H,AL
00CE 80 89     MOV     AL,MODE_8255
00D0 E6 63     OUT     CMD_PORT,AL ; CONFIGURES I/O PORTS
00D2 2B C0     SUB     AX,AX       ; TEST PATTERN SEED = 0000
00D4 8A C4     L6:    MOV     AL,AH
00D6 E6 60     OUT     PORT_A,AL   ; WRITE PATTERN TO PORT A
00D8 E4 60     IN      AL,PORT_A   ; READ PATTERN FROM PORT A
00DA E6 61     OUT     PORT_B,AL   ; WRITE PATTERN TO PORT B
00DC E4 61     IN      AL,PORT_B   ; READ OUTPUT PORT
00DE 3A C4     CMP     AL,AH       ; DATA AS EXPECTED?
00E0 75 06     JNE     L7           ; IF NOT, SOMETHING IS WRONG
00E2 FE C4     INC     AH          ; MAKE NEW DATA PATTERN
00E4 75 EE     JNZ     L6           ; LOOP TILL 255 PATTERNS DONE
00E6 EB 05     JMP     SHORT L8     ; CONTINUE IF DONE
00E8 B3 02     L7:    MOV     BL,02H     ; SET ERROR FLAG (BH=00 NOW)
00EA E9 09BC R ; JMP     E_MSG      ; GO ERROR ROUTINE
00ED 32 C0     L8:    XOR     AL,AL
00EF E6 60     OUT     KBPORT,AL  ; CLEAR KB PORT
00F1 E4 62     IN      AL,PORT_C   ;
00F3 24 08     AND     AL,00001000B ; 64K CARD PRESENT?
00F5 80 1B     MOV     AL,1BH     ; PORT SETTING FOR 64K SYS
00F7 75 02     JNZ     L9           ;
00F9 80 3F     MOV     AL,3FH     ; PORT SETTING FOR 128K SYS
00FB BA 03DF   L9:    MOV     DX,PAGREG
00FE EE       OUT     DX,AL
00FF 80 0D     MOV     AL,00001101B ; INITIALIZE OUTPUT PORTS
0101 E6 61     OUT     PORT_B,AL

```

## PART 3

## SET UP VIDEO GATE ARRAY AND 6845 TO GET MEMORY WORKING

```

0103 B0 FD      MOV     AL,0FDH
0105 E6 10     OUT     10H,AL
0107 BA 03D4   MOV     DX,03D4H      ; SET ADDRESS OF 6845
010A BB F0A4 R MOV     BX,OFFSET VIDEO_PARMS ; POINT TO 6845 PARMS
010D B9 0010 R MOV     CX,00040     ; SET PARM LEN
0111 32 E4     XOR     AH,AH        ; AH IS REG #
0113 8A C4     L10:  MOV     AL,AH      ; GET 6845 REG #
0115 EE       OUT     DX,AL
0116 42       INC     DX
0117 FE C4     INC     AH          ; POINT TO DATA PORT
0119 2E: 8A 07 MOV     AL,CS:[BX]  ; NEXT REG VALUE
011C EE       OUT     DX,AL     ; GET TABLE VALUE
011D 43       INC     BX          ; OUT TO CHIP
011E 4A       DEC     DX          ; NEXT IN TABLE
011F E2 F2     LOOP   L10         ; BACK TO POINTER REG

START VGA WITHOUT VIDEO ENABLED
0121 BA 03DA   MOV     DX,VGA_CTL  ; SET ADDRESS OF VGA
0124 EC       IN     AL,DX       ; BE SURE ADDR/DATA FLAG IS
                                ; IN THE PROPER STATE
0125 B9 0005   MOV     CX,5        ; # OF REGISTERS
012B 32 E4     XOR     AH,AH      ; AH IS REG COUNTER
012A 8A C4     L11:  MOV     AL,AH      ; GET REG #
012C EE       OUT     DX,AL     ; SELECT IT
012D 32 C0     XOR     AL,AL      ; SET ZERO FOR DATA
012F EE       OUT     DX,AL
0130 FE C4     INC     AH          ; NEXT REG
0132 E2 F6     LOOP   L11

```

## TEST 4

## PLANAR BOARD ROS CHECKSUM TEST

## DESCRIPTION

```

A CHECKSUM TEST IS DONE FOR EACH ROS
MODULE ON THE PLANAR BOARD TO
MFG ERROR CODE =0003H MODULE AT ADDRESS
F000:0000 ERROR
0004H MODULE AT ADDRESS
F800:0000 ERROR

```

```

0134 B0 FC      MOV     AL,0FCH
0136 E6 10     OUT     10H,AL      ; MFG OUT=FC
CHECK MODULE AT F000:0 (LENGTH 32K)
0138 33 F6     XOR     SI,SI       ; INDEX OFFSET WITHIN SEGMENT OF
                                ; FIRST BYTE
013A 8C C8     MOV     AX,CS      ; SET UP STACK SEGMENT
013C 8E D0     MOV     SS,AX
013E 8B D8     MOV     DS,AX      ; LOAD DS WITH SEGMENT OF ADDRESS
                                ; SPACE OF BIOS/BASIC
0140 B9 8000   MOV     CX,8000H   ; NUMBER OF BYTES TO BE TESTED, 32K
0143 BC 0018 R MOV     SP,OFFSET Z1 ; SET UP STACK POINTER SO THAT
                                ; RETURN WILL COME HERE
0146 E9 FE8 R  JMP     ROS_CHECKSUM ; JUMP TO ROUTINE WHICH PERFORMS
                                ; CRC CHECK
0149 74 06     L12:  JZ     L13       ; MODULE AT F000:0 OK, GO CHECK
                                ; OTHER MODULE AT F000:8000
014B 8B 0003   MOV     BX,0003H   ; SET ERROR CODE
014E E9 098C R JMP     E_MSG      ; INDICATE ERROR
0151 B9 8000   L13:  MOV     CX,8000H   ; LOAD COUNT (SI POINTING TO START
0154 E9 FE8 R  JMP     ROS_CHECKSUM ; OF NEXT MODULE AT THIS POINT)
0157 74 06     L14:  JZ     L15       ; PROCEED IF NO ERROR
0159 8B 0004   MOV     BX,0004H   ; INDICATE ERROR
015C E9 098C R JMP     E_MSG
015F
L15:

```

## TEST 5

## BASE 2K READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST

## DESCRIPTION

```

WRITE/READ/VERIFY DATA PATTERNS
AA,55, AND 00 TO 1ST 2K OF STORAGE
AND THE 2K JUST BELOW 64K (CRT BUFFER)
VERIFY STORAGE ADDRESSABILITY
ON EXIT SET CRT PAGE TO 3. SET
TEMPORARY STACK ALSO.
MFG. ERROR CODE 04XX FOR SYSTEM BOARD MEM.
05XX FOR 64K ATTRIB. CD. MEM
06XX FOR ERRORS IN BOTH
(XX= ERROR BITS)

```

```

015F B0 FB      MOV     AL,0FBH
0161 E6 10     OUT     10H,AL      ; SET MFG FLAG=FB
0163 B9 0400   MOV     CX,0400H   ; SET FOR 1K WORDS, 2K BYTES
0166 33 C0     XOR     AX,AX
0168 8E C0     MOV     ES,AX
016A E9 0B59 R JMP     PODSTG     ; LOAD ES WITH 0000 SEGMENT
016D 75 19     L16:  JNZ    L20       ; BAD STORAGE FOUND
016F 80 FA     MOV     AL,0FAH   ; MFG OUT=FA
0171 E6 10     OUT     10H,AL
0173 B9 0400   MOV     CX,400H   ; 1024 WORDS TO BE TESTED IN THE
                                ; REGEN BUFFER
0176 E4 60     IN     AL,PORT_A  ; WHERE IS THE REGEN BUFFER?
0178 3C 1B     CMP     AL,1BH    ; TOP OF 64K?
017A B8 0F80   MOV     AX,0F80H  ; SET POINTER TO THERE IF IT IS
017D 74 02     JE     L18
017F 84 1F     MOV     AH,1FH    ; OR SET POINTER TO TOP OF 128K
0181 8E C0     L18:  MOV     ES,AX
0183 E9 0B59 R JMP     PODSTG
0186 74 23     L19:  JZ     L23

```

```

0188 B7 04          L20:  MOV     BH,04H          ; ERROR 04
018A E4 62          ; IN     AL,PORT_C        ; GET CONFIG BITS
018C 24 08          ; AND   AL,00001000H     ; TEST FOR ATTRIB CARD PRESENT
018E 74 06          ; JZ    L21               ; WORRY ABOUT ODD/EVEN IF IT IS
0190 8A D9          ; MOV   BL,CL            ;
0192 0A DD          ; OR    BL,CH            ; COMBINE ERROR BITS IF IT ISN'T
0194 EB 12          ; JMP   SHORT L22        ;
0196 80 FC 02      L21:  CMP    AH,02           ; EVEN BYTE ERROR? ERR 04XX
0198 8A D9          ; MOV   BL,CL            ;
019B 74 08          ; JE    L22              ;
019D FE C7          ; INC   BH               ; MAKE INTO 05XX ERR
019F 0A DD          ; OR    BL,CH            ; MOVE AND POSSIBLY COMBINE
                                ; ERROR BITS
01A1 80 FC 01      ; CMP   AH,1             ; ODD BYTE ERROR
01A4 74 02          ; JE    L22              ;
01A6 FE C7          ; INC   BH               ; MUST HAVE BEEN BOTH
                                ; - MAKE INTO 06XX
01A8 E9 09BC R     L22:  JMP    E_MSG           ; JUMP TO ERROR OUTPUT ROUTINE
                                ; RETEST HIGH 2K USING BB000 ADDRESS PATH
01AB 80 F9          L23:  MOV   AL,0F9H         ; MFG OUT =F9
01AD EE 10          ; OUT  10H,AL           ;
01AF 89 0400       ; MOV   CX,0400H        ; 1K WORDS
01B2 88 8B80       ; MOV   AX,0BB80H       ; POINT TO AREA JUST TESTED WITH
                                ; DIRECT ADDRESSING
01B5 8E C0          ; MOV   ES,AX            ;
01B7 E9 0B59 R     ; JMP   PODSTG          ;
01BA 74 06          ; JZ    L25              ;
01BC 8B 0005       L24:  MOV   BX,0005H        ; ERROR 0005
01BF E9 09BC R     ; JMP   E_MSG           ;
                                ; ----- SETUP STACK SEG AND SP
01C2 88 0030       L25:  MOV   AX,0030H       ; GET STACK VALUE
01C5 8E D0          ; MOV   SS,AX           ; SET THE STACK UP
01C7 8C 0100 R    ; MOV   SP,OFFSET TOS   ; STACK IS READY TO GO
01CA 33 C0          ; XOR   AX,AX           ; SET UP DATA SEG
01CC 8E D8          ; MOV   DS,AX           ;
                                ; ----- SETUP CRT PAGE
01CE C7 06 0462 R 0007 ; MOV   DATA_WORD[ACTIVE_PAGE-DATA],07
                                ; ----- SET PRELIMINARY MEMORY SIZE WORD
01D4 88 0040       ; MOV   BX,64           ;
01D7 E4 62          ; IN    AL,PORT_C       ;
01D9 24 08          ; AND   AL,08H          ; 64K CARD PRESENT?
01DB 80 18          ; MOV   AL,1BH          ; PORT SETTING FOR 64K SYSTEM
01DD 75 05          ; JNZ   L26             ; SET TO 64K IF NOT
01DF 83 C3 40       ; ADD  BX,64            ; ELSE SET FOR 128K
01E2 80 3F          ; MOV   AL,3FH          ; PORT SETTING FOR 128K SYSTEM
01E4 89 1E 0415 R  L26:  MOV   DATA_WORD[TRUE_MEM-DATA],8X
01E8 A2 048A R     ; MOV   DATA_AREA[PAG0AT-DATA],AL

```

-----  
PART 6

INTERRUPTS

DESCRIPTION

32 INTERRUPTS ARE INITIALIZED TO POINT TO A  
DUMMY HANDLER. THE BIOS INTERRUPTS ARE LOADED.  
DIAGNOSTIC INTERRUPTS ARE LOADED  
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION WORD IS PUT IN MEMORY.  
THE DUMMY INTERRUPT HANDLER RESIDES HERE.

```

                                ; -----
ASSUME DS:XXDATA
01EB 88 ----- R  ; MOV   AX,XXDATA
01EE 8E D8          ; MOV   DS,AX           ;
01F0 C6 06 0005 R F8 ; MOV   MFG_TST,0F8H    ; SET UP MFG CHECKPOINT FROM THIS
                                ; POINT
01F5 E8 E6D8 R     ; CALL  MFG_UP          ; UPDATE MFG CHECKPOINT
01F8 C7 06 0022 R 0A61 R ; MOV   MFG_RTN,OFFSET MFG_OUT
01FE 8C C8          ; MOV   AX,CS           ;
0200 A3 0024 R     ; MOV   MFG_RTN+2,AX    ; SET DOUBLEWORD POINTER TO MFG.
                                ; ERROR OUTPUT ROUTINE SO DIAGS.
                                ; DON'T HAVE TO DUPLICATE CODE
                                ; -----
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:ABS0
0203 88 0000       ; MOV   AX,0            ;
0206 8E D8          ; MOV   DS,AX           ;
                                ; ----- SET UP THE INTERRUPT VECTORS TO TEMP INTERRUPT
0208 B9 00FF       ; MOV   CX,255          ; FILL ALL INTERRUPTS
020B 2B FF         ; SUB   DI,D1           ; FIRST INTERRUPT LOCATION IS 0000
020D 8E C7         ; MOV   ES,D1           ; SET ES=0000 ALSO
020F 8B F815 R     D3:  MOV   AX,OFFSET D11    ; MOVE ADDR OF INTR PROC TO TBL
0212 AB           ; STOSW                 ;
0213 8C C8         ; MOV   AX,CS           ; GET ADDR OF INTR PROC SEG
0215 AB           ; STOSW                 ;
0216 E2 F7         ; LOOP D3               ; VECTBLO
0218 C7 06 0124 R 109D R ; MOV   EXST,OFFSET EXTAB ; SET UP EXT. SCAN TABLE
                                ; SET UP BIOS INTERRUPTS
021E 8F 0040 R     ; MOV   DI,OFFSET VIDEO_INT ; SET UP VIDEO INT
0221 0E           ; PUSH CS               ;
0222 1F           ; POP  DS               ; PLACE CS IN DS
0223 8E FF03 R     ; MOV   SI,OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE+16
0226 89 0010       ; MOV   CX,16           ;
0228 A5           ; MOVSW                 ;
D4:  ; MOVSW                 ; MOVE INTERRUPT VECTOR TO LOW
                                ; MEMORY
022A 47           ; INC  DI               ;
022B 47           ; INC  DI               ; POINT TO NEXT VECTOR ENTRY
022C E2 FB         ; LOOP D4              ; REPEAT FOR ALL 16 BIOS INTERRUPTS
                                ; SET UP DIAGNOSTIC INTERRUPTS
022E 8F 0200       ; MOV   DI,0200H       ; START WITH INT. 80H
0231 8E 4000       ; MOV   SI,DIAG_TABLE_PTR ; POINT TO ENTRY POINT TABLE
0234 89 0010       ; MOV   CX,16           ; 16 ENTRIES
0237 A5           ; MOVSW                 ; MOVE INTERRUPT VECTOR TO LOW
                                ; MEMORY

```

```

0238 47          INC D1
0239 47          INC D1          ; POINT TO NEXT VECTOR ENTRY
023A E2 FB      LOOP D5          ; REPEAT FOR ALL 16 810S INTERRUPTS
023C BE D9      MOV D5,CX          ; SET DS TO ZERO
023E C7 08 0204 R 1B63 R  MOV INTB1,OFFSET LOCATE1
0244 C7 06 0208 R 1A2A R  MOV INTB2,OFFSET PRNT3
024A C7 06 0224 R 18A5 R  MOV INTB9,OFFSET JOYSTICK

```

```

;----- SET UP DEFAULT EQUIPMENT DETERMINATION WORD
; BIT 15,14 = NUMBER OF PRINTERS ATTACHED
; BIT 13 = 1 = SERIAL PRINTER PRESENT
; BIT 12 = GAME I/O ATTACHED
; BIT 11,10,9 = NUMBER OF RS232 CARDS ATTACHED
; BIT 8 = DMA (0=DMA PRESENT, 1=NO DMA ON SYSTEM)
; BIT 7,6 = NUMBER OF DISKETTE DRIVES
;          00=1, 01=2, 10=3, 11=4 ONLY IF BIT 0 = 1
; BIT 5,4 = INITIAL VIDEO MODE
;          00 - UNUSED
;          01 - 40X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
;          10 - 80X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
;          11 - 80X25 BW USING BW CARD
; BIT 3,2 = PLANAR RAM SIZE (10=48K,11=64K)
; BIT 1 NOT USED
; BIT 0 = 1 (IPL DISKETTE INSTALLED)
;-----

```

```

0250 BB 1118    ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:ABS0
                MOV BX,1118H          ; DEFAULT GAME10,40X25,NO DMA,48K ON
                ; PLANAR
0253 E4 62      IN AL,PORT_C
0255 24 08      AND AL,08H          ; 64K CARD PRESENT
0257 75 03      JNZ D55          ; NO, JUMP
0259 80 CB 04    OR BL,4          ; SET 64K ON PLANAR
025C 89 1E 0410 R DB5: MOV DATA_WORD(EQUIP_FLAG-DATA),BX

```

```

;----- TEST 7
; INITIALIZE AND TEST THE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP
; MFG ERR. CODE 07XX (XX=00, DATA PATH OR INTERNAL FAILURE,
; XX=ANY OTHER BITS ON=UNEFFECTIVE INTERRUPTS)
;-----

```

```

0260 E8 E6D8 R CALL MFG_UP          ; MFG CODE=F7
                ASSUME DS:ABS0,CS:CODE
                MOV AL,13H          ; ICW1 - RESET EDGE SENSE CIRCUIT,
                ; SET SINGLE 8259 CHIP AND ICW4 READ
0263 80 13      MOV AL,13H
0265 E6 20      OUT INTA00,AL
0267 80 08      MOV AL,8          ; ICW2 - SET INTERRUPT TYPE 8 (B-F)
0269 E6 21      OUT INTA01,AL
026B 80 09      MOV AL,9          ; ICW4 - SET BUFFERED MODE/SLAVE
                ; AND 8086 MODE
026D E6 21      OUT INTA01,AL

```

```

;----- TEST ABILITY TO WRITE/READ THE MASK REGISTER
;-----

```

```

026F 80 00      MOV AL,0          ; WRITE ZEROES TO IMR
0271 8A D8      MOV BL,AL          ; PRESET ERROR INDICATOR
0273 E6 21      OUT INTA01,AL      ; DEVICE INTERRUPTS ENABLED
0275 E4 21      IN AL,INTA01      ; READ IMR
0277 0A C0      OR AL,AL          ; IMR = 0?
0279 75 18      JNZ GERROR        ; NO - GO TO ERROR ROUTINE
027B 80 FF      MOV AL,OFFH        ; DISABLE DEVICE INTERRUPTS
027D E6 21      OUT INTA01,AL      ; WRITE ONES TO IMR
027F E4 21      IN AL,INTA01      ; READ IMR
0281 04 01      ADD AL,1          ; ALL IMR BITS ON?
                ; (ADD SHOULD PRODUCE 0)
0283 75 0E      JNZ GERROR        ; NO - GO TO ERROR ROUTINE

```

```

;----- CHECK FOR HOT INTERRUPTS
;-----

```

```

0285 F8          STI          ; INTERRUPTS ARE MASKED OFF. NO INTERRUPTS SHOULD OCCUR.
                ; ENABLE EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS
0286 89 0050     MOV CX,50H
0289 E2 FE       LOOP HOT1        ; WAIT FOR ANY INTERRUPTS
028B 8A 1E 0484 R MOV BL,DATA_AREA(INTR_FLAG-DATA) ; DID ANY INTERRUPTS
                ; OCCUR?
028F 0A D8      OR BL,BL
0291 74 05      JZ END_TESTG      ; NO - GO TO NEXT TEST
0293 87 07      MOV BH,07H        ; SET 07 SECTION OF ERROR MSG
0295 E9 09BC R  JMP E_MSG
0298            END_TESTG:

```

```

; FIRE THE DISKETTE WATCHDOG TIMER
0298 80 E0      MOV AL,WD_ENABLE+WD_STROBE+FDC_RESET
029A E6 F2      OUT OF2H,AL
029C 80 A0      MOV AL,WD_ENABLE+FDC_RESET
029E E6 F2      OUT OF2H,AL
                ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:ABS0

```

```

;----- 8253 TIMER CHECKOUT
; DESCRIPTION

```

VERIFY THAT THE TIMERS (0, 1, AND 2) FUNCTION PROPERLY. THIS INCLUDES CHECKING FOR STUCK BITS IN ALL THE TIMERS, THAT TIMER 1 RESPONDS TO TIMER 0 OUTPUTS, THAT TIMER 0 INTERRUPTS WHEN IT SHOULD, AND THAT TIMER 2'S OUTPUT WORKS AS IT SHOULD.

THERE ARE 7 POSSIBLE ERRORS DURING THIS CHECKOUT. BL VALUES FOR THE CALL TO E\_MSG INCLUDE:

- 0) STUCK BITS IN TIMER 0
- 1) TIMER 1 DOES NOT RESPOND TO TIMER 0 OUTPUT
- 2) TIMER 0 INTERRUPT DOES NOT OCCUR
- 3) STUCK BITS IN TIMER 1
- 4) TIMER 2 OUTPUT INITIAL VALUE IS NOT LOW
- 5) STUCK BITS IN TIMER 2
- 6) TIMER 2 OUTPUT DOES NOT GO HIGH ON TERMINAL COUNT

```

-----
INITIALIZE TIMER 1 AND TIMER 0 FOR TEST
-----
02A0 E8 E60B R CALL MFG_UP ; MFG CKPOINT=F6
02A3 BB 0176 MOV AX,0176H ; SET TIMER 1 TO MODE 3 BINARY
02A5 BB FFFF MOV BX,OFFFHH ; INITIAL COUNT OF FFFF
02A9 E8 FFE0 R CALL INIT_TIMER ; INITIALIZE TIMER 1
02AC BB 0036 MOV AX,0036H ; SET TIMER 0 TO MODE 3 BINARY
; INITIAL COUNT OF FFFF
02AF E8 FFE0 R CALL INIT_TIMER ; INITIALIZE TIMER 0

SET BIT 5 OF PORT A0 SO TIMER 1 CLOCK WILL BE PULSED BY THE
TIMER 0 OUTPUT RATHER THAN THE SYSTEM CLOCK.
-----
02B2 B0 20 MOV AL,00100000B
02B4 E6 A0 OUT 0A0H,AL

CHECK IF ALL BITS GO ON AND OFF IN TIMER 0 (CHECK FOR STUCK
BITS)
-----
02B6 B4 00 MOV AH,0 ; TIMER 0
02B8 EB 036C R CALL BITS_ON_OFF ; LET SUBROUTINE CHECK IT
02BB 73 05 JNB TIMER1_NZ ; NO STUCK BITS (CARRY FLAG NOT SET)
02BD B3 00 MOV BL,0 ; STUCK BITS IN TIMER 0
02BF E9 0362 R JMP TIMER_ERROR

SINCE TIMER 0 HAS COMPLETED AT LEAST ONE COMPLETE CYCLE,
TIMER 1 SHOULD BE NON-ZERO. CHECK THAT THIS IS THE CASE.
-----
02C2 TIMER1_NZ:
02C2 E4 41 IN AL,TIMER+1 ; READ LSB OF TIMER 1
02C4 8A E0 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE LSB
02C6 E4 41 IN AL,TIMER+1 ; READ MSB OF TIMER 1
02C8 3D FFFF CMP AX,OFFFHH ; STILL FFFF?
02CB 75 05 JNE TIMER0_INTR ; NO - TIMER 1 HAS BEEN BUMPED
02CD B3 01 MOV BL,1 ; TIMER 1 WAS NOT BUMPED BY TIMER 0
02CF E9 0362 R JMP TIMER_ERROR

CHECK FOR TIMER 0 INTERRUPT
-----
02D2 TIMER0_INTR:
02D2 FB STI ; ENABLE MASKABLE EXT INTERRUPTS
02D3 E4 21 IN AL,INTA01
02D5 24 FE AND AL,0FEH ; MASK ALL INTRs EXCEPT LVL 0
02D7 20 06 04B4 R AND DATA_AREA[INTR_FLAG-DATA],AL ; CLEAR INT RECEIVED
02D9 E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL ; WRITE THE 8259 IMR
02DB B9 FFFF MOV CX,OFFFHH ; SET LOOP COUNT
02E0 WAIT_INTR_LOOP:
02E0 F6 06 04B4 R 01 TEST DATA_AREA[INTR_FLAG-DATA],1 ; TIMER 0 INT OCCUR?
02E5 75 06 JNE RESET_INTRS ; YES - CONTINUE
02E7 E2 F7 LOOP WAIT_INTR_LOOP ; WAIT FOR INTR FOR SPECIFIED TIME
02E9 B3 02 MOV BL,2 ; TIMER 0 INTR DIDN'T OCCUR
02EB EB 75 JMP SHORT TIMER_ERROR

HOUSEKEEPING FOR TIMER 0 INTERRUPTS
-----
02ED RESET_INTRS:
02ED FA CLI
SET TIMER INT. TO POINT TO MFG. HEARTBEAT ROUTINE IF IN MFG MODE
02EE BA 0201 MOV DX,201H
02F1 EC IN AL,DX ; GET MFG. BITS
02F2 24 F0 AND AL,0F0H
02F4 3C 10 CMP AL,10H ; SYS TEST MODE?
02F6 74 04 JE D6
02F8 0A C0 OR AL,AL ; OR BURN-IN MODE
02FA 75 11 JNZ TIME_1
02FC C7 06 0020 R 1880 R D6: MOV INT_PTR,OFFSET MFG_TICK ; SET TO POINT TO MFG.
; ROUTINE
0302 C7 06 0070 R 1880 R MOV INTIC_PTR,OFFSET MFG_TICK ; ALSO SET USER TIMER INT
; FOR DIAGS. USE
0308 B0 FE MOV AL,0FEH
030A E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL
030C FB STI

RESET D5 OF PORT A0 SO THAT THE TIMER 1 CLOCK WILL BE
PULSED BY THE SYSTEM CLOCK.
-----
030D B0 00 TIME_1: MOV AL,0 ; MAKE AL = 00
030F E6 A0 OUT 0A0H,AL

CHECK FOR STUCK BITS IN TIMER 1
-----
0311 B4 01 MOV AH,1 ; TIMER 1
0313 E8 036C R CALL BITS_ON_OFF ; LET SUBROUTINE CHECK IT
0316 73 04 JNB TIMER2_INIT ; NO STUCK BITS
0318 B3 03 MOV BL,3 ; STUCK BITS IN TIMER 1
031A EB 46 JMP SHORT TIMER_ERROR

INITIALIZE TIMER 2
-----
031C TIMER2_INIT:
031C BB 02B6 MOV AX,02B6H ; SET TIMER 2 TO MODE 3 BINARY
031F BB FFFF MOV BX,OFFFHH ; INITIAL COUNT
0322 E8 FFE0 R CALL INIT_TIMER

SET PBO OF PORT B OF 8255 (TIMER 2 GATE)
-----
0325 E4 61 IN AL,PORT_B ; CURRENT STATUS
0327 0C 01 OR AL,00000001B ; SET BIT 0 - LEAVE OTHERS ALONE
0329 E6 61 OUT PORT_B,AL

```

```

-----
                                CHECK FOR STUCK BITS IN TIMER 2
-----
032B B4 02      MOV     AH,2          ; TIMER 2
032D EB 036C R  CALL    BITS_ON_OFF
0330 73 04      JNB    REINIT_T2      ; NO STUCK BITS
0332 B3 05      MOV     BL,5          ; STUCK BITS IN TIMER 2
0334 EB 2C      JMP     SHORT TIMER_ERROR

-----
                                RE_INITIALIZE TIMER 2 WITH MODE 0 AND A SHORT COUNT
-----
0336 REINIT_T2:
; DROP GATE TO TIMER 2
0336 E4 61      IN     AL,PORT_B      ; CURRENT STATUS
033B 24 FE      AND    AL,1111100B   ; RESET BIT 0 - LEAVE OTHERS ALONE
033A E6 61      OUT    PORT_B,AL
033C B8 02B0    MOV     AX,02B0H     ; SET TIMER 2 TO MODE 0 BINARY
033F BB 000A    MOV     BX,000AH    ; INITIAL COUNT OF 10
0342 EB FFE0 R  CALL    INIT_TIMER

-----
                                CHECK PC5 OF PORT_C OF 8255 TO SEE IF THE OUTPUT OF TIMER 2
                                IS LOW
-----
0345 E4 62      IN     AL,PORT_C      ; CURRENT STATUS
0347 24 20      AND    AL,00100000B ; MASK OFF OTHER BITS
0349 74 04      JZ     CK2_ON        ; IT'S LOW
034B B3 04      MOV     BL,4         ; PC5 OF PORT_C WAS HIGH WHEN IT
034D EB 13      JMP     SHORT TIMER_ERROR ; SHOULD HAVE BEEN LOW
; TURN GATE BACK ON
034F E4 61      IN     AL,PORT_B      ; CURRENT STATUS
0351 0C 01      OR     AL,00000010B ; SET BIT 0 - LEAVE OTHERS ALONE
0353 EB 61      OUT    PORT_B,AL

-----
                                CHECK PC5 OF PORT_C TO SEE IF THE OUTPUT OF TIMER 2 GOES
                                HIGH
-----
0355 B9 000A    MOV     CX,000AH    ; WAIT FOR OUTPUT GO HIGH, SHOULD
0358 E2 FE      CK2_L0: LOOP    CK2_L0 ; BE LONGER THAN INITIAL COUNT
035A E4 62      IN     AL,PORT_C      ; CURRENT STATUS
035C 24 20      AND    AL,00100000B ; MASK OFF ALL OTHER BITS
035E 75 57      JNZ    POD13_END     ; IT'S HIGH - WE'RE DONE!
0360 B3 06      MOV     BL,6         ; TIMER 2 OUTPUT DID NOT GO HIGH

-----
                                8253 TIMER ERROR OCCURRED. SET BH WITH MAJOR ERROR
                                INDICATOR AND CALL E_MSG TO INFORM THE SYSTEM OF THE ERROR.
                                (BL ALREADY CONTAINS THE MINOR ERROR INDICATOR TO TELL
                                WHICH PART OF THE TEST FAILED.)
-----
0362 TIMER_ERROR:
0362 B7 08      MOV     BH,8         ; TIMER ERROR INDICATOR
0364 EB 09BC R  CALL    E_MSG
0367 EB 4E      JMP     SHORT POD13_END

-----
                                BITS ON/OFF SUBROUTINE - USED FOR DETERMINING IF A
                                PARTICULAR TIMER'S BITS GO ON AND OFF AS THEY SHOULD.
                                THIS ROUTINE ASSUMES THAT THE TIMER IS USING BOTH THE LSB
                                AND THE MSB.
                                CALLING PARAMETER:
                                (AH) = TIMER NUMBER (0, 1, OR 2)
                                RETURNS:
                                (CF) = 1 IF FAILED
                                (CF) = 0 IF PASSED
                                REGISTERS AX, BX, CX, DX, DI, AND SI ARE ALTERED.
-----
0369 LATCHES LABEL BYTE
0369 00      DB     00H          ; LATCH MASK FOR TIMER 0
036A 40      DB     40H          ; LATCH MASK FOR TIMER 1
036B 80      DB     80H          ; LATCH MASK FOR TIMER 2

-----
036C BITS_ON_OFF PROC NEAR
036C 33 DB    XOR     BX,BX          ; INITIALIZE BX REGISTER
036E 33 F6    XOR     SI,SI          ; 1ST PASS - SI = 0
0370 BA 0040 MOV     DX,TIMER      ; BASE PORT ADDRESS FOR TIMERS
0373 02 04    ADD     DL,AH
0375 BF 0369 R MOV     DI,OFFSET LATCHES ; SELECT LATCH MASK
0378 32 C0    XOR     AL,AL         ; CLEAR AL
037A 86 C4    XCHG  AL,AH         ; AH -> AL
037C 03 F8    ADD     DI,AX        ; TIMER LATCH MASK INDEX
; 1ST PASS - CHECKS FOR ALL BITS TO COME ON
; 2ND PASS - CHECKS FOR ALL BITS TO GO OFF
037E OUTER_LOOP:
037E B9 0008    MOV     CX,B         ; OUTER LOOP COUNTER
0381 INNER_LOOP:
0381 51      PUSH    CX            ; SAVE OUTER LOOP COUNTER
0382 B9 FFFF    MOV     CX,OFFFHH   ; INNER LOOP COUNTER
0385 TST_BITS:
0385 2E: BA 05 MOV     AL,CS:[DI]   ; TIMER LATCH MASK
0388 E6 43      OUT    TIM_CTL,AL   ; LATCH TIMER
038A 50      PUSH    AX           ; PAUSE
038B 58      POP     AX
038C EC      IN     AL,DX        ; READ TIMER LSB
038D 08 F6    OR     SI,SI
038F 75 0D    JNE    SECOND       ; SECOND PASS
0391 0C 01    OR     AL,01H       ; TURN LS BIT ON
0393 0A DB    OR     BL,AL        ; TURN 'ON' BITS ON
0395 EC      IN     AL,DX        ; READ TIMER MSB
0396 0A FB    OR     BH,AL        ; TURN 'ON' BITS ON
0398 B1 FB FFFF CMP     BX,OFFFHH   ; ARE ALL TIMER BITS ON?
039C EB 07      JMP     SHORT TST_CMP ; DON'T CHANGE FLAGS

```

```

039E
039E 22 08
03A0 EC
03A1 22 FB
03A3 08 08
03A5
03A5 74 07
03A7 E2 DC
03A9 59
03AA E2 D5
03AC F9
03AD C3
03AE
03AE 59
03AF 46
03B0 83 FE 02
03B3 75 C9
03B5 F8
03B6 C3
03B7
03B7
SECOND:
AND BL,AL ; CHECK FOR ALL BITS OFF
IN AL,DX ; READ MSB
AND BH,AL ; TURN OFF BITS
OR BX,BX ; ALL OFF?
TST_CMP:
JE CHK_END ; YES - SEE IF DONE
LOOP TST_BITS ; KEEP TRYING
POP CX ; RESTORE OUTER LOOP COUNTER
LOOP INNER_LOOP ; TRY AGAIN
STC ; ALL TRIES EXHAUSTED - FAILED TEST
RET
CHK_END:
POP CX ; POP FORMER OUTER LOOP COUNTER
INC SI
CMP SI,2
JNE OUTER_LOOP ; CHECK FOR ALL BITS TO GO OFF
CLC ; TIMER BITS ARE WORKING PROPERLY
RET
BITS_ON_OFF ENDP
POD13_END:
-----
; CRT ATTACHMENT TEST
; 1. INIT CRT TO 40X25 - BW
; 2. CHECK FOR VERTICAL AND VIDEO ENABLES, AND CHECK
; TIMING OF SAME
; 3. CHECK VERTICAL INTERRUPT
; 4. CHECK RED, BLUE, GREEN, AND INTENSIFY DOTS
; 5. INIT TO 40X25 - COLOR
; MFG. ERROR CODE 09XX (XX-SEE COMMENTETS IN CODE)
-----
= A0AC MAVT EQU 0A0ACH ; MAXIMUM TIME FOR VERT/VERT
; (NOMINAL + 10%)
= C460 MIVT EQU 0C460H ; MINIMUM TIME FOR VERT/VERT
; (NOMINAL - 10%)
; NOMINAL TIME IS B286H FOR 60 Hz
= 00CB EPF EQU 200 ; NUMBER OF ENABLES PER FRAME
03B7 EB E6D8 R CALL MFG_UP ; MFG CHECKPOINT= F5
03BA FA CLI
03BB B0 70 MOV AL,01110000B ; SET TIMER 1 TO MODE 0
03BD E6 43 OUT TIM_CTL,AL
03BF B9 8000 MOV CX,8000H
03C2 E2 FE Q1: LOOP Q1 ; WAIT FOR MODE SET TO "TAKE"
03C4 B0 00 MOV AL,00H
03C6 E6 41 OUT TIMER+1,AL ; SEND FIRST BYTE TO TIMER
03C8 28 C0 SUB AX,AX ; SET MODE 40X25 - BW
03CA CD 10 INT 10H
03CC 8B 0507 MOV AX,0507H ; SET TO VIDEO PAGE 7
03CF CD 10 INT 10H
03D1 BA 03DA MOV DX,03DAH ; SET ADDRESSING TO VIDEO ARRAY
03D4 2B C9 SUB CX,CX
; LOOK FOR VERTICAL
Q2: IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
TEST AL,00001000B ; VERTICAL THERE YET?
JNE Q3 ; CONTINUE IF IT IS
LOOP Q2 ; KEEP LOOKING TILL COUNT EXHAUSTED
MOV BL,00 ; NO VERTICAL = ERROR 0900
JMP SHORT Q115
; GOT VERTICAL - START TIMER
Q3: XOR AL,AL
OUT TIMER+1,AL ; SEND 2ND BYTE TO TIMER TO START
SUB BX,BX ; INIT. ENABLE COUNTER
; WAIT FOR VERTICAL TO GO AWAY
XOR CX,CX
Q4: IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
TEST AL,00001000B ; VERTICAL STILL THERE?
JZ Q5 ; CONTINUE IF IT'S GONE
LOOP Q4 ; KEEP LOOKING TILL COUNT EXHAUSTED
MOV BL,01H ; VERTICAL STUCK ON = ERROR 0901
JMP SHORT Q115
; NOW START LOOKING FOR ENABLE TRANSITIONS
Q5: SUB CX,CX
Q6: IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
TEST AL,00000001B ; ENABLE ON YET?
JNE Q7 ; GO ON IF IT IS
TEST AL,00001000B ; VERTICAL ON AGAIN?
JNE Q11 ; CONTINUE IF IT IS
LOOP Q6 ; KEEP LOOKING IF NOT
MOV BL,02H
JMP SHORT Q115 ; ENABLE STUCK ON = ERROR 0902
; MAKE SURE VERTICAL WENT OFF WITH ENABLE GOING ON
Q7: TEST AL,00001000B ; VERTICAL OFF?
JZ Q8 ; GO ON IF IT IS
MOV BL,03H
JMP SHORT Q115 ; VERTICAL STUCK ON = ERROR 0903
; NOW WAIT FOR ENABLE TO GO OFF
Q8: SUB CX,CX
Q9: IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
TEST AL,00000001B ; ENABLE OFF YET?
JE Q10 ; PROCEED IF IT IS
LOOP Q9 ; KEEP LOOKING IF NOT YET LOW
MOV BL,04H
JMP SHORT Q115 ; ENABLE STUCK ON = ERROR 0904
; ENABLE HAS TOGGLED, BUMP COUNTER AND TEST FOR NEXT VERTICAL
Q10: INC BX ; BUMP ENABLE COUNTER
JZ Q11 ; IF COUNTER WRAPS, ERROR
TEST AL,00001000B ; DID ENABLE GO LOW BECAUSE OF
; VERTICAL?
JZ Q5 ; IF NOT, LOOK FOR ANOTHER ENABLE
TOGGLE

```

```

; HAVE HAD COMPLETE VERTICAL-VERTICAL CYCLE, NOW TEST RESULTS
0421 B0 40      Q11:  MOV  AL,40H      LATCH TIMER1
0423 E6 43      OUT   TIM_CTL,AL
0425 B1 FB 00C8 CMP   BX,EPF      NUMBER OF ENABLES BETWEEN
; VERTICALS 0.K.?
0429 74 04      JE    Q12
042B B3 05      MOV  BL,05H
042D E8 74      Q115: JMP  SHORT Q22  WRONG # ENABLES = ERROR 0905
042F E4 41      Q12:  IN   AL,TIMER+1  GET TIMER VALUE LOW
0431 8A E0      MOV  AH,AL        SAVE IT
0433 90          NOP
0434 E4 41      IN   AL,TIMER+1  GET TIMER HIGH
0436 86 E0      XCHG AH,AL
043B F8          STI
0439 90          NOP
043A 3D A0AC    CMP   AX,MAVT    INTERRUPTS BACK ON
043D 7D 04      JGE  Q13
043F B3 06      MOV  BL,06H
0441 E8 60      JMP  SHORT Q22  VERTICALS TOO FAR APART
; = ERROR 0906
0443 3D C460    Q13:  CMP  AX,MIVT
0446 7E 04      JLE  Q14
044B B3 07      MOV  BL,07H
044A E8 57      JMP  SHORT Q22  VERTICALS TOO CLOSE TOGETHER
; = ERROR 0907
; TIMINGS SEEM O.K., NOW CHECK VERTICAL INTERRUPT (LEVEL 5)
044C 2B C9      Q14:  SUB  CX,CX      SET TIMEOUT REG
044E E4 21      IN   AL,INTA01
0450 24 DF      AND  AL,11011111B UNMASK INT. LEVEL 5
0452 E6 21      OUT  INTA01,AL
0454 20 06 04B4 R AND  DATA_AREA(INTR_FLAG-DATA),AL
045B F8          STI  ENABLE INTS
0459 F6 06 04B4 R Q15:  TEST DATA_AREA(INTR_FLAG-DATA),00100000B ; SEE IF INTR.
; 5 HAPPENED YET
045E 75 06      JNZ  Q16
0460 E2 F7      LOOP Q15
0462 B3 08      MOV  BL,08H
0464 E8 3D      JMP  SHORT Q22  NO VERTICAL INTERRUPT
; = ERROR 0908
0466 E4 21      Q16:  IN   AL,INTA01
046B 0C 20      OR   AL,00100000B
046A E6 21      OUT  INTA01,AL
; SEE IF RED, GREEN, BLUE AND INTENSIFY DOTS WORK
; FIRST, SET A LINE OF REVERSE VIDEO, INTENSIFIED BLANKS INTO VIDEO
; BUFFER
046C B8 09DB    MOV  AX,09DBH   WRITE CHARS, BLOCKS
046F B8 077F    MOV  BX,077FH   PAGE 7, REVERSE VIDEO,
; HIGH INTENSITY
0472 B8 002B    MOV  CX,40      40 CHARACTERS
0475 CD 10      INT  10H
0477 33 C0      XOR  AX,AX
0479 2B C9      Q17:  SUB  CX,CX      START WITH BLUE DOTS
047B EE      OUT  DX,AL      SET VIDEO ARRAY ADDRESS FOR DOTS
; SEE IF DOT COMES ON
047C EC      Q18:  IN   AL,DX
047D A8 10      TEST AL,00010000B
047F 75 08      JNZ  Q19
0481 E2 F9      LOOP Q18
0483 B3 10      MOV  BL,10H
0485 0A DC      OR   BL,AH
0487 EB 1A      JMP  SHORT Q22  OR IN DOT BEING TESTED
; DOT NOT COMING ON = ERROR 091X
; (X=0, BLUE; X=1, GREEN;
; X=2, RED; X=3, INTENSITY)
; SEE IF DOT GOES OFF
0489 2B C9      Q19:  SUB  CX,CX
048B EC      Q20:  IN   AL,DX
048C A8 10      TEST AL,00010000B
048E 74 08      JE   Q21
0490 E2 F9      LOOP Q20
; IS DOT STILL ON?
; GO ON IF DOT OFF
; ELSE, KEEP WAITING FOR DOT
; TO GO OFF
0492 B3 20      MOV  BL,20H
0494 0A DC      OR   BL,AH
0496 EB 0B      JMP  SHORT Q22  OR IN DOT BEING TESTED
; DOT STUCK ON = ERROR 092X
; (X=0, BLUE; X=1, GREEN;
; X=2, RED; X=3, INTENSITY)
; ADJUST TO POINT TO NEXT DOT
049B FE C4      Q21:  INC  AH
049A 80 FC 04    CMP  AH,4
049D 74 09      JE   Q23
049F 8A C4      MOV  AL,AH
04A1 EB 06      JMP  Q17
04A3 B7 09      Q22:  MOV  BH,09H
04A5 E9 09BC R    JMP  E_MSG
; DONE WITH TEST RESET TO 40x25 - COLOR
04AB EB 13BB R   ASSUME DS:DATA
04AB B8 0001    Q23:  CALL DDS
04AC CD 10      MOV  AX,0001H  INIT TO 40x25 - COLOR
04B0 B8 0507    INT  10H
04B3 CD 10      MOV  AX,0507H  SET TO VIDEO PAGE 7
04B5 81 3E 0072 R 1234 CMP  RESET_FLAG,1234H WARM START?
04B8 74 03      JE   Q24
04BD EB 0C21 R   CALL PUT_LOGO
; BYPASS PUTTING UP POWER-ON SCREEN
; PUT LOGO ON SCREEN

```



```

04BD E8 0C21 R      CALL    PUT_LOGO          ; PUT LOGO ON SCREEN
04C0 80 76          MOV     AL,01110110B    ; RE-INIT TIMER 1
04C2 E6 43          OUT     TIM_CTL,AL
04C4 80 00          MOV     AL,00H
04C6 E6 41          OUT     TIMER+1,AL
04C9 90             NOP
04CB 90             NOP
04CA E6 41          OUT     TIMER+1,AL
04CC E8 E6D8 R      ASSUME DS:ABS0
04CF 33 C0          CALL   MFG_UP           ; MFG CHECKPOINT=F4
04D1 BE D8          XOR    AX,AX
04D3 C7 06 0008 R 0F78 R MOV     NMI_PTR,OFFSET KBDNMI ; SET INTERRUPT VECTOR
04D9 C7 06 0120 R F06B R MOV     KEY62_PTR,OFFSET KEY_SCAN_SAVE ; SET VECTOR FOR
                                ; POD INT HANDLER

04DF 0E             PUSH   CS
04E0 58             POP    AX
04E1 A3 0122 R      MOV     KEY62_PTR+2,AX
                                ASSUME DS:DATA
04E4 E8 1388 R      CALL   DDS             ; SET DATA SEGMENT
04E7 BE 001E R      MOV     SI,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ; SET KEYBOARD PARMS
04EA 89 36 001A R  MOV     BUFFER_HEAD,SI
04EE 89 36 001C R  MOV     BUFFER_TAIL,SI
04F2 89 36 00B0 R  MOV     BUFFER_START,SI
04F6 83 C6 20      ADD    SI,32           ; SET DEFAULT BUFFER OF 32 BYTES
04F9 89 36 00B2 R  MOV     BUFFER_END,SI
04FD E4 A0          IN     AL,0A0H         ; CLEAR NMI F/F
04FF 80 80          MOV     AL,80H         ; ENABLE NMI
0501 E6 A0          OUT    0A0H,AL

; IF A KEY IS STUCK, THE BUFFER SHOULD FILL WITH THAT KEY'S CODE
; THIS WILL BE CHECKED LATER
-----
                                MEMORY SIZE DETERMINE AND TEST
; THIS ROUTINE WILL DETERMINE HOW MUCH MEM
; IS ATTACHED TO THE SYSTEM (UP TO 640KB)
; AND SET "MEMORY_SIZE" AND "REAL_MEMORY"
; WORDS IN THE DATA AREA.

; AFTER THIS, MEMORY WILL BE EITHER TESTED
; OR CLEARED, DEPENDING ON THE CONTENTS OF
; "RESET_FLAG".
; MFG. ERROR CODES      -OAXX PLANAR BD ERROR
;                       -OBXX 64K CD ERROR
;                       -OCXX ERRORS IN BOTH
;                       ODD AND EVEN BYTES
;                       IN A 128K SYS
;                       -1VXX MEMORY ABOVE 128K
;                       Y=SEGMENT HAVING TROUBLE
;                       XX= ERROR BITS
-----
0503 E8 E6D8 R      ASSUME DS:DATA
0506 8B 0040        CALL   MFG_UP           ; MFG CHECKPOINT=F3
0509 E4 62          MOV     BX,64          ; START WITH BASE 64K
050B A8 08          IN     AL,PORT_C      ; GET CONFIG BYTE
050D 75 03          TEST   AL,00001000B   ; SEE IF 64K CARD INSTALLED
050F 83 C3 40        JNE    Q25             ; (BIT 4 WILL BE 0 IF CARD PLUGGED)
0512 53            ADD    BX,64
0513 83 EB 10       Q25:  PUSH   BX             ; SAVE X COUNT
0516 89 1E 0013 R  SUB    BX,16          ; SUBTRACT 16K CRT REFRESH SPACE
051A 58            MOV     [MEMORY_SIZE],BX ; LOAD "CONTIGUOUS MEMORY" WORD
051B 8A 2000        POP    BX
051E 28 FF          MOV     DX,2000H      ; SET POINTER TO JUST ABOVE 128K
0520 89 AA55        SUB    DI,DI          ; SET DI TO POINT TO BEGINNING
0523 8E C2          MOV     CX,0AA55H    ; LOAD DATA PATTERN
0525 26: 89 0D      Q26:  MOV     ES,DX         ; SET SEGMENT TO POINT TO MEMORY
                                ; SPACE
0528 80 0F          MOV     ES:[DI],CX   ; SET DATA PATTERN TO MEMORY
052A 26: 8B 05      MOV     AL,OFH       ; SET AL TO ODD VALUE
052D 33 C1          MOV     AX,ES:[DI]   ; GET DATA PATTERN BACK FROM MEM
052F 75 0C          XOR    AX,CX         ; SEE IF DATA MADE IT BACK
                                ; NO? THEN END OF MEM HAS BEEN
                                ; REACHED
0531 81 C2 1000      ADD    DX,1000H      ; POINT TO BEGINNING OF NEXT 64K
0535 83 C3 40        ADD    BX,64         ; ADJUST TOTAL MEM. COUNTER
0538 80 FE 40        CMP    DH,0A0H      ; PAST 640K YET?
053B 75 E6          JNE    Q26           ; CHECK FOR ANOTHER BLOCK IF NOT
053D 89 1E 0015 R  MOV     [TRUE_MEM],BX ; LOAD "TOTAL MEMORY" WORD
; SIZE HAS BEEN DETERMINED, NOW TEST OR CLEAR ALL OF MEMORY
; 4 KB KNOWN OK AT THIS POINT
0541 8B 0004        MOV     AX,4
0544 E8 058C R      CALL   Q35
0547 8A 0080        MOV     DX,0080H     ; SET POINTER TO JUST ABOVE
                                ; LOWER 2K
054A 89 7800        MOV     CX,7800H    ; TEST 30K WORDS (60KB)
054D 8E C2          Q28:  MOV     ES,DX
054F 51            PUSH   CX
0550 53            PUSH   BX
0551 50            PUSH   AX
0552 E8 0B59 R      CALL   PODSTG        ; TEST OR FILL MEM
0555 74 03          JZ     Q29
0557 E9 0603 R      JMP    Q39           ; JUMP IF ERROR
055A 58            POP    AX
055B 58            POP    BX
055C 59            POP    CX
055D 80 FD 78      CMP    CH,7BH       ; RECOVER
                                ; WAS THIS A 60 K PASS
0560 9C            PUSHF
0561 05 003C        ADD    AX,60        ; BUMP GOOD STORAGE BY 60 KB
0564 9D            POPFD
0565 74 03          JE     Q30
0567 05 0002        ADD    AX,2         ; ADD 2 FOR A 62K PASS
056A E8 058C R      CALL   Q35
056D 3B C3          CMP    AX,BX
056F 75 03          JNE    Q31           ; ARE WE DONE YET?
0571 E9 0640 R      JMP    Q43          ; ALL DONE, IF 50

```

```

0574 3D 00B0
0577 74 1E
0579 8A 0F80
057C 89 0400
057F 8E C2
0581 50
0582 53
0583 52
0584 E8 0859 R
0587 75 7A
0589 5A
058A 5B
058B 58
058C 05 0002
058F 8A 1000
0592 89 7C00
0595 E8 B6
0597 8A 2000
059A 3B 08
059C 75 03
059E E8 0640 R
05A1 89 4000
05A4 8E C2
05A6 50
05A7 53
05A8 52
05A9 E8 0859 R
05AC 75 55
05AE 5A
05AF 5B
05B0 58
05B1 05 0020
05B4 E8 058C R
05B7 80 C6 08
05BA E8 DE

```

```

Q31:  CMP    AX,128      ; DONE WITH 1ST 128K?
      JE     Q32        ; GO FINISH REST OF MEM
      MOV    DX,0F80H   ; SET POINTER TO FINISH 1ST 64 KB
      MOV    CX,0400H
      MOV    ES,DX
      PUSH  AX
      PUSH  BX
      PUSH  DX
      CALL  PODSTG      ; GO TEST/FILL
      JNZ   Q39
      POP   DX
      POP   BX
      POP   AX
      ADD   AX,2
      MOV   DX,1000H    ; UPDATE GOOD COUNT
      MOV   CX,7C00H    ; SET POINTER TO 2ND 64K BLOCK
      JMP   Q28         ; 62K WORTH
      MOV   DX,2000H    ; GO TEST IT
Q32:  CMP   BX,AX       ; POINT TO BLOCK ABOVE 128K
Q33:  JNE   Q34         ; COMPARE GOOD MEM TO TOTAL MEM
      JMP   Q43
Q34:  MOV   CX,4000H    ; EXIT IF ALL DONE
      MOV   ES,DX      ; SET FOR 32KB BLOCK
      PUSH AX
      PUSH BX
      PUSH DX
      CALL PODSTG      ; GO TEST/FILL
      JNZ   Q39
      POP   DX
      POP   BX
      POP   AX
      ADD   AX,32
      CALL  Q35         ; BUMP GOOD MEMORY COUNT
      ADD   DH,08H     ; DISPLAY CURRENT GOOD MEM
      JMP   Q33        ; SET POINTER TO NEXT 32K
                          ; AND MAKE ANOTHER PASS

```

```

-----
SUBROUTINE FOR PRINTING TESTED
MEMORY OK MSG ON THE CRT
CALL PARAMS: AX = K OF GOOD MEMORY
              (IN HEX)
-----

```

```

05BC
05BC E8 1388 R
05BF 81 3E 0072 R 1234
05C5 74 3B
05C7 53
05C8 51
05C9 52
05CA 50
05CB 84 02
05CD 8A 1421
05D0 87 07
05D2 CD 10
05D4 58
05D5 50
05D6 8B 000A
05D9 89 0003
05DC 33 D2
05DE F7 F3
05E0 80 CA 30
05E3 52
05E4 E2 F6
05E6 89 0003
05E9 58
05EA E8 18BA R
05ED E2 FA
05EF 89 0003
05F2 8E 0025 R
05F5 2E: 8A 04
05FB 46
05F9 E8 18BA R
05FC E2 F7
05FE 58
05FF 5A
0600 59
0601 58
0602 C3
0603

```

```

Q35:  PROC   NEAR
      CALL  DDS        ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
      CMP   RESET_FLAG,1234H ; WARM START?
      JE    Q35E       ; NO PRINT ON WARM START
      PUSH BX
      PUSH CX
      PUSH DX
      PUSH AX
      MOV   AH,2
      MOV   DX,1421H
      MOV   BH,7
      INT  10H
      POP   AX
      PUSH  AX
      MOV   BX,10
      MOV   CX,3
      XOR   DX,DX
      DIV  DX
      OR   DL,30H
      PUSH DX
      LOOP Q36
      MOV   CX,3
      POP   AX
      CALL  PRT_HEX    ; RECOVER A NUMBER
      LOOP Q37
      MOV   SI,OFFSET F3B ; PRINT " KB"
Q38:  MOV   AL,CS:[SI]
      INC  SI
      CALL PRT_HEX
      LOOP Q38
      POP  AX
      POP  DX
      POP  CX
      POP  BX
Q35E: RET
Q35:  ENDP

```

```

0603 5A
0604 81 FA 2000
0608 7C 0E
060A 8A D9
060C 0A DD
060E 81 04

```

```

; ON ENTRY TO MEMORY ERROR ROUTINE, CX HAS ERROR BITS
; AH HAS ODD/EVEN INFO, OTHER USEFUL INFO ON THE STACK
Q39:  POP   DX
      CMP   DX,2000H
      JL   Q40
      MOV  BL,CL
      OR   BL,CH
      MOV  CL,4
      SHR  DH,CL
      MOV  BH,10H
      OR   BH,DH
      JMP  SHORT Q42
      MOV  BH,0AH
      IN  AL,PORT_C
      AND  AL,00001000B
      JZ   Q41
      MOV  BL,CL
      OR   BL,CH
      JMP  SHORT Q42
      ; POP SEGMENT POINTER TO DX
      ; (HEADING DOWNHILL, DON'T CARE
      ; ABOUT STACK)
      ; ABOVE 128K (THE SIMPLE CASE)
      ; GO DO ODD/EVEN-LESS THAN 128K
      ; FORM ERROR BITS ("XX")
      ; ROTATE MOST SIGNIFIGANT
      ; NIBBLE OF SEGMENT
      ; TO LOW NIBBLE OF DH
      ; FORM "1Y" VALUE
      ; ERROR 0A...
      ; GET CONFIG BITS
      ; TEST FOR ATTRIB CARD PRESENT
      ; WORRY ABOUT ODD/EVEN IF IT IS
      ; COMBINE ERROR BITS IF IT ISN'T

```

```

0610 D2 EE
0612 87 10
0614 0A FE
0616 E8 20
0618 B7 0A
061A E4 E2
061C 24 08
061E 74 06
0620 8A D9
0622 0A DD
0624 E8 12

```

```

0626 80 FC 02      Q41:  CMP    AH,02      ; EVEN BYTE ERROR? ERR 0AXX
0629 8A D9        MOV    BL,CL        ;
062B 74 08        JE     Q42          ;
062D FE C7        INC    BH           ; MAKE INTO 0BXX ERR
062F 0A DD        OR     BL,CH        ; MOVE AND COMBINE ERROR BITS
0631 80 FC 01      CMP    AH,1         ; ODD BYTE ERROR
0634 74 02        JE     Q42          ;
0636 FE C7        INC    BH           ; MUST HAVE BEEN BOTH
                                ; - MAKE INTO 0CXX
0638 BE 0025 R     Q42:  MOV    SI,OFFSET MEM_ERR
063B E8 09BC R     CALL   E_MSG        ; LET ERROR ROUTINE FIGURE OUT
                                ; WHAT TO DO
063E FA          CLI
063F F4          HLT
0640

```

```

Q43:
-----
      KEYBOARD TEST
DESCRIPTION
NMI HAS BEEN ENABLED FOR QUITE A FEW
SECONDS NOW. CHECK THAT NO SCAN CODES
HAVE SHOWN UP IN THE BUFFER. (STUCK
KEY) IF THEY HAVE, DISPLAY THEM AND
POST ERROR.
MFG ERR CODE
2000 STRAY NMI INTERRUPTS OR KEYBOARD
RECEIVE ERRORS
21XX CARD FAILURE
      XX=01, KB DATA STUCK HIGH
      XX=02, KB DATA STUCK LOW
      XX=03, NO NMI INTERRUPT
22XX STUCK KEY (XX=SCAN CODE)
-----

```

```

0640 E8 E6D8 R     ASSUME DS,DATA
0643 E8 13BB R     CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS
0646 BB 001E R     CALL   MFG_UP       ; MFG CODE=F2
0649 8A 07        CALL   DDS          ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
064B 0A C0        MOV    BX,OFFSET KB_BUFFER
064D 74 06        MOV    AL,[BX]     ; CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS
064F B7 22        OR     AL,AL       ; SCAN CODE = 0?
0651 8A D8        JE     F6_Y        ; YES - CONTINUE TESTING
0653 E8 0A        MOV    BH,22H     ; 22XX ERROR CODE
0655 80 3E 0012 R 00 CMP    KBD_ERR,00H ; DID NMI'S HAPPEN WITH NO SCAN
                                ; CODE PASSED?
                                ; (STRAYS) - CONTINUE IF NONE
065A 74 1C        JE     F7          ; SET ERROR CODE 2000
065C BB 2000      MOV    BX,2000H   ; GET MSG ADDR
065F BE 0036 R     F6:  MOV    SI,OFFSET KEY_ERR ; WARM START TO DIAGS
0662 81 3E 0072 R 4321 CMP    RESET_FLAG,4321H ; WARM START TO DIAGS
0666 74 08        JE     F6_Z        ; DO NOT PUT UP MESSAGE
066A 81 3E 0072 R 1234 CMP    RESET_FLAG,1234H ; WARM SYSTEM START
0670 74 03        JE     F6_Z        ; DO NOT PUT UP MESSAGE
0672 E8 09BC R     CALL   E_MSG        ; PRINT MSG ON SCREEN
0675 E9 06FF R     F6_Z: JMP    F6_X
                                ; CHECK LINK CARD, IF PRESENT
067B 8A 0201      F7:  MOV    DX,0201H
067D EC          IN     AL,DX       ; CHECK FOR BURN-IN MODE
067F C4 F0        AND    AL,0F0H
                                ; BYPASS CHECK IN BURN-IN MODE
067E 74 7F        JZ     F6_X        ; GET CONFIG. PORT DATA
0680 E4 62        IN     AL,PORT_C   ; KEYBOARD CABLE ATTACHED?
0682 24 80        AND    AL,10000000B ; BYPASS TEST IF IT IS
0684 74 79        JZ     F6_X        ;
0686 E4 61        IN     AL,PORT_B   ;
0688 24 FC        AND    AL,1111100B ; DROP SPEAKER DATA
068A E6 61        OUT   PORT_B,AL    ;
068C 80 B6        MOV    AL,0B6H     ; MODE SET TIMER 2
068E E6 43        OUT   TIM_CTL,AL  ;
0690 80 40        MOV    AL,040H     ; DISABLE NMI
0692 E6 A0        OUT   0A0H,AL     ;
0694 80 20        MOV    AL,32       ; LSB TO TIMER 2
                                ; (APPROX. 40Khz VALUE)
0696 8A 0042      MOV    DX,TIMER+2
0699 EC          OUT   DX,AL
069B 2B C0        SUB    AX,AX
069C 8B C8        MOV    CX,AX
069E EE          OUT   DX,AL
                                ; MSB TO TIMER 2 (START TIMER)
069F E4 61        IN     AL,PORT_B
06A1 0C 01      OR     AL,1
06A3 E6 61        OUT   PORT_B,AL   ; ENABLE TIMER 2
06A5 E4 62        F7_0: IN     AL,PORT_C   ; SEE IF KEYBOARD DATA ACTIVE
06A7 24 40        AND    AL,01000000B
06A9 75 06        JNZ   F7_1        ; EXIT LOOP IF DATA SHOWED UP
06AB E2 FB        LOOP  F7_0
06AD 83 02        MOV    BL,02H     ; SET NO KEYBOARD DATA ERROR
06AF E8 49        JMP    SHORT F6_1
06B1 06          F7_1: PUSH   ES         ; SAVE ES
06B2 2B C0        SUB    AX,AX       ; SET UP SEGMENT REG
06B4 BE C0        MOV    ES,AX      ;
06B6 26 C7 06 000B R FB15 R MOV    ES,CNMI_PTR,OFFSET D11 ; SET UP NEW NMI VECTOR
06B8 A2 0084 R     MOV    INTR_FLAG,AL ; RESET INTR FLAG
06C0 E4 61        IN     AL,PORT_B   ; DISABLE INTERNAL BEEPER TO
06C2 0C 30        OR     AL,00110000B ; PREVENT ERROR BEEP
06C4 E6 61        OUT   PORT_B,AL
06C6 80 C0        MOV    AL,0C0H
06C8 E6 A0        OUT   0A0H,AL     ; ENABLE NMI
06CA B9 0100      MOV    CX,0100H

```

```

06CD E2 FE          F6_0: LOOP      F6_0          ; WAIT A BIT
06CF E4 61          IN          AL,PORT_B    ; RE-ENABLE BEEPER
06D1 24 CF          AND          AL,1100111B
06D3 E6 61          OUT          PORT_B,AL
06D5 A0 00B4 R      MOV          AL,INTR_FLAG ; GET INTR FLAG
06D9 0A 0C          OR           BL,03H       ; WILL BE NON-ZERO IF NMI HAPPENED
06DA B3 03          MOV          ES,INMI_PTRJ; SET POSSIBLE ERROR CODE
06DC 26 C7 06 000B R OF7B R ; RESTORE ES ; RESET NMI VECTOR
06E3 -07           POP          ES
06E4 74 14          JZ          F6_1         ; JUMP IF NO NMI
06E6 80 00          MOV          AL,00H      ; DISABLE FEEDBACK CKT
06EB E6 A0          OUT          OAOH,AL
06EA E4 61          IN          AL,PORT_B
06EC 24 FE          AND          AL,1111110B ; DROP GATE TO TIMER 2
06EE E6 61          OUT          PORT_B,AL
06F0 E4 62          F6_2: IN          AL,PORT_C    ; SEE IF KEYBOARD DATA ACTIVE
06F2 24 40          AND          AL,01000000B
06F4 74 09          JZ          F6_X         ; EXIT LOOP IF DATA WENT LOW
06F6 E2 F8          LOOP       F6_2
06F8 B3 01          MOV          BL,01H      ; SET KEYBOARD DATA STUCK HIGH ERR
06FA B7 21          F6_1: MOV          BH,21H    ; POST ERROR "21XX"
06FC E9 065F R      JMP         F6
06FF B0 00          F6_X: MOV          AL,00H  ; DISABLE FEEDBACK CKT
0701 E6 A0          OUT          OAOH,AL
;-----
; CASSETTE INTERFACE TEST
; DESCRIPTION
; TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF. WRITE A BIT OUT TO THE
; CASSETTE DATA BUS. VERIFY THAT CASSETTE DATA
; READ IS WITHIN A VALID RANGE.
; MFG. ERROR CODE=2300H (DATA PATH ERROR)
; 23FF (RELAY FAILED TO PICK)
;-----
= 0A9A             MAX_PERIOD EQU 0A9AH ; NOM. +10%
= 0BAD             MIN_PERIOD EQU 0BADH ; NOM. -10%
;----- TURN THE CASSETTE MOTOR OFF
0703 E8 E6DB R      CALL        MFG_UP      ; MFG CODE=F1
0706 E4 61          IN          AL,PORT_B
0708 OC 09          OR          AL,00001001B ; SET TIMER 2 SPK OUT, AND CASSETTE
070A E6 61          OUT          PORT_B,AL  ; OUT BITS ON, CASSETTE MOT OFF
;----- WRITE A BIT
070C E4 21          IN          AL,INTA01   ;
070E OC 01          OR          AL,01H      ; DISABLE TIMER INTERRUPTS
0710 E6 21          OUT          INTA01,AL  ;
0712 80 86          MOV          AL,08GH    ; SEL TIM 2, LSB, MSB, MD 3
0714 E6 43          OUT          TIMER+3,AL ; WRITE B253 CMD/MODE REG
0716 88 04D2        MOV          AX,1234    ; SET TIMER 2 CNT FOR 1000 USEC
0718 E6 42          OUT          TIMER+2,AL ; WRITE TIMER 2 COUNTER REG
071A 8A C4          MOV          AL,AH      ; WRITE MSB
071C E6 42          OUT          TIMER+2,AL ;
071E 28 C9          SUB          CX,CX      ; CLEAR COUNTER FOR LONG DELAY
0720 E2 FE          $ LOOP      $          ; WAIT FOR COUNTER TO INIT
;----- READ CASSETTE INPUT
0723 E4 62          IN          AL,PORT_C   ; READ VALUE OF CASS IN BIT
0725 24 10          AND          AL,10H     ; ISOLATE FROM OTHER BITS
0727 A2 006B R      MOV          LAST_VAL,AL
072A E8 F96F R      CALL        READ_HALF_BIT ; TO SET UP CONDITIONS FOR CHECK
072D E8 F96F R      CALL        READ_HALF_BIT
0730 E3 3E          JCXZ       FB          ; CAS_ERR
0732 53           PUSH       BX          ; SAVE HALF BIT TIME VALUE
0734 E8 F96F R      CALL        READ_HALF_BIT
0736 58           POP        AX          ; GET TOTAL TIME
0738 E3 37          JCXZ       FB          ; CAS_ERR
073A 03 C3          ADD        AX,BX
073C 3D 0A9A        CMP        AX,MAX_PERIOD
073E 73 30          JNC        FB          ; CAS_ERR
0740 3D 0BAD        CMP        AX,MIN_PERIOD
0742 72 28          JC         FB
0744 8A 0201        MOV        DX,201H
0746 EC           IN         AL,DX
0748 24 F0          AND        AL,0FH      ; DETERMINE MODE
074A 3C 10          CMP        AL,00010000B ; MFG?
074C 74 04          JE         F9
074E 3C 40          CMP        AL,01000000B ; SERVICE?
0750 75 26          JNE        T13_END     ; GO TO NEXT TEST IF NOT
; CHECK THAT CASSETTE RELAY IS PICKING (CAN'T DO TEST IN NORMAL
; MODE BECAUSE OF POSSIBILITY OF WRITING ON CASSETTE IF "RECORD"
; BUTTON IS DEPRESSED.)
F9: IN          AL,PORT_B
0753 E4 61          IN          DL,AL       ; SAVE PORT B CONTENTS
0755 8A 00          MOV        AL,DL        ; SET CASSETTE MOTOR ON
0757 24 E5          AND        AL,11100101B
0759 E6 61          OUT        PORT_B,AL
075B 33 C9          XOR        CX,CX
075D E2 FE          F91: LOOP       F91     ; WAIT FOR RELAY TO SETTLE
075F E8 F96F R      CALL        READ_HALF_BIT
0762 E8 F96F R      CALL        READ_HALF_BIT
0764 8A C2          MOV        AL,DL        ; DROP RELAY
0766 E6 61          OUT        PORT_B,AL
0768 E3 0E          JCXZ       T13_END     ; READ_HALF_BIT SHOULD TIME OUT IN
; THIS SITUATION
076B 8B 23FF        MOV        BX,23FFH    ; ERROR 23FF
076E E8 03          JMP        SHORT F81
0770              ; CAS_ERR
0772 BB 2300        MOV        SI,2300H    ; ERR CODE 2300H
0774 BE 0037 R      F81: MOV        EMSG,CAS_ERR ; CASSETTE WRAP FAILED
0776 EB 09BC R      CALL        E_MSG      ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
0778 E4 21          T13_END: IN        AL,INTA01
077A 24 FE          AND        AL,0FEH     ; ENABLE TIMER INTS
077C E6 21          OUT        INTA01,AL
077E E4 A0          IN         AL,NMI_PORT ; CLEAR NMI FLIP/FLOP
0780 B0 80          MOV        AL,80H      ; ENABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
0782 E6 A0          OUT        NMI_PORT,AL

```

```

SERIAL PRINTER AND MODEM POWER ON DIAGNOSTIC
DIAGNOSTIC:
VERIFIES THAT THE SERIAL PRINTER UART FUNCTIONS PROPERLY.
CHECKS IF THE MODEM CARD IS ATTACHED. IF IT'S NOT, EXITS.
VERIFIES THAT THE MODEM UART FUNCTIONS PROPERLY.
ERROR CODES RETURNED BY 'UART' RANGE FROM 1 TO 1FH AND ARE
REPORTED VIA REGISTER BL. SEE LISTING OF 'UART' (P0027)
FOR POSSIBLE ERRORS.
MFG_ERR_CODES 23XX FOR SERIAL PRINTER
                24XX FOR MODEM

```

```

ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA

```

```

TEST SERIAL PRINTER IN$B250 UART

```

```

0785 EB E6D8 R CALL MFG_UP ; MFG ROUTINE INDICATOR=F0
0788 BA 02F8 MOV DX,02F8H ; ADDRESS OF SERIAL PRINTER CARD
078B EB E931 R CALL UART ; ASYNCH. COMM. ADAPTER POD
078E 73 06 JNC TM ; PASSED
0790 BE 0038 R MOV SI,OFFSET COM1_ERR ; CODE FOR DISPLAY
0793 EB 098C R CALL E_MSG ; REPORT ERROR

```

```

TEST MODEM IN$B250 UART

```

```

0796 EB E6D8 R TM: CALL MFG_UP ; MFG ROUTINE INDICATOR = EF
0799 E4 62 IN AL,PORT_C ; TEST FOR MODEM CARD PRESENT
079B 24 02 AND AL,00000010B ; ONLY CONCERNED WITH BIT 1
079D 75 0E JNE TM1 ; IT'S NOT THERE - DONE WITH TEST
079F BA 03F8 MOV DX,03F8H ; ADDRESS OF MODEM CARD
07A2 EB E931 R CALL UART ; ASYNCH. COMM. ADAPTER POD
07A5 73 06 JNC TM1 ; PASSED
07A7 BE 0039 R MOV SI,OFFSET COM2_ERR ; MODEM ERROR
07AA EB 098C R CALL E_MSG ; REPORT ERROR
07AD

```

```

TM1:

```

```

SETUP HARDWARE INT. VECTOR TABLE

```

```

07AD 2B C0 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:ABS0
07AF BE C0 SUB AX,AX
07B1 B9 0008 MOV CX,08 ; GET VECTOR CNT
07B4 0E PUSH CS ; SETUP DS SEG REG
07B5 1F POP DS
07B6 BE FEF3 R MOV SI,OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE
07B9 BF 0020 R MOV DI,OFFSET INT_PTR
07BC A5 MOVSW
07BD 47 INC DI ; SKIP OVER SEGMENT
07BE 47 INC DI
07BF E2 FB LOOP F7A
-----
SET UP OTHER INTERRUPTS AS NECESSARY
ASSUME DS:ABS0
07C1 BE D9 MOV DS,CX
07C3 C7 06 0014 R FF54 R MOV INT5_PTR,OFFSET PRINT_SCREEN ; PRINT SCREEN
07C9 C7 06 0120 R 10C6 R MOV KEY62_PTR,OFFSET KEY62_INT ; 62 KEY CONVERSION
; ROUTINE
07CF C7 06 0110 R FA6E R MOV CSET_PTR,OFFSET CRT_CHAR_GEN ; DOT TABLE
07D5 C7 06 0060 R FFCB R MOV BASIC_PTR,OFFSET BAS_INT ; CASSETTE BASIC ENTRY
07DB 0E PUSH CS
07DC 5B POP AX
07DD A3 0062 R MOV WORD_PTR BASIC_PTR+2,AX ; CODE SEGMENT FOR CASSETTE

```

```

CHECK FOR OPTIONAL ROM FROM C0000 TO F0000 IN 2K BLOCKS
(A VALID MODULE HAS '5SAA' IN THE FIRST 2 LOCATIONS,
LENGTH INDICATOR (LENGTH/512) IN THE 3D LOCATION AND
TEST/INIT. CODE STARTING IN THE 4TH LOCATION.)
MFG_ERR_CODE 25XX (XX=MSB OF SEGMENT THAT HAS CRC CHECK)

```

```

07E0 B0 01 MOV AL,01H
07E2 E6 13 OUT 13H,AL
07E4 EB E6D8 R CALL MFG_UP ; MFG ROUTINE = EE
07E7 BA C000 MOV DX,0C000H ; SET BEGINNING ADDRESS
ROM_SCAN_1:
07EA BE DA MOV DS,DX
07EC 2B DB SUB BX,BX ; SET BX=0000
07EE 8B 07 MOV AX,[BX] ; GET 1ST WORD FROM MODULE
07F0 53 PUSH BX
07F1 5B POP BX ; BUS SETTLING
07F2 3D AA55 CMP AX,0AA55H ; = TO ID WORD?
07F5 75 05 JNZ NEXT_ROM ; PROCEED TO NEXT ROM IF NOT
07F7 EB EB51 R CALL ROM_CHECK ; GO CHECK OUT MODULE
07FA EB 04 JMP SHORT ARE_WE_DONE ; CHECK FOR END OF ROM SPACE
NEXT_ROM:
07FC 81 C2 00B0 ADD DX,00B0H ; POINT TO NEXT 2K ADDRESS
ARE_WE_DONE:
0800 81 FA F000 CNP DX,0F000H ; AT F0000 YET?
0804 7C E4 JL ROM_SCAN_1 ; GO CHECK ANOTHER ADD. IF NOT

```

DISKETTE ATTACHMENT TEST  
DESCRIPTION

CHECK IF IPL DISKETTE DRIVE IS ATTACHED TO SYSTEM. IF ATTACHED, VERIFY STATUS OF NEC FDC AFTER A RESET. ISSUE A RECAL AND SEEK CMD TO FDC AND CHECK STATUS. COMPLETE SYSTEM INITIALIZATION THEN PASS CONTROL TO THE BOOT LOADER PROGRAM.  
MFG ERR CODES: 2601 RESET TO DISKETTE CONTROLLER CD. FAILED  
2602 RECALIBRATE TO DISKETTE DRIVE FAILED  
2603 WATCHDOG TIMER FAILED

```

0806 EB E6D8 R
0809 EB 138B R
080C 80 FF
080E A2 0074 R
0811 A2 0075 R
0814 A2 0076 R
0817 E4 62
0819 24 04
081B 74 03
081D E9 08A3 R
0820 80 0E 0010 R 01
-----
0825 83 3E 0072 R 00
082A 75 0E
082C 80 0A
082E E6 20
0830 E4 20
0832 24 40
0834 75 04
0836 83 03
0838 EB 33
083A 80 80
083C E6 F2
083E 84 00
0840 BA D4
0842 CD 13
0844 F6 C4 FF
0847 B3 01
0849 75 22
-----
084B 80 B1
084D E6 F2
084F 2B C9
0851 E2 FE
0853 E2 FE
0855 33 D2
0857 B5 01
0859 88 16 003E R
085D EB E9FB R
0860 83 02
0862 72 09
0864 B5 22
0866 EB E9FB R
0869 73 0A
086B 83 02
086D B7 26
086F BE 003C R
0872 EB 098C R
0875 80 B2
0877 E6 F2
0879 E4 E2
087B 24 06
087D 3C 02
087F 75 1E
0881 80 84
0883 E6 F2
0885 E4 E2
0887 24 06
0889 3C 04
088B 75 12
088D E4 E2
088F 24 30
0891 74 0C
0893 3C 10
0895 B4 40
0897 74 02
0899 B4 B0
089B 08 26 0010 R
-----
089F 80 80
08A1 E6 F2
08A3 C6 06 0084 R 00
08A8 BF 0078 R
08AB 1E
08AC 07
08AD 8B 1414
08B0 AB
08B1 AB
08B2 8B 0101
08B5 AB
08B6 AB
08B7 E4 21
08B9 24 FE
08BB E6 21
-----
08BD 1E
08BE 8B ---- R
08C1 BE 08
-----
ASSUME CS_CODE,DS_DATA
CALL MFG_UP
CALL DDS
MOV AL,OFFH
MOV TRACK0,AL
MOV TRACK1,AL
MOV TRACK2,AL
IN AL,PORT_C
AND AL,00000100B
JZ F15_0
JMP F15
F10_0: OR
-----
CMP RESET_FLAG,0
JNE F10
MOV AL,00001010B
OUT INTA00,AL
IN AL,INTA00
AND AL,01000000B
JNZ F10
MOV BL,03H
JMP SHORT F13
F10: MOV AL,FDC_RESET
OUT OF2H,AL
MOV AH,0
MOV DL,AH
INT 13H
TEST AH,OFFH
MOV BL,01H
JNZ F13
-----
TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR ON
MOV AL,DRIVE_ENABLE+FDC_RESET
OUT OF2H,AL
SUB CX,CX
F11: LOOP F11
F12: LOOP F12
MOV DX,DX
MOV CH,1
MOV SEEK_STATUS,DL
CALL SEEK
MOV BL,02H
JC F13
MOV CH,34
CALL SEEK
JNC F14
MOV BL,02H
MOV BH,26H
MOV SI,OFFSET DISK_ERR
CALL E_MSG
MOV AL,FDC_RESET+02H
OUT OF2H,AL
IN AL,0E2H
AND AL,00000110B
CMP AL,00000010B
JNE F14_1
MOV AL,FDC_RESET+04H
OUT OF2H,AL
IN AL,0E2H
AND AL,00000110B
CMP AL,00000100B
JNE F14_1
IN AL,0E2H
AND AL,00110000B
JZ F14_1
CMP AL,00010000B
MOV AH,01000000B
JE F14_2
MOV AH,10000000B
F14_2: OR
-----
TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
F14_1: MOV AL,FDC_RESET
OUT OF2H,AL
F15: MOV INTR_FLAG,00H
MOV DI,OFFSET PRINT_TIM_OUT
PUSH DS
POP ES
MOV AX,1414H
STOSW
MOV AX,0101H
STOSW
MOV AX,0101H
STOSW
IN AL,INTA01
AND AL,OFEH
OUT INTA01,AL
ASSUME DS:XXDATA
PUSH DS
MOV AX,XXDATA
MOV DS,AX
-----
MFG ROUTINE = ED
POINT TO DATA AREA
INIT DISKETTE SCRATCHPADS
DISKETTE PRESENT?
NO - BYPASS DISKETTE TEST
SET IPL DISKETTE INDICATOR IN EQUIP_FLAG
RUNNING FROM POWER-ON STATE?
BYPASS WATCHDOG TEST
READ INT. REQUEST REGISTER CMD
HAS WATCHDOG GONE OFF?
PROCEED IF IT HAS
SET ERROR CODE
DISABLE WATCHDOG TIMER
RESET NEC FDC
SET FOR DRIVE 0
VERIFY STATUS AFTER RESET
STATUS OK?
SET UP POSSIBLE ERROR CODE
NO - FDC FAILED
WRITE FDC CONTROL REG
WAIT FOR 1 SECOND
SELECT DRIVE 0
SELECT TRACK 1
RECALIBRATE DISKETTE
ERROR CODE
GO TO ERR SUBROUTINE IF ERR
SELECT TRACK 34
SEEK TO TRACK 34
OK, TURN MOTOR OFF
DSK_ERR (26XX)
GET ADDR OF MSG
GO PRINT ERROR MSG
DEFAULT=20
RS232 DEFAULT=01
ENABLE TIMER INT (LVL 0)

```

```

08C3 80 3E 0018 R 00          CMP     POST_ERR,00H    ; CHECK FOR "POST_ERR" NON-ZERO
                                ASSUME  DS:DATA
08C8 1F                          POP     DS
08C9 74 10                       JE      F15A_0          ; CONTINUE IF NO ERROR
08CB B2 02                       MOV     DL,2            ; 2 SHORT BEEPS (ERROR)
08CD E8 1A0C R                   CALL    ERR_BEEP
08D0                               ERR_WAIT:
08D0 B4 00                       MOV     AH,00
08D2 CD 16                       INT     16H            ; WAIT FOR "ENTER" KEY
08D4 80 FC 1C                    CMP     AH,1CH
08D7 75 F7                       JNE    ERR_WAIT
08D9 EB 05                       JMP     SHORT F15C
08DB B2 01                       F15A_0: MOV     DL,1          ; 1 SHORT BEEP (NO ERRORS)
08DD E8 1A0C R                   CALL    ERR_BEEP
;----- SETUP PRINTER AND RS232 BASE ADDRESSES IF DEVICE ATTACHED
08E0 BD 003D R                   F15C:  MOV     BP,OFFSET F4 ; PRT_SRC_TBL
08E3 33 F6                       XOR     SI,SI
08E5                               F16:
08E5 2E 8B 56 00                 MOV     DX,CS:[BP]    ; PRT_BASE
08E9 80 AA                       MOV     AL,0AAH       ; GET PRINTER BASE ADDR
08EB EE                          OUT     DX,AL         ; WRITE DATA TO PORT A
08EC 1E                          PUSH    DS            ; BUS SETTLING
08ED EC                          IN      AL,DX        ; READ PORT A
08EE 1F                          POP     DS
08EF 3C AA                       CMP     AL,0AAH      ; DATA PATTERN SAME
08F1 75 06                       JNE    F16           ; NO - CHECK NEXT PRT CD
08F3 89 94 000B R              MOV     PRINTER_BASE[SI],DX ; YES - STORE PRT BASE ADDR
08F7 46                          INC     SI            ; INCREMENT TO NEXT WORD
08F8 46                          INC     SI
08F9 45                          F17:  INC     BP         ; POINT TO NEXT BASE ADDR
08FA 45                          INC     BP
08FB 83 FD 41                   CMP     BP,OFFSET F4E ; ALL POSSIBLE ADDRS CHECKED?
08FC 75 E8                       JNE    F16           ; PRT_BASE
08FE 33 0B                       XOR     BX,BX        ; SET ADDRESS BASE
0902 BA 03FA                    MOV     DX,03FAH     ; POINT TO INT ID REGISTER
0905 EC                          IN      AL,DX        ; READ PORT
0906 A8 F8                       TEST    AL,0F8H     ; SEEM TO BE AN 8250
0908 75 08                       JNZ    F18
090A C7 87 0000 R 03FB        MOV     RS232_BASE[BX],3FBH ; SETUP RS232 CD #1 ADDR
0910 43                          INC     BX
0911 43                          INC     BX
0912 C7 87 0000 R 02FB        MOV     RS232_BASE[BX],2FBH ; SETUP RS232 #2
0918 43                          F18:  INC     BX            ; (ALWAYS PRESENT)
0919 43                          INC     BX
;----- SET UP EQUIP FLAG TO INDICATE NUMBER OF PRINTERS AND RS232
; CARDS
091A 8B C6                       MOV     AX,SI        ; SI HAS 2* NUMBER OF PRINTERS
091C B1 03                       MOV     CL,3         ; SHIFT COUNT
091E D2 CB                       ROR     AL,CL        ; ROTATE RIGHT 3 POSITIONS
0920 0A C3                       OR      AL,BL        ; OR IN THE RS232 COUNT
0922 08 06 0011 R             OR      BX,PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,AL ; STORE AS SECOND BYTE
;----- SET EQUIP_FLAG TO INDICATE PRESENCE OF SERIAL PRINTER
; ATTACHED TO ON BOARD RS232 PORT. ---ASSUMPTION---"RTS" IS TIED TO
; "CARRIER DETECT" IN THE CABLE PLUG FOR THIS SPECIFIC PRINTER.
0926 8B C8                       MOV     CX,AX
0928 BB 02FE                    MOV     BX,2FEH     ; SAVE PRINTER COUNT IN CX
092B BA 02FC                    MOV     DX,2FCH     ; SET POINTER TO MODEM STATUS REG
092E 2A C0                       SUB     AL,AL        ; POINT TO MODEM CONTROL REG
0930 E5                          OUT     DX,AL
0931 EB 00                       JMP     *+2          ; CLEAR IT
0933 87 D3                       XCHG   DX,BX        ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REG
0935 EC                          IN      AL,DX       ; CLEAR IT
0936 EB 00                       JMP     *+2          ; DELAY
0938 80 02                       MOV     AL,02H      ; BRING UP RTS
093A 87 D3                       XCHG   DX,BX        ; POINT TO MODEM CONTROL REG
093C EE                          OUT     DX,AL
093D E5                          JMP     *+2          ; DELAY
093F 87 D3                       XCHG   DX,BX        ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REG
0941 EC                          IN      AL,DX       ; GET CONTENTS
0942 A8 08                       TEST    AL,00001000B ; HAS CARRIER DETECT CHANGED?
0944 74 23                       JZ      F19_A        ; NO, THEN NO PRINTER
0946 A8 01                       TEST    AL,00000001B ; DID CTS CHANGE? (AS WITH WRAP
; CONNECTOR INSTALLED)
0948 75 1F                       JNZ    F19_A        ; WRAP CONNECTOR ON IF IT DID
094A 2A C0                       SUB     AL,AL        ; SET RTS OFF
094C 87 D3                       XCHG   DX,BX        ; POINT TO MODEM CONTROL REG
094E EE                          OUT     DX,AL       ; DROP RTS
094F EB 00                       JMP     *+2          ; DELAY
0951 87 D3                       XCHG   DX,BX        ; MODEM STATUS REG
0953 EC                          IN      AL,DX       ; GET STATUS
0954 24 08                       AND     AL,00001000B ; HAS CARRIER DETECT CHANGED?
0956 74 11                       JZ      F19_A        ; NO, THEN NO PRINTER
; CARRIER DETECT IS FOLLOWING RTS-INDICATE SERIAL PRINTER ATTACHED
0959 80 C9 20                   OR      CL,00100000B ;
095B F6 C1 C0                   TEST    CL,11000000B ; CHECK FOR NO PARALLEL PRINTERS
095E 75 09                       JNZ    F19_A        ; DO NOTHING IF PARALLEL PRINTER
; ATTACHED
0960 80 C9 40                   OR      CL,01000000B ; INDICATE 1 PRINTER ATTACHED
0963 C7 06 000B R 02FB        MOV     PRINTER_BASE,2FBH ; STORE ON-BOARD RS232 BASE IN
; PRINTER BASE
0969 08 0E 0011 R             F19_A: OR      BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,CL ; STORE AS SECOND BYTE
096D 33 D2                       XOR     DX,DX        ; POINT FIRST SERIAL PORT
096F F6 C1 40                   TEST    CL,040H     ; SERIAL PRINTER ATTACHED?
0972 74 18                       JZ      F19_C        ; NO, SKIP INIT
0974 81 3E 0000 R 02FB        CMP     RS232_BASE,02FBH ; PRINTER IN FIRST SERIAL PORT
097A 74 01                       JE      F19_B        ; YES, JUMP
097C 42                          INC     DX           ; NO POINT TO SECOND SERIAL PORT
097D B8 0087                   F19_B: MOV     AX,87H     ; INIT SERIAL PRINTER
0980 CD 14                       INT     14H
0982 F6 C4 1E                   TEST    AH,1EH      ; ERROR?
0985 75 05                       JNZ    F19_C        ; YES, JUMP
0987 B8 011B                    MOV     AX,011BH    ; SEND CANCEL COMMAND TO
098A CD 14                       INT     14H         ; SERIAL PRINTER

```

```

098C BA 0201
098F EC
0990 24 F0
0992 75 03
0994 E9 0043 R
0997 3C 20
0999 74 F9
099B B1 3E 0072 R 4321
09A1 74 0C
09A3 3C 10
09A5 74 0B
09A7 C7 06 0072 R 1234

09AD CD 19
09AF FA
09B0 2B C0
09B2 BE 08
09B4 C7 06 0020 R FE45 R
09BA CD 80

F19_0: MOV DX,0201H
        IN AL,DX
        AND AL,0F0H
        JNZ F19_1
F19_0: JMP START
F19_1: CMP AL,00100000B
        JE F19_0
        CMP RESET_FLAG,4321H
        JE F19_3
        CMP AL,00010000B
        JE F19_3
        MOV RESET_FLAG,1234H

INT 19H
ASSUME DS:ABS0

F19_3: CLI
        SUB AX,AX
        MOV DS,AX
        MOV INT_PTR,OFFSET TIMER_INT
        INT 80H

-----
THIS SUBROUTINE IS THE GENERAL ERROR HANDLER FOR THE POST
-----
; ENTRY REQUIREMENTS:
; S1 = OFFSET(ADDRESS) OF MESSAGE BUFFER
; BX= ERROR CODE FOR MANUFACTURING OR SERVICE MODE
; REGISTERS ARE NOT PRESERVED
; LOCATION "POST_ERR" IS SET NON-ZERO IF AN ERROR OCCURS IN
; CUSTOMER MODE
; SERVICE/MANUFACTURING FLAGS AS FOLLOWS: (HIGH NIBBLE OF
; PORT 201)
; 0000 = MANUFACTURING (BURN-IN) MODE
; 0001 = MANUFACTURING (SYSTEM TEST) MODE
; 0100 = SERVICE MODE (LOOP POST)
; 0100 = SERVICE MODE (SYSTEM TEST)
-----
E_MSG PROC NEAR
MOV DX,201H
IN AL,DX
AND AL,0F0H
JNZ EMO
EMO: CMP MFG_OUT
     CMP AL,00010000B
     JNE EM1
     JMP MFG_OUT
EM1: MOV DH,AL
     MOV BH,0AH
     CMP
         JL BEEPS
         PUSH BX
         PUSH SI
         PUSH DX
         MOV AH,2
         MOV DX,1521H
         MOV BH,7
         INT 10H
         SI,OFFSET ERROR_ERR
         MOV CX,5
EM_0: MOV AL,CS:[SI]
     INC SI
     CALL PRT_HEX
     LOOP EM_0
; LOOK FOR A BLANK SPACE TO POSSIBLY PUT CUSTOMER LEVEL ERRORS (IN
; CASE OF MULTI ERROR)
EM_1: MOV DH,16H
     MOV AH,2
     INT 10H
     MOV AH,8
     INT 10H
     INC DL
     CMP AL,
     JNE EM_1
     POP DX
     POP SI
     POP BX
     CMP DH,00100000B
     JE SERV_OUT
     CMP DH,01000000B
     JE SERV_OUT
     MOV AL,CS:[SI]
     CALL PRT_HEX
     CMP BH,20H
     JNL EM_2
     JMP TOTLTP0
     ASSUME DS:XXDATA
     PUSH DS
     PUSH AX
     MOV AX,XXDATA
     MOV DS,AX
     MOV POST_ERR,BH
     POP AX
     POP DS
     ASSUME DS:NOTHING
     RET

```



```

0A29          SERV_OUT:
0A29 BA C7      MOV     AL,BH          ; PRINT MSB
0A2B 53        PUSH    BX
0A2C EB 18A9 R  CALL    XPC_BYTE      ; DISPLAY IT
0A2F 5B        POP     BX
0A30 8A C3     MOV     AL,BL          ; PRINT LSB
0A32 EB 18A9 R  CALL    XPC_BYTE
0A35 E9 0ABB R  JMP     TOTLTP0
0A38 FA       BEEPS:  CLI
0A39 8C BC     MOV     AX,CS        ; SET CODE SEG= STACK SEG
0A3B 8E D0     MOV     SS,AX        ; (STACK IS LOST, BUT THINGS ARE
                        ; OVER, ANYWAY)
                        ; 2 BEEPS
0A3D B2 02     MOV     DL,2
0A3F BC 002B R  MOV     SP,OFFSET EX_0 ; SET DUMMY RETURN
0A42 B3 01     EB:    MOV     BL,1      ; SHORT BEEP
0A44 E9 FF31 R  JMP     BEEP
0A47 E2 FE     EBO:  LOOP   EBO        ; WAIT (BEEPER OFF)
0A49 FE CA     DEC     DL            ; DONE YET?
0A4B 75 F5     JNZ    EB            ; LOOP IF NOT
0A4D 80 FF 05  CMP     BH,05H       ; 64K CARD ERROR?
0A50 75 E9     JNE    TOTLTP0      ; END IF NOT
0A52 80 FE 20  CMP     DH,00100000B ; SERVICE MODE?
0A55 74 05     JE     EB1
0A57 80 FE 40  CMP     DH,01000000B ;
0A5A 75 5F     JNE    TOTLTP0      ; END IF NOT
0A5C B3 01     EB1:  MOV     BL,1        ; ONE MORE BEEP FOR 64K ERROR IF IN
                        ; SERVICE MODE

0A5E E9 FF31 R  JMP     BEEP
0A61          MFG_OUT:
0A61 FA       CLI
0A62 E4 61     IN     AL,PORT_B
0A64 24 FC     AND    AL,0FCH
0A66 E6 61     OUT   PORT_B,AL
0A68 BA 0011   MOV     DX,11H       ; SEND DATA TO ADDRESSES 11,12
0A6B 8A C7     MOV     AL,BH
0A6D EE     OUT   DX,AL        ; SEND HIGH BYTE
0A6E 42     INC   DX
0A6F 8A C3     MOV     AL,BL
0A71 EE     OUT   DX,AL        ; SEND LOW BYTE

; INIT. ON-BOARD RS232 PORT FOR COMMUNICATIONS W/MFG MONITOR
                        ASSUME DS:XXDATA
0A72 B8 ---- R  MOV     AX,XXDATA
0A75 BE DB     MOV     DS,AX        ; POINT TO DATA SEGMENT CONTAINING
                        ; CHECKPOINT #

0A77 8C C8     MOV     AX,CS
0A79 8E D0     MOV     SS,AX        ; SET STACK FOR RTN
0A7B BC 002E R  MOV     SP,OFFSET EX1 ; LINE CONTROL REG. ADDRESS
0A7E 8A 02FB   MOV     DX,02FBH     ; GO SET UP FOR 9600, ODD, 2 STOP
0A81 E9 F0B5 R  JMP     $B250        ; BITS, 8 BITS
                        ; DX CAME BACK WITH XMIT REG
0A84 8B CA     M01:  MOV     CX,DX        ; ADDRESS IN IT
                        ; MODEM CONTROL REG
0A86 BA 02FC   MOV     DX,02FCH     ; SET DTR AND RTS LOW SO POSSIBLE
0A89 2A C0     SUB    AL,AL        ; WRAP PLUG WON'T CONFUSE THINGS

0A8B EE     OUT   DX,AL
0A8C BA 02FE   MOV     DX,02FEH     ; MODEM STATUS REG
0A8F EC     M02:  IN     AL,DX
0A90 24 10   AND    AL,00010000B ; CTS UP YET?
0A92 74 FB   JZ     M02          ; LOOP TILL IT IS
0A94 4A     DEC   DX            ; SET DX=2FD (LINE STATUS REG)
0A95 87 D1   XCHG  DX,CX        ; POINT TO XMIT. DATA REG
0A97 A0 0005 R  MOV     AL,MFG_TST   ; GET MFG ROUTINE ERROR INDICATOR
0A9A EC     OUT   DX,AL        ; (MAY BE WRONG FOR EARLY ERRORS)
0A9B EB 00   JMP     $+2         ; DELAY
0A9D 87 D1   XCHG  DX,CX        ; POINT DX=2FD
0A9F EC     M03:  IN     AL,DX        ; TRANSMIT EMPTY?
0AA0 24 20   AND    AL,00100000B ;
0AA2 EB 00   JMP     $+2         ; DELAY
0AA4 74 F9   JZ     M03          ; LOOP TILL IT IS
0AA6 87 D1   XCHG  DX,CX
0AA8 8A C7   MOV     AL,BH        ; GET MSB OF ERROR WORD
0AAA EE     OUT   DX,AL
0AAB EB 00   JMP     $+2         ; DELAY
0AAD 87 D1   XCHG  DX,CX
0AAF EC     M04:  IN     AL,DX        ; WAIT FOR XMIT EMPTY
0AB0 24 20   AND    AL,00100000B ;
0AB2 EB 00   JMP     $+2         ; DELAY
0AB4 74 F9   JZ     M04
0AB6 8A C3   MOV     AL,BL        ; GET LSB OF ERROR WORD
0AB9 87 D1   XCHG  DX,CX
0ABA EE     OUT   DX,AL
0ABB          TOTLTP0:
0ABB FA       CLI
0ABC 2A C0     SUB    AL,AL
0ABE E6 F2     OUT   OF2H,AL       ; STOP DISKETTE MOTOR
0AC0 E6 A0     OUT   0A0H,AL      ; DISABLE NMI
0AC2 F4     HLT
0AC3 C3     RET
0AC4          E_MSG  ENDP

```

```

SUBROUTINE TO INITIALIZE IN$8250 PORTS TO THE MASTER RESET
STATUS. THIS ROUTINE ALSO TESTS THE PORTS' PERMANENT
ZERO BITS.
EXPECTS TO BE PASSED.
(DX) = ADDRESS OF THE 8250 TRANSMIT/RECEIVE BUFFER
UPON RETURN:
(CF) = 1 IF ONE OF THE PORTS' PERMANENT ZERO BITS WAS NOT
ZERO (ERR)
(DX) = PORT ADDRESS THAT FAILED TEST
(AL) = MEANINGLESS
(BL) = 2 INTR ENBL REG BITS NOT 0
3 INTR ID REG BITS NOT 0
4 MODEM CTRL REG BITS NOT 0
5 LINE STAT REG BITS NOT 0
0 IF ALL PORTS' PERMANENT ZERO BITS WERE ZERO
(DX) = TRANSMIT/RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS
(AL) = LAST VALUE READ FROM RECEIVER BUFFER
(BL) = 5 (MEANINGLESS)
PORTS SET UP AS FOLLOWS ON ERROR-FREE RETURN:
XF9 - INTR ENBL REG = 0 ALL INTERRUPTS DISABLED
XFA - INTR ID REG = 00000001B NO INTERRUPTS PENDING
XFB - LINE CTRL REG = 0 ALL BITS LOW
XFC - MODEM CTRL REG = 0 ALL BITS LOW
XFD - LINE STAT REG = 01100000B TRANSMITTER HOLDING
REGISTER AND TRANSMITTER EMPTY ON
XFE - MODEM STAT REG = XXXX0000B WHERE X 'S REPRESENT
INPUT SIGNALS
REGISTERS DX, AL, AND BL ARE ALTERED. NO OTHER REGISTERS USED.

```

```

OAC4 18250 PROC NEAR
OAC4 IN AL,DX ; READ RCVR BUFFER BUT IGNORE
OAC5 MOV BL,2 ; CONTENTS
OAC7 CALL RR2 ; ERROR INDICATOR
OACA AND AL,11110000B ; READ INTR ENBL REG
OACC JNE AT20 ; BITS 4-7 OFF?
OACE CALL RR1 ; NO - ERROR
OAD1 AND AL,11111000B ; READ INTR ID REG
OAD3 JNE AT20 ; BITS 3-7 OFF?
OAD5 INC DX ; NO
OAD6 CALL RR1 ; LINE CTRL REG
OAD9 AND AL,11100000B ; READ MODEM CTRL REG
OADB JNE AT20 ; BITS 5-7 OFF?
OADD CALL RR1 ; NO
OAE0 AND AL,10000000B ; READ LINE STAT REG
OAE2 JNE AT20 ; BIT 7 OFF?
OAE4 MOV AL,60H
OAE6 OUT DX,AL
OAE7 JMP $+2 ; I/O DELAY
OAE9 INC DX ; MODEM STAT REG
OAEA XOR AL,AL
OAE8 OUT DX,AL ; WIRED BITS WILL BE HIGH
OAE9 CALL RR3 ; CLEAR BITS 0-3 IN CASE THEY'RE ON
OAF0 SUB DX,6 ; AFTER WRITING TO STATUS REG
OAF3 IN AL,DX ; RECEIVER BUFFER
; IN CASE WRITING TO PORTS CAUSED
; DATA READY TO GO HIGH!
OAF4 CLC
OAF5 RET
OAF6 STC
OAF7 RET
OAF8 18250 ENDP

```

```

SUBROUTINE TO TEST A PARTICULAR 8250 INTERRUPT. PASS IT THE
(BIT # + 1) OF THE STATUS REGISTER THAT IS TO BE TESTED.
THIS ROUTINE SETS THAT BIT AND CHECKS TO SEE IF THE CORRECT
8250 INTERRUPT IS GENERATED.
IT EXPECTS TO BE PASSED.
(AH) = BIT # TO BE TESTED
(BL) = INTERRUPT IDENTIFIER
(O) = RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE OR TRANSMITTER HOLDING
REGISTER EMPTY INTERRUPT TEST
(I) = RECEIVER LINE STATUS OR MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT
TEST
(BH) = BITS WHICH DETERMINE WHICH INTERRUPT IS TO BE
CHECKED
(O) = MODEM STATUS
(2) = TRANSMITTER HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY
(4) = RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE
(6) = RECEIVER LINE STATUS
(CX) = VALUE TO SUBTRACT AND ADD IN ORDER TO REFERENCE THE
INTERRUPT IDENTIFICATION REGISTER
(3) = RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE, TRANSMITTER HOLDING
REGISTER AND RECEIVER LINE STATUS INTERRUPTS
(4) = MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT
(DX) = ADDRESS OF THE LINE STATUS OR MODEM STATUS REGISTER
IT RETURNS:
(AL) = OFFH IF TEST FAILS - EITHER NO INTERRUPT OCCURRED OR
THE WRONG INTERRUPT OCCURRED
OR
(AL) = CONTENTS OF THE INTERRUPT ID REGISTER FOR RECEIVED
DATA AVAILABLE AND TRANSMITTER HOLDING REGISTER
EMPTY INTERRUPTS
-OR-
CONTENTS OF THE LINE STATUS OR MODEM STATUS REGISTER
DEPENDING ON WHICH ONE WAS TESTED.
(DX) = ADDRESS OF INTERRUPT ID REGISTER FOR RECEIVED DATA
AVAILABLE OR TRANSMITTER HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY
INTERRUPTS
OR
(DX) = ADDRESS OF THE LINE STATUS OR DATA SET STATUS
REGISTER (DEPENDING ON WHICH INTERRUPT WAS TESTED)
NO OTHER REGISTERS ARE ALTERED

```

```

0AF8          ICT      PROC      NEAR
0AF8 EC      IN        AL,DX      ; READ STATUS REGISTER
0AF9 EB 00   JMP        *+2      ; I/O DELAY
0AFB 0A C4   OR         AL,AH      ; SET TEST BIT
0AFD EE      OUT        DX,AL     ; WRITE IT TO THE STATUS REGISTER
0AFE 28 D1   SUB        DX,CX     ; POINT TO INTERRUPT ID REGISTER
0B00 51      CX        CX
0B01 28 C9   SUB        CX,CX     ;
0B03 EC      IN        AL,DX     ;
0B04 A8 01   TEST       AL,1      ; INTERRUPT PENDING?
0B06 74 02   JE        AT22      ; YES -RETURN W/ INTERRUPT ID IN AL
0B08 E2 F9   LOOP      AT21      ; NO - TRY AGAIN
0B0A 59      POP        CX      ; AL = 1 IF NO INTERRUPT OCCURRED
0B0B 3A C7   CMP        AL,BH     ; INTERRUPT WE'RE LOOKING FOR?
0B0D 75 09   JNE       AT23      ; NO
0B0F 0A D8   OR         BL,BL     ;
0B11 74 07   JE        AT24      ; DONE WITH TEST FOR THIS INTERRUPT
0B13 03 D1   ADD        DX,CX     ; RETURN W/ CONTENTS OF INTR ID REG
0B15 EC      IN        AL,DX     ; READ STATUS REGISTER TO CLEAR THE
0B16 EB 02   JMP        SHORT AT24 ; INTERRUPT (WHEN BL=1)
0B18 B0 FF   MOV        AL,OFFH   ; RETURN CONTENTS OF STATUS REG
0B1A C3      RET
0B1B          ICT      ENDP

```

```

----- INT 19 -----
; BOOT STRAP LOADER
; TRACK 0, SECTOR 1 IS READ INTO THE
; BOOT LOCATION (SEGMENT 0, OFFSET 7C00)
; AND CONTROL IS TRANSFERRED THERE
;
; IF THE DISKETTE IS NOT PRESENT OR HAS A
; PROBLEM LOADING (E.G. NOT READY), AN INT
; 18H IS EXECUTED IF A CARTRIDGE HAS VECTORED
; INT 18H TO ITSELF, CONTROL WILL BE PASSED TO
; THE CARTRIDGE

```

```

0B1B          ASSUME   CS,CODE,DS,ABS0
BOOT_STRAP   PROC      NEAR
0B1B FB      STI        ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
0B1C 2B C0   SUB        AX,AX     ; SET 40X25 80W MODE ON CRT
0B1E CD 10   INT        10H      ;
0B20 2B C0   SUB        AX,AX     ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
0B22 8E D8   MOV        DS,AX
;----- SEE IF DISKETTE PRESENT
0B24 E4 62   IN         AL,PORT_C ; GET CONFIG BITS
0B26 24 04   AND        AL,0000100B ; IS DISKETTE PRESENT?
0B28 75 28   JNZ        H3        ; NO, THEN ATTEMPT TO GO TO CART.
;----- RESET THE DISK PARAMETER TABLE VECTOR
0B2A C7 08 007B R EFC7 R ;
0B30 8C 0E 007A R        MOV        WORD PTR DISK_POINTER, OFFSET DISK_BASE
;----- LOAD SYSTEM FROM DISKETTE -- CX HAS RETRY COUNT
0B34 B9 0004   MOV        CX,4      ; SET RETRY COUNT
0B37 51      PUSH       CX        ; SAVE RETRY COUNT
0B39 B4 00   MOV        AH,0      ; RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
0B3A CD 13   INT        13H      ; DISKETTE_10
0B3C 72 0F   JC         H2        ; IF ERROR, TRY AGAIN
0B3E B8 0201  MOV        AX,201H   ; READ IN THE SINGLE SECTOR
0B41 2B 02   SUB        DX,DX     ; TO THE BOOT LOCATION
0B43 8E C2   MOV        ES,DX
0B45 B8 7C00 R  MOV        BX,OFFSET BOOT_LOCN
;
0B48 B9 0001  MOV        CX,1      ; DRIVE 0, HEAD 0
0B4B CD 13   INT        13H      ; SECTOR 1, TRACK 0
0B4D 59      POP        CX      ; DISKETTE_10
0B4E 73 04   JNC       H3A       ; RECOVER RETRY COUNT
0B50 E2 E5   LOOP      H1        ; CF SET BY UNSUCCESSFUL READ
; DO IT FOR RETRY TIMES
;----- UNABLE TO IPL FROM THE DISKETTE
0B52 C0 18   H3: INT    18H      ; GO TO BASIC OR CARTRIDGE
;----- IPL WAS SUCCESSFUL
0B54 EA 7C00 ---- R    H3A: JMP    BOOT_LOCN
0B59          BOOT_STRAP ENDP

```

```

;----- THIS ROUTINE PERFORMS A READ/WRITE TEST ON A BLOCK OF
; STORAGE (MAX. SIZE = 32KB). IF "WARM START", FILL
; BLOCK WITH 0000 AND RETURN.
;
; DATA PATTERNS USED:
; 0->FF ON ONE BYTE TO TEST DATA BUS
; AAAA,5555,00FF,FF00 FOR ALL WORDS
; FILL WITH 0000 BEFORE EXIT
;
; ON ENTRY:
; ES = ADDRESS OF STORAGE TO BE TESTED
; DS = ADDRESS OF STORAGE TO BE TESTED
; CX = WORD COUNT OF STORAGE BLOCK TO BE TESTED
; (MAX. = 8000H (32K WORDS))
;
; ON EXIT:
; ZERO FLAG = OFF IF STORAGE ERROR
; IF ZERO FLAG = OFF, THEN CX IS XOR'ED BIT PATTERN
; OF THE EXPECTED DATA PATTERN VS. THE ACTUAL DATA
; READ. (I.E., A BIT "ON" IN AL IS THE BIT IN ERROR)
; AH=03 IF BOTH BYTES OF WORD HAVE ERRORS
; AH=02 IF LOW (EVEN) BYTE HAS ERROR
; AH=01 IF HI (ODD) BYTE HAS ERROR
; AX,BX,CX,DX,DI,SI ARE ALL DESTROYED.
;-----

```

```

0859          PODSTG  PROC      NEAR
                   ASSUME   DS:AB50
0859 FC          CLD
085A 28 FF       SUB      D1,D1      ; SET DIRECTION TO INCREMENT
085C 28 C0       SUB      AX,AX      ; SET DI=0000 REL. TO START OF SEG
                                ; INITIAL DATA PATTERN FOR 00-FF
                                ; TEST
                                ; TEST DS TO AB50
085E BE D8       MOV      DS,AX      BX,DATA_WORD[RESET_FLAG-DATA] ; WARM START?
0860 8B IE 0472 R MOV      DS,AX
0864 81 FB 1234  CMP      BX,1234H
0868 8C C2       MOV      DX,ES
086A BE DA       MOV      DS,DX      ; RESTORE DS
086C 75 08       JNE      P1
086E F3/ AB     REP      STOSW      ; SIMPLE FILL WITH 0 ON WARM-START
0870 8E D8       MOV      DS,AX
0872 85 IE 0472 R MOV      DATA_WORD[RESET_FLAG-DATA],BX
0876 8E DA       MOV      DS,DX      ; RESTORE DS
0878 C3         RET
0879 81 FB 4321 P1:    CMP      BX,4321H      ; DIAG. RESTART?
087D 74 EF       JE      P12          ; DO FILL WITH ZEROS
087F 8B 05       P2:    MOV      [DI],AL      ; WRITE TEST DATA
0881 8A 05       MOV      AL,[DI]      ; GET IT BACK
0883 32 C4       XOR      AL,AH        ; COMPARE TO EXPECTED
0885 74 03       JZ      PY
0887 E9 0C0C R   JMP      PB          ; ERROR EXIT IF MISCMPARE
088A FE C4       PY:    INC      AH        ; FORM NEW DATA PATTERN
088C 8A C4       MOV      AL,AH
088E 75 EF       JNZ      P2          ; LOOP TILL ALL 256 DATA PATTERNS
                                ; DONE
0890 8B E9       MOV      BP,CX        ; SAVE WORD COUNT
0892 8B AAAA     MOV      AX,OAAAAH    ; LOAD DATA PATTERN
0895 8B D8       MOV      BX,AX
0897 BA 5555     MOV      DX,05555H    ; LOAD OTHER DATA PATTERN
089A F3/ AB     REP      STOSW      ; FILL WORDS FROM LOW TO HIGH
                                ; WITH AAAA
                                ; POINT TO LAST WORD WRITTEN
089C 4F         DEC      D1
089D 4F         DEC      D1
089E FD         STD
089F 8B F7       MOV      SI,D1
08A1 8B CD       MOV      CX,BP
                                ; SET DIRECTION FLAG TO GO DOWN
                                ; SET INDEX REGS. EQUAL
                                ; RECOVER WORD COUNT
                                ; GO FROM HIGH TO LOW
                                ; GET WORD FROM MEMORY
                                ; EQUAL WHAT S/B THERE?
                                ; GO ERROR EXIT IF NOT
                                ; GET SS DATA PATTERN
                                ; STORE IT IN LOCATION JUST READ
08A3 AD         P3:    LODSW
08A4 33 C3       XOR      AX,BX
08A6 75 64       JNZ      PB
08A8 8B C2       MOV      AX,DX
08AA AB         STOSW
08AB E2 F6       LOOP    P3          ; LOOP TILL ALL BYTES DONE
08AD 8B CD       MOV      CX,BP
08AF FC         CLD
08B0 46         INC      SI
08B1 46         INC      SI
08B2 8B FE       MOV      D1,S1
08B4 8B DA       MOV      BX,DX
08B6 8A 00FF     MOV      DX,00FFH    ; S/B DATA PATTERN TO BX
                                ; DATA FOR CHECKERBOARD PATTERN
                                ; GET WORD FROM MEMORY
                                ; EQUAL WHAT S/B THERE?
                                ; GO ERROR EXIT IF NOT
                                ; GET OTHER PATTERN
                                ; STORE IT IN LOCATION JUST READ
                                ; LOOP TILL ALL BYTES DONE
                                ; RECOVER WORD COUNT
                                ; DECREMENT
                                ; ADJUST PTRS
08B8 AD         PX:    LODSW
08BA 33 C3       XOR      AX,BX
08BC 75 4E       JNZ      PB
08BE 8B C2       MOV      AX,DX
08C0 AB         STOSW
08C1 E2 F6       LOOP    PX
08C3 8B CD       MOV      CX,BP
08C5 FD         STD
08C6 4E         DEC      SI
08C7 4E         DEC      SI
08C8 8B FE       MOV      D1,S1
08CA 8B DA       MOV      BX,DX    ; S/B DATA PATTERN TO BX
08CC F7 D2       NOT      DX        ; MAKE PATTERN FFOO
08CE 0A D2       OR      DL,DL      ; FIRST PASS?
08D0 74 E7       JZ      PX
08D2 FC         CLD
                                ; INCREMENT
08D3 83 C6 04     ADD      SI,4
08D6 F7 D2       NOT      DX
08D8 8B FE       MOV      D1,S1
08DA 8B CD       MOV      CX,BP
08DC          P4:    ; LOW TO HIGH
08DD AD         LODSW
08DD 33 C2       XOR      AX,DX
08DF 75 28       JNZ      PB
08E1 AB         STOSW
                                ; GET A WORD
                                ; SHOULD COMPARE TO DX
                                ; GO ERROR IF NOT
                                ; WRITE 0000 BACK TO LOCATION
                                ; JUST READ
                                ; LOOP TILL DONE
                                ; BACK TO DECREMENT
                                ; ADJUST POINTER DOWN TO LAST WORD
                                ; WRITTEN
08E2 E2 F8       LOOP    P4
08E4 FD         STD
08E5 4E         DEC      SI
08E6 4E         DEC      SI
                                ; IF SO, PERFORM REFRESH CHECK
                                ; IF IN SERVICE/MFG MODES,
08E7 8A 2021     MOV      DX,201H
08EA EC         IN      AL,DX
                                ; GET OPTION BITS
08EB 24 F0       AND     AL,0F0H
08ED 3C F0       CMP     AL,0F0H
                                ; ALL BITS HIGH=NORMAL MODE
08EF 74 10       JE      P6
08F1 8C B9       MOV     CX,CS
08F3 8C D3       MOV     BX,SS
08F5 3B C8       CMP     CX,BX
                                ; SEE IF IN PRE-STACK MODE
08F7 74 08       JE      P6          ; BYPASS RETENTION TEST IF SO
08F9 80 18       MOV     AL,24      ; SET OUTER LOOP COUNT
                                ; WAIT ABOUT 6-8 SECONDS WITHOUT ACCESSING MEMORY
                                ; IF REFRESH IS NOT WORKING PROPERLY, THIS SHOULD
                                ; BE ENOUGH TIME FOR SOME DATA TO GO SOUR.

```

```

08FB E2 FE
08FD FE C9
08FF 75 FA
0C01 8B CD
0C03 AD
0C04 0B C0
0C06 75 04
0C08 E2 F9
0C0A EB 13
0C0C 8B C8
0C0E 32 E4
0C10 0A ED
0C12 74 02
0C14 FE C4
0C16 0A C9
0C18 74 03
0C1A 80 C4 02
0C1D 0A E4
0C1F FC
0C20 C3
0C21

P5: LOOP P5
DEC AL
JNZ P5
P6: MOV CX, BP
LODSW
OR AX, AX
JNZ PB
LOOP P7
JMP SHORT P11
P8: MOV CX, AX
XOR AH, AH
OR CH, CH
JZ P9
INC AH
P9: OR CL, CL
JZ P10
ADD AH, 2
P10: OR AH, AH
P11: CLD
RET
PODSTG ENDP
;*****
; PUT_LOGO PROCEDURE
; THIS PROC SETS UP POINTERS AND CALLS THE SCREEN
; OUTPUT ROUTINE SO THAT THE IBM LOGO, A MESSAGE,
; AND A COLOR BAR ARE PUT UP ON THE SCREEN.
; AX, BX, AND DX ARE DESTROYED. ALL OTHERS ARE SAVED
;*****
PUT_LOGO PROC NEAR
PUSH DS
PUSH BP
PUSH AX
PUSH BX
PUSH CX
PUSH DX
MOV BP, OFFSET LOGO
MOV DX, 8000H
MOV BL, 00011111B
INT 82H
MOV BL, 00000000H
AGAIN: MOV DH, 94H
MOV BP, OFFSET COLOR
INT 82H
INC BL
CMP DL, 32
JL AGAIN
POP DX
POP CX
POP BX
POP AX
POP BP
POP DS
RET
PUT_LOGO ENDP
LOGO_E DB LOGO_E - LOGO
LOGO_E DB ' ', 220
LOGO_E DB $
LOGO_E DB 40, -5
LOGO_E DB 40, -5
LOGO_E DB 2, 7, 1, 9, 3, 4, 9, 4, 1, -5
LOGO_E DB 2, 7, 1, 10, 2, 5, 7, 5, 1, -5
LOGO_E DB 2, 7, 1, 11, 1, 6, 5, 6, 1, -5
LOGO_E DB 4, 3, 5, 3, 3, 3, 3, 5, 3, 3, -5
LOGO_E DB 4, 3, 5, 3, 3, 3, 3, 6, 1, 6, 3, -5
LOGO_E DB 4, 3, 5, 8, 4, 13, 3, -5
LOGO_E DB 4, 3, 5, 7, 5, 13, 3, -5
LOGO_E DB 4, 3, 5, 8, 4, 13, 3, -5
LOGO_E DB 4, 3, 5, 3, 3, 3, 3, 13, 3, -5
LOGO_E DB 4, 3, 5, 3, 3, 3, 3, 1, 5, 1, 3, 3, -5
LOGO_E DB 2, 7, 1, 11, 1, 5, 2, 3, 2, 5, 1, -5
LOGO_E DB 2, 7, 1, 10, 2, 5, 3, 1, 3, 5, 1, -5
LOGO_E DB 2, 7, 1, 9, 3, 5, 7, 5, 1, -5
LOGO_E DB 40, -5
LOGO_E DB 40, -4
COLOR DB COLOR_E - COLOR
COLOR_E DB 219
COLOR_E = $
COLOR_E DB 2, 121-2, 2, 121-2, 2, 121-2, 2, 121-2, 2, -4
ASSUME DS:DATA

```

----- INT 10  
VIDEO\_10

THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE THE CRT INTERFACE  
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PROVIDED:

(AH)=0 SET MODE (AL) CONTAINS MODE VALUE  
(AL)=0 40X25 BW (POWER ON DEFAULT)  
(AL)=1 40X25 COLOR  
(AL)=2 80X25 BW  
(AL)=3 80X25 COLOR  
GRAPHICS MODES  
(AL)=4 320X200 4 COLOR  
(AL)=5 320X200 BW 4 SHADES  
(AL)=6 640X200 BW 2 SHADES  
(AL)=7 NOT VALID  
\*\*\*\* EXTENDED MODES \*\*\*\*  
(AL)=8 160X200 16 COLOR  
(AL)=9 320X200 16 COLOR  
(AL)=A 640X200 4 COLOR  
\*\*\* NOTE BW MODES OPERATE SAME AS COLOR MODES, BUT  
COLOR BURST IS NOT ENABLED  
\*\*\* NOTE IF HIGH ORDER BIT IN AL IS SET, THE REGEN  
BUFFER IS NOT CLEARED.  
(AH)=1 SET CURSOR TYPE  
(CH) = BITS 4-0 = START LINE FOR CURSOR  
\*\* HARDWARE WILL ALWAYS CAUSE BLINK  
\*\* SETTING BIT 5 OR 6 WILL CAUSE ERRATIC  
BLINKING OR NO CURSOR AT ALL  
\*\* IN GRAPHICS MODES, BIT 5 IS FORCED ON TO  
DISABLE THE CURSOR  
(CL) = BITS 4-0 = END LINE FOR CURSOR  
(AH)=2 SET CURSOR POSITION  
(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN (0,0) IS UPPER LEFT  
(BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)  
(AH)=3 READ CURSOR POSITION  
(BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)  
ON EXIT (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CURRENT CURSOR  
(CH,CL) = CURSOR MODE CURRENTLY SET  
(AH)=4 READ LIGHT PEN POSITION  
ON EXIT:  
(AH) = 0 -- LIGHT PEN SWITCH NOT DOWN/NOT TRIGGERED  
(AH) = 1 -- VALID LIGHT PEN VALUE IN REGISTERS  
(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CHARACTER LP POSN  
(CH) = RASTER LINE (0-199)  
(BX) = PIXEL COLUMN (0-319,639)  
(AH)=5 SELECT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE (VALID ONLY FOR  
ALPHA MODES)  
(AL)=NEW PAGE VALUE (0-7 FOR MODES 0B1, 0-3 FOR  
MODES 2B3)  
IF BIT 7 (BH) OF AL=1  
READ/WRITE CRT/CPU PAGE REGISTERS  
(AL) = 80H READ CRT/CPU PAGE REGISTERS  
(AL) = 81H SET CPU PAGE REGISTER  
(BL) = VALUE TO SET  
(AL) = 82H SET CRT PAGE REGISTER  
(BH) = VALUE TO SET  
(AL) = 83H SET BOTH CRT AND CPU PAGE REGISTERS  
(BL) = VALUE TO SET IN CPU PAGE REGISTER  
(BH) = VALUE TO SET IN CRT PAGE REGISTER  
IF BIT 7 (BH) OF AL=1  
ALWAYS RETURNS (BH) = CONTENTS OF CRT PAGE REG  
(BL) = CONTENTS OF CPU PAGE REG  
(AH)=6 SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE UP  
(AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT  
BOTTOM OF WINDOW, AL = 0 MEANS BLANK  
ENTIRE WINDOW  
(CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF  
SCROLL  
(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF  
SCROLL  
(BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE  
(AH)=7 SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE DOWN  
(AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT TOP  
OF WINDOW, AL=0 MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW  
(CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF  
SCROLL  
(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF  
SCROLL  
(BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE  
CHARACTER HANDLING ROUTINES  
(AH) = 8 READ ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION  
(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)  
ON EXIT:  
(AL) = CHAR READ  
(AH) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER READ (ALPHA MODES  
ONLY)  
(AH) = 9 WRITE ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR  
POSITION  
(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)  
(CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE  
(AL) = CHAR TO WRITE  
(BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER (ALPHA)/COLOR OF  
CHARACTER (GRAPHICS) SEE NOTE ON WRITE  
DOT FOR BIT 7 OF BL = 1  
(AH) = 10 (OAH) WRITE CHARACTER ONLY AT CURRENT CURSOR  
POSITION  
(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)  
(CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE  
(AL) = CHAR TO WRITE  
(BL) = COLOR OF CHAR (GRAPHICS)  
SEE NOTE ON WRITE DOT FOR BIT 7 OF BL = 1

FOR READ/WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE WHILE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE CHARACTERS ARE FORMED FROM A CHARACTER GENERATOR IMAGE MAINTAINED IN THE SYSTEM ROM. INTERRUPT 44H (LOCATION 00110H) IS USED TO POINT TO THE 1K BYTE TABLE CONTAINING THE FIRST 128 CHARS (0-127). INTERRUPT 1FH (LOCATION 0007CH) IS USED TO POINT TO THE 1K BYTE TABLE CONTAINING THE SECOND 128 CHARS (128-255).

FOR WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE REPLICATION FACTOR CONTAINED IN (CX) ON ENTRY WILL PRODUCE VALID RESULTS ONLY FOR CHARACTERS CONTAINED ON THE SAME ROW. CONTINUATION TO SUCCEEDING LINES WILL NOT PRODUCE CORRECTLY.

#### GRAPHICS INTERFACE

(AH) = 11 (0BH) SET COLOR PALETTE  
 (BH) = PALETTE COLOR TO BE SET (0-127)  
 (BL) = COLOR VALUE TO BE USED WITH THAT COLOR ID  
 COLOR ID = 0 SELECTS THE BACKGROUND COLOR (0-15)  
 COLOR ID = 1 SELECTS THE PALETTE TO BE USED

2 COLOR MODE:  
 0 = WHITE FOR COLOR 1  
 1 = BLACK FOR COLOR 1

4 COLOR MODES:  
 0 = GREEN, RED, BROWN FOR COLORS 1,2,3  
 1 = CYAN, MAGENTA, WHITE FOR COLORS 1,2,3

16 COLOR MODES:  
 ALWAYS SETS UP PALETTE AS:  
 BLUE FOR COLOR 1  
 GREEN FOR COLOR 2  
 CYAN FOR COLOR 3  
 RED FOR COLOR 4  
 MAGENTA FOR COLOR 5  
 BROWN FOR COLOR 6  
 LIGHT GRAY FOR COLOR 7  
 DARK GRAY FOR COLOR 8  
 LIGHT BLUE FOR COLOR 9  
 LIGHT GREEN FOR COLOR 10  
 LIGHT CYAN FOR COLOR 11  
 LIGHT RED FOR COLOR 12  
 LIGHT MAGENTA FOR COLOR 13  
 YELLOW FOR COLOR 14  
 WHITE FOR COLOR 15

IN 40X25 OR 80X25 ALPHA MODES, THE VALUE SET FOR PALETTE COLOR 0 INDICATES THE BORDER COLOR TO BE USED. IN GRAPHIC MODES, IT INDICATES THE BORDER COLOR AND THE BACKGROUND COLOR.

(AH) = 12 (0CH) WRITE DOT  
 (DX) = ROW NUMBER  
 (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER  
 (AL) = COLOR VALUE  
 IF BIT 7 OF AL = 1, THEN THE COLOR VALUE IS EXCLUSIVE OR'D WITH THE CURRENT CONTENTS OF THE DOT

(AH) = 13 (0DH) READ DOT  
 (DX) = ROW NUMBER  
 (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER  
 (AL) RETURNS THE DOT READ

ASCII TELETYPE ROUTINE FOR OUTPUT  
 (AH) = 14 (0EH) WRITE TELETYPE TO ACTIVE PAGE  
 (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE  
 (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR IN GRAPHICS MODE  
 NOTE -- SCREEN WIDTH IS CONTROLLED BY PREVIOUS MODE SET

(AH) = 15 (0FH) CURRENT VIDEO STATE  
 RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE  
 (AL) = MODE CURRENTLY SET (SEE AH=0 FOR EXPLANATION)

(AH) = NUMBER OF CHARACTER COLUMNS ON SCREEN  
 (BH) = CURRENT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE

(AH) = 16 (10H) SET PALETTE REGISTERS  
 (AL) = 0 SET PALETTE REGISTER  
 (BL) = PALETTE REGISTER TO SET (00H - 0FH)  
 (BH) = VALUE TO SET  
 (AL) = 1 SET BORDER COLOR REGISTER  
 (BH) = VALUE TO SET  
 (AL) = 2 SET ALL PALETTE REGISTERS AND BORDER REGISTER  
 ES:DX POINTS TO A 17 BYTE LIST  
 BYTES 0 THRU 15 ARE VALUES FOR PALETTE REGISTERS 0 THRU 15  
 BYTE 16 IS THE VALUE FOR THE BORDER REGISTER

#### NOTE

IN MODES USING A 32K REGEN (9 AND A), ACCESS THROUGH THE CPU REGISTER BY USE OF B800H SEGMENT VALUE ONLY REACHES THE FIRST 16K. BIOS USES THE CONTENTS OF THE CPU PAGE REG (BITS 3, 4, & 5 OF PAGDAT IN BIOS DATA AREA) TO DERIVE THE PROPER SEGMENT VALUE.

CS, SS, DS, ES, BX, CX, DX PRESERVED DURING CALL  
 ALL OTHERS DESTROYED

--- INT 10  
-----  
VIDEO\_10

THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE THE CRT INTERFACE  
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PROVIDED:

(AH)=0 SET MODE (AL) CONTAINS MODE VALUE  
(AL)=0 40X25 BW (POWER ON DEFAULT)  
(AL)=1 40X25 COLOR  
(AL)=2 80X25 BW  
(AL)=3 80X25 COLOR  
GRAPHICS MODES  
(AL)=4 320X200 4 COLOR  
(AL)=5 320X200 BW 4 SHADES  
(AL)=6 640X200 BW 2 SHADES  
(AL)=7 NOT VALID  
\*\*\*\* EXTENDED MODES \*\*\*\*  
(AL)=8 160X200 16 COLOR  
(AL)=9 320X200 16 COLOR  
(AL)=A 640X200 4 COLOR  
\*\*\* NOTE BW MODES OPERATE SAME AS COLOR MODES, BUT  
COLOR BURST IS NOT ENABLED  
\*\*\* NOTE IF HIGH ORDER BIT IN AL IS SET, THE REGEN  
BUFFER IS NOT CLEARED.  
(AH)=1 SET CURSOR TYPE  
(CH) = BITS 4-0 = START LINE FOR CURSOR  
\*\* HARDWARE WILL ALWAYS CAUSE BLINK  
\*\* SETTING BIT 5 OR 6 WILL CAUSE ERRATIC  
BLINKING OR NO CURSOR AT ALL  
\*\* IN GRAPHICS MODES, BIT 5 IS FORCED ON TO  
DISABLE THE CURSOR  
(CL) = BITS 4-0 = END LINE FOR CURSOR  
(AH)=2 SET CURSOR POSITION  
(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN (0,0) IS UPPER LEFT  
(BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)  
(AH)=3 READ CURSOR POSITION  
(BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)  
ON EXIT (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CURRENT CURSOR  
(CH,CL) = CURSOR MODE CURRENTLY SET  
(AH)=4 READ LIGHT PEN POSITION  
ON EXIT:  
(AH) = 0 -- LIGHT PEN SWITCH NOT DOWN/NOT TRIGGERED  
(AH) = 1 -- VALID LIGHT PEN VALUE IN REGISTERS  
(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CHARACTER LP POSN  
(CH) = RASTER LINE (0-199)  
(BX) = PIXEL COLUMN (0-319,639)  
(AH)=5 SELECT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE (VALID ONLY FOR  
ALPHA MODES)  
(AL)=NEW PAGE VALUE (0-7 FOR MODES 0&1, 0-3 FOR  
MODES 2&3)  
IF BIT 7 (80H) OF AL=1  
READ/WRITE CRT/CPU PAGE REGISTERS  
(AL) = 80H READ CRT/CPU PAGE REGISTERS  
(AL) = 81H SET CPU PAGE REGISTER  
(BL) = VALUE TO SET  
(AL) = 82H SET CRT PAGE REGISTER  
(BH) = VALUE TO SET  
(AL) = 83H SET BOTH CRT AND CPU PAGE REGISTERS  
(BL) = VALUE TO SET IN CPU PAGE REGISTER  
(BH) = VALUE TO SET IN CRT PAGE REGISTER  
IF BIT 7 (80H) OF AL=1  
ALWAYS RETURNS (BH) = CONTENTS OF CRT PAGE REG  
(BL) = CONTENTS OF CPU PAGE REG  
(AH)=6 SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE UP  
(AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT  
BOTTOM OF WINDOW, AL = 0 MEANS BLANK  
ENTIRE WINDOW  
(CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF  
SCROLL  
(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF  
SCROLL  
(BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE  
(AH)=7 SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE DOWN  
(AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT TOP  
OF WINDOW, AL=0 MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW  
(CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF  
SCROLL  
(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF  
SCROLL  
(BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE  
CHARACTER HANDLING ROUTINES  
(AH) = 8 READ ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION  
(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)  
ON EXIT:  
(AL) = CHAR READ  
(AH) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER READ (ALPHA MODES  
ONLY)  
(AH) = 9 WRITE ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR  
POSITION  
(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)  
(CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE  
(AL) = CHAR TO WRITE  
(BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER (ALPHA)/COLOR OF  
CHARACTER (GRAPHICS) SEE NOTE ON WRITE  
DOT FOR BIT 7 OF BL = 1  
(AH) = 10 (0AH) WRITE CHARACTER ONLY AT CURRENT CURSOR  
POSITION  
(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)  
(CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE  
(AL) = CHAR TO WRITE  
(BL) = COLOR OF CHAR (GRAPHICS)  
SEE NOTE ON WRITE DOT FOR BIT 7 OF BL = 1



FOR READ/WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE WHILE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE CHARACTERS ARE FORMED FROM A CHARACTER GENERATOR IMAGE MAINTAINED IN THE SYSTEM ROM. INTERRUPT 44H (LOCATION 00110H) IS USED TO POINT TO THE 1K BYTE TABLE CONTAINING THE FIRST 128 CHARS (0-127). INTERRUPT 1FH (LOCATION 0007CH) IS USED TO POINT TO THE 1K BYTE TABLE CONTAINING THE SECOND 128 CHARS (128-255).

FOR WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE REPLICATION FACTOR CONTAINED IN (CX) ON ENTRY WILL PRODUCE VALID RESULTS ONLY FOR CHARACTERS CONTAINED ON THE SAME ROW. CONTINUATION TO SUCCEEDING LINES WILL NOT PRODUCE CORRECTLY.

GRAPHICS INTERFACE

(AH) = 11 (0BH) SET COLOR PALETTE  
 (BH) = PALETTE COLOR TO BEING SET (0-127)  
 (BL) = COLOR VALUE TO BE USED WITH THAT COLOR ID  
 COLOR ID = 0 SELECTS THE BACKGROUND COLOR (0-15)  
 COLOR ID = 1 SELECTS THE PALETTE TO BE USED

2 COLOR MODE

0 = WHITE FOR COLOR 1  
 1 = BLACK FOR COLOR 1

4 COLOR MODES:

0 = GREEN, RED, BROWN FOR COLORS 1,2,3  
 1 = CYAN, MAGENTA, WHITE FOR COLORS 1,2,3

16 COLOR MODES

ALWAYS SETS UP PALETTE AS:  
 BLUE FOR COLOR 1  
 GREEN FOR COLOR 2  
 CYAN FOR COLOR 3  
 RED FOR COLOR 4  
 MAGENTA FOR COLOR 5  
 BROWN FOR COLOR 6  
 LIGHT GRAY FOR COLOR 7  
 DARK GRAY FOR COLOR 8  
 LIGHT BLUE FOR COLOR 9  
 LIGHT GREEN FOR COLOR 10  
 LIGHT CYAN FOR COLOR 11  
 LIGHT RED FOR COLOR 12  
 LIGHT MAGENTA FOR COLOR 13  
 YELLOW FOR COLOR 14  
 WHITE FOR COLOR 15

IN 40X25 OR 80X25 ALPHA MODES, THE VALUE SET FOR PALETTE COLOR 0 INDICATES THE BORDER COLOR TO BE USED. IN GRAPHIC MODES, IT INDICATES THE BORDER COLOR AND THE BACKGROUND COLOR.

(AH) = 12 (0CH) WRITE DOT  
 (DX) = ROW NUMBER  
 (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER  
 (AL) = COLOR VALUE  
 IF BIT 7 OF AL = 1, THEN THE COLOR VALUE IS EXCLUSIVE OR'D WITH THE CURRENT CONTENTS OF THE DOT

(AH) = 13 (0DH) READ DOT  
 (DX) = ROW NUMBER  
 (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER  
 (AL) RETURNS THE DOT READ

ASCII TELETYPE ROUTINE FOR OUTPUT

(AH) = 14 (0EH) WRITE TELETYPE TO ACTIVE PAGE  
 (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE  
 (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR IN GRAPHICS MODE  
 NOTE -- SCREEN WIDTH IS CONTROLLED BY PREVIOUS MODE SET

(AH) = 15 (0FH) CURRENT VIDEO STATE  
 RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE  
 (AL) = MODE CURRENTLY SET (SEE AH=0 FOR EXPLANATION)  
 (AH) = NUMBER OF CHARACTER COLUMNS ON SCREEN  
 (BH) = CURRENT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE

(AH) = 16 (10H) SET PALETTE REGISTERS  
 (AL) = 0 SET PALETTE REGISTER  
 (BL) = PALETTE REGISTER TO SET (00H - 0FH)  
 (BH) = VALUE TO SET  
 (AL) = 1 SET BORDER COLOR REGISTER  
 (BH) = VALUE TO SET  
 (AL) = 2 SET ALL PALETTE REGISTERS AND BORDER REGISTER  
 ES:DX POINTS TO A 17 BYTE LIST  
 BYTES 0 THRU 15 ARE VALUES FOR PALETTE REGISTERS 0 THRU 15  
 BYTE 16 IS THE VALUE FOR THE BORDER REGISTER

NOTE

IN MODES USING A 32K REGEN (9 AND A), ACCESS THROUGH THE CPU REGISTER BY USE OF 8000H SEGMENT VALUE ONLY REACHES THE FIRST...16K. BIOS USES THE CONTENTS OF THE CPU PAGE REG (BITS 3,4, & 5 OF PAGDAT IN BIOS DATA AREA) TO DERIVE THE PROPER SEGMENT VALUE.

CS, SS, DS, ES, BX, CX, DX PRESERVED DURING CALL  
 ALL OTHERS DESTROYED

VIDEO GATE ARRAY REGISTERS

PORT 3DA OUTPUT

```

REG 0  MODE CONTROL 1 REGISTER
01H  +HI BANDWIDTH/-LOW BANDWIDTH
02H  +GRAPHICS/-ALPHA
04H  +BMW
08H  +VIDEO ENABLE
10H  +16 COLOR GRAPHICS

REG 1  PALETTE MASK REGISTER
01H  PALETTE MASK 0
02H  PALETTE MASK 1
04H  PALETTE MASK 2
08H  PALETTE MASK 3

REG 2  BORDER COLOR REGISTER
01H  BLUE
02H  GREEN
04H  RED
08H  INTENSITY

REG 3  MODE CONTROL 2 REGISTER
01H  RESERVED -- MUST BE ZERO
02H  +ENABLE BLINK
04H  RESERVED -- MUST BE ZERO
08H  +2 COLOR GRAPHICS (640X200 2 COLOR ONLY)

REG 4  RESET REGISTER
01H  +ASYNCHRONOUS RESET
02H  +SYNCHRONOUS RESET

REGS 10 TO 1F  PALETTE REGISTERS
01H  BLUE
02H  GREEN
04H  RED
08H  INTENSITY
    
```

VIDEO GATE ARRAY STATUS

PORT 3DA INPUT

```

01H  +DISPLAY ENABLE
02H  +LIGHT PEN TRIGGER SET
04H  -LIGHT PEN SWITCH MADE
08H  +VERTICAL RETRACE
10H  +VIDEO DOTS
    
```

```

OCE9          MOO10  ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:VIDEO_RAM
OCE9 00A5 R    LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF ROUTINES WITHIN VIDEO I/O
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET SET_MODE
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET SET_CTYPE
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET SET_CPOS
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET READ_CURSOR
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET READ_LPEN
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET ACT_DISP_PAGE
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET SCROLL_UP
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET SCROLL_DOWN
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET READ_AC_CURRENT
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET WRITE_AC_CURRENT
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET WRITE_C_CURRENT
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET SET_COLOR
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET WRITE_DOT
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET READ_DOT
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET WRITE_TTY
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET VIDEO_STATE
OCEB E45E R    DW OFFSET SET_PALETTE
OCEB E45E R    EQU $-MOO10
    
```

```

0D0B          VIDEO_10  PROC   NEAR
0D0B FB       STI                ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
0D0C FC       CLD                ; SET DIRECTION FORWARD
0D0D 06       PUSH               ES
0D0E 1E       PUSH               DS ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTERS
0D0F 52       PUSH               DX
0D10 51       PUSH               CX
0D11 53       PUSH               BX
0D12 56       PUSH               SI
0D13 57       PUSH               DI
0D14 50       PUSH               AX ; SAVE AX VALUE
0D15 8A C4    MOV AL,AH          ; GET INTO LOW BYTE
0D17 32 E4    XOR AH,AH          ; ZERO TO HIGH BYTE
0D19 D1 E0    SAL AX,1          ; *2 FOR TABLE LOOKUP
0D1B 8B F0    MOV SI,AX          ; PUT INTO SI FOR BRANCH
0D1D 3D 0022  CMP AX,MOO10L         ; TEST FOR WITHIN RANGE
0D20 72 04    JB C1                ; BRANCH AROUND BRANCH
0D22 5B      POP AX          ; THROW AWAY THE PARAMETER
0D23 E9 0F70 R JMP VIDEO_RETURN    ; DO NOTHING IF NOT IN RANGE
0D26 E8 1388 R C1: CALL DDS          ;
0D29 8B 8B00 MOV AX,OBBOOH      ; SEGMENT FOR COLOR CARD
0D2C 80 3E 0049 R 09 CMP CRT_MODE,9     ; IN MODE USING 32K REGEN
0D31 72 09    JC C2                ; NO_JUMP
0D33 8A 26 008A R MOV AH,PAGDAT      ; GET COPY OF PAGE REGS
0D37 80 E4 3B AND AH,CPUREG     ; ISOLATE CPU REG
0D3A D0 EC    SHR AH,1          ; SHIFT TO MAKE INTO SEGMENT VALUE
0D3C 9E CO    MOV ES,AX         ; SET UP TO POINT AT VIDEO RAM AREA
0D3E 5B      POP AX          ; RECOVER VALUE
0D3F BA 26 0049 R MOV AH,CRT_MODE   ; GET CURRENT MODE INTO AH
0D43 2E FF A4 OCE9 R JMP                ;
0D48          VIDEO_10  EQU    PTR CS.[SI+OFFSET MOO10]
ENDP
    
```

```

-----
; SET_MODE
; THIS ROUTINE INITIALIZES THE ATTACHMENT TO
; THE SELECTED MODE. THE SCREEN IS BLANKED.
; INPUT
; (AL) = MODE SELECTED (RANGE 0-B)
; OUTPUT
; NONE
-----
0048 M0050 LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF REGEN LENGTHS
0048 0800 DW 2048 ; MODE 0 40X25 BW
004A 0800 DW 2048 ; MODE 1 40X25 COLOR
004C 1000 DW 4096 ; MODE 2 80X25 BW
004E 1000 DW 4096 ; MODE 3 80X25 COLOR
0050 4000 DW 16384 ; MODE 4 320X200 4 COLOR
0052 4000 DW 16384 ; MODE 5 320X200 4 COLOR
0054 4000 DW 16384 ; MODE 6 640X200 BW
0056 0000 DW 0 ; MODE 7 INVALID
0058 4000 DW 16384 ; MODE 8 160X200 16 COLOR
005A 8000 DW 32768 ; MODE 9 320X200 16 COLOR
005C 8000 DW 32768 ; MODE A 640X200 4 COLOR
-----
; COLUMNS
M0060 LABEL BYTE
005E 28 28 50 50 28 28 DB 40,40,80,80,40,40,80,0,20,40,80
005E 50 00 14 28 50
-----
; TABLE OF GATE ARRAY PARAMATERS FOR MODE SETTING
M0070 LABEL BYTE
0069 ; SET UP FOR 40X25 BW MODE 0
0069 0C 0F 00 02 DB 0CH,0FH,0,2 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
= 0004 EQU $-M0070
M0070L ; SET UP FOR 40X25 COLOR MODE 1
006D 0B 0F 00 02 DB 0BH,0FH,0,2 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
; SET UP FOR 80X25 BW MODE 2
0071 0D 0F 00 02 DB 0DH,0FH,0,2 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
; SET UP FOR 80X25 COLOR MODE 3
0075 09 0F 00 02 DB 09H,0FH,0,2 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
; SET UP FOR 320X200 4 COLOR MODE 4
0079 0A 03 00 00 DB 0AH,03H,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
; SET UP FOR 320X200 BW MODE 5
007D 0E 03 00 00 DB 0EH,03H,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
; SET UP FOR 640X200 BW MODE 6
0081 0E 01 00 08 DB 0EH,01H,0,8 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
; SET UP FOR INVALID MODE 7
0085 00 00 00 00 DB 00H,00H,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
; SET UP FOR 160X200 16 COLOR MODE 8
0089 1A 0F 00 00 DB 1AH,0FH,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
; SET UP FOR 320X200 16 COLOR MODE 9
008D 1B 0F 00 00 DB 1BH,0FH,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
; SET UP FOR 640X200 4 COLOR MODE A
0091 0B 03 00 00 DB 0BH,03H,0,0 ; GATE ARRAY PARMS
-----
; TABLES OF PALETTE COLORS FOR 2 AND 4 COLOR MODES
M0072 LABEL BYTE
0095 00 0F 00 00 DB 0,0FH,0,0 ; ENTRY LENGTH
= 0004 EQU $-M0072
; 2 COLOR, SET 1
0099 0F 00 00 00 DB 0FH,0,0,0
; 4 COLOR, SET 0
M0074 LABEL BYTE
009D 00 02 04 06 DB 0,2,4,6
; 4 COLOR, SET 1
M0075 LABEL BYTE
0DA1 00 03 05 0F DB 0,3,5,0FH
-----
SET_MODE PROC NEAR
0DA5 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE INPUT MODE ON STACK
0DA6 24 7F AND AL,7FH ; REMOVE CLEAR REGEN SWITCH
0DA8 3C 07 CMP AL,7 ; CHECK FOR VALID MODES
0DAA 74 04 JE C3 ; MODE 7 IS INVALID
0DAC 3C 08 CMP AL,08H
0DAE 72 02 JC C4 ; GREATER THAN A IS INVALID
0DB0 80 00 MOV AL,0 ; DEFAULT TO MODE 0
0DB2 3C 02 CMP AL,2 ; CHECK FOR MODES NEEDING 128K
0DB4 74 08 JE C5
0DB6 3C 03 CMP AL,3
0DB8 74 04 JE C5
0DBA 3C 09 CMP AL,09H
0DBC 72 0A JC C6
0DBE 81 3E 0015 R 0080 C5: CMP TRUE_MEM,128 ; DO WE HAVE 128K?
0DC4 73 02 JNC C6 ; YES, JUMP
0DC6 80 00 MOV AL,0 ; NO, DEFAULT TO MODE 0
0DC8 BA 03D4 MOV DX,03D4H ; ADDRESS OF COLOR CARD
0DCB 8A E0 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE MODE IN AH
0DD0 A2 0049 R MOV CRT_MODE,AL ; SAVE IN GLOBAL VARIABLE
0DD0 B9 16 0063 R MOV ADDR_6845,DX ; SAVE ADDRESS OF BASE
0DD4 BB F8 MOV DI,AX ; SAVE MODE IN DI
0DD6 BA 03DA MOV DX,VGA_CTL ; POINT TO CONTROL REGISTER
0DD9 EC IN AL,DX ; SYNC CONTROL REG TO ADDRESS
0DDA 32 C0 XOR AL,AL ; SET VGA REG 0
0DDC EE OUT DX,AL ; SELECT IT
0DDD AD 0065 R MOV AL,CRT_MODE_SET ; GET LAST MODE SET
0DE0 24 F7 AND AL,07H ; TURN OFF VIDEO
0DE2 EE OUT DX,AL ; SET IN GATE ARRAY
-----

```

```

----- SET DEFAULT PALETTES
00E3 8B C7      MOV     AX,DI      ; GET MODE
00E5 B4 10      MOV     AH,10H     ; SET PALETTE REG 0
00E7 8B 0095 R  MOV     BX,OFFSET M0072 ; POINT TO TABLE ENTRY
00EA 3C 06      CMP     AL,6       ; 2 COLOR MODE?
00EC 74 0F      JE      C7         ; YES, JUMP
00EE 8B 00A1 R  MOV     BX,OFFSET M0075 ; POINT TO TABLE ENTRY
00F1 3C 05      CMP     AL,5       ; CHECK FOR 4 COLOR MODE
00F3 74 0B      JE      C7         ; YES, JUMP
00F5 3C 04      CMP     AL,4       ; CHECK FOR 4 COLOR MODE
00F7 74 04      JE      C7         ; YES JUMP
00F9 3C 0A      CMP     AL,0AH     ; CHECK FOR 4 COLOR MODE
00FB 75 11      JNE     C9         ; NO, JUMP
00FD 89 0004    C7:    MOV     CX,4       ; NUMBER OF REGS TO SET
0E00 8A C4      CB:    MOV     AL,AH     ; GET REG NUMBER
0E02 EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; SELECT IT
0E03 2E: 8A 07  MOV     AL,CS:[BX] ; GET DATA
0E06 EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; SET IT
0E07 FE C4      INC     AH         ; NEXT REG
0E09 43         INC     BX         ; NEXT TABLE VALUE
0E0A E2 F4      LOOP   CB         ;
0E0C EB 0B      JMP     SHORT C11  ;

----- SET PALETTES FOR DEFAULT 16 COLOR
0E0E 89 0010    C9:    MOV     CX,16      ; NUMBER OF PALETTES, AH IS REG
                                ; COUNTER
0E11 8A C4      C10:   MOV     AL,AH     ; GET REG NUMBER
0E13 EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; SELECT IT
0E14 EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; SET PALETTE VALUE
0E15 FE C4      INC     AH         ; NEXT REG
0E17 E2 F8      LOOP   C10        ;

----- SET UP MO & M1 IN PAGREG
0E19 8B C7      C11:   MOV     AX,DI      ; GET CURRENT MODE
0E1B 32 DB      XOR     BL,BL      ; SET UP FOR ALPHA MODE
0E1D 3C 04      CMP     AL,4       ; IN ALPHA MODE
0E1F 72 0B      JC      C12        ; YES, JUMP
0E21 83 40      MOV     BL,40H     ; SET UP FOR 16K REGEN
0E23 3C 09      CMP     AL,09H     ; MODE USE 16K
0E25 72 02      JC      C12        ; YES, JUMP
0E27 83 C0      MOV     BL,000H    ; SET UP FOR 32K REGEN
0E29 BA 03DF    C12:   MOV     DX,PAGREG ; SET PORT ADDRESS OF PAGREG
0E2C A0 00BA R  MOV     AL,PAGDAT  ; GET LAST DATA OUTPUT
0E2F 24 3F      AND     AL,3FH     ; CLEAR MO & M1 BITS
0E31 0A C3      OR      AL,BL      ; SET NEW BITS
0E33 EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; STUFF BACK IN PORT
0E34 A2 00BA R  MOV     PAGDAT,AL  ; SAVE COPY IN RAM

----- ENABLE VIDEO AND CORRECT PORT SETTING
0E37 8B C7      MOV     AX,DI      ; GET CURRENT MODE
0E39 32 E4      XOR     AH,AH      ; INTO AX REG
0E3B 89 0004    MOV     CX,M0070L  ; SET TABLE ENTRY LENGTH
0E3E F7 E1      MUL    CX         ; TIMES MODE FOR OFFSET INTO TABLE
0E40 8B DB      MOV     BX,AX      ; TABLE OFFSET IN BX
0E42 81 C3 0069 R ADD     BX,OFFSET M0070 ; ADD TABLE START TO OFFSET
0E46 2E: 8A 27  MOV     AH,CS:[BX] ; SAVE MODE SET AND PALETTE
0E49 2E: 8A 47 02 MOV     AL,CS:[BX + 2] ; TILL WE CAN PUT THEM IN RAM
0E4D 8B F0      MOV     SI,AX      ;
0E4F FA         CLI             ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS
0E50 E8 E675 R  CALL    MODE_ALIVE ; KEEP MEMORY DATA VALID
0E53 80 10      MOV     AL,10H     ; DISABLE NMI AND HOLD REQUEST
0E55 E6 A0      OUT     NMI_PORT,AL ;
0E57 8A 03DA    MOV     DX,VGA_CTL ;
0E5A 80 04      MOV     AL,4       ; POINT TO RESET REG
0E5C EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; SEND TO GATE ARRAY
0E5D 80 02      MOV     AL,2       ; SET SYNCHRONOUS RESET
0E5F EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; DO IT

; WHILE THE GATE ARRAY IS IN RESET STATE, WE CANNOT ACCESS RAM
0E60 8B C6      MOV     AX,SI      ; RESTORE NEW MODE SET
0E62 80 E4 F7  AND     AH,0F7H   ; TURN OFF VIDEO ENABLE
0E65 32 C0      XOR     AL,AL      ; SET UP TO SELECT VGA REG 0
0E67 EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; SELECT IT
0E68 86 E0      XCHG   AH,AL      ; AH IS VGA REG COUNTER
0E6A EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; SET MODE
0E6B 80 04      MOV     AL,4       ; SET UP TO SELECT VGA REG 4
0E6D EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; SELECT IT
0E6E 32 C0      XOR     AL,AL      ; REMOVE RESET FROM VGA
0E70 EE         OUT     DX,AL      ;

; NOW OKAY TO ACCESS RAM AGAIN
0E71 80 80      MOV     AL,80H     ; ENABLE NMI AGAIN
0E73 E6 A0      OUT     NMI_PORT,AL ;
0E75 E8 E675 R  CALL    MODE_ALIVE ; KEEP MEMORY DATA VALID
0E7B FB         STI             ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
0E7D EB 07      JMP     SHORT C14  ;
0E7B 8A C4      C13:   MOV     AL,AH     ; GET VGA REG NUMBER
0E7D EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; SELECT REG
0E7E 2E: 8A 07  MOV     AL,CS:[BX] ; GET TABLE VALUE
0E81 EE         OUT     DX,AL      ; PUT IN VGA REG
0E82 43         INC     BX         ; NEXT IN TABLE
0E83 FE C4      C14:   INC     AH         ; NEXT REG
0E85 E2 F4      LOOP   C13        ; DO ENTIRE ENTRY

----- SET UP CRT AND CPU PAGE REGS ACCORDING TO MODE & MEMORY SIZE
0E87 BA 03DF    MOV     DX,PAGREG ; SET IO ADDRESS OF PAGREG
0E8A A0 00BA R  MOV     AL,PAGDAT  ; GET LAST DATA OUTPUT
0E8D 24 C0      AND     AL,0COH    ; CLEAR REG BITS
0E8F B3 36      MOV     BL,36H     ; SET UP FOR GRAPHICS MODE WITH 32K
                                ; REGEN
0E91 A8 80      TEST   AL,80H     ; IN THIS MODE?
0E93 75 0C      JNZ    C15        ; YES, JUMP
0E95 B3 3F      MOV     BL,3FH     ; SET UP FOR 16K REGEN AND 128K
                                ; MEMORY
0E97 81 3E 0015 R 00B0 CMP     TRUE_MEM,128 ; DO WE HAVE 128K?
0E9D 73 02      JNC    C15        ; YES, JUMP
0E9F B3 1B      MOV     BL,1BH     ; SET UP FOR 16K REGEN AND 64K
                                ; MEMORY

```

```

0EA1 0A C3
0EA3 EE
0EA4 A2 00BA R
0EA7 8B C6
0EA9 8B 26 0065 R
0EAD A2 0066 R
0EB0 E4 61
0EB2 24 FB
0EB4 F6 C4 02
0EB7 75 02
0EB9 0C 04
0EBB E6 61
0EBD 1E
0EBE 33 C0
0ECO 8E 08
0EC2 C5 1E 0074 R
0EC6 8B C7
0EC8 B9 0010 90
0ECC 80 FC 02
0ECF 72 10
0ED1 03 D9
0ED3 80 FC 04
0ED6 72 09
0ED8 03 D9
0EDA 80 FC 09
0EDD 72 02
0EDF 03 D9
0EE1 50
0EE2 BA 47 02
0EE5 8B 7F 0A
0EEB 1E
0EE9 E8 138B R
0EEC A2 00B9 R
0EEF 89 3E 0060 R
0EF3 50
0EF4 A0 00B6 R
0EF7 24 0F
0EF9 A2 00B6 R
0EFC 58
0EFD 1F
0EFE 32 E4
0F00 BA 03D4
0F03 BA C4
0F05 EE
0F06 42
0F07 FE C4
0F09 BA 07
0F0B EE
0F0C 43
0F0D 4A
0F0E E2 F3
0F10 58
0F11 1F
0F12 33 FF
0F14 89 3E 004E R
0F18 C6 06 0062 R 00
0F1D 5A
0F1E 80 E2 80
0F21 75 1C
0F23 BA B800
0F26 B9 2000
0F29 3C 09
0F2B 72 05
0F2D 01 E1
0F2F BA 1800
0F32 8E C2
0F34 3C 04
0F36 BB 0F20
0F39 72 02
0F3B 33 C0
0F3D F3/ AB
0F3F BA 03DA
0F42 32 C0
0F44 EE
0F45 A0 0065 R
0F48 EE
0F49 32 FF
0F4B BA 1E 0049 R
0F4F 2E BA 87 0D5E R
0F54 32 E4
0F56 A3 004A R
C15: OR AL,BL ; COMBINE MODE BITS AND REG VALUES
      OUT DX,AL ; SET PORT
      MOV PAGDAT,AL ; SAVE COPY IN RAM
      MOV AX,SI ; SAVE MODE SET & PALETTE IN RAM
      MOV CRT_MODE_SET, AH
      MOV CRT_PALETTE, AL
      IN AL, PORT_B ; GET CURRENT VALUE OF 8255 PORT B
      AND AL, OFBH ; SET UP GRAPHICS MODE
      TEST AH, 2 ; JUST SET ALPHA MODE IN VGA?
      JNZ C16 ; YES, JUMP
      OR AL, 4 ; SET UP ALPHA MODE
      OUT PORT_B, AL ; STUFF BACK IN 8255
C16: ----- SET UP 6845
      PUSH DS ; SAVE DATA SEGMENT VALUE
      XOR AX, AX ; SET UP FOR ABSO SEGMENT
      MOV DS, AX ; ESTABLISH VECTOR TABLE ADDRESSING
      ASSUME DS: ABSO
      LDS BX, PARAM_PTR ; GET POINTER TO VIDEO PARAMS
      ASSUME DS: CODE
      MOV AX, DI ; GET CURRENT MODE IN AX
      MOV CX, MO040 ; LENGTH OF EACH ROW OF TABLE
      CMP AH, 2 ; DETERMINE WHICH TO USE
      JC C17 ; MODE IS 0 OR 1
      ADD BX, CX ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW OF INIT TABLE
      CMP AH, 4 ;
      JC C17 ; MODE IS 2 OR 3
      ADD BX, CX ; MOVE TO GRAPHICS ROW OF
      ; INIT_TABLE
      CMP AH, 9 ;
      JC C17 ; MODE IS 4, 5, 6, 8, OR 9
      ADD BX, CX ; MOVE TO NEXT GRAPHICS ROW OF
      ; INIT_TABLE
C17: ----- BX POINTS TO CORRECT ROW OF INITIALIZATION TABLE
      PUSH AX ; SAVE MODE IN AH
      MOV AL, DS:[BX+2] ; GET HORZ. SYNC POSITION
      MOV DI, WORD PTR DS:[BX+10] ; GET CURSOR TYPE
      ASSUME DS: DATA
      MOV HORZ_POS, AL ; SAVE HORZ. SYNC POSITION VARIABLE
      MOV CURSOR_MODE, DI ; SAVE CURSOR MODE
      PUSH AX ;
      MOV AL, VAR_DELAY ; SET DEFAULT OFFSET
      AND AL, OFH
      MOV VAR_DELAY, AL
      POP AX
      ASSUME DS: CODE
      POP DS
      XOR AH, AH ; AH WILL SERVE AS REGISTER NUMBER
      ; DURING LOOP
      MOV DX, 03D4H ; POINT TO 6845
      ; LOOP THROUGH TABLE, OUTPUTTING REG ADDRESS, THEN VALUE FROM TABLE
C18: MOV AL, AH ; GET 6845 REGISTER NUMBER
      OUT DX, AL
      INC DX ; POINT TO DATA PORT
      INC AH ; NEXT REGISTER VALUE
      MOV AL, [BX] ; GET TABLE VALUE
      OUT DX, AL ; OUT TO CHIP
      INC BX ; NEXT IN TABLE
      DEC DX ; BACK TO POINTER REGISTER
      LOOP C18 ; DO THE WHOLE TABLE
      POP AX ; GET MODE BACK
      POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT VALUE
      ASSUME DS: DATA
      ;----- FILL REGEN AREA WITH BLANK
      XOR DI, DI ; SET UP POINTER FOR REGEN
      MOV CRT_START, DI ; START ADDRESS SAVED IN GLOBAL
      MOV ACTIVE_PAGE, 0 ; SET PAGE VALUE
      POP DX ; GET ORIGINAL INPUT BACK
      AND DL, 80H ; NO CLEAR OF REGEN ?
      JNZ C21 ; SKIP CLEARING REGEN
      MOV DX, 0B00H ; SET UP SEGMENT FOR 16K REGEN AREA
      MOV CX, 8192 ; NUMBER OF WORDS TO CLEAR
      CMP AL, 09H ; REQUIRE 32K BYTE REGEN ?
      JC C19 ; NO, JUMP
      SHL CX, 1 ; SET 16K WORDS TO CLEAR
      MOV DX, 1800H ; SET UP SEGMENT FOR 32K REGEN AREA
C19: MOV ES, DX ; SET REGEN SEGMENT
      CMP AL, 4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
      MOV AX, '*+15*256 ; FILL CHAR FOR ALPHA
      JC C20 ; NO_GRAPHICS_INIT
      XOR AX, AX ; FILL FOR GRAPHICS MODE
      REP STOSW ; FILL THE REGEN BUFFER WITH BLANKS
C20: ----- ENABLE VIDEO
C21: MOV DX, VGA_CTL ; SET PORT ADDRESS OF VGA
      XOR AL, AL
      OUT DX, AL ; SELECT VGA REG 0
      MOV AL, CRT_MODE_SET ; GET MODE SET VALUE
      OUT DX, AL ; SET MODE
      ;----- DETERMINE NUMBER OF COLUMNS, BOTH FOR ENTIRE DISPLAY
      ;----- AND THE NUMBER TO BE USED FOR TTY INTERFACE
      XOR BH, BH
      MOV BL, CRT_MODE
      MOV AL, CS:[BX + OFFSET MO060]
      XOR AH, AH
      MOV CRT_COLS, AX ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN THIS SCREEN

```

```

----- SET CURSOR POSITIONS
OF59 D1 E3          SHL     BX,1          WORD OFFSET INTO CLEAR LENGTH
                                TABLE
OF5B 2E 8B BF 0D4B R  MOV     CX,CS:[BX + OFFSET #0050]  LENGTH TO CLEAR
OF60 89 DE 004C R    MOV     CRT_LEN,CX                SAVE LENGTH OF CRT
OF64 89 0008         MOV     CX,B                      CLEAR ALL CURSOR POSITIONS
OF67 BF 0050 R      MOV     DI,OFFSET CURSOR_POSN
OF6A 1E             PUSH    DS                      ESTABLISH SEGMENT
OF6B 07             POP     ES                      ADDRESSING
OF6C 33 CO         XOR     AX,AX
OF6E F3/ AB        REP     STOSW                   FILL WITH ZEROS
-----
OF70              NORMAL RETURN FROM ALL VIDEO RETURNS
VIDEO_RETURN:
OF70 5F           POP     DI
OF71 5E           POP     SI
OF72 5B           POP     BX
C22: OF73 59       POP     CX
OF74 5A           POP     DX
OF75 1F           POP     DS
OF76 07           POP     ES                      RECOVER SEGMENTS
OF77 CF           IRET                    ALL DONE
OF78              SET_MODE     ENDP
-----

```

KBDNMI - KEYBOARD NMI INTERRUPT ROUTINE

THIS ROUTINE OBTAINS CONTROL UPON AN NMI INTERRUPT, WHICH OCCURS UPON A KEYSTROKE FROM THE KEYBOARD.

THIS ROUTINE WILL DE-SERIALIZE THE BIT STREAM IN ORDER TO GET THE KEYBOARD SCAN CODE ENTERED. IT THEN ISSUES INT 41 PASSING THE SCAN CODE IN AL TO THE KEY PROCESSOR. UPON RETURN IT RE-ENABLES NMI AND RETURNS TO SYSTEM (IRET).

```

-----
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
OF78              KBDNMI  PROC  FAR
                                -----DISABLE INTERRUPTS
                                CLI
                                -----SAVE REGS & DISABLE NMI
OF79 56           PUSH    SI
OF7A 57           PUSH    DI
OF7B 50           PUSH    AX          ; SAVE REGS
OF7C 53           PUSH    BX
OF7D 51           PUSH    CX
OF7E 52           PUSH    DX
OF7F 1E           PUSH    DS
OF80 06           PUSH    ES
                                -----INIT COUNTERS
OF81 BE 000B     MOV     SI,8          ; SET UP # OF DATA BITS
OF84 32 DB       XOR     BL,BL      ; INIT. PARITY COUNTER
                                -----SAMPLE 5 TIMES TO VALIDATE START BIT
                                XOR     AH,AH
OF86 32 E4       MOV     CX,5          ; SET COUNTER
OF8B B9 0005     IN     AL,PORT_C     ; GET SAMPLE
OF8D AB 40       TEST    AL,40H       ; TEST IF 1
OF8F 74 02       JZ     I2          ; JMP IF 0
OF91 FE C4       INC     AH          ; KEEP COUNT OF 1'S
OF93 E2 F6       LOOP    I1          ; KEEP SAMPLING
OF95 80 FC 03    CMP     AH,3         ; VALID START BIT ?
OF98 73 03       JNB    I25        ; JUMP IF OK
OF9A EB 5D 90    JMP     I8           ; INVALID (SYNC ERROR) NO AUDIO
                                -----OUTPUT
                                -----VALID START BIT, LOOK FOR TRAILING EDGE
I25: OF9D B9 0032   MOV     CX,50        ; SET UP WATCHDOG TIMEOUT
OFA0 E4 62       IN     AL,PORT_C     ; GET SAMPLE
OFA2 AB 40       TEST    AL,40H       ; TEST IF 0
OFA4 74 05       JZ     I5           ; JMP IF TRAILING EDGE FOUND
OFA6 E2 F8       LOOP    I3          ; KEEP LOOKING FOR TRAILING EDGE
OFAB EB 4F 90    JMP     I8           ; SYNC ERROR (STUCK ON 1'S)
                                -----READ CLOCK TO SET START OF BIT TIME
I5:  OFAB 80 40   MOV     AL,40H      ; READ CLOCK
OFAD E6 43       OUT     TIM_CTL,AL  ;
OFAF 90         NOP                    ;
OFB0 90         NOP                    ;
OFB1 E4 41       IN     AL,TIMER+1   ;
OFB3 8A E0       MOV     AH,AL        ;
OFB5 E4 41       IN     AL,TIMER+1   ;
OFB7 96 E0       XCHG    AH,AL        ;
OFB9 8B F8       MOV     DI,AX        ; SAVE CLOCK TIME IN DI
                                -----VERIFY VALID TRANSITION
OFBB B9 0004     MOV     CX,4          ; SET COUNTER
OFBE E4 62       IN     AL,PORT_C     ; GET SAMPLE
OFC0 AB 40       TEST    AL,40H       ; TEST IF 0
OFC2 75 35       JNZ    I8           ; JMP IF INVALID TRANSITION (SYNC)
OFC4 E2 F8       LOOP    I6          ; KEEP LOOKING FOR VALID TRANSITION
                                -----SET UP DISTANCE TO MIDDLE OF 1ST DATA BIT
OFC6 8A 0220     MOV     DX,544        ; 310 USEC AWAY (.838 US / CT)
                                -----START LOOKING FOR TIME TO READ DATA BITS AND ASSEMBLE BYTE
I7:  OFC9 E8 1031 R  CALL    I30         ;
OFCB BA 020E     MOV     DX,526        ; SET NEW DISTANCE TO NEXT HALF BIT
OFCF 50         PUSH    AX          ; SAVE 1ST HALF BIT
OFD0 EB 1031 R  CALL    I30         ;
OFD3 8A C8       MOV     CL,AL        ; PUT 2ND HALF BIT IN CL
OFD5 5B         POP     AX          ; RESTORE 1ST HALF BIT
OFD6 3A C8       CMP     CL,AL        ; ARE THEY OPPOSITES ?
OFD8 74 2A       JE     I9           ; NO, PHASE ERROR

```

```

-----VALID DATA BIT, PLACE IN SCAN BYTE
OFDA D0 EF          SHR    BH,1          ; SHIFT PREVIOUS BITS
OFDC OA FB          OR     BH,AL        ; OR IN NEW DATA BIT
OFDE 4E 58          DEC     SI         ; DECREMENT DATA BIT COUNTER
OFDF 75 EB          JNZ    17          ; CONTINUE FOR MORE DATA BITS

-----WAIT FOR TIME TO SAMPLE PARITY BIT
OFE1 E8 1031 R      CALL   130
OFE4 50             PUSH  AX          ; SAVE 1ST HALF BIT
OFE5 E8 1031 R      CALL   130
OFE8 8A C8          MOV   CL,AL        ; PUT 2ND HALF BIT IN CL
OFEA 58             POP   AX          ; RESTORE 1ST HALF BIT
OFEB 3A C8          CMP   CL,AL        ; ARE THEY OPPOSITES ?
OFED 74 15          JNE   19          ; NO, PHASE ERROR

-----VALID PARITY BIT, CHECK PARITY
OFEF 80 E3 01      AND    BL,1        ; CHECK IF ODD PARITY
OFF2 74 10          JZ    19          ; JMP IF PARITY ERROR

-----VALID CHARACTER, SEND TO CHARACTER PROCESSING
OFF4 FB             STI    19          ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
OFF5 8A C7          MOV   AL,BH        ; PLACE SCAN CODE IN AL
OFF7 CD 48          INT   48H         ; CHARACTER PROCESSING

-----RESTORE REGS AND RE-ENABLE NMI
OFF9 07            18:  POP   ES         ; RESTORE REGS
OFFA 1F            POP   DS
OFFB 5A            POP   DX
OFFC 59            POP   CX
OFFD 58            POP   BX
OFFE E4 A0         IN    AL,0A0H     ; ENABLE NMI
1000 58            POP   AX
1001 5F            POP   DI
1002 5E            POP   SI
1003 CF            IRET

-----RETURN TO SYSTEM
-----PARITY, SYNCH OR PHASE ERROR, OUTPUT MISSED KEY BEEP
1004 E8 138B R     19:  CALL   D05        ; SETUP ADDRESSING
1007 B3 FE 0B      CMP   SI,8        ; ARE WE ON THE FIRST DATA BIT?
100A 74 ED          JE    18          ; NO AUDIO FEEDBACK (MIGHT BE A
                       ; GLITCH)
100C F6 06 0018 R 01 TEST  KB_FLAG_1,01H ; CHECK IF TRANSMISSION ERRORS
                       ; ARE TO BE REPORTED
1011 75 18          JNZ   110         ; DO NOT BEEP, 0=BEEP
1013 BB 0080       MOV   BX,080H     ; DURATION OF ERROR BEEP
1016 B9 0048       MOV   CX,048H     ; FREQUENCY OF ERROR BEEP
1019 E8 E035 R     CALL  KB_NOISE    ; AUDIO FEEDBACK
101C 80 26 0017 R F0 AND    KB_FLAG,0F0H ; CLEAR ALT,CLR,L, LEFT AND RIGHT
                       ; SHIFTS
1021 80 26 0018 R OF AND    KB_FLAG_1,0FH ; CLEAR POTENTIAL BREAK OF INS,CAPS
                       ; NUM AND SCROLL SHIFT
1026 80 26 008B R IF AND    KB_FLAG_2,1FH ; CLEAR FUNCTION STATES
1028 FE 06 0012 R INC    KBD_ERR     ; KEEP TRACK OF KEYBOARD ERRORS
102F EB CB          JMP   SHORT 1B    ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT

KBDNMI ENDP
130 PROC
1031 80 40          131: MOV   AL,40H     ; READ CLOCK
1033 E6 43          OUT   TIM_CTL,AL ;
1035 90             NOP
1036 90             NOP
1037 E4 41          IN    AL,TIMER+1 ;
1039 9A E0          MOV   AH,AL       ;
103B E4 41          IN    AL,TIMER+1 ;
103D 86 E0          XCHG  AH,AL       ;
103F 88 CF          MOV   CX,DI       ; GET LAST CLOCK TIME
1041 2B C8          SUB   CX,AX       ; SUB CURRENT TIME
1043 3B CA          CMP   CX,DX       ; IS IT TIME TO SAMPLE ?
1045 72 EA          JC    131        ; NO, KEEP LOOKING AT TIME
1047 2B CA          SUB   CX,DX       ; UPDATE # OF COUNTS OFF
1049 8B FB          MOV   DI,AX       ; SAVE CURRENT TIME AS LAST TIME
104B 03 F9          ADD   DI,CX       ; ADD DIFFERENCE FOR NEXT TIME

-----START SAMPLING DATA BIT (5 SAMPLES)
104D B9 0005       MOV   CX,5        ; SET COUNTER

-----
SAMPLE LINE

PORT C IS SAMPLED CX TIMES AND IF THERE ARE 3 OR MORE 1'S
THEN BOH IS RETURNED IN AL, ELSE 00H IS RETURNED IN AL.
PARITY COUNTER IS MAINTAINED IN ES.

-----
1050 32 E4          XOR   AH,AH       ; CLEAR COUNTER
1052 E4 62          132: IN    AL,PORT_C  ; GET SAMPLE
1054 AB 40          TEST  AL,40H     ; TEST IF 1
1056 74 02          JZ    133        ; JMP IF 0
1058 FE C4          INC   AH         ; KEEP COUNT OF 1'S
105A E2 F6          133: LOOP  132      ; KEEP SAMPLING
105C 80 FC 03      CMP   AH,3       ; VALID 1 ?
105F 72 05          JB    134        ; JMP IF NOT VALID 1
1061 80 80          MOV   AL,080H   ; RETURN BOH IN AL (1)
1063 FE C3          INC   BL        ; INCREMENT PARITY COUNTER
1065 C3             RET             ; RETURN TO CALLER
1066 32 C0          134: XOR   AL,AL     ; RETURN 0 IN AL (0)
1068 C3             RET             ; RETURN TO CALLER
1069              130  ENDP

```

KEY62\_INT

THE PURPOSE OF THIS ROUTINE IS TO TRANSLATE SCAN CODES AND SCAN CODE COMBINATIONS FROM THE 62 KEY KEYBOARD TO THEIR EQUIVLENTS ON THE 83 KEY KEYBOARD. THE SCAN CODE IS PASSED IN AL. EACH SCAN CODE PASSED EITHER TRIGGERS ONE OR MORE CALLS TO INTERRUPT 9 OR SETS FLAGS TO RETAIN KEYBOARD STATUS. WHEN INTERRUPT 9 IS CALLED THE TRANSLATED SCAN CODES ARE PASSED TO IT IN AL. THE INTENT OF THIS CODE WAS TO KEEP INTERRUPT 9 INTACT FROM ITS ORIGIN IN THE PC FAMILY. THIS ROUTINE IS IN THE FRONT END OF INTERRUPT 9 AND TRANSFORMS A 62 KEY KEYBOARD TO LOOK AS IF IT WERE AN 83 KEY VERSION.

IT IS ASSUMED THAT THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED FROM THE NMI DESERIALIZATION ROUTINE AND THAT ALL REGISTERS WERE SAVED IN THE CALLING ROUTINE. AS A CONSEQUENCE ALL REGISTERS ARE DESTROYED.

```

EQUATES
BREAK_BIT EQU 80H
FN_KEY EQU 54H
PHK EQU FN_KEY+1
EXT_SCAN EQU PHK+1 ; BASE CODE FOR SCAN CODES
AND_MASK EQU OFFH ; EXTENDING BEYOND 83
AND_MASK - (FN_FLAG+FN_BREAK+FN_PENDING)
; SCAN CODES
B_KEY EQU 48
Q_KEY EQU 16
P_KEY EQU 25
E_KEY EQU 18
S_KEY EQU 31
N_KEY EQU 48
UP_ARROW EQU 72
DOWN_ARROW EQU 80
LEFT_ARROW EQU 75
RIGHT_ARROW EQU 77
MINUS EQU 12
EQUALS EQU 13
NUM_0 EQU 11
; NEW TRANSLATED SCAN CODES

```

NOTE:

BREAK, PAUSE, ECHO, AND PRT\_SCREEN ARE USED AS OFFSETS INTO THE TABLE 'SCAN'. OFFSET = TABLE POSITION + 1.

```

ECHO EQU 01
BREAK EQU 02
PAUSE EQU 03
PRT_SCREEN EQU 04
SCROLL_LOCK EQU 70
NUM_LOCK EQU 69
HOME EQU 71
END_KEY EQU 79
PAGE_UP EQU 73
PAGE_DOWN EQU 81
KEYPAD_MINUS EQU 74
KEYPAD_PLUS EQU 78
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
;---TABLE OF VALID SCAN CODES
K80 LABEL BYTE
DB B_KEY, Q_KEY, E_KEY, P_KEY, S_KEY, N_KEY
DB UP_ARROW, DOWN_ARROW, LEFT_ARROW, RIGHT_ARROW, MINUS
DB EQUALS
K80LEN EQU 8 - K80
;---TABLE OF NEW SCAN CODES
K81 LABEL BYTE
DB BREAK, PAUSE, ECHO, PRT_SCREEN, SCROLL_LOCK, NUM_LOCK
DB HOME, END_KEY, PAGE_UP, PAGE_DOWN, KEYPAD_MINUS, KEYPAD_PLUS

```

NOTE: THERE IS A ONE TO ONE CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE SIZE OF K80 AND K81.

TABLE OF NUMERIC KEYPAD SCAN CODES

THESE SCAN CODES WERE NUMERIC KEYPAD CODES ON THE 83 KEY KEYBOARD.

```

NUM_CODES LABEL BYTE
DB 79, 80, 81, 75, 76, 77, 71, 72, 73, 82

```

TABLE OF SIMULATED KEYSTROKES

THIS TABLE REPRESENTS A 4\*2 ARRAY. EACH ROW CONSISTS OF A SEQUENCE OF SCAN CODES WHICH WOULD HAVE BEEN GENERATED ON AN 83 KEY KEYBOARD TO CAUSE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

ROW 1=ECHO CRT OUTPUT TO THE PRINTER  
ROW 2=BREAK

THE TABLE HAS BOTH MAKE AND BREAK SCAN CODES.

```

SCAN LABEL BYTE
DB 29, 55, 183, 157 ; CTRL + PRtSC
DB 29, 70, 198, 157 ; CTRL + SCROLL-LOCK

```





```

;----GET SCAN CODE FROM TABLE
10F2 47          INC      D1          ; POINT D1 PAST LENGTH BYTE
10F3 8B 0B      MOV      BX,AX
10F5 32 FF      XOR      BH,BH          ; PREPARE FOR ADDING TO 16 BIT REGISTER

10F7 01 E3      SHL     BX,1
10F9 03 FB      ADD     D1,BX          ; OFFSET TO CORRECT TABLE ENTRY
10FB 26: 8A 05  MOV     AL,BYTE PTR ES:[D1] ; TRANSLATED SCAN CODE IN AL
10FE 3C 5E      CMP     AL,EXT_SCAN    ; IS CODE IN KEYBOARD SET?
1100 7C 3A      JL     KBX4            ; IN KEYBOARD SET, CHECK FOR BREAK

;----SCAN CODE GETS MAPPED TO EXTENDED SCAN CODES
1102 F6 C4 80   KBX1:  TEST   AH,BREAK_BIT    ; IS THIS A BREAK CODE?
1105 74 01      JZ     KBX2            ; MAKE CODE, PUT IN BUFFER
1107 CF        IRET                    ; BREAK CODE, RETURN FROM INTERRUPT

1108 80 C4 40   KBX2:  ADD     AH,64          ; EXTENDED SET CODES BEGIN AT 150
110B 32 C0      XOR     AL,AL          ; ZERO OUT ASCII VALUE (NULL)
110D BB 1E 001C R MOV    BX,BUFFER_TAIL  ; GET TAIL POINTER
1111 8B F3      MOV    SI,BX          ; SAVE POINTER TO TAIL
1113 EB 144F R  CALL   K4              ; INCREMENT TAIL VALUE
1116 3B 1E 001A R CMP    BX,BUFFER_HEAD  ; IS BUFFER FULL?
111A 75 19      JNE    KBX3            ; PUT CONTENTS OF AX IN BUFFER

;----BUFFER IS FULL, BEEP AND CLEAR FLAGS
111C 8B 0080     MOV    BX,80H          ; FREQUENCY OF BEEP
111F 89 0048     MOV    CX,48H          ; DURATION OF BEEP
1122 E8 E035 R  CALL  KB_NOISE        ; BUFFER FULL BEEP
1125 80 26 0017 R FO AND    KB_FLAG,OF0H    ; CLEAR ALT, CTRL, LEFT AND RIGHT SHIFTS

112A 80 26 0018 R OF AND    KB_FLAG_1,0FH   ; CLEAR MAKE OF INS,CAPS_LOCK,NUM AND SCROLL

112F 80 26 00BB R IF AND    KB_FLAG_2,1FH   ; CLEAR FUNCTION STATES
1134 CF        IRET                    ; DONE WITH INTERRUPT

1135 89 04      KBX3:  MOV    [SI],AX        ; PUT CONTENTS OF AX IN BUFFER
1137 89 1E 001C R MOV    BUFFER_TAIL,BX ; ADVANCE BUFFER TAIL
113B CF        IRET                    ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT

113C 80 E4 80   KBX4:  AND    AH,BREAK_BIT    ; MASK BREAK BIT ON ORIGINAL SCAN
113F 0A C4      OR     AL,AH          ; UPDATE NEW SCAN CODE
1141 8A E0      MOV    AH,AL          ; SAVE AL IN AH AGAIN

;----83 KEY KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS SHIFT+PTSRC AND CTRL+NUMLOCK
1143 3C 45      KBO_1: CMP    AL,NUM_KEY    ; IS THIS A NUMLOCK?
1145 75 14      JNE    KBO_3          ; CHECK FOR PRTSC
1147 F6 06 0017 R O4 TEST   KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; IS CTRL KEY BEING HELD DOWN?
114C 74 0A      JZ     KBO_2          ; NUMLOCK WITHOUT CTRL, CONTINUE
114E F6 06 0017 R O8 TEST   KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; IS ALT KEY HELD CONCURRENTLY?
1153 75 03      JNZ    KBO_2          ; PASS IT ON
1155 E9 12EB R  JMP    KB16_1         ; PUT KEYBOARD IN HOLD STATE
1158 E9 125C R  JMP    KBO_2          ; CONTINUE WITH INTERRUPT 48H

;----CHECK FOR PRTSC
115B 3C 37      KBO_2: CMP    AL,55          ; IS THIS A PRTSC KEY?
115D 75 11      JNZ    KB1_1          ; NOT A PRTSC KEY
115F F6 06 0017 R O3 TEST   KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; EITHER SHIFT ACTIVE?

1164 74 F2      JZ     KBO_2          ; PROCESS SCAN IN INT9
1166 F6 06 0017 R O4 TEST   KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; IS THE CTRL KEY PRESSED?
1168 75 EB      JNZ    KBO_2          ; NOT A VALID PRTSC (PC COMPATIBLE)
116D E9 1301 R  JMP    PRTSC          ; HANDLE THE PRINT SCREEN FUNCTION

;----ALTERNATE SHIFT TRANSLATIONS
1170 8A E0      KB1_1: MOV    AH,AL          ; SAVE CHARACTER
1172 24 7F      AND    AL,AND_MASK - BREAK_BIT ; MASK BREAK BIT
1174 F6 06 0017 R O8 TEST   KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; IS THIS A POTENTIAL TRANSLATION
1179 74 39      JZ     KB2            ;

;----TABLE LOOK UP
117B 0E        PUSH   CS              ;
117C 07        POP    ES              ; INITIALIZE SEGMENT FOR TABLE LOOK UP

117D BF 10B3 R  MOV    DI,OFFSET ALT_TABLE
1180 89 0005     MOV    CX,ALT_LEN      ; GET READY FOR TABLE LOOK UP
1183 F2/ AE     REPNE SCASB           ; SEARCH TABLE
1185 75 2D      JNE    KB2            ; JUMP IF MATCH IS NOT FOUND
1187 89 1094 R  MOV    CX,OFFSET ALT_TABLE + 1
118A 28 F9      SUB    DI,CX          ; UPDATE DI TO INDEX SCAN CODE
118C 2E: 8A B5 109B R MOV    AL,CS:NEW_ALT[DI] ; TRANSLATE SCAN CODE

;----CHECK FOR BREAK CODE
1191 8A 1E 0017 R MOV    BL,KB_FLAG      ; SAVE KB_FLAG STATUS
1195 80 36 0017 R O8 XOR    KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; MASK OFF ALT SHIFT
119A F6 C4 80   TEST   AH,BREAK_BIT    ; IS THIS A BREAK CHARACTER?
119D 74 02      JZ     KB1_2          ; JUMP IF SCAN IS A MAKE
119F 0C 80      OR     AL,BREAK_BIT    ; SET BREAK BIT

;----MAKE CODE, CHECK FOR SHIFT SEQUENCE
11A1 83 FF 03   KB1_2: CMP    DI,3          ; IS THIS A SHIFT SEQUENCE
11A4 7C 08      JL     KB1_3          ; JUMP IF NOT SHIFT SEQUENCE
11A6 80 0E 0017 R O2 OR     KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT ; TURN ON SHIFT FLAG
11AB E6 60      KB1_3: OUT    KBPOR,AL
11AD C0 09      INT    9H             ; ISSUE INT TO PROCESS SCAN CODE
11AF 8B 1E 0017 R MOV    KB_FLAG,BL     ; RESTORE ORIGINAL FLAG STATES
11B3 CF        IRET                    ;

;----FUNCTION KEY HANDLER
11B4 3C 54      KB2:  CMP    AL, FN_KEY     ; CHECK FOR FUNCTION KEY
11B6 75 23      JNZ    KB4            ; JUMP IF NOT FUNCTION KEY
11B8 F6 C4 80   TEST   AH,BREAK_BIT    ; IS THIS A FUNCTION BREAK
11B9 75 08      JNZ    KB3            ; JUMP IF FUNCTION BREAK
11BD 80 26 00BB R IF AND    KB_FLAG_2,CLEAR_FLAGS ; CLEAR ALL PREVIOUS FUNCTIONS

11C2 80 0E 00BB R AO OR     KB_FLAG_2, FN_FLAG + FN_PENDING
11C7 CF        IRET                    ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT

;----FUNCTION BREAK
11C9 F6 06 00BB R 20 KB3:  TEST   KB_FLAG_2, FN_PENDING
11CD 75 06      JNZ    KB3_1          ; JUMP IF FUNCTION IS PENDING
11CF 80 26 00BB R IF AND    KB_FLAG_2,CLEAR_FLAGS ; CLEAR ALL FLAGS
11D4 CF        IRET                    ;

11D5 80 0E 00BB R AO KB3_1: OR     KB_FLAG_2, FN_BREAK ; SET BREAK FLAG
11DA CF        IRET                    ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT

```

```

;----CHECK IF FUNCTION FLAG ALREADY SET
11DB 3C 55      KB4:  CMP     AL,PHK          ; IS THIS A PHANTOM KEY?
11DD 74 FB      JZ      KB3_2          ; JUMP IF PHANTOM SEQUENCE
11DF F6 06 00BB R 90  KB4_0: TEST    KB_FLAG_2, FN_FLAG+FN_LOCK ; ARE WE IN FUNCTION STATE?

11E4 75 21      JNZ     KB5

;----CHECK IF NUM_STATE IS ACTIVE
11E6 F6 06 0017 R 20  TEST    KB_FLAG, NUM_STATE
11E8 74 16      JEB     KB4_1          ; JUMP IF NOT IN NUM_STATE
11ED 3C 08      CMP     AL, NUM_0      ; ARE WE IN NUMERIC KEYPAD REGION?
11EF 77 12      JA      KB4_1          ; JUMP IF NOT IN KEYPAD
11F1 FE C8      DEC     AL             ; CHECK LOWER BOUND OF RANGE
11F3 74 0E      JZ     KB4_1          ; JUMP IF NOT IN RANGE (ESC KEY)

;----TRANSLATE SCAN CODE TO NUMERIC KEYPAD
11F5 FE C8      DEC     AL             ; AL IS OFFSET INTO TABLE
11F7 8B 10B1 R   MOV     BX, OFFSET NUM_CODES
11FA 2E: 07      XLAT   CS: NUM_CODES   ; NEW SCAN CODE IS IN AL
11FC 80 E4 80      AND     AH, BREAK_BIT ; ISOLATE BREAK BIT ON ORIGINAL SCAN CODE

11FF 0A C4      OR      AL, AH         ; UPDATE KEYPAD SCAN CODE
1201 EB 59      JMP     SHORT CONT_INT ; CONTINUE WITH INTERRUPT
1203 8A C4      KB4_1: MOV     AL, AH         ; GET BACK BREAK BIT IF SET
1205 EB 55      JMP     SHORT CONT_INT

;----CHECK FOR VALID FUNCTION KEY
1207 3C 08      KB5:  CMP     AL, NUM_0      ; CHECK FOR RANGE OF INTEGERS
1209 77 2D      JA      KB7           ; JUMP IF NOT IN RANGE
120B FE C8      DEC     AL             ; CHECK FOR ESC KEY (=1)
120D 75 25      JNZ     KB6           ; NOT ESCAPE KEY, RANGE OF INTEGERS

;----ESCAPE KEY, LOCK KEYBOARD IN FUNCTION LOCK
120F F6 C4 80      TEST    AH, BREAK_BIT ; IS THIS A BREAK CODE?
1212 75 30      JNZ     KBB           ; NO PROCESSING FOR ESCAPE BREAK
1214 F6 06 00BB R 80  TEST    KB_FLAG_2, FN_FLAG ; TOGGLES ONLY WHEN FN HELD CONCURRENTLY
1219 74 29      JZ     KBB           ; NOT HELD CONCURRENTLY
121B F6 06 00BB R 40  TEST    KB_FLAG_2, FN_BREAK ; HAS THE FUNCTION KEY BEEN RELEASED?
1220 75 22      JNZ     KBB           ; CONTINUE IF RELEASED. PROCESS AS ESC

1222 F6 06 0017 R 03  TEST    KB_FLAG, LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; EITHER SHIFT?
1227 74 18      JZ     KBB           ; NOT HELD DOWN
1229 80 36 00BB R 10  XOR     KB_FLAG_2, FN_LOCK ; TOGGLE STATE
122E 80 26 00BB R 1F  AND     KB_FLAG_2, CLEAR_FLAGS ; TURN OFF OTHER STATES
1233 CF          IRET

;----SCAN CODE IN RANGE 1 -> 0
1234 04 3A      KB6:  ADD     AL, 58         ; GENERATE CORRECT SCAN CODE
1236 EB 3E      JMP     SHORT KB12     ; CLEAN_UP BEFORE RETURN TO KB_INT

;----CHECK TABLE FOR OTHER VALID SCAN CODES
1238 0E          KB7:  PUSH   CS
1239 07          POP    ES             ; ESTABLISH ADDRESS OF TABLE
123A BF 1069 R   MOV     DI, OFFSET KBO ; BASE OF TABLE
123B B9 000C     MOV     CX, KBOLEN    ; LENGTH OF TABLE
1240 F2/ AE     REPNE  SCASB         ; SEARCH TABLE FOR A MATCH
1242 74 1D      JE     KB10          ; JUMP IF MATCH

;----ILLEGAL CHARACTER
1244 F6 06 00BB R 40  KBB:  TEST    KB_FLAG_2, FN_BREAK ; HAS BREAK OCCURED?
1249 74 0F      JZ     KB9           ; FUNCTION KEY HAS NOT BEEN RELEASED
124B F6 C4 80      TEST    AH, BREAK_BIT ; IS THIS A BREAK OF AN ILLEGAL
124E 75 0A      JNZ     KB9           ; DON'T RESET FLAGS ON ILLEGAL BREAK
1250 80 26 00BB R 1F  KBB5: AND     KB_FLAG_2, CLEAR_FLAGS ; NORMAL STATE
1255 C6 06 00B7 R 00  MOV     CUR_FUNC, 0    ; RETRIEVE ORIGINAL SCAN CODE

;----FUNCTION BREAK IS NOT SET
125A 8A C4      KB9:  MOV     AL, AH         ; RETRIEVE ORIGINAL SCAN CODE
125C          CONT_INT: OUT    KBPORT, AL
125E CD 09      INT    9H            ; ISSUE KEYBOARD INTERRUPT
1260 CF          RET_INT: IRET

;----BEFORE TRANSLATION CHECK FOR ALT+FN+N_KEY AS NUM LOCK
1261 3C 31      KB10: CMP     AL, N_KEY    ; IS THIS A POTENTIAL NUMLOCK?
1263 75 07      JNE     KB10_1       ; NOT A NUMKEY, TRANSLATE IT
1265 F6 06 0017 R 08  TEST    KB_FLAG, ALT_SHIFT ; ALT HELD DOWN ALSO?
126A 74 08      JZ     KBB           ; TREAT AS ILLEGAL COMBINATION
126C 89 106A R   KB10_1: MOV    CX, OFFSET KBO + 1 ; GET OFFSET TO TABLE
126F 2B F9      SUB     DI, CX        ; UPDATE INDEX TO NEW SCAN CODE TABLE
1271 2E: 8A 85 1075 R  MOV     AL, CS:KB10DI ; MOV NEW SCAN CODE INTO REGISTER

;----TRANSLATED CODE IN AL OR AN OFFSET TO THE TABLE "SCAN"
1276 F6 C4 80      KB12: TEST    AH, BREAK_BIT ; IS THIS A BREAK CHAR?
1279 74 35      JZ     KB13          ; JUMP IF MAKE CODE

;----CHECK FOR TOGGLE KEY
127B 3C 45      CMP     AL, NUM_LOCK  ; IS THIS A NUM LOCK?
127D 74 04      JZ     KB12_1       ; JUMP IF TOGGLE KEY
127F 3C 46      CMP     AL, SCROLL_LOCK ; IS THIS A SCROLL LOCK?
1281 75 08      JNZ     KB12_2       ; JUMP IF NOT A TOGGLE KEY
1283 OC 80      KB12_1: OR     AL, 80H    ; TURN ON BREAK BIT
1285 E6 80      OUT    KBPORT, AL
1287 CD 09      INT    9H            ; TOGGLE STATE
1289 2A 7F      AND     AL, AND_MASK+BREAK_BIT ; TURN OFF BREAK BIT
128B F6 06 00BB R 40  KB12_2: TEST    KB_FLAG_2, FN_BREAK ; HAS FUNCTION BREAK OCCURED?
1290 74 11      JZ     KB12_3       ; JUMP IF BREAK HAS NOT OCCURED
1292 3A 06 00B7 R   CMP     AL, CUR_FUNC  ; IS THIS A BREAK OF OLD VALID FUNCTION

1296 75 C8      JNE     RET_INT     ; ALLOW FURTHER CURRENT FUNCTIONS
1298 80 26 00BB R 1F  AND     KB_FLAG_2, CLEAR_FLAGS
129D          KB12_20: MOV    CUR_FUNC, 0    ; CLEAR CURRENT FUNCTION
12A2 CF          IRET              ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT

```



```

1338 A2 00B5 R      ;----INITIALIZE A NEW CHARACTER
133E 80 26 00B6 R FO TP0:  MOV   CUR_CHAR,AL      ; SAVE NEW CHARACTER
1343 80 26 00B8 R FE   AND   VAR_DELAY,OF0H   ; CLEAR VARIABLE DELAY
1348 F6 06 00B8 R O2   AND   KB_FLAG_2,OF6H   ; INITIAL PUTCHAR BIT AS ZERO
                                ; ARE WE INCREASING THE
                                ; INITIAL DELAY?
134D 74 E9          JZ    TP          ; DEFAULT DELAY
134F 80 0E 00B6 R OF   OR    VAR_DELAY,DELAY_RATE ; INCREASE DELAY BY 2X
1354 EB E2          JMP   SHORT TP

1356 F6 06 00B8 R OB   ;----CHECK IF WE ARE IN TYPANATIC MODE AND IF DELAY IS OVER
1358 75 28          TP2:  TEST   KB_FLAG_2,TYPE_OFF ; IS TYPANATIC TURNED OFF?
                                ; JUMP IF TYPANATIC RATE IS OFF
135D 8A 1E 00B6 R R    JNZ   TP4          ; JUMP IF TYPANATIC RATE IS OFF
1361 80 E3 0F          MOV   BL,VAR_DELAY     ; GET VAR DELAY
1364 0A D8          AND   BL,OFH         ; MASK OFF HIGH ORDER(SCREEN RANGE)
1366 74 0D          OR    BL,BL         ; IS INITIAL DELAY OVER?
1368 FE C8          JZ    TP3          ; JUMP IF DELAY IS OVER
                                ; DECREASE DELAY WAIT BY ANOTHER
                                ; CHARACTER
136A 80 26 00B6 R FO   AND   VAR_DELAY,OF0H   ;
136F 08 1E 00B6 R R   OR    VAR_DELAY,BL    ;
1373 EB 13          JMP   SHORT TP4

1375 F6 06 00B8 R O4   ;----CHECK IF TIME TO OUTPUT CHAR
137A 74 BC          TP3:  TEST   KB_FLAG_2,HALF_RATE ; ARE WE IN HALF RATE MODE
137C 80 36 00B8 R O1   JZ    TP          ; JUMP IF WE ARE IN NORMAL MODE
1381 F6 06 00B8 R O1   XOR   KB_FLAG_2,PUTCHAR ; TOGGLE BIT
1386 75 B0          TEST   KB_FLAG_2,PUTCHAR ; IS IT TIME TO PUT OUT A CHAR
                                ; NOT TIME TO OUTPUT CHARACTER
1388              JNZ   TP          ; SKIP THIS CHARACTER

1388 F9              TP4:  STC          ; SET CARRY FLAG
1389 5B              POP    BX
138A C3              RET
138B              TPM   ENDP

```

```

-----
; THIS SUBROUTINE SETS DS TO POINT TO THE BIOS DATA AREA
; INPUT: NONE
; OUTPUT: DS IS SET
-----

```

```

1388          DDS   PROC   NEAR
1388 50          PUSH  AX
138C 8B 0040    MOV   AX,40H
138F 8E D8     MOV   DS,AX
1391 5B       POP   AX
1392 C3       RET
1393          DDS   ENDP

```

```

-----
; INT 1A
; TIME_OF_DAY/SOUND SOURCE SELECT
; THIS ROUTINE ALLOWS THE CLOCK TO BE SET/READ.
; AN INTERFACE FOR SETTING THE MULTIPLEXER FOR
; AUDIO SOURCE IS ALSO PROVIDED

```

```

; INPUT
; (AH) = 0  READ THE CURRENT CLOCK SETTING
;           RETURNS CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
;           DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
;           AL = 0 IF TIMER HAS NOT PASSED 24 HOURS
;           SINCE LAST READ. <X> 0 IF ON ANOTHER DAY
; (AH) = 1  SET THE CURRENT CLOCK
;           CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
;           DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
; (AH) = 80H SET UP SOUND MULTIPLEXER
;           AL = (SOURCE OF SOUND) --> "AUDIO OUT" OR RF MODULATOR
;           00 = B253 CHANNEL 2
;           01 = CASSETTE INPUT
;           02 = "AUDIO IN" LINE ON I/O CHANNEL
;           03 = COMPLEX SOUND GENERATOR CHIP

```

```

; NOTE: COUNTS OCCUR AT THE RATE OF 1193180/65536 COUNTS/SEC
; (OR ABOUT 18.2 PER SECOND -- SEE EQUATES BELOW)
-----

```

```

1393          ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
1393 FB          TIME_OF_DAY PROC   FAR
1394 1E          STI
1395 E8 138B R   PUSH  DS          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
1398 80 FC 80   CALL  DDS          ; SAVE SEGMENT
1398 74 2E     CMP    AH,80H     ; AH=80
139D 0A E4     JE    T4A      ; MUX_SET-UP
139F 74 07     OR    AH,AH     ; AH=0
13A1 FE CC     JZ    T2      ; READ_TIME
13A3 74 16     DEC   AH      ; AH=1
13A5 FB       JZ    T3      ; SET_TIME
13A6 1F       STI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
13A7 CF       POP   DS      ; RECOVER SEGMENT
13A8 FA       IRET         ; RETURN TO CALLER
13A9 A0 0070 R ; NO TIMER INTERRUPTS WHILE READING
13AC C6 06 0070 R O0 MOV   AL,TIMER_OFL ;
13B1 8B 0E 006E R MOV   CX,TIMER_OFL ; GET OVERFLOW, AND RESET THE FLAG
13B5 8B 16 006C R MOV   DX,TIMER_HIGH ;
13B9 EB EA     JMP   T1          ;
13BB FA       CLI          ; TOD_RETURN
13BC 89 16 006C R ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE WRITING
13C0 89 0E 006E R MOV   TIMER_LOW,DX ;
13C4 C6 06 0070 R O0 MOV   TIMER_HIGH,CX ; SET THE TIME
13C9 EB DA     JMP   T1          ; RESET OVERFLOW
13C9 EB DA     ; TOD_RETURN

```

```

13C8 51
13CC 81 05
13CE 02 E0
13D0 86 C4
13D2 E4 61
13D4 24 9F
13D6 0A C4
13D8 E6 61
13DA 59
13DB EB CB
13DD

```

```

T4A: PUSH CX
      MOV CL,5
      SAL AL,CL
      XCHG AL,AH
      IN AL,PORT_B
      AND AL,10011111B
      OR AL,AH
      OUT PORT_B,AL
      POP CX
      JMP T1
      TIME_OF_DAY ENDP

```

```

-----INT 16-----
KEYBOARD I/O

```

```

      THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE KEYBOARD SUPPORT
      INPUT
      (AH)=0 READ THE NEXT ASCII CHARACTER STRUCK FROM THE
              KEYBOARD, RETURN THE RESULT IN (AL), SCAN CODE IN
              (AH)
      (AH)=1 SET THE Z FLAG TO INDICATE IF AN ASCII CHARACTER IS
              AVAILABLE TO BE READ
              (ZF)=1 -- NO CODE AVAILABLE
              (ZF)=0 -- CODE IS AVAILABLE
              IF ZF = 0, THE NEXT CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER TO BE
              READ IS IN AX, AND THE ENTRY REMAINS IN THE BUFFER
      (AH)=2 RETURN THE CURRENT SHIFT STATUS IN AL REGISTER
              THE BIT SETTINGS FOR THIS CODE ARE INDICATED IN THE
              THE EQUATES FOR KB_FLAG
      (AH)=3 SET TYPAMATIC RATES. THE TYPAMATIC RATE CAN BE
              CHANGED USING THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:
              (AL)=0 RETURN TO DEFAULT. RESTORES ORIGINAL
                      STATE. I. E. TYPAMATIC ON, NORMAL INITIAL
                      DELAY, AND NORMAL TYPAMATIC RATE.
              (AL)=1 INCREASE INITIAL DELAY. THIS IS THE
                      DELAY BETWEEN THE FIRST CHARACTER AND
                      THE BURST OF TYPAMATIC CHARS.
              (AL)=2 HALF RATE. SLOWS TYPAMATIC CHARACTERS
                      BY ONE HALF.
              (AL)=3 COMBINES AL=1 AND AL=2. INCREASES
                      INITIAL DELAY AND SLOWS TYPAMATIC
                      CHARACTERS BY ONE HALF.
              (AL)=4 TURN OFF TYPAMATIC CHARACTERS. ONLY THE
                      FIRST CHARACTER IS HONORED. ALL OTHERS
                      ARE IGNORED.
              AL IS RANGE CHECKED. IF AL<0 OR AL>4 THE STATE
              REMAINS THE SAME.
              ***NOTE*** EACH TIME THE TYPAMATIC RATES ARE
              CHANGED ALL PREVIOUS STATES ARE REMOVED. I. E. IF
              THE KEYBOARD IS IN THE HALF RATE MODE AND YOU WANT
              TO ADD AN INCREASE IN TYPAMATIC DELAY, YOU MUST
              CALL THIS ROUTINE WITH AH=3 AND AL=3.
              ADJUST KEYBOARD BY THE VALUE IN AL AS FOLLOWS:
              (AL)=0 TURN OFF KEYBOARD CLICK.
              (AL)=1 TURN ON KEYBOARD CLICK.
              AL IS RANGE CHECKED. THE STATE IS UNALTERED IF
              AL <> 1,0.

```

```

      OUTPUT
      AS NOTED ABOVE, ONLY AX AND FLAGS CHANGED
      ALL REGISTERS RETAINED

```

```

13DD
KEYBOARD_IO PROC FAR
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
      STI
      PUSH DS
      PUSH BX
      CALL DDS
      OR AH,AH
      JZ K1
      DEC AH
      JZ K2
      DEC AH
      JZ K3
      JMP SHORT K3_1
      READ THE KEY TO FIGURE OUT WHAT TO DO
K1:
      STI
      NOP
      CLI
      MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD
      CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL
      JZ K1
      MOV AX,[BX]
      CALL K4
      MOV BUFFER_HEAD,BX
      JMP SHORT RET_INT16
      ASCII STATUS
K2:
      CLI
      MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD
      CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL
      MOV AX,[BX]
      STI
      POP BX
      POP DS
      RET 2
      SHIFT STATUS
K3:
      MOV AL,KB_FLAG
      JMP SHORT RET_INT16

```

```

13DD FB
13DE 1E
13DF 53
13E0 E8 13BB R
13E3 0A E4
13E5 74 0A
13E7 FE CC
13E9 74 1E
13EB FE CC
13ED 74 2B
13EF EB 2E

```

```

13F1 FB
13F2 90
13F3 FA
13F4 8B 1E 001A R
13F8 3B 1E 001C R
13FC 74 F3
13FE 8B 07
1400 EB 144F R
1403 89 1E 001A R
1407 EB 43

```

```

1409 FA
140A 8B 1E 001A R
140E 3B 1E 001C R
1412 8B 07
1414 FB
1415 5B
1416 1F
1417 CA 0002
141A A0 0017 R
141D EB 20

```

```

;----- ADJUST KEY CLICK
141F FE CC
1421 74 1A
1423 FE CC
142B 75 25
1427 0A C0
1429 75 07
142B 80 26 001B R FB
1430 EB 1A
1432 3C 01
1434 75 16
1436 80 0E 001B R 04
143B EB 0F
;-----
143D 3C 04
143F 7F 0B
1441 80 26 00BB R F1
1446 D0 E0
144B 08 06 00BB R
144C
144C 5B
144D 1F
144E CF
144F
;-----
144F 43
1450 43
1451 3B 1E 00B2 R
1455 75 04
1457 8B 1E 00B0 R
1458 C3
145C
;-----
145C 52
145D 3A 45 46 3B 1D
1462 2A 36
= 000B
;-----
1464 80
1465 40 20 10 0B 04
146A 02 01
;-----
146C 1B FF 00 FF FF FF
1E FF
1474 FF FF FF 1F FF 7F
FF 11
147C 17 05 12 14 19 15
09 0F
1484 10 1B 10 0A FF 01
13
148B 04 06 07 08 0A 0B
0C FF FF
1494 FF FF 1C 1A 1B 03
16 02
149C 0E 0D FF FF FF FF
FF FF
14A4 20 FF
;-----
14A6 5E 5F 60 61 62 63
64 65
14AE 66 67 FF FF 77 FF
B4 FF
14B6 73 FF 74 FF 75 FF
76 FF
14BE FF
;-----
14BF 1B 31 32 33 34 35
36 37 38 39 30 2D
3D 08 09
14CE 71 77 65 72 74 79
75 69 6F 70 5B 5D
0D FF 61 73 64 66
67 68 6A 6B 6C 3B
27
14E7 60 FF 5C 7A 7B 63
76 62 6E 6D 2C 2E
2F FF 2A FF 20
14FB FF
;-----
14F9 1B 21 40 23 24 25
5E 26 2A 28 29 5F
2B 0B 00
150B 51 57 45 52 54 59
55 49 4F 50 7B 7D
0D FF 41 53 44 46
47 48 4A 4B 4C 3A
22
1521 7E FF 7C 5A 5B 43
56 42 4E 4D 3C 3E
3F FF 00 FF 20 FF
;-----
K3_1: DEC AH
JZ K3_3 ; AH=3, ADJUST TYPAMATIC
DEC AH ; RANGE CHECK FOR AH=4
JNZ RET_INT16 ; ILLEGAL FUNCTION CALL
OR AL,AL ; TURN OFF KEYBOARD CLICK?
JNZ K3_2 ; JUMP FOR RANGE CHECK
AND KB_FLAG_1,AND_MASK-CLICK_ON ; TURN OFF CLICK
JMP SHORT RET_INT16
K3_2: CMP AL,1 ; RANGE CHECK
JNE RET_INT16 ; NOT IN RANGE, RETURN
OR KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_ON ; TURN ON KEYBOARD CLICK
JMP SHORT RET_INT16
;-----
K3_3: SET TYPAMATIC
CMP AL,4 ; CHECK FOR CORRECT RANGE
JG RET_INT16 ; IF ILLEGAL VALUE IN AL IGNORE
AND KB_FLAG_2,OF1H ; MASK OFF ANY OLD TYPAMATIC STATES
SHL AL,1 ; SHIFT TO PROPER POSITION
OR KB_FLAG_2,AL
RET_INT16:
POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
POP DS ; RECOVER REGISTER
IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
;-----
KEYBOARD_IO ENDP
;----- INCREMENT A BUFFER POINTER
K4 PROC NEAR
INC BX ; MOVE TO NEXT WORD IN LIST
INC BX
CMP BX,BUFFER_END ; AT END OF BUFFER?
JNE K5 ; NO, CONTINUE
MOV BX,BUFFER_START ; YES, RESET TO BUFFER BEGINNING
K5: RET
K4 ENDP
;----- TABLE OF SHIFT KEYS AND MASK VALUES
K6 LABEL BYTE
DB INS_KEY ; INSERT KEY
DB CAPS_KEY,NUM_KEY,SCROLL_KEY,ALT_KEY,CTL_KEY
DB LEFT_KEY,RIGHT_KEY
K6L EQU 8-K6
;----- SHIFT_MASK_TABLE
K7 LABEL BYTE
DB INS_SHIFT ; INSERT MODE SHIFT
DB CAPS_SHIFT,NUM_SHIFT,SCROLL_SHIFT,ALT_SHIFT,CTL_SHIFT
DB LEFT_SHIFT,RIGHT_SHIFT
;----- SCAN CODE TABLES
KB DB 27,-1,0,-1,-1,-1,30,-1
DB -1,-1,-1,31,-1,127,-1,17
DB 23,5,18,20,25,21,9,15
DB 16,27,29,10,-1,1,19
DB 4,6,7,8,10,11,12,-1,-1
DB -1,-1,28,26,24,3,22,2
DB 14,13,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1
DB ' ',-1
;----- CTL TABLE SCAN
K9 LABEL BYTE
DB 94,95,96,97,98,99,100,101
DB 102,103,-1,-1,119,-1,132,-1
DB 115,-1,116,-1,117,-1,118,-1
DB -1
;----- LC TABLE
K10 LABEL BYTE
DB 01BH,'1234567890=-',0BH,09H
DB 'qwertyuiop[]',0DH,-1,'asdfghjkl;',027H
DB 60H,-1,5CH,'zxcvbnm,./',-1,'*',-1,' '
DB -1
;----- UC TABLE
K11 LABEL BYTE
DB 27,'!@#$%',37,05EH,'&()*+',0BH,0
DB 'QWERTYUIOP()',0DH,-1,'ASDFGHJKL:'''
DB 07EH,-1,':ZXCVBNM<>?','-1,0,-1,' ',-1

```

```

----- UC TABLE SCAN
1533          54 55 56 57 58 59
1533          5A
153A          5B 5C 5D
                                     DB          91, 92, 93
----- ALT TABLE SCAN
1530          68 69 6A 6B 6C
1542          6D 6E 6F 70 71
                                     DB          104, 105, 106, 107, 108
                                     DB          109, 110, 111, 112, 113
----- NUM STATE TABLE
1547          37 38 39 2D 34 35
1547          36 2B 31 32 33 30
1547          2E
----- BASE CASE TABLE
1554          47 48 49 FF 4B FF
1554          4D
1558          FF 4F 50 51 52 53
                                     DB          -1, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83
----- KEYBOARD INTERRUPT ROUTINE
KB_INT      PROC      FAR
1561          STI
1561          FB
1562          50
1563          53
1564          51
1565          52
1566          56
1567          57
1568          1E
1569          06
156A          FC
156B          E8 138B R
156E          8A 0E
                                     ; ALLOW FURTHER INTERRUPTS
1570          3C FF
1572          75 1B
1574          8B 0080
1577          89 004B
157A          E8 E035 R
157D          80 26 0017 R F0
                                     ; FORWARD DIRECTION
1582          80 26 0018 R OF
                                     ; SAVE SCAN CODE IN AH
----- TEST FOR OVERRUN SCAN CODE FROM KEYBOARD
1587          80 26 0088 R 1F
158C          E9 164A R
                                     ; IS THIS AN OVERRUN CHAR?
                                     ; NO, TEST FOR SHIFT KEY
                                     ; DURATION OF ERROR BEEP
                                     ; FREQUENCY OF TONE
                                     ; BUFFER FULL BEEP
                                     ; CLEAR ALT, CLR, LEFT AND RIGHT
                                     ; SHIFTS
                                     ; CLEAR POTENTIAL BREAK OF INS, CAPS
                                     ; NUM AND SCROLL SHIFT
                                     ; CLEAR FUNCTION STATES
                                     ; END OF INTERRUPT
----- TEST FOR SHIFT KEYS
K16:
158F          AND      AL, 07FH
1591          PUSH     CS
1592          POP      ES
1593          MOV      DI, OFFSET K6
1596          MOV      CX, K6L
1599          REPNE   SCASB
159B          MOV      AL, AH
159D          JE       K17
159F          JMP      K25
                                     ; TEST_SHIFT
                                     ; TURN OFF THE BREAK BIT
                                     ; ESTABLISH ADDRESS OF SHIFT TABLE
                                     ; SHIFT KEY TABLE
                                     ; LENGTH
                                     ; LOOK THROUGH THE TABLE FOR A
                                     ; MATCH
                                     ; RECOVER SCAN CODE
                                     ; JUMP IF MATCH FOUND
                                     ; IF NO MATCH, THEN SHIFT NOT FOUND
----- SHIFT KEY FOUND
K17:
15A2          SUB      DI, OFFSET K6+1
15A6          MOV      AH, CS.K7(DI)
15AB          TEST     AL, 80H
15AD          JNZ     K23
                                     ; ADJUST PTR TO SCAN CODE MATCH
                                     ; GET MASK INTO AH
                                     ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
                                     ; BREAK_SHIFT FOUND
----- SHIFT MAKE FOUND, DETERMINE SET OR TOGGLE
15AF          CMP      AH, SCROLL_SHIFT
15B2          JAE     K18
                                     ; SHIFT MAKE FOUND
                                     ; DETERMINE SET OR TOGGLE
                                     ; IF SCROLL SHIFT OR ABOVE, TOGGLE
                                     ; KEY
----- PLAIN SHIFT KEY, SET SHIFT ON
15B4          OR      KB_FLAG, AH
15B8          JMP      K26
                                     ; PLAIN SHIFT KEY, SET SHIFT ON
                                     ; TURN ON SHIFT BIT
                                     ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
----- TOGGLED SHIFT KEY, TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OR NOT
K18:
15BB          TEST     KB_FLAG, CTL_SHIFT
15BC          JNZ     K25
15C2          CMP      AL, INS_KEY
15C4          JNZ     K22
15C6          TEST     KB_FLAG, ALT_SHIFT
15C8          JNZ     K25
15CD          TEST     KB_FLAG, NUM_STATE
15D2          JNZ     K21
15D4          TEST     KB_FLAG, LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
15D9          JZ      K22
15DB          MOV      AX, 5230H
15DE          JMP      K57
                                     ; TOGGLED SHIFT KEY, TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OR NOT
                                     ; SHIFT-TOGGLE
                                     ; CHECK CTL SHIFT STATE
                                     ; JUMP IF CTL STATE
                                     ; CHECK FOR INSERT KEY
                                     ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
                                     ; CHECK FOR ALTERNATE SHIFT
                                     ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
                                     ; CHECK FOR BASE STATE
                                     ; CHECK FOR NUM LOCK IS ON
                                     ; JUMP IF NUM LOCK IS ON
                                     ; JUMP IF LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
                                     ; JUMP IF BASE STATE
                                     ; NUMERIC ZERO, NOT INSERT KEY
                                     ; PUT OUT AN ASCII ZERO
                                     ; BUFFER_FILL
                                     ; MIGHT BE NUMERIC
----- TEST KB_FLAG, LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
K20:
15E1          JZ      K20
15E1          TEST     KB_FLAG, LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
15E6          JZ      K20
15E8          JZ      K20
15E8          TEST     AH, KB_FLAG_1
15EC          JNZ     K26
15EE          OR      KB_FLAG_1, AH
                                     ; SHIFT TOGGLE KEY HIT; PROCESS IT
                                     ; IS KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
                                     ; JUMP IF KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
                                     ; INDICATE THAT THE KEY IS
                                     ; DEPRESSED
----- TOGGLE THE SHIFT STATE
15F2          XOR      KB_FLAG, AH
15F6          CMP      AL, INS_KEY
15F8          JNE     K26
15FA          MOV      AX, INS_KEY*256
15FD          JMP      K57
                                     ; TOGGLE THE SHIFT STATE
                                     ; TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OF INSERT KEY
                                     ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
                                     ; SET SCAN CODE INTO AH, 0 INTO AL
                                     ; PUT INTO OUTPUT BUFFER

```



```

;----- BREAK SHIFT FOUND
1600                                K23: CMP      AH,SCROLL_SHIFT ; BREAK-SHIFT-FOUND
1600 80 FC 10                        JAE     K24                ; IS THIS A TOGGLE KEY
1603 73 1A                            NOT     K24                ; YES, HANDLE BREAK TOGGLE
1605 F6 04                            MOV     K24                ; INVERT MASK
1607 20 26 0017 R                    *AND   KB_FLAG,AH        ; TURN OFF SHIFT BIT
1608 3C 88                            CMP     AL,ALT_KEY+80H    ; IS THIS ALTERNATE SHIFT RELEASE
160D 75 38                            JNE     K26                ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
;----- ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY RELEASED, GET THE VALUE INTO BUFFER
160F A0 0019 R                        MOV     AL,ALT_INPUT
1612 32 E4                            XOR     AH,AH             ; SCAN CODE OF 0
1614 8B 26 0019 R                    MOV     AL,INPUT,AH      ; ZERO OUT THE FIELD
1618 0A C0                            OR     AL,AL             ; WAS THE INPUT=0?
161A 74 2E                            JC     K26                ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
161C E9 17F5 R                        JMP     K58               ; IT WASN'T, SO PUT IN BUFFER
161F                                K24: JNE     K26                ; BREAK-TOGGLE
161F 3C 8A                            CMP     AL,CAPS_KEY+BREAK_BIT ; SPECIAL CASE OF TOGGLE KEY
1621 75 0F                            JNE     K24_1            ; JUMP AROUND POTENTIAL UPDATE
1623 F6 06 0018 R O2                 TEST   KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_SEQUENCE
1628 74 08                            JZ     K24_1            ; JUMP IF NOT SPECIAL CASE
162A 80 26 0018 R FD                 AND    KB_FLAG_1,AND_MASK-CLICK_SEQUENCE ; MASK OFF MAKE
;----- INTERRUPT IS OVER
162F EB 19 90                        JMP     K26                ; INTERRUPT IS OVER
;----- BREAK OF NORMAL TOGGLE
1632 F6 04                            K24_1: NOT     AH             ; INVERT MASK
1634 20 26 0018 R                    AND    KB_FLAG_1,AH      ; INDICATE NO LONGER DEPRESSED
1638 EB 10                            JMP     SHORT K26        ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
;----- TEST FOR HOLD STATE
163A                                K25: CMP     AL,80H         ; NO-SHIFT-FOUND
163A 3C 80                            JAE     K26                ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
163C 73 0C                            JNE     K26                ; NOTHING FOR BREAK CHARS FROM HERE
;----- ON
163E F6 06 0018 R O8                 TEST   KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; ARE WE IN HOLD STATE?
1643 74 0E                            JZ     K28                ; BRANCH AROUND TEST IF NOT
1645 80 26 0018 R F7                 AND    KB_FLAG_1,NOT_HOLD_STATE ; TURN OFF THE HOLD STATE
;----- BIT
164A                                K26: JNE     K28                ; INTERRUPT-RETURN
164A 07                                POP     ES                ; RESTORE STATE
1648 1F                                POP     DS                ; RETURN, INTERRUPTS BACK ON WITH
164C 5F                                POP     DI                ; FLAG CHANGE
164D 5E                                POP     SI                ;
164E 5A                                POP     DX                ;
164F 59                                POP     CX                ;
1650 5B                                POP     BX                ;
1651 58                                POP     AX                ;
1652 CF                                IRET                     ;
;----- NOT IN HOLD STATE, TEST FOR SPECIAL CHARS
1653                                K28: NOT     IN             ; NO-HOLD-STATE
1653 F6 06 0017 R O8                 TEST   KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
1658 75 03                            JNZ    K29                ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
165A E9 1749 R                        JMP     K38                ; JUMP IF NOT ALTERNATE
;----- TEST FOR ALT+CTRL KEY SEQUENCES
165D                                K29: TEST   K29,RESET
165D F6 06 0017 R O4                 TEST   KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT ALSO
1662 74 69                            JZ     K31                ; NO_RESET
1664 3C 53                            CMP     AL,DEL_KEY       ; SHIFT STATE IS THERE, TEST KEY
1666 75 09                            JNE     K29_1            ; NO_RESET
;----- CTL-ALT-DEL HAS BEEN FOUND, DO I/O CLEANUP
1668 C7 06 0072 R 1234              MOV     RESET_FLAG,1234H ; SET FLAG FOR RESET FUNCTION
166E E9 0043 R                        JMP     NEAR PTR RESET    ; JUMP TO POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
1671 3C 52                            K29_1: CMP    AL,INS_KEY   ; CHECK FOR RESET WITH DIAGNOSTICS
1673 75 09                            JNE     K29_2            ; CHECK FOR OTHER
;----- ALT-CTRL-INS HAS BEEN FOUND
1675 C7 06 0072 R 4321              MOV     RESET_FLAG,4321H ; SET FLAG FOR DIAGNOSTICS
1678 E9 0043 R                        JMP     NEAR PTR RESET    ; LEVEL 1 DIAGNOSTICS
167E 3C 3A                            K29_2: CMP    AL,CAPS_KEY  ; CHECK FOR KEYBRAD CLICK TOGGLE
1680 75 13                            JNE     K29_3            ; CHECK FOR SCREEN ADJUSTMENT
;----- ALT+CTRL+CAPSLOCK HAS BEEN FOUND
1682 F6 06 0018 R O2                 TEST   KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_SEQUENCE
1687 75 C1                            JNZ    K26                ; JUMP IF SEQUENCE HAS ALREADY
;----- OCCURED
1689 80 36 0018 R O4                 XOR    KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_ON ; TOGGLE BIT FOR AUDIO KEYSTROKE
;----- FEEDBACK
168E 80 0E 0018 R O2                 OR     KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_SEQUENCE ; SET CLICK_SEQUENCE STATE
1693 E8 85                            JMP     SHORT K26        ; INTERRUPT IS OVER
1695 3C 4D                            K29_3: CMP    AL,RIGHT_ARROW ; ADJUST SCREEN TO THE RIGHT?
1697 75 12                            JNE     K29_4            ; LOOK FOR RIGHT ADJUSTMENT
1699 E8 186E R                        CALL   GET_POS           ; GET THE # OF POSITIONS SCREEN IS
;----- SHIFTED
169C 3C FC                            CMP    AL,0-RANGE       ; IS SCREEN SHIFTED AS FAR AS
;----- POSSIBLE?
169E 7C AA                            JL     K26                ; OUT OF RANGE
16A0 FE 0E 0089 R                    DEC    HORZ_POS         ; SHIFT VALUE TO THE RIGHT
16A4 FC CB                            DEC    AL               ; DECREASE RANGE VALUE
16A6 E8 187A R                        CALL   PUT_POS           ; RESTORE STORAGE LOCATION
16A9 EB 14                            JMP     SHORT K29_5      ; ADJUST
16AB 3C 4B                            K29_4: CMP    AL,LEFT_ARROW ; ADJUST SCREEN TO THE LEFT?
16AD 75 1E                            JNE     K31                ; NOT AN ALT_CTRL SEQUENCE
16AF E8 186E R                        CALL   GET_POS           ; GET NUMBER OF POSITIONS SCREEN IS
;----- SHIFTED
16B2 3C 04                            CMP    AL,RANGE         ; IS SCREEN SHIFTED AS FAR AS
;----- POSSIBLE?
16B4 7F 94                            JG     K26                ;
16B6 FE 06 0089 R                    INC    HORZ_POS         ; SHIFT SCREEN TO THE LEFT
16BA FE C0                            INC    AL               ; INCREASE NUMBER OF POSITIONS
;----- SCREEN IS SHIFTED
16BC E8 187A R                        CALL   PUT_POS           ; PUT POSITION BACK IN STORAGE

```

```

168F 80 02
16C1 8A 03D4
16C4 EE
16C5 A0 0089 R
16C8 42
16C9 EE
16CA E9 164A R

16CD
16CD 3C 39
16CF 75 29
16D1 80 20
16D3 E9 17EC R

16DE
16DE 52 4F 50 51 4B 4C
4D
16DD 47 4B 49

16E0 10 11 12 13 14 15
16 17
16E8 18 19 1E 1F 20 21
22 23
16F0 24 25 26 2C 20 2E
2F 30
16F8 31 32

16FA
16FA BF 16D6 R
16FD B9 000A
1700 F2/ AE
1702 75 13
1704 81 EF 16D7 R
1708 A0 0019 R
170B 84 0A
170D F6 E4
170F 03 C7
1711 A2 0019 R
1714 E9 164A R

1717
1717 C6 06 0019 R 00

171C B9 001A
171F F2/ AE
1721 75 05
1723 32 C0
1725 E9 17EC R

172B
172B 3C 02
172A 72 0C
172C 3C 0E
172E 73 08
1730 80 C4 76

1733 32 C0
1735 E9 17EC R

173B
173B 3C 3B
173A 73 03
173C
173C E9 164A R
173F
173F 3C 47
1741 73 F9
1743 8B 1530 R
1746 E9 1B63 R

1749
1749 F6 06 0017 R 04
174E 74 34

1750 3C 46
1752 75 19
1754 8B 1E 001A R
1758 C6 06 0071 R 80
175D CD 18
175F 2B C0
1761 89 07
1763 EB 144F R
1766 89 1E 001C R
176A E9 164A R
176D

176D 3C 37
176F 75 06
1771 8B 7200
1774 EB 76 90

K29_5: MOV AL, 2 ; ADJUST
MOV DX, 3D4H ; ADDRESS TO CRT CONTROLLER
OUT DX, AL
MOV AL, HORZ_POS ; COLUMN POSITION
INC DX ; POINT AT DATA REGISTER
OUT DX, AL ; MOV POSITION
JMP K26

;----- IN ALTERNATE SHIFT, RESET NOT FOUND
K31: CMP AL, 57 ; NO-RESET
JNE K32 ; TEST FOR SPACE KEY
MOV AL, ' ' ; NOT THERE
JMP K57 ; SET SPACE CHAR
; BUFFER_FILL

;----- ALT-INPUT-TABLE
K30 LABEL BYTE
DB 82, 79, 80, 81, 75, 76, 77

DB 71, 72, 73 ; 10 NUMBERS ON KEYPAD
;----- SUPER-SHIFT-TABLE
DB 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23 ; A-Z TYPEWRITER CHARS

DB 24, 25, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35
DB 36, 37, 38, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48
DB 49, 50
;----- LOOK FOR KEY PAD ENTRY
K32: ; ALT-KEY-PAD
MOV DI, OFFSET K30 ; ALT-INPUT-TABLE
MOV CX, 10 ; LOOK FOR ENTRY USING KEYPAD
REPNE SCASB ; LOOK FOR MATCH
JNE K33 ; NO_ALT_KEYPAD
SUB DI, OFFSET K30+1 ; DI NOW HAS ENTRY VALUE
MOV AL, ALT_INPUT ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
MOV AH, 10 ; MULTIPLY BY 10
ADD AX, DI ; ADD IN THE LATEST ENTRY
MOV ALT_INPUT, AL ; STORE IT AWAY
JMP K26 ; THROW AWAY THAT KEYSTROKE

;----- LOOK FOR SUPERSHIFT ENTRY
K33: ; NO-ALT-KEYPAD
MOV ALT_INPUT, 0 ; ZERO ANY PREVIOUS ENTRY INTO INPUT
MOV CX, 26 ; DI, ES ALREADY POINTING
REPNE SCASB ; LOOK FOR MATCH IN ALPHABET
JNE K34 ; NOT FOUND, FUNCTION KEY OR OTHER
XOR AL, AL ; ASCII CODE OF ZERO
JMP K57 ; PUT IT IN THE BUFFER

;----- LOOK FOR TOP ROW OF ALTERNATE SHIFT
K34: ; ALT-TOP-ROW
CMP AL, 2 ; KEY WITH '1' ON IT
JB K35 ; NOT ONE OF INTERESTING KEYS
CMP AL, 14 ; IS IT IN THE REGION?
JAE K35 ; ALT-FUNCTION
ADD AH, 118 ; CONVERT PSEUDO SCAN CODE TO RANGE
XOR AL, AL ; INDICATE AS SUCH
JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL

;----- TRANSLATE ALTERNATE SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN CODES
K35: ; ALT-FUNCTION
CMP AL, 59 ; TEST FOR IN TABLE
JAE K37 ; ALT-CONTINUE
K36: JMP K26 ; CLOSE-RETURN
K37: ; IGNORE THE KEY
; ALT-CONTINUE
CMP AL, 71 ; IN KEYPAD REGION
JAE K36 ; IF SO, IGNORE
MOV BX, OFFSET K13 ; ALT SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN TABLE
JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE THAT

;----- NOT IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
K38: ; NOT-ALT-SHIFT
TEST KB_FLAG, CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT?
JZ K44 ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
;----- CONTROL SHIFT, TEST SPECIAL CHARACTERS
;----- TEST FOR BREAK AND PAUSE KEYS
CMP AL, SCROLL_KEY ; TEST FOR BREAK
JNE K41 ; NO-BREAK
MOV BX, BUFFER_HEAD ; GET CURRENT BUFFER HEAD
MOV BIOS_BREAK, 80H ; TURN ON BIOS_BREAK BIT
INT 19H ; BREAK INTERRUPT VECTOR
SUB AX, AX ; PUT OUT DUMMY CHARACTER
MOV [BX], AX ; PUT DUMMY CHAR AT BUFFER HEAD
CALL K4 ; UPDATE BUFFER POINTER
MOV BUFFER_TAIL, BX ; UPDATE TAIL
JMP K26 ; DONE WITH INTERRUPT
;----- NO-PAUSE
K41: ; TEST SPECIAL CASE KEY 55
CMP AL, 55
JNE K42 ; NOT-KEY-55
MOV AX, 114*256 ; START/STOP PRINTING SWITCH
JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL

```

```

;----- SET UP TO TRANSLATE CONTROL SHIFT
1777                                K42: NOT-KEY-55
1777 BB 146C R                      MOV BX,OFFSET K8      ; SET UP TO TRANSLATE CTL
177A 3C 3B                          CMP AL,59            ; IS IT IN TABLE?
177C 72 6A                          JB K56               ; YES, GO TRANSLATE CHAR
;                                     ; CTL-TABLE-TRANSLATE
177E 8B 14A6 R                      MOV BX,OFFSET K9    ; CTL TABLE SCAN
1781 E9 1863 R                      JMP K63              ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
;----- NOT IN CONTROL SHIFT
1784                                K44: NOT-CTL-SHIFT
1784 3C 47                          CMP AL,71           ; TEST FOR KEYPAD REGION
1786 73 1F                          JAE K49             ; HANDLE KEYPAD REGION
1788 F6 06 0017 R 03                TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
178D 74 4E                          JZ K54              ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
;----- UPPER CASE, HANDLE SPECIAL CASES
178F 3C 0F                          CMP AL,15           ; BACK TAB KEY
1791 75 05                          JNE K46             ; NOT-BACK-TAB
1793 8B 0F00                        MOV AX,15*256       ; SET PSEUDO SCAN CODE
1796 EB 54                          JMP SHORT K57        ; BUFFER_FILL
1798                                K46: NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
1798 3C 3B                          CMP AL,59           ; FUNCTION KEYS
179A 72 06                          JB K47              ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
179C 8B 1533 R                      MOV BX,OFFSET K12   ; UPPER CASE PSEUDO SCAN CODES
179F E9 1863 R                      JMP K63              ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
17A2                                K47: NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
17A2 BB 14F9 R                      MOV BX,OFFSET K11   ; POINT TO UPPER CASE TABLE
17A5 EB 41                          JMP SHORT K56        ; OK, TRANSLATE THE CHAR
;----- KEYPAD KEYS, MUST TEST NUM LOCK FOR DETERMINATION
17A7                                K48: KEYPAD-REGION
17A7 F6 06 0017 R 20                TEST KB_FLAG,NUM_STATE ; ARE WE IN NUM_LOCK?
17AC 75 21                          JNZ K52             ; TEST FOR SURE
17AE F6 06 0017 R 03                TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN SHIFT
;                                     ; STATE
17B3 75 21                          JNZ K53             ; IF SHIFTED, REALLY NUM STATE
;----- BASE CASE FOR KEYPAD
17B5                                K49: BASE-CASE
17B5 3C 4A                          CMP AL,74           ; SPECIAL CASE FOR A COUPLE OF KEYS
17B7 74 0C                          JE K50              ; MINUS
17B9 3C 4E                          CMP AL,78           ;
17BB 74 0D                          JE K51              ;
17BD 2C 47                          SUB AL,71           ; CONVERT ORIGIN
17BF 8B 1554 R                      MOV BX,OFFSET K15   ; BASE CASE TABLE
17C2 E9 1865 R                      JMP K64             ; CONVERT TO PSEUDO SCAN
17C5 8B 4A2D                        MOV AX,74*256+ '-' ; MINUS
17C8 EB 22                          JMP SHORT K57        ; BUFFER_FILL
17CA 8B 4E2B                        MOV AX,78*256+ '+' ; PLUS
17CD EB 1D                          JMP SHORT K57        ; BUFFER_FILL
;----- MIGHT BE NUM LOCK, TEST SHIFT STATUS
17CF                                K52: ALMOST-NUM-STATE
17CF F6 06 0017 R 03                TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
17D4 75 DF                          JNZ K49             ; SHIFTED TEMP OUT OF NUM STATE
17D6                                K53: REALLY_NUM_STATE
17D6 2C 46                          SUB AL,70           ; CONVERT ORIGIN
17D8 8B 1547 R                      MOV BX,OFFSET K14   ; NUM STATE TABLE
17DB EB 08                          JMP SHORT K56        ; TRANSLATE_CHAR
;----- PLAIN OLD LOWER CASE
17DD                                K54: NOT-SHIFT
17DD 3C 3B                          CMP AL,59           ; TEST FOR FUNCTION KEYS
17DF 72 04                          JB K55              ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
17E1 32 C0                          XOR AL,AL           ; SCAN CODE IN AH ALREADY
17E3 EB 07                          JMP SHORT K57        ; BUFFER_FILL
17E5                                K55: NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
17E5 BB 14BF R                      MOV BX,OFFSET K10   ; LC TABLE
;----- TRANSLATE THE CHARACTER
17E8                                K56: TRANSLATE-CHAR
17E8 FE C8                          DEC AL              ; CONVERT ORIGIN
17EA 2E D7                          XLAT CS:K11         ; CONVERT THE SCAN CODE TO ASCII
;----- PUT CHARACTER INTO BUFFER
17EC                                K57: BUFFER-FILL
17EC 3C FF                          CMP AL,-1           ; IS THIS AN IGNORE CHAR?
17EE 74 1F                          JE K59              ; YES, DO NOTHING WITH IT
17F0 80 FC FF                        CMP AH,-1           ; LOOK FOR -1 PSEUDO SCAN
17F3 74 1A                          JE K59              ; NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
;----- HANDLE THE CAPS LOCK PROBLEM
17F5                                K58: BUFFER-FILL-NOTEST
17F5 F6 06 0017 R 40                TEST KB_FLAG,CAPS_STATE ; ARE WE IN CAPS LOCK STATE?
17FA 74 20                          JZ K61              ; SKIP IF NOT
;----- IN CAPS LOCK STATE
17FC F6 06 0017 R 03                TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; TEST FOR SHIFT
1801 74 0F                          JZ K60              ; STATE
;                                     ; IF NOT SHIFT, CONVERT LOWER TO UPPER
;----- CONVERT ANY UPPER CASE TO LOWER CASE
1803 3C 41                          CMP AL,'A'          ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
1805 72 15                          JB K61              ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
1807 3C 5A                          CMP AL,'Z'          ;
1809 77 11                          JA K61              ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
180B 04 20                          ADD AL,'a'-'A'      ; CONVERT TO LOWER CASE
180D EB 0D                          JMP SHORT K61        ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
180F                                K59: NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
180F E9 164A R                      JMP K26             ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
;----- CONVERT ANY LOWER CASE TO UPPER CASE
1812                                K60: LOWER-TO-UPPER
1812 3C 61                          CMP AL,'a'          ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
1814 72 06                          JB K61              ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
1816 3C 7A                          CMP AL,'z'          ;
1818 77 02                          JA K61              ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
181A 2C 20                          SUB AL,'a'-'A'      ; CONVERT TO UPPER CASE

```

```

1B1C
1B1C 8B 1E 001C R
1B20 8B F3
1B22 E8 144F R
1B25 3B 1E 001A R
1B29 75 1D
1B2B 53
1B2C 8B 0080
1B2F 89 0048
1B32 E8 E035 R
1B35 80 26 0017 R FO
1B3A 80 26 0018 R OF
1B3F 80 26 0088 R 1F
1B44 5B
1B45 E9 164A R
1B48 F6 06 0018 R 04
1B4D 74 0B
1B4F 53
1B50 8B 0001
1B53 89 0010
1B56 E8 E035 R
1B59 5B
1B5A 89 04
1B5C 89 1E 001C R
1B60 E9 164A R
1B63
1B63 2C 3B
1B65
1B65 2E: D7
1B67 8A E0
1B69 32 C0
1B6B E9 17EC R
1B6E
-----
K61:
MOV BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; NOT-CAPS-STATE
MOV SI,BX ; GET THE END POINTER TO THE BUFFER
CALL K4 ; SAVE THE VALUE
CMP BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; ADVANCE THE TAIL
JNE K61_1 ; HAS THE BUFFER WRAPPED AROUND?
PUSH BX ; BUFFER_FULL_BEEP
MOV BX,080H ; SAVE BUFFER_TAIL
MOV CX,4BH ; DURATION OF ERROR BEEP
CALL KB_NOISE ; FREQUENCY OF ERROR BEEP HALF TONE
AND KB_FLAG,0F0H ; OUTPUT NOISE
; CLEAR ALT,CLRL,LEFT AND RIGHT
; SHIFTS
AND KB_FLAG_1,0FH ; CLEAR POTENTIAL BREAK OF INS,CAPS
; NUM AND SCROLL SHIFT
AND KB_FLAG_2,1FH ; CLEAR FUNCTION STATES
POP BX ; RETRIEVE BUFFER_TAIL
JMP K26 ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
K61_1: TEST KB_FLAG_1,CLICK_ON ; IS AUDIO FEEDBACK ENABLED?
JZ K61_2 ; NO, JUST PUT IN BUFFER
PUSH BX ; SAVE BUFFER_TAIL VALUE
MOV BX,1H ; DURATION OF CLICK
MOV CX,10H ; FREQUENCY OF CLICK
CALL KB_NOISE ; OUTPUT AUDIO FEEDBACK OF KEY
; STROKE
POP BX ; RETRIEVE BUFFER_TAIL VALUE
K61_2: MOV [SI],AX ; STORE THE VALUE
MOV BUFFER_TAIL,BX ; MOVE THE POINTER UP
JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT RETURN
-----
K63:
SUB AL,59 ; SCAN CODES
; TRANSLATE-SCAN
; CONVERT ORIGIN TO FUNCTION KEYS
K64: XLAT CS,K9 ; TRANSLATE-SCAN-ORG
MOV AH,AL ; CTL TABLE SCAN
XOR AL,AL ; PUT VALUE INTO AH
JMP K57 ; ZERO ASCII CODE
; PUT IT INTO THE BUFFER
KB_INT ENDP
-----
GET_POS
; THIS ROUTINE WILL SHIFT THE VALUE STORED IN THE HIGH NIBBLE
; OF THE VARIABLE VAR_DELAY TO THE LOW NIBBLE.
INPUT NONE ; IT IS ASSUMED THAT DS POINTS AT THE BIOS DATA AREA
OUTPUT AL CONTAINS THE SHIFTED VALUE.
-----
186E GET_POS PROC NEAR
186E 51 PUSH CX ; SAVE SHIFT REGISTER
186F A0 0086 R MOV AL,BYTE PTR VAR_DELAY ; GET STORAGE LOCATION
1872 24 F0 AND AL,0F0H ; MASK OFF LOW NIBBLE
1874 B1 04 MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT OF FOUR BIT POSITIONS
1876 D2 F8 SAR AL,CL ; SHIFT THE VALUE SIGN EXTENDED
1878 59 POP CX ; RESTORE THE VALUE
1879 C3 RET
187A GET_POS ENDP
-----
PUT_POS
; THIS ROUTINE WILL TAKE THE VALUE IN LOW ORDER NIBBLE IN
; AL AND STORE IT IN THE HIGH ORDER OF VAR_DELAY
INPUT AL CONTAINS THE VALUE FOR STORAGE
OUTPUT NONE
-----
187A PUT_POS PROC NEAR
187A 51 PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER
187B B1 04 MOV AL,CL ; SHIFT COUNT
187D 02 E0 SHL AL,CL ; PUT IN HIGH ORDER NIBBLE
187F 8A 0E 0086 R MOV CL,BYTE PTR VAR_DELAY ; GET DATA BYTE
1883 80 E1 0F AND CL,0FH ; CLEAR OLD VALUE IN LOW NIBBLE
1886 0A C1 OR AL,CL ; COMBINE HIGH AND LOW NIBBLES
1888 A2 0086 R MOV BYTE PTR VAR_DELAY,AL ; PUT IN POSITION
188B 59 POP CX ; RESTORE REGISTER
188C C3 RET
188D PUT_POS ENDP
-----
; MANUFACTURING ACTIVITY SIGNAL ROUTINE - INVOKED THROUGH THE TIMER
; TICK ROUTINE DURING MANUFACTURING ACTIVITIES (ACCESSED THROUGH
; INT ICH)
-----
188D MFG_TICK PROC FAR
188D 50 PUSH AX
188E 2B C0 SUB AX,AX ; SEND A 00 TO PORT 13 AS A
; ACTIVITY SIGNAL
1890 E6 13 OUT 13H,AL
1892 E4 61 IN AL,PORT_B ; FLIP SPEAKER DATA TO OPPOSITE
; SENSE
1894 8A E0 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE ORIG SETTING
1896 80 E4 9D AND AH,10011101B ; MAKE SURE MUX IS -> RIGHT AND
; ISOLATE SPEAKER BIT
1899 F6 D0 NOT AL ; FLIP ALL BITS
189B 24 02 AND AL,0000010B ; ISOLATE SPEAKER DATA BIT (NOW IN
; OPPOSITE SENSE)
189D 0A C4 OR AL,AH ; COMBINE WITH ORIG. DATA FROM
; PORT B
189F 0C 10 OR AL,00010000B ; AND DISABLE INTERNAL SPEAKER
18A1 E6 61 OUT PORT_B,AL
18A3 80 20 MOV AL,20H
18A5 E6 20 OUT 20H,AL
18A7 5B POP AX
18A8 CF IRET
18A9 MFG_TICK ENDP

```

-----  
 CONVERT AND PRINT ASCII CODE  
 -----

AL MUST CONTAIN NUMBER TO BE CONVERTED.  
 AX AND BX DESTROYED

```

18A9          XPC_BYTE      PROC    NEAR
18A9 50          PUSH      AX
18AA 81 04      MOV        CL,4
18AC D2 E8      SHR        AL,CL
18AE E8 18B4 R  CALL      XLAT_PR
18B1 58          POP        AX
18B2 24 0F      AND        AL,OFH
18B4          XLAT_PR PROC    NEAR
18B4 04 90      ADD        AL,090H
18B6 27          DAA
18B7 14 40      ADC        AL,040H
18B9 27          DAA
18BA          PRT_HEX PROC    NEAR
18BA 53          PUSH      BX
18BB B4 0E      MOV        AH,14
18BD B7 00      MOV        BH,0
18BF CD 10      INT       10H
18C1 58          POP        BX
18C2 C3          RET
18C3          PRT_HEX ENDP
18C3          XLAT_PR ENDP
18C3          XPC_BYTE      ENDP
,CONTROL IS PASSED HERE WHEN THERE ARE NO PARALLEL PRINTERS
,ATTACHED. CX HAS EQUIPMENT FLAG_DS POINTS AT DATA (40H)
,DETERMINE WHICH RS232 CARD (0,1) TO USE
18C3          REPRINT PROC NEAR
18C3 2B D2      B1_A: SUB     DX,DX
18C5 F6 C5 04  TEST     CH,00000100B
18C8 74 01      JE      B10_1
18CA 42          INC     DX
,DETERMINE WHICH FUNCTION IS BEING CALLED
18CB 0A E4      B10_1: OR     AH,AH
18CD 74 41      JZ     B12
18CF FE CC      DEC     AH
18D1 74 10      JZ     B11
18D3 FE CC      DEC     AH
18D5 75 16      JNZ    SHORT B10_3
,GET STATUS FROM RS232 PORT
18D7 50          PUSH     AX
18D8 B4 03      MOV     AH,03H
18DA CD 14      INT    14H
18DC E8 1925 R  CALL    FAKE
,SAVE AL
,USE THE GET COMMO PORT
,STATUS FUNCTION OF INT14
,FAKE WILL MAP ERROR BITS FROM
,RS232 TO CORRESPONDING ONES
,FOR THE PRINTER
18DF 5B          POP     AX
18E0 0A F6      OR     DH,0H
18E2 74 07      JZ     B10_2
18E4 8A E6      MOV     AH,DH
18E6 80 E4 FE  AND     AH,0FEH
18E9 EB 02      JMP     SHORT B10_3
18EB B4 90      MOV     AH,090H
,THEN RETURN
,MOVE IN STATUS FOR 'CORRECT'
,RETURN
18ED E9 F0D0 R  B10_3: JMP     B1
,INIT COMMO PORT --- DX HAS WHICH CARD TO INIT.
,MOVE TIME OUT VALUE FROM PRINTER TO RS232 TIME OUT VALUE
18F0 8B F2      B11: MOV     SI,DX
18F2 A0 0078 R  MOV     AL,PRINT_TIM_OUT
18F5 04 0A      ADD     AL,0AH
18F7 8B 84 007C R MOV     RS232_TIM_OUT[SI],AL
18F9 50          PUSH    AX
18FC B0 87      MOV     AL,0B7H
,SAVE AL
,SET INIT FOR: 1200 BAUD
,8 BIT WRD LNG
,NO PARITY
,2 STOP BITS
18FE 2A E4      SUB     AH,AH
1900 CD 14      INT    14H
1902 E8 1925 R  CALL    FAKE
,FAKE WILL MAP ERROR BITS FROM
,RS232 TO CORRESPONDING ONES
,FOR THE PRINTER
1905 5B          POP     AX
1906 8A E6      MOV     AH,DH
1908 0A E4      OR     AH,AH
,RESTORE AL
,IF DH IS RETURNED ZERO, MEANING
,NO ERRORS RETURN IT FOR THAT'S THE
,'CORRECT' RETURN FROM AN ERROR
,FREE INIT
190A 74 E1      JE     B10_3
190C B4 AB      MOV     AH,0ABH
190E EB D0      JMP     SHORT B10_3
,THEN RETURN

```

```

;PRINT CHAR TO SERIAL PORT
;DX = RS232 CARD TO BE USED: AL HAS CHAR TO BE PRINTED
1910 50          B12:  PUSH  AX          ;SAVE AL
1911 84 01      MOV   AM,01        ; 1 IS SEND A CHAR DOWN COMMO LINE
1913 CD 14      INT   014H       ;SEND THE CHAR
1915 EB 1925 R  CALL   FAKE        ;FAKE WILL MAP ERROR BITS FROM
                                ;RS232 TO CORRESPONDING ONES
                                ;FOR THE PRINTER
                                ;RESTORE AL
                                ;SEE IF NO ERRORS WERE RETURNED
1918 58          POP   AX          ;
1919 0A F6      OR    DH, DH       ;
191B 74 04      JZ    B12_1      ;
191D 8A E6      MOV   AH, DH       ;IF THERE WERE ERRORS, RETURN THEM
191F EB CC      JMP   SHORT B10_3   ;AND RETURN
1921 84 10      B12_1: MOV   AH,010H    ;PUT 'CORRECT' RETURN STATUS IN AH
1923 EB C8      JMP   SHORT B10_3   ;AND RETURN
1925            REPRINT ENDP
;THIS PROC MAPS THE ERRORS RETURNED FROM A BIOS INT14 CALL
;TO THOSE 'LIKE THAT' OF AN INT17 CALL
;BREAK, FRAMING, PARITY, OVERRUN ERRORS ARE LOGGED AS I/O
;ERRORS AND A TIME OUT IS MOVED TO THE APPROPRIATE BIT
1925            FAKE  PROC NEAR
1925 32 F6      XOR   DH, DH       ;CLEAR FAKED STATUS FLAGS
1927 F6 C4 1E   TEST  AH,01110BH   ;CHECK FOR BREAK, FRAMING, PARITY
                                ;OVERRUN
192A 74 03      JZ    B13_1      ;ERRORS IF NOT THEN CHECK FOR
                                ;TIME OUT
192C 86 08      MOV   DH,01000B   ;SET BIT 3 TO INDICATE 'I/O ERROR'
192E C3        RET                    ;AND RETURN
192F F6 C4 80   B13_1: TEST  AH,0B0BH   ;TEST FOR TIME OUT ERROR RETURNED
1932 74 02      JZ    B13_2      ;IF NOT TIME OUT, RETURN
1934 86 08      MOV   DH,08H     ;IF TIME OUT
1936 C3        RET                    ;
1937            FAKE  ENDP
-----
;NEW_INT9
;THIS ROUTINE IS THE INTERRUPT 9 HANDLER WHEN THE MACHINE IS
;FIRST POWERED ON AND CASSETTE BASIC IS GIVEN CONTROL. IT
;HANDLES THE FIRST KEYSTROKES ENTERED FROM THE KEYBOARD AND
;PERFORMS "SPECIAL" ACTIONS AS FOLLOWS:
;IF ESC IS THE FIRST KEY ENTERED MINI-WELCOME IS
;EXECUTED
;IF CTRL-ESC IS THE FIRST SEQUENCE "LOAD CAS1:,R" IS
;EXECUTED GIVING THE USER THE ABILITY TO BOOT
;FROM CASSETTE
;AFTER THESE KEYSTROKES OR AFTER ANY OTHER KEYSTROKES THE
;INTERRUPT 9 VECTOR IS CHANGED TO POINT AT THE REAL
;INTERRUPT 9 ROUTINE.
-----
1937            NEW_INT_9 PROC FAR
1937 3C 01      CMP   AL,1        ;IS THIS AN ESCAPE KEY?
1939 74 10      JE    ESC_KEY     ;JUMP IF AL=ESCAPE KEY
193B 3C 10      CMP   AL,29        ;ELSE, IS THIS A CONTROL KEY?
193D 74 06      JE    CTRL_KEY     ;JUMP IF AL=CONTROL KEY
193F EB E018 R  CALL   REAL_VECTOR_SETUP ; OTHERWISE, INITIALIZE REAL
                                ;INT 9 VECTOR
1942 C0 09      INT   9H          ;PASS THE SCAN CODE IN AL
1944 CF        IRET          ;RETURN TO INTERRUPT 4BH
1945            CTRL_KEY: OR    KB_FLAG,04H   ;TURN ON CTRL SHIFT IN KB_FLAG
                                ;RETURN TO INTERRUPT
1945 80 0E 0017 R 04 ESC_KEY: TEST  KB_FLAG,04H   ;HAS CONTROL SHIFT OCCURED?
194A CF        IRET          ;NO ESCAPE ONLY
194B            JE    ESC_ONLY
194D F6 06 0017 R 04 ;CONTROL ESCAPE HAS OCCURED, PUT MESSAGE IN BUFFER FOR CASSETTE
1950 74 29      ;LOAD
1952 C6 06 0017 R 00 MOV   KB_FLAG,0    ;ZERO OUT CONTROL STATE
1957 1E        PUSH  DS          ;
1959 07        POP   ES          ;INITIALIZE ES FOR BIOS DATA
1959 1E        PUSH  DS          ;SAVE OLD DS
195A 0E        PUSH  CS          ;POINT DS AT CODE SEGMENT
195B 1F        POP   DS          ;
195C 8E 19B3 R  MOV   DI,OFFSET CAS_LOAD ;GET MESSAGE
195F 8F 001E R  MOV   DI,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ;POINT AT KEYBOARD BUFFER
1962 89 000F 90 MOV   CX,CAS_LENGTH ;LENGTH OF CASSETTE MESSAGE
1966 AC        T_LOOP: LODSB        ;GET ASCII CHARACTER FROM MESSAGE
1967 AB        STOSW        ;PUT IN KEYBOARD BUFFER
1968 E2 FC      LOOP  T_LOOP
196A 1F        POP   DS          ;RETRIEVE BIOS DATA SEGMENT
196B C7 06 001A R 001E R MOV   BUFFER_HEAD,OFFSET KB_BUFFER
1971 C7 06 001C R 003C R MOV   BUFFER_TAIL,OFFSET KB_BUFFER+(CAS_LENGTH*2)
-----
;*****NOTE*****
;IT IS ASSUMED THAT THE LENGTH OF THE CASSETTE MESSAGE IS
;LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO THE LENGTH OF THE BUFFER. IF THIS IS
;NOT THE CASE THE BUFFER WILL EVENTUALLY CONSUME MEMORY.
-----
1977 EB E018 R  CALL   REAL_VECTOR_SETUP
197A CF        IRET
197B            ESC_ONLY: CALL   REAL_VECTOR_SETUP
197E 89 2000    MOV   CX,MINI
1981 FF E1      JMP   CX          ;ENTER THE WORLD OF KEYBOARD CAPER
;----- MESSAGE FOR OUTPUT WHEN CONTROL-ESCAPE IS ENTERED AS FIRST
;KEY SEQUENCE
1983            CAS_LOAD LABEL BYTE
1983 4C 4F 41 44 20 22 DB 'LOAD "CAS1:","R'
1983 43 41 53 31 3A 22
1983 2C 52
1991 00        DB 13
= 000F      CAS_LENGTH EQU $ - CAS_LOAD
1992            NEW_INT_9 ENDP

```

```

WRITE_TTY
THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES A TELETYPE LIKE INTERFACE TO THE
VIDEO CARD. THE INPUT CHARACTER IS WRITTEN TO THE CURRENT
CURSOR POSITION, AND THE CURSOR IS MOVED TO THE NEXT POSITION
IF THE CURSOR LEAVES THE LAST COLUMN OF THE FIELD, THE COLUMN
IS SET TO ZERO, AND THE ROW VALUE IS INCREMENTED. IF THE ROW
ROW VALUE LEAVES THE FIELD, THE CURSOR IS PLACED ON THE LAST
ROW, FIRST COLUMN, AND THE ENTIRE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP ONE
LINE WHEN THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP, THE ATTRIBUTE FOR FILLING
THE NEWLY BLANKED LINE IS READ FROM THE CURSOR POSITION ON THE
PREVIOUS LINE BEFORE THE SCROLL, IN CHARACTER MODE. IN
GRAPHICS MODE, THE 0 COLOR IS USED.
ENTRY --
(AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
(AL) = CHARACTER TO BE WRITTEN
NOTE THAT BACK SPACE, CAR RET, BELL AND LINE FEED ARE
HANDLED AS COMMANDS RATHER THAN AS DISPLAYABLE GRAPHICS
(BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR FOR CHAR WRITE IF CURRENTLY IN A
GRAPHICS MODE
EXIT --
ALL REGISTERS SAVED

```

```

-----
ASSUME CS, CODE, DS, DATA
WRITE_TTY PROC NEAR
; SAVE REGISTERS
PUSH AX
; SAVE CHAR TO WRITE
PUSH AX
; GET CURRENT PAGE SETTING
MOV BH, ACTIVE_PAGE
; SAVE IT
PUSH BX
; IN BL
MOV BL, BH
XOR BH, BH
SAL BX, 1
; CONVERT TO WORD OFFSET
MOV DX, [BX+OFFSET CURSOR_POSM]
; GET CURSOR POSITION
POP BX
; RECOVER CURRENT PAGE
POP AX
; RECOVER CHAR
;----- DX NOW HAS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
CMP AL, 8
; IS IT A BACKSPACE?
JE UB
; BACK_SPACE
CMP AL, 0DH
; IS IT A CARRIAGE RETURN?
JE U9
; CAR_RET
CMP AL, 0AH
; IS IT A LINE FEED
JE U10
; LINE_FEED
CMP AL, 07H
; IS IT A BELL
JE U11
; BELL
;----- WRITE THE CHAR TO THE SCREEN
MOV AH, 10
; WRITE CHAR ONLY
MOV CX, 1
; ONLY ONE CHAR
INT 10H
; WRITE THE CHAR
;----- POSITION THE CURSOR FOR NEXT CHAR
INC DL
CMP DL, BYTE PTR CRT_COLS
; TEST FOR COLUMN OVERFLOW
JNZ U7
; SET_CURSOR
XOR DL, DL
; COLUMN FOR CURSOR
;----- LINE FEED
U10:
CMP DH, 24
; SET_CURSOR_INC
JNZ U6
;----- SCROLL REQUIRED
MOV AH, 2
;----- DETERMINE VALUE TO FILL WITH DURING SCROLL
INT 10H
; GET THE CURRENT MODE
MOV AL, CRT_MODE
CMP AL, 4
; READ-CURSOR
JC U2
; FILL WITH BACKGROUND
XOR BH, BH
; SCROLL-UP
JMP SHORT U3
U2:
MOV AH, 8
; READ CHAR/ATTR AT CURRENT CURSOR
INT 10H
; STORE IN BH
MOV BH, AH
; SCROLL ONE LINE
MOV AX, 601H
; UPPER LEFT CORNER
SUB CB, CX
; LOWER RIGHT ROW
MOV DH, 24
; LOWER RIGHT COLUMN
MOV DL, BYTE PTR CRT_COLS
DEC DL
U4:
INT 10H
; SCROLL UP THE SCREEN
U5:
POP AX
; RESTORE THE CHARACTER
JMP VIDEO_RETURN
; RETURN TO CALLER
U6:
INC DH
; NEXT ROW
U7:
MOV AH, 2
; ESTABLISH THE NEW CURSOR
JMP U4
;----- BACK SPACE FOUND
U8:
OR DL, DL
; ALREADY AT END OF LINE
JE U7
; SET_CURSOR
DEC DL
; NO -- JUST MOVE IT BACK
JMP U7
; SET_CURSOR
;----- CARRIAGE RETURN FOUND
U9:
XOR DL, DL
; MOVE TO FIRST COLUMN
JMP U7
; SET_CURSOR
;----- BELL FOUND
U11:
MOV BL, 2
; SET UP COUNT FOR BEEP
CALL BEEP
; SOUND THE POD BELL
JMP U5
; TTY_RETURN
WRITE_TTY ENDP

```

```

THIS PROCEDURE WILL ISSUE SHORT TONES TO INDICATE FAILURES
THAT 1: OCCUR BEFORE THE CRT IS STARTED, 2: TO CALL THE
OPERATORS ATTENTION TO AN ERROR AT THE END OF POST, OR
3: TO SIGNAL THE SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF POST
ENTRY PARAMETERS:
DL = NUMBER OF APPROX. 1/2 SEC TONES TO SOUND
-----
ERR_BEEP PROC NEAR
          PUSHF          ; SAVE FLAGS
          PUSH BX
          CLI            ; DISABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS
G3:      MOV BL, 1      ; SHORT_BEEP:
          CALL BEEP     ; COUNTER FOR A SHORT BEEP
          LOOP G4        ; DO THE SOUND
G4:      DEC DL         ; DELAY BETWEEN BEEPS
          JNZ G3         ; DONE WITH SHORTS
          JZ G5          ; DO SOME MORE
G5:      LOOP G5       ; LONG DELAY BEFORE RETURN
G6:      LOOP G6
          POP BX        ; RESTORE ORIG CONTENTS OF BX
          POPF          ; RESTORE FLAGS TO ORIG SETTINGS
          RET          ; RETURN TO CALLER
ERR_BEEP LIST ENDP
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
ORG 0E000H
DB '1504037 COPR. IBM 1981,1983' ; COPYRIGHT NOTICE

```

```

IA0C
IA0C 9C
IA0D 53
IA0E FA
IA0F
IA0F 93 01
IA11 EB FF 31 R
IA14 E2 FE
IA16 FE CA
IA18 75 F5
IA1A E2 FE
IA1C E2 FE
IA1E 5B
IA1F 9D
IA20 C3
IA21

E000
E000 31 35 30 34 30 33
      37 20 43 4F 50 52
      2E 20 49 42 4D 20
      31 39 3B 31 2C 31
      39 3B 33

```

```

-----
REAL_VECTOR_SETUP
THIS ROUTINE WILL INITIALIZE THE INTERRUPT 9 VECTOR TO
POINT AT THE REAL INTERRUPT ROUTINE.
-----
REAL_VECTOR_SETUP PROC NEAR
          PUSH AX        ; SAVE THE SCAN CODE
          PUSH BX
          PUSH ES
          XOR AX,AX      ; INITIALIZE TO POINT AT VECTOR
                          ; SECTOR(0)
E020 MOV ES,AX
E022 MOV BX,9H*4H        ; POINT AT INTERRUPT 9
E025 MOV WORD PTR ES:[BX],OFFSET KB_INT ; MOVE IN OFFSET OF
                          ; ROUTINE
          INC BX         ; ADD 2 TO BX
          INC CX         ; GET CODE SEGMENT OF BIOS (SEGMENT
          PUSH CS        ; RELOCATEABLE)
E02D POP AX
E02E MOV WORD PTR ES:[BX],AX ; MOVE IN SEGMENT OF ROUTINE
E031 POP ES
E032 POP BX
E033 POP AX
E034 RET
REAL_VECTOR_SETUP ENDP

```

```

E01B
E01B 50
E01C 53
E01D 06
E01E 33 C0

E020 8E C0
E022 8B 0024
E025 26: C7 07 1561 R

E02A 43
E02B 43
E02C 0E

E02D 5B
E02E 26: 89 07
E031 07
E032 5B
E033 5B
E034 C3
E035

```

```

-----
KB_NOISE
THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED WHEN GENERAL BEEPS ARE REQUIRED FROM
THE SYSTEM.
INPUT
BX=LENGTH OF THE TONE
CX=CONTAINS THE FREQUENCY
OUTPUT
ALL REGISTERS ARE MAINTAINED.
HINTS
AS CX GETS LARGER THE TONE PRODUCED GETS LOWER IN PITCH.
-----

```

```

KB_NOISE PROC NEAR
          STI
          PUSH AX
          PUSH BX
          PUSH CX
          IN AL,061H    ; GET CONTROL INFO
          PUSH AX      ; SAVE
LOOP01:  AND AL,0FCH    ; TURN OFF TIMER GATE AND SPEAKER
          DATA
          OUTPUT TO CONTROL
          HALF CYCLE TIME FOR TONE
          SPEAKER OFF
          TURN ON SPEAKER BIT
          OUTPUT TO CONTROL
          POP CX
          PUSH CX      ; RETRIEVE FREQUENCY
          LOOP LOOP02  ; ANOTHER HALF CYCLE
          DEC BX       ; TOTAL TIME COUNT
          POP CX       ; RETRIEVE FREQ.
          JNZ LOOP01  ; DO ANOTHER CYCLE
          POP AX      ; RECOVER CONTROL
          OUT 061H,AL  ; OUTPUT THE CONTROL
          POP CX
          POP BX
          POP AX
          RET
KB_NOISE LIST ENDP
ORG 0E05BH
JMP NEAR PTR RESET

```

```

E035
E035 FB
E036 50
E037 53
E03B 51
E039 E4 61
E03B 50
E03C
E03C 24 FC

E03E E6 61
E040 51
E041 E2 FE
E042 0C 02
E045 E6 61
E047 59
E048 51
E049 E2 FE
E04B 4B
E04C 59
E04D 75 ED
E04F 5B
E050 E6 61
E052 59
E053 59
E054 59
E055 C3
E056
E05B
E05B E9 0043 R

```



-----  
 CHARACTER GENERATOR GRAPHICS FOR 320X200 AND 640X200  
 GRAPHICS FOR CHARACTERS 80H THROUGH FFH  
 -----

E05E	CRT_CHARH	LABEL	BYTE
E05E 78 CC CO CC 78 18	DB	07BH, 0CCH, 0C0H, 0CCH, 07BH, 01BH, 00CH, 07BH	; D_80
E05E 0C 78			
E066 00 CC 00 CC CC CC	DB	000H, 0CCH, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H	; D_81
E066 7E 00			
E06E 1C 00 78 CC FC CO	DB	01CH, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0FCH, 0C0H, 07BH, 000H	; D_82
E06E 78 00			
E076 7E C3 3C 06 3E 66	DB	07EH, 0C3H, 03CH, 006H, 03EH, 066H, 03FH, 000H	; D_83
E076 3F 00			
E07E CC 00 78 0C 7C CC	DB	0CCH, 000H, 07BH, 00CH, 07CH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H	; D_84
E07E 7E 00			
E086 E0 00 78 0C 7C CC	DB	0E0H, 000H, 07BH, 00CH, 07CH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H	; D_85
E086 7E 00			
E08E 30 30 78 0C 7C CC	DB	030H, 030H, 07BH, 00CH, 07CH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H	; D_86
E08E 7E 00			
E096 00 00 78 CO CO 78	DB	000H, 000H, 07BH, 0C0H, 0C0H, 07BH, 00CH, 03BH	; D_87
E096 OC 38			
E09E 7E C3 3C 66 7E 60	DB	07EH, 0C3H, 03CH, 066H, 07EH, 060H, 03CH, 000H	; D_88
E09E 3C 00			
E0A6 CC 00 78 CC FC CO	DB	0CCH, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0FCH, 0C0H, 07BH, 000H	; D_89
E0A6 78 00			
E0AE E0 00 78 CC FC CO	DB	0E0H, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0FCH, 0C0H, 07BH, 000H	; D_8A
E0AE 78 00			
E0B6 CC 00 70 30 30 30	DB	0CCH, 000H, 070H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 07BH, 000H	; D_8B
E0B6 78 00			
E0BE 7C C6 38 18 18 18	DB	07CH, 0C6H, 03BH, 01BH, 01BH, 01BH, 03CH, 000H	; D_8C
E0BE 3C 00			
E0C6 E0 00 70 30 30 30	DB	0E0H, 000H, 070H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 07BH, 000H	; D_8D
E0C6 78 00			
E0CE C6 38 6C C6 FE C6	DB	0C6H, 03BH, 06CH, 0C6H, 0FEH, 0C6H, 0C6H, 000H	; D_8E
E0CE C6 00			
E0D6 30 30 00 78 CC FC	DB	030H, 030H, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0FCH, 0CCH, 000H	; D_8F
E0D6 CC 00			
E0DE 1C 00 FC 60 78 60	DB	01CH, 000H, 0FCH, 060H, 07BH, 060H, 0FCH, 000H	; D_90
E0DE FC 00			
E0E6 00 00 7F 0C 7F CC	DB	000H, 000H, 07FH, 00CH, 07FH, 0CCH, 07FH, 000H	; D_91
E0E6 7F 00			
E0EE 3E 6C CE FE CC CC	DB	03EH, 06CH, 0CCH, 0FEH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CEH, 000H	; D_92
E0EE CE 00			
E0FE 78 CC 00 78 CC CC	DB	07BH, 0CCH, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H	; D_93
E0FE 78 00			
E0FE 00 CC 00 78 CC CC	DB	000H, 0CCH, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H	; D_94
E0FE 78 00			
E106 00 E0 00 78 CC CC	DB	000H, 0E0H, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H	; D_95
E106 78 00			
E10E 78 CC 00 CC CC CC	DB	07BH, 0CCH, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H	; D_96
E10E 7E 00			
E116 00 E0 00 CC CC CC	DB	000H, 0E0H, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H	; D_97
E116 7E 00			
E11E 00 CC 00 CC CC 7C	DB	000H, 0CCH, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07CH, 00CH, 0F8H	; D_98
E11E OC F8			
E126 C3 18 3C 66 66 3C	DB	0C3H, 01BH, 03CH, 066H, 066H, 03CH, 01BH, 000H	; D_99
E126 18 00			
E12E CC 00 CC CC CC CC	DB	0CCH, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H	; D_9A
E12E 78 00			
E136 18 18 7E CO CO 7E	DB	01BH, 01BH, 07EH, 0C0H, 0C0H, 07EH, 01BH, 01BH	; D_9B
E136 18 18			
E13E 38 6C 64 F0 60 E6	DB	03BH, 06CH, 064H, 0F0H, 060H, 0E6H, 0FCH, 000H	; D_9C
E13E FC 00			
E146 CC CC 78 FC 30 FC	DB	0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 0FCH, 030H, 0FCH, 030H, 030H	; D_9D
E146 30 30			
E14E F8 CC CC FA C6 CF	DB	0FBH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0FAH, 0C6H, 0CFH, 0C6H, 0C7H	; D_9E
E14E C6 C7			
E156 0E 18 18 3C 18 18	DB	00EH, 01BH, 01BH, 03CH, 01BH, 01BH, 0DBH, 070H	; D_9F
E156 D8 70			
E15E 1C 00 78 0C 7C CC	DB	01CH, 000H, 07BH, 00CH, 07CH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H	; D_A0
E15E 7E 00			
E166 38 00 70 30 30 30	DB	03BH, 000H, 070H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 07BH, 000H	; D_A1
E166 78 00			
E16E 00 1C 00 78 CC CC	DB	000H, 01CH, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H	; D_A2
E16E 78 00			
E176 00 1C 00 CC CC CC	DB	000H, 01CH, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07EH, 000H	; D_A3
E176 7E 00			
E17E 00 F8 00 F8 CC CC	DB	000H, 0FBH, 000H, 0FBH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 000H	; D_A4
E17E CC 00			
E186 FC 00 CC EC FC 0C	DB	0FCH, 000H, 0CCH, 0ECH, 0FCH, 0DCH, 0CCH, 000H	; D_A5
E186 CC 00			
E18E 3C 6C 6C 3E 00 7E	DB	03CH, 06CH, 06CH, 03EH, 000H, 07EH, 000H, 000H	; D_A6
E18E 00 00			
E196 38 6C 6C 38 00 7C	DB	03BH, 06CH, 06CH, 03BH, 000H, 07CH, 000H, 0Q0H	; D_A7
E196 00 00			
E19E 30 00 30 60 CO CC	DB	030H, 000H, 030H, 060H, 0C0H, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H	; D_A8
E19E 78 00			
E1A6 00 00 00 FC CO CO	DB	000H, 000H, 000H, 0FCH, 0C0H, 0C0H, 000H, 000H	; D_A9
E1A6 00 00			
E1AE 00 00 00 FC OC OC	DB	000H, 000H, 000H, 0FCH, 00CH, 00CH, 000H, 000H	; D_AA
E1AE 00 00			
E1B6 C3 C6 CC DE 33 66	DB	0C3H, 0C6H, 0CCH, 0DEH, 033H, 066H, 0CCH, 00FH	; D_AB
E1B6 CC OF			
E1BE C3 C6 CC DB 37 6F	DB	0C3H, 0C6H, 0CCH, 0DBH, 037H, 06FH, 0CFH, 003H	; D_AC
E1BE CF 03			
E1C6 18 18 00 18 18 18	DB	01BH, 01BH, 000H, 01BH, 01BH, 01BH, 01BH, 000H	; D_AD
E1C6 18 00			
E1CE 00 33 66 CC 66 33	DB	000H, 033H, 066H, 0CCH, 066H, 033H, 000H, 000H	; D_AE
E1CE 00 00			
E1D6 00 CC 66 33 66 CC	DB	000H, 0CCH, 066H, 033H, 066H, 0CCH, 000H, 000H	; D_AF
E1D6 00 00			

E10E	22 0B 22 0B 22 0B	DB	022H, 08BH, 022H, 08BH, 022H, 08BH, 022H, 08BH	D_B0
E1E6	55 AA 55 AA 55 AA	DB	055H, 0AAH, 055H, 0AAH, 055H, 0AAH, 055H, 0AAH	D_B1
E1EE	0B 77 0B EE 0B 77	DB	00BH, 077H, 00BH, 0EEH, 00BH, 077H, 00BH, 0EEH	D_B2
E1F6	18 18 18 18 18 18	DB	018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_B3
E1FE	18 18 18 18 F8 18	DB	018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 0FBH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_B4
E20E	18 18 F8 18 F8 18	DB	018H, 018H, 0FBH, 018H, 0FBH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_B5
E20E	36 36 36 36 F6 36	DB	036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 0F6H, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_B6
E216	00 00 00 00 FE 36	DB	000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FEH, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_B7
E21E	00 00 F8 18 F8 18	DB	000H, 000H, 0FBH, 018H, 0FBH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_B8
E226	36 36 F6 06 F6 36	DB	036H, 036H, 0F6H, 006H, 0F6H, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_B9
E22E	36 36 36 36 36 36	DB	036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_BA
E236	00 00 FE 06 F6 36	DB	000H, 000H, 0FEH, 006H, 0F6H, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_BB
E23E	36 36 F6 06 FE 00	DB	036H, 036H, 0F6H, 006H, 0FEH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_BC
E246	36 36 36 36 FE 00	DB	036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 0FEH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_BD
E24E	18 18 F8 18 F8 00	DB	018H, 018H, 0FBH, 018H, 0FBH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_BE
E256	00 00 00 00 F8 18	DB	000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FBH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_BF
E25E	18 18 18 18 1F 00	DB	018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 01FH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_C0
E266	18 18 18 18 FF 00	DB	018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_C1
E26E	00 00 00 00 FF 18	DB	000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FFH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_C2
E276	18 18 18 18 1F 18	DB	018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 01FH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_C3
E27E	00 00 00 00 FF 00	DB	000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_C4
E286	18 18 18 18 FF 18	DB	018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 0FFH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_C5
E28E	18 18 1F 18 1F 18	DB	018H, 018H, 01FH, 018H, 01FH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_C6
E296	36 36 36 36 37 36	DB	036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 037H, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_C7
E29E	36 36 37 30 3F 00	DB	036H, 036H, 037H, 030H, 03FH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_C8
E2A6	00 00 3F 30 37 36	DB	000H, 000H, 03FH, 030H, 037H, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_C9
E2AE	36 36 F7 00 FF 00	DB	036H, 036H, 0F7H, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_CA
E2B6	00 00 FF 00 F7 36	DB	000H, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 0F7H, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_CB
E2BE	36 36 37 30 37 36	DB	036H, 036H, 037H, 030H, 037H, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_CC
E2C6	00 00 FF 00 FF 00	DB	000H, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_CD
E2CE	36 36 F7 00 F7 36	DB	036H, 036H, 0F7H, 000H, 0F7H, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_CE
E2D6	18 18 FF 00 FF 00	DB	018H, 018H, 0FFH, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_CF
E2DE	36 36 36 36 FF 00	DB	036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_D0
E2E6	00 00 FF 00 FF 18	DB	000H, 000H, 0FFH, 000H, 0FFH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_D1
E2EE	00 00 00 00 FF 36	DB	000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FFH, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_D2
E2F6	36 36 36 36 3F 00	DB	036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 03FH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_D3
E2FE	18 18 1F 18 1F 00	DB	018H, 018H, 01FH, 018H, 01FH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_D4
E306	00 00 1F 18 1F 18	DB	000H, 000H, 01FH, 018H, 01FH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_D5
E30E	00 00 00 00 3F 36	DB	000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 03FH, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_D6
E316	36 36 36 36 FF 36	DB	036H, 036H, 036H, 036H, 0FFH, 036H, 036H, 036H	D_D7
E31E	18 18 FF 18 FF 18	DB	018H, 018H, 0FFH, 018H, 0FFH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_D8
E326	18 18 18 18 F8 00	DB	018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 0FBH, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_D9
E32E	00 00 00 00 1F 18	DB	000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 01FH, 018H, 018H, 018H	D_DA
E336	FF FF FF FF FF FF	DB	0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH	D_DB
E33E	00 00 00 00 FF FF	DB	000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH	D_DC
E346	F0 F0 F0 F0 F0 F0	DB	0F0H, 0F0H, 0F0H, 0F0H, 0F0H, 0F0H, 0F0H, 0F0H	D_DD
E34E	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	DB	00FH, 00FH, 00FH, 00FH, 00FH, 00FH, 00FH, 00FH	D_DE
E356	FF FF FF FF 00 00	DB	0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H	D_DF



```

SET_CPOS
THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION TO THE
NEW X-Y VALUES PASSED
INPUT
DX - ROW, COLUMN OF NEW CURSOR
BH - DISPLAY PAGE OF CURSOR
OUTPUT
CURSOR IS SET AT 6845 IF DISPLAY PAGE IS CURRENT DISPLAY
-----
E48B SET_CPOS PROC NEAR
E48B 8A CF MOV CL, BH
E48A 32 ED XOR CH, CH ; ESTABLISH LOOP COUNT
E48C D1 E1 SAL CX, 1 ; WORD OFFSET
E48E 8B F1 MOV SI, CX ; USE INDEX REGISTER
E490 B9 94 0050 R MOV [SI+OFFSET CURSOR_POSN], DX ; SAVE THE POINTER
E494 3B 0E 0062 R CMP ACTIVE_PAGE, BH
E498 75 05 JNZ C24 ; SET_CPOS_RETURN
E49A 8B C2 MOV AX, DX ; GET_ROW/COLUMN TO AX
E49C EB E4A2 R CALL C25 ; CURSOR_SET
E49F E9 0F70 R C24: JMP VIDEO_RETURN
E4A2 SET_CPOS ENDP
-----
E4A2 SET CURSOR POSITION, AX HAS ROW/COLUMN FOR CURSOR
E4A2 PROC NEAR
E4A2 CALL POSITION ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN
; BUFFER
E4A5 8B C8 MOV CX, AX
E4A7 03 0E 004E R ADD CX, CRT_START ; ADD IN THE START ADDRESS FOR THIS
; PAGE
E4AB D1 F9 SAR CX, 1 ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR CHAR ONLY COUNT
E4AD B4 0E MOV AH, 14 ; REGISTER NUMBER FOR CURSOR
E4AF EB E472 R CALL C23 ; OUTPUT THE VALUE TO THE 6845
E4B2 C3 RET
E4B3 ENDP

```

```

ACT_DISP_PAGE
THIS ROUTINE SETS THE ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE, ALLOWING
THE FULL USE OF THE RAM SET ASIDE FOR THE VIDED ATTACHMENT
INPUT
AL HAS THE NEW ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE
OUTPUT
THE 6845 IS RESET TO DISPLAY THAT PAGE
-----
E4B3 ACT_DISP_PAGE PROC NEAR
E4B3 AB 80 TEST AL, 080H ; CRT/CPU PAGE REG FUNCTION
E4B5 75 24 JNZ SET_CRTCPU ; YES, GO HANDLE IT
E4B7 A2 0062 R MOV ACTIVE_PAGE, AL ; SAVE ACTIVE PAGE VALUE
E4BA 8B 0E 004C R MOV CX, CRT_LEN ; GET SAVED LENGTH OF REGEN BUFFER
E4BE 98 CBW ; CONVERT AL TO WORD
E4BF 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE PAGE VALUE
E4C0 F7 E1 MUL CX ; DISPLAY PAGE TIMES REGEN LENGTH
E4C2 A3 004E R MOV CRT_START, AX ; SAVE START ADDRESS FOR LATER USE
E4C5 8B CB MOV CX, AX ; START ADDRESS TO CX
E4C7 D1 F9 SAR CX, 1 ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR 6845 HANDLING
E4C9 B4 0C MOV AH, 12 ; 6845 REGISTER FOR START ADDRESS
E4CB EB E472 R CALL C23
E4CE 5B POP BX ; RECOVER PAGE VALUE
E4CF D1 E3 SAR BX, 1 ; #2 FOR WORD OFFSET
E4D1 8B 87 0050 R MOV AX, [BX + OFFSET CURSOR_POSN] ; GET CURSOR FOR THIS
; PAGE
E4D5 EB E4A2 R CALL C25 ; SET THE CURSOR POSITION
E4D8 E9 0F70 R JMP VIDEO_RETURN

```

```

SET_CRTCPU
THIS ROUTINE READS OR WRITES THE CRT/CPU PAGE REGISTERS
INPUT
(AL) = 83H SET BOTH CRT AND CPU PAGE REGS
(BH) = VALUE TO SET IN CRT PAGE REG
(BL) = VALUE TO SET IN CPU PAGE REG
(AL) = B2H SET CRT PAGE REG
(BH) = VALUE TO SET IN CRT PAGE REG
(AL) = 81H SET CPU PAGE REG
(BL) = VALUE TO SET IN CPU PAGE REG
(AL) = 80H READ CURRENT VALUE OF CRT/CPU PAGE REGS
OUTPUT
ALL FUNCTIONS RETURN
(BH) = CURRENT CONTENTS OF CRT PAGE REG
(BL) = CURRENT CONTENTS OF CPU PAGE REG
-----
E4DB SET_CRTCPU:
E4DB 8A E0 MOV AH, AL ; SAVE REQUEST IN AH
E4DD 8A 03DA MOV DX, VGA_CTL ; SET ADDRESS OF GATE ARRAY
E4E0 EC IN AL, DX ; GET STATUS
E4E1 24 08 AND AL, 08H ; VERTICAL RETRACE?
E4E3 74 FB JZ C26 ; NO, WAIT FOR IT
E4E5 8A 03DF MOV DX, PAGREG ; SET IO ADDRESS OF PAGE REG
E4E8 A0 00BA R MOV AL, PAGDAT ; GET DATA LAST OUTPUT TO REG
E4EB 80 FC B0 CMP AH, 80H ; READ FUNCTION REQUESTED?
E4EE 74 27 JZ C29 ; YES, DON'T SET ANYTHING
E4F0 80 FC B4 CMP C29, AH, 84H ; VALID REQUEST?
E4F3 73 22 JNC C25 ; NO, PRETEND IT WAS A READ REQUEST
E4F5 F8 C4 01 TEST AH, 1 ; SET CPU REG?
E4F8 74 0D JZ C27 ; NO, GO SEE ABOUT CRT REG
E4FA 00 E3 SHL BL, 1 ; SHIFT VALUE TO RIGHT BIT POSITION
E4FC 00 E3 SHL BL, 1
E4FE 00 E3 SHL BL, 1
E500 24 C7 AND AL, NOT CPUREG ; CLEAR OLD CPU VALUE
E502 80 C3 B8 AND BL, CPUREG ; BE SURE UNRELATED BITS ARE ZERO
E505 0A C3 OR AL, BL ; OR IN NEW VALUE

```

```

SET_CRTCPU:
MOV AH, AL ; SAVE REQUEST IN AH
MOV DX, VGA_CTL ; SET ADDRESS OF GATE ARRAY
IN AL, DX ; GET STATUS
AND AL, 08H ; VERTICAL RETRACE?
JZ C26 ; NO, WAIT FOR IT
MOV DX, PAGREG ; SET IO ADDRESS OF PAGE REG
MOV AL, PAGDAT ; GET DATA LAST OUTPUT TO REG
CMP AH, 80H ; READ FUNCTION REQUESTED?
JZ C29 ; YES, DON'T SET ANYTHING
CMP C29, AH, 84H ; VALID REQUEST?
JNC C25 ; NO, PRETEND IT WAS A READ REQUEST
TEST AH, 1 ; SET CPU REG?
JZ C27 ; NO, GO SEE ABOUT CRT REG
SHL BL, 1 ; SHIFT VALUE TO RIGHT BIT POSITION
SHL BL, 1
SHL BL, 1
AND AL, NOT CPUREG ; CLEAR OLD CPU VALUE
AND BL, CPUREG ; BE SURE UNRELATED BITS ARE ZERO
OR AL, BL ; OR IN NEW VALUE

```

```

E507 F6 C4 02          C27: TEST    AH,2           ; SET CRT REG?
E50A 74 07            JZ     C28           ; NO, GO RETURN CURRENT SETTINGS
E50C 24 FB            AND    AL,NOT CRTREG ; CLEAR OLD CRT VALUE
E50E 80 E7 07        AND    BH,CRTREG     ; BE SURE UNRELATED BITS ARE ZERO
E511 0A C7            OR     AL,BH         ; OR IN NEW VALUE
E513 EE              C28: OUT     DX,AL       ; SET NEW VALUES
E514 A2 00BA R       MOV    PAGDAT,AL     ; SAVE COPY IN RAM
E517 8A 08            C29: MOV    BL,AL       ; GET CPU REG VALUE
E519 80 E3 38        AND    BL,CPUREG     ; CLEAR EXTRA BITS
E51C 00 FB            SAR    BL,1          ; RIGHT JUSTIFY IN BL
E51E 00 FB            SAR    BL,1          ;
E520 00 FB            SAR    BL,1          ;
E522 8A FB            MOV    BH,AL         ; GET CRT REG VALUE
E524 80 E7 07        AND    BH,CRTREG     ; CLEAR EXTRA BITS
E527 5F              POP    DI            ; RESTORE SOME REGS
E528 5E              POP    SI
E529 58              POP    AX            ; DISCARD SAVED BX
E52A E9 0F73 R       JMP    C22           ; RETURN
E52D                ACT_DISP_PAGE ENDP

```

```

-----
READ_CURSOR
THIS ROUTINE READS THE CURRENT CURSOR VALUE FROM THE
EB45, FORMATS IT, AND SENDS IT BACK TO THE CALLER
INPUT
BH - PAGE OF CURSOR
OUTPUT
DX - ROW, COLUMN OF THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
CX - CURRENT CURSOR MODE
-----

```

```

E52D                READ_CURSOR PROC NEAR
E52D 8A DF            MOV    BL,BH
E52F 32 FF            XOR    BH,BH
E531 D1 E3            SAL    BX,1          ; WORD OFFSET
E533 8B 97 0050 R    MOV    DX,[BX+OFFSET CURSOR_POSN]
E537 8B 0E 0060 R    MOV    CX,CURSOR_MODE
E538 5F              POP    DI
E53C 5E              POP    SI
E53D 58              POP    BX
E53E 5B              POP    AX            ; DISCARD SAVED CX AND DX
E53F 5B              POP    AX
E540 1F              POP    DS
E541 07              POP    ES
E542 CF              IRET
E543                READ_CURSOR ENDP

```

```

-----
SET COLOR
THIS ROUTINE WILL ESTABLISH THE BACKGROUND COLOR, THE
OVERSCAN COLOR, AND THE FOREGROUND COLOR SET FOR GRAPHICS
INPUT
(BH) HAS COLOR ID
IF BH=0, THE BACKGROUND COLOR VALUE IS SET
FROM THE LOW BITS OF BL (0-31)
IN GRAPHIC MODES, BOTH THE BACKGROUND AND
BORDER ARE SET. IN ALPHA MODES, ONLY THE
BORDER IS SET.
IF BH=1, THE PALETTE SELECTION IS MADE
BASED ON THE LOW BIT OF BL:
2 COLOR MODE:
0 = WHITE FOR COLOR 1
1 = BLACK FOR COLOR 1
4 COLOR MODES:
0 = GREEN, RED, YELLOW FOR
COLORS 1,2,3
1 = BLUE, CYAN, MAGENTA FOR
COLORS 1,2,3
16 COLOR MODES:
ALWAYS SETS UP PALETTE AS:
BLUE FOR COLOR 1
GREEN FOR COLOR 2
CYAN FOR COLOR 3
RED FOR COLOR 4
MAGENTA FOR COLOR 5
BROWN FOR COLOR 6
LIGHT GRAY FOR COLOR 7
DARK GRAY FOR COLOR 8
LIGHT BLUE FOR COLOR 9
LIGHT GREEN FOR COLOR 10
LIGHT CYAN FOR COLOR 11
LIGHT RED FOR COLOR 12
LIGHT MAGENTA FOR COLOR 13
YELLOW FOR COLOR 14
WHITE FOR COLOR 15
(BL) HAS THE COLOR VALUE TO BE USED
OUTPUT
THE COLOR SELECTION IS UPDATED
-----

```

```

E543                SET_COLOR PROC NEAR
E543 8A 03DA          MOV    DX,VGA_CTL    ; I/O PORT FOR PALETTE
E544 EC              IN     AL,DX         ; SYNC UP VGA FOR REG ADDRESS
E547 A8 08            TEST   AL,8          ; IS VERTICAL RETRACE ON?
E549 74 FB            JZ     C30           ; NO, WAIT UNTIL IT IS
E54B 0A FA            OR     BH,BH         ; IS THIS COLOR 0?
E54D 75 19            JNZ    C31           ; OUTPUT COLOR 1

```

```

----- HANDLE COLOR 0 BY SETTING THE BACKGROUND COLOR
AND BORDER COLOR
E54F 80 3E 0049 R 04      CMP     CRT_MODE,4      ; IN ALPHA MODE?
E554 72 06                JC      C305            ; YES, JUST SET BORDER REG
E555 80 10                MOV     AL,10H          ; SET PALETTE REG 0
E558 EE                   OUT     DX,AL           ; SELECT VGA REG
E559 8A C3                MOV     AL,BL           ; GET COLOR
E558 EE                   OUT     DX,AL           ; SET IT
E55C 80 02                MOV     AL,2            ; SET BORDER REG
E55E EE                   OUT     DX,AL           ; SELECT VGA BORDER REG
E55F 8A C3                MOV     AL,BL           ; GET COLOR
E561 EE                   OUT     DX,AL           ; SET IT
E562 A2 0066 R            MOV     CRT_PALETTE,AL  ; SAVE THE COLOR VALUE
E565 E9 0F70 R            JMP     VIDEO_RETURN

----- HANDLE COLOR 1 BY CHANGING PALETTE REGISTERS
C31: MOV     AL,CRT_MODE      ; GET CURRENT MODE
      MOV     CX,OFFSET MO072 ; POINT TO 2 COLOR TABLE ENTRY
      CMP     AL,6         ; 2 COLOR MODE?
      JE      C33          ; YES, JUMP
      CMP     AL,4         ; 4 COLOR MODE?
      JE      C32          ; YES, JUMP
      CMP     AL,5         ; 4 COLOR MODE?
      JE      C32          ; YES, JUMP
      CMP     AL,0AH       ; 4 COLOR MODE?
      JNE     C36          ; NO, GO TO 16 COLOR SET UP
E57C 75 20                JNE     C36             ; NO, GO TO 16 COLOR SET UP
E57E 89 0090 R            MOV     CX,OFFSET MO074 ; POINT TO 4 COLOR TABLE ENTRY
E581 D0 C8                ROR     BL,1            ; SELECT ALTERNATE SET?
E583 73 03                JNC     C34             ; NO, JUMP
E585 83 C1 04             ADD     CX,MO072L       ; POINT TO NEXT ENTRY
E588 8B D9                MOV     BX,CX           ; TABLE ADDRESS IN BX
E58A 43                   INC     BX              ; SKIP OVER BACKGROUND COLOR
E58B 89 0003             MOV     CX,MO072L-1    ; SET NUMBER OF REGS TO FILL
E58E 84 11                MOV     AH,11H         ; AH IS REGISTER COUNTER
E590 8A C4                MOV     AL,AH           ; GET REG NUMBER
E592 EE                   OUT     DX,AL           ; SELECT IT
E593 2E: BA 07            MOV     AL,CS:[BX]     ; GET DATA
E596 EE                   OUT     DX,AL           ; SET IT
E597 FE C4                INC     AH              ; NEXT REG
E599 43                   INC     BX              ; NEXT TABLE VALUE
E59A E2 F4                LOOP   C35             ;
E59C EB 0D                JMP     SHORT C3B
E59E 84 11                MOV     AH,11H         ; AH IS REGISTER COUNTER
E5A0 89 000F             MOV     CX,15          ; NUMBER OF PALETTES
E5A3 8A C4                MOV     AL,AH           ; GET REG NUMBER
E5A5 EE                   OUT     DX,AL           ; SELECT IT
E5A6 EE                   OUT     DX,AL           ; SET PALETTE VALUE
E5A7 FE C4                INC     AH              ; NEXT REG
E5A9 E2 F8                LOOP   C37             ;
E5AB 32 C0                XOR     AL,AL          ; SELECT LOW REG TO ENABLE VIDEO
C38:                                AGAIN
E5AD EE                   OUT     DX,AL
E5AE E9 0F70 R            JMP     VIDEO_RETURN
E5B1                                ENDP

SET_COLOR
-----

```

```

VIDEO STATE
RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE IN AX
AH = NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON THE SCREEN
AL = CURRENT VIDEO MODE
BH = CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
-----

```

```

E5B1                                VIDEO_STATE  PROC  NEAR
E5B1 8A 26 004A R        MOV     AH,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS
E5B5 A0 0049 R            MOV     AL,CRT_MODE      ; CURRENT MODE
E5B8 BA 3E 0062 R        MOV     BH,ACTIVE_PAGE   ; GET CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
E5BC 5F                   POP     DI               ; RECOVER REGISTERS
E5BD 9E                   POP     SI
E5BE 99                   POP     CX               ; DISCARD SAVED BX
E5BF E9 0F73 R            JMP     C22              ; RETURN TO CALLER
E5C2                                VIDEO_STATE  ENDP
-----

```

```

POSITION
THIS SERVICE ROUTINE CALCULATES THE REGEN BUFFER ADDRESS
OF A CHARACTER IN THE ALPHA MODE
-----

```

```

INPUT  AX = ROW, COLUMN POSITION
OUTPUT AX = OFFSET OF CHAR POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER
-----

```

```

E5C2                                POSITION      PROC  NEAR
E5C2 53                   PUSH    BX              ; SAVE REGISTER
E5C3 8B DB                MOV     BX,AX           ;
E5C5 8A C4                MOV     AL,AH           ; ROWS TO AL
E5C7 F6 26 004A R        HLL     BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE BYTES TO ROW
E5CB 32 FF                XOR     BH,BH           ;
E5CD 03 C3                ADD     AX,BX           ; ADD IN COLUMN VALUE
E5CF 01 E0                SAL     AX,1            ; * 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTES
E5D1 5B                   POP     BX
E5D2 C3                   RET
E5D3                                POSITION      ENDP
-----

```

```

SCROLL UP
THIS ROUTINE MOVES A BLOCK OF CHARACTERS UP
ON THE SCREEN
-----

```

```

INPUT  (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
      (AL) = NUMBER OF ROWS TO SCROLL
      (CX) = ROW/COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER
      (DX) = ROW/COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER
      (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANKED LINE
      (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
      (ES) = REGEN BUFFER SEGMENT
OUTPUT NONE -- THE REGEN BUFFER IS MODIFIED
-----

```

```

ASSUME CS_CODE,DS_DATA,ES_DATA
E503 SCROLL_UP PROC NEAR
E503 8A D8 MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
E505 80 FC 04 CMP AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS MODE
E508 72 03 JC C39 ; HANDLE SEPARATELY
E50A E9 F259 R JMP GRAPHICS_UP
E50D
C39: UP_CONTINUE
E50D 53 PUSH BX ; SAVE FILL ATTRIBUTE IN BH
E50E 8B C1 MOV AX,CX ; UPPER LEFT POSITION
E50F EB E609 R CALL SCROLL_POSITION ; DO SETUP FOR SCROLL
E5E9 74 20 JZ C44 ; BLANK_FIELD
E5E5 03 F0 ADD SI,AX ; FROM ADDRESS
E5E7 8A E6 MOV AH,DH ; # ROWS IN BLOCK
E5E9 2A E3 SUB AH,BL ; # ROWS TO BE MOVED
E5EB EB E62F R C40: CALL C45 ; MOVE ONE ROW
E5EE 03 F5 ADD SI,BP
E5F0 03 F0 ADD DI,BP
E5F2 FE CC DEC AH ; POINT TO NEXT LINE IN BLOCK
E5F4 75 F5 JNZ C40 ; COUNT OF LINES TO MOVE
E5F6 58 POP AX ; ROW_LOOP
E5F7 80 20 MOV AL,' ' ; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
E5F9 EB E638 R C41: CALL C46 ; FILL WITH BLANKS
E5FC 03 F0 ADD DI,BP ; CLEAR THE ROW
E5FE FE CB DEC BL ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
E600 75 F7 JNZ C42 ; COUNTER OF LINES TO SCROLL
E602 E9 F70 R C43: JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; CLEAR_LOOP
E605 8A DE MOV BL,DH ; GET ROW COUNT
E607 EB ED JMP C41 ; GO CLEAR THAT AREA
E609 ENDP
;----- HANDLE COMMON SCROLL SET UP HERE
E609 SCROLL_POSITION PROC NEAR
E609 EB E5C2 R CALL POSITION ; CONVERT TO REGEN POINTER
E60C 03 06 004E R ADD AX,CRT_START ; OFFSET OF ACTIVE PAGE
E610 8B FB MOV DI,AX ; TO ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
E612 8B F0 MOV SI,AX ; FROM ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
E614 2B D1 SUB DX,CX ; DX = #ROWS, #COLS IN BLOCK
E616 FE C6 INC DI
E618 FE C2 INC DL ; INCREMENT FOR 0 ORIGIN
E61A 32 ED XOR CH,CH ; SET HIGH BYTE OF COUNT TO ZERO
E61C 8B 2E 004A R MOV BP,CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN DISPLAY
E620 03 ED ADD BP,BP ; TIMES 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
E622 8A C3 MOV AL,BL ; GET LINE COUNT
E624 F6 26 004A R MUL BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO FROM
; ADDRESS
E628 03 C0 ADD AX,AX ; #2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
E62A 06 PUSH ES ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO REGEN
; BUFFER
E62B 1F POP DS ; FOR BOTH POINTERS
E62C 0A DB OR BL,BL ; 0 SCROLL MEANS BLANK FIELD
E62E C3 RET ; RETURN WITH FLAGS SET
E62F
SCROLL_POSITION ENDP
;----- MOVE_ROW
E62F C45: PROC NEAR
E62F 8A CA MOV CL,DL ; GET # OF COLS TO MOVE
E631 56 PUSH SI
E632 57 PUSH DI ; SAVE START ADDRESS
E633 F3/ A5 REP MOVSW ; MOVE THAT LINE ON SCREEN
E635 5F POP DI
E636 5E POP SI ; RECOVER ADDRESSES
E637 C3 RET
E638
C45: ENDP
;----- CLEAR_ROW
E638 C46: PROC NEAR
E638 8A CA MOV CL,DL ; GET # COLUMNS TO CLEAR
E63A 57 PUSH DI
E63B F3/ AB REP STOSW ; STORE THE FILL CHARACTER
E63D 5F POP DI
E63E C3 RET
E63F
C46: ENDP
;-----
; SCROLL_DOWN
; THIS ROUTINE MOVES THE CHARACTERS WITHIN A DEFINED
; BLOCK DOWN ON THE SCREEN, FILLING THE TOP LINES
; WITH A DEFINED CHARACTER
; INPUT
; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
; (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES TO SCROLL
; (CX) = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION
; (DX) = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION
; (BH) = FILL CHARACTER
; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
; OUTPUT
; NONE -- SCREEN IS SCROLLED
;-----
E63F SCROLL_DOWN PROC NEAR
E63F FD STD ; DIRECTON FOR SCROLL DOWN
E640 8A D8 MOV BL,AL ; LINE COUNT TO BL
E642 80 FC 04 CMP AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
E645 72 03 JC C47
E647 E9 F305 R JMP GRAPHICS_DOWN
E64A 53 PUSH BX ; SAVE ATTRIBUTE IN BH
E64B 8B C2 MOV AX,DX ; LOWER RIGHT CORNER
E64D EB E609 R C47: CALL SCROLL_POSITION ; GET REGEN LOCATION
E650 74 1C JZ CS1
E652 2B F0 SUB SI,AX ; SI IS FROM ADDRESS
E654 8A E6 MOV AH,DH ; GET TOTAL # ROWS
E656 2A E3 SUB AH,BL ; COUNT TO MOVE IN SCROLL

```

```

E658 EB E62F R
E659 2B F5
E65D 28 FD
E65F FE CC
E661 75 F5
E663 5B
E664 80 20
E666 EB E638 R
E669 2B FD
E66B FE CB
E66D 75 F7
E66F EB 91
E671 8A DE
E673 EB EE
E675

```

```

C48: CALL C45 ; MOVE ONE ROW
      SUB SI, BP
      SUB DI, BP
      DEC AH
      JNZ C48
C49: POP AX ; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
      MOV AL, ' '
C50: CALL C46 ; CLEAR ONE ROW
      SUB DI, BP ; GO TO NEXT ROW
      DEC BL
      JNZ C50
C51: JMP C43 ; SCROLL_END
      MOV BL, DH
      JMP C49
      SCROLL_DOWN
      ENDP

```

```

; MODE_ALIVE
; THIS ROUTINE READS 256 LOCATIONS IN MEMORY AS EVERY OTHER
; LOCATION IN 512 LOCATIONS. THIS IS TO INSURE THE DATA
; INTEGRITY OF MEMORY DURING MODE CHANGES.

```

```

E675
E675 50
E676 56
E677 51
E678 33 F6
E67A 89 0100
E67D AC
E67E 46
E67F E2 FC
E681 59
E682 5E
E683 5B
E684 C3
E685

```

```

MODE_ALIVE PROC NEAR
      PUSH AX ; SAVE USED REGS
      PUSH SI
      PUSH CX
      XOR SI, SI
      MOV CX, 256
C52: LODSB
      INC SI
      LOOP C52
      POP CX
      POP SI
      POP AX
      RET
MODE_ALIVE ENDP

```

```

; SET_PALETTE
; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE PALETTE REGISTERS
; INPUT
; (AL) = 0 SET PALETTE REG
; (BH) = VALUE TO SET
; (BL) = PALETTE REG TO SET
; (AL) = 1 SET BORDER COLOR REG
; (BH) = VALUE TO SET
; (AL) = 2 SET ALL PALETTE REGS AND BORDER REG
; NOTE: REGISTERS ARE WRITE ONLY.

```

```

E685
E685 50
E686 8B F4
E688 36 8B 44 0C
E68C BE C0
E68E 8B F2
E690 8A 03DA
E693 EC
E694 24 08
E696 75 FB
E698 EC
E699 24 08
E69B 74 FB
E69D 5B
E69E 0A C0
E6A0 74 0C
E6A2 3C 02
E6A4 74 17
E6A6 3C 01
E6A8 75 28
E6AA 80 02
E6AC EB 06
E6AE 8A C3
E6B0 24 0F
E6B2 0C 10
E6B4 EE
E6B5 8A C7
E6B7 EE
E6B9 32 C0
E6BA EE
E6BB EB 18
E6BD 84 10
E6BF 8A C4
E6C1 EE
E6C2 26 8A 04
E6C5 EE
E6C6 46
E6C7 FE C4
E6C9 80 FC 20
E6CC 72 F1
E6CE 80 02
E6D0 EE
E6D1 26 8A 04
E6D4 EE

```

```

SET_PALETTE PROC NEAR
      PUSH AX
      MOV SI, SP
      MOV AX, 55: [SI+12] ; GET SEG FROM STACK
      MOV ES, AX
      MOV SI, DX ; OFFSET IN SI
      MOV DX, VGA_CTL ; SET VGA CONTROL PORT
C53: IN AL, DX ; GET VGA STATUS
      AND AL, 08H ; IN VERTICAL RETRACE?
      JNZ C53 ; YES, WAIT FOR IT TO GO AWAY
C54: IN AL, DX ; GET VGA STATUS
      AND AL, 08H ; IN VERTICAL RETRACE?
      JZ C54 ; NO, WAIT FOR IT
      OR AL, AL ; SET PALETTE REG?
      JZ C55 ; YES, GO DO IT
      CMP AL, 2 ; SET ALL REGS?
      JE C57
      CMP AL, 1 ; SET BORDER COLOR REG?
      JNE C59 ; NO, DON'T DO ANYTHING
      MOV AL, 2 ; SET BORDER COLOR REG NUMBER
      JMP SHORT C56
C55: MOV AL, BL ; GET DESIRED REG NUMBER IN AL
      AND AL, 0FH ; STRIP UNUSED BITS
      OR AL, 10H ; MAKE INTO REAL REG NUMBER
C56: OUT DX, AL ; SELECT REG
      MOV AL, BH ; GET DATA IN AL
      OUT DX, AL ; SET NEW DATA
      XOR AL, AL ; SET REG 0 SO DISPLAY WORKS AGAIN
      OUT DX, AL
      JMP SHORT C59
C57: MOV AH, 10H ; AH IS REG COUNTER
C58: MOV AL, AH ; REG ADDRESS IN AL
      OUT DX, AL ; SELECT IT
      MOV AL, BYTE PTR ES: [SI] ; GET DATA
      OUT DX, AL ; PUT IN VGA REG
      INC SI ; NEXT DATA BYTE
      INC AH ; NEXT REG
      CMP AH, 20H ; LAST PALETTE REG?
      JB C58 ; NO, DO NEXT ONE
      MOV AL, 2 ; SET BORDER REG
      OUT DX, AL ; SELECT IT
      MOV AL, BYTE PTR ES: [SI] ; GET DATA
      OUT DX, AL ; PUT IN VGA REG

```



```

E604 EE          OUT    DX,AL          ; PUT IN VGA REG
E605 E9 0F70 R   C59:   JMP    VIDEO_RETURN ; ALL DONE
E608             SET_PALLETTE ENDP
E608             MFG_UP   PROC    NEAR
E608             PUSH   AX
E608             PUSH   DS
E609 50          ASSUME  DS:XXDATA
E609 1E          MOV    AX,XXDATA
E60A B8 ---- R   MOV    DS,AX
E60D 8E 08       MOV    AL,MFG_TST ; GET MFG CHECKPOINT
E60F A0 0005 R   OUT    10H,AL      ; OUTPUT IT TO TESTER
E6E2 E6 10       DEC    AL          ; DROP IT BY 1 FOR THE NEXT TEST
E6E4 FE C8       MOV    MFG_TST,AL
E6E6 A2 0005 R   ASSUME  DS:AB50
E6E9 1F          POP    DS
E6EA 58          POP    AX
E6EB C3          RET
E6EC             MFG_UP   ENDP
E6F2             ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA
E6F2 E9 0B18 R   ORG    0E6F2H
E6F2             JMP    NEAR PTR BOOT_STRAP
-----
; SUBROUTINE TO SET UP CONDITIONS FOR THE TESTING OF B250 AND
; B259 INTERRUPTS. ENABLES MASKABLE EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS,
; CLEARS THE B259 INTR RECEIVED FLAG BIT, AND ENABLES THE
; DEVICE'S B259 INTR (WHICHEVER IS BEING TESTED).
; IT EXPECTS TO BE PASSED:
; (DS) = ADDRESS OF SEGMENT WHERE INTR_FLAG IS DEFINED
; (DI) = OFFSET OF THE INTERRUPT BIT MASK
UPON RETURN:
; INTR FLAG BIT FOR THE DEVICE = 0
; NO REGISTERS ARE ALTERED
-----
E6F5 50          SUI    PROC    NEAR
E6F5 FB          PUSH  AX
E6F6 FB          STI
; ENABLE MASKABLE EXTERNAL
; INTERRUPTS
E6F7 2E: BA 25   MOV    AH,CS:[DI] ; GET INTERRUPT BIT MASK
E6FA 20 26 00B4 R AND    INTR_FLAG,AH ; CLEAR B259 INTERRUPT REC'D FLAG
; BIT
E6FE E4 21       IN    AL,INTA01 ; CURRENT INTERRUPTS
E700 22 C4       AND    AL,AH      ; ENABLE THIS INTERRUPT, TOO
E702 E6 21       OUT    INTA01,AL ; WRITE TO B259 (INTERRUPT
; CONTROLLER)
E704 58          POP    AX
E705 C3          RET
E706             SUI    ENDP
-----
; SUBROUTINE WHICH CHECKS IF A B259 INTERRUPT IS GENERATED BY THE
; B250 INTERRUPT.
; IT EXPECTS TO BE PASSED:
; (DI) = OFFSET OF INTERRUPT BIT MASK
; (DS) = ADDRESS OF SEGMENT WHERE INTR_FLAG IS DEFINED.
; IT RETURNS:
; (CF) = 1 IF NO INTERRUPT IS GENERATED
;         0 IF THE INTERRUPT OCCURRED
; (AL) = COMPLEMENT OF THE INTERRUPT MASK
; NO OTHER REGISTERS ARE ALTERED
-----
E706             C5059  PROC  NEAR
E706 51          PUSH  CX
E707 28 C9       SUB   CX,CX        ; SET PROGRAM LOOP COUNT
E709 2E: BA 05   MOV   AL,CS:[DI] ; GET INTERRUPT MASK
E70C 34 FF       XOR   AL,OFFH     ; COMPLEMENT MASK SO ONLY THE INTR
; TEST BIT IS ON
E70E 84 06 00B4 R AT25:  TEST  INTR_FLAG,AL ; B259 INTERRUPT OCCUR?
E712 75 03       JNE   AT27        ; YES - CONTINUE
E714 E2 FB       LOOP  AT25        ; WAIT SOME MORE
E716 F9          STC
; TIME'S UP - FAILED
E717 59          POP   CX
E718 C3          RET
E719             C5059  ENDP
-----
; SUBROUTINE TO WAIT FOR ALL ENABLED B250 INTERRUPTS TO CLEAR (50
; NO INTRs WILL BE PENDING). EACH INTERRUPT COULD TAKE UP TO
; 1 MILLISECOND TO CLEAR. THE INTERRUPT IDENTIFICATION
; REGISTER WILL BE CHECKED UNTIL THE INTERRUPT(S) IS CLEARED
; OR A TIMEOUT OCCURS
; EXPECTS TO BE PASSED:
; (DX) = ADDRESS OF THE INTERRUPT ID REGISTER
; RETURNS:
; (AL) = CONTENTS OF THE INTR ID REGISTER
; (CF) = 1 IF INTERRUPTS ARE STILL PENDING
;         0 IF NO INTERRUPTS ARE PENDING (ALL CLEAR)
; NO OTHER REGISTERS ARE ALTERED.
-----
E719             W8250C  PROC  NEAR
E719 51          PUSH  CX
E71A 28 C9       SUB   CX,CX
E71C EC          AT28:  IN    AL,DX        ; READ INTR ID REG
E71D 3C 01       CMP   AL,1        ; INTERRUPTS STILL PENDING?
E71F 74 05       JE    AT29        ; NO - GOOD FINISH
E721 E2 F9       LOOP  AT28        ; KEEP TRYING
E723 F9          STC
; TIME'S UP - ERROR
E724 EB 01       JMP   SHORT AT30
E726 FB          AT29:  CLC
E727 59          AT30:  POP   CX
E728 C3          RET
E729             W8250C  ENDP

```

```

-----INT 14-----
RS232_10
THIS ROUTINE PROVIDES BYTE STREAM I/O TO THE COMMUNICATIONS
PORT ACCORDING TO THE PARAMETERS:
(AH)=0 INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
(AL) HAS PARMS FOR INITIALIZATION

```

```

-----7-----6-----5-----4-----3-----2-----1-----0-----
-----BAUD RATE-----PARITY-----STOPBIT-----WORD LENGTH-----
000 - 110          XO - NONE          0 - 1          10 - 7 BITS
001 - 150          01 - ODD           1 - 2          11 - 8 BITS
010 - 300          11 - EVEN
011 - 600
100 - 1200
101 - 2400
110 - 4800
111 - 4800

```

```

ON RETURN, THE RS232 INTERRUPTS ARE DISABLED AND
CONDITIONS ARE SET AS IN CALL TO COMMO
STATUS (AH=3)
(AH)=1 SEND THE CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER THE COMMO LINE
(AL) REGISTER IS PRESERVED
ON EXIT, BIT 7 OF AH IS SET IF THE ROUTINE WAS
UNABLE TO TRANSMIT THE BYTE OF DATA OVER
THE LINE. IF BIT 7 OF AH IS NOT SET, THE
REMAINDER OF AH IS SET AS IN A STATUS
REQUEST, REFLECTING THE CURRENT STATUS OF
THE LINE.
(AH)=2 RECEIVE A CHARACTER IN (AL) FROM COMMO LINE BEFORE
RETURNING TO CALLER
ON EXIT, AH HAS THE CURRENT LINE STATUS, AS SET BY
THE STATUS ROUTINE, EXCEPT THAT THE ONLY
BITS LEFT ON, ARE THE ERROR BITS
(7,4,3,2,1). IN THIS CASE, THE TIME OUT BIT
INDICATES DATA SET READY WAS NOT RECEIVED.
THUS, AH IS NON ZERO ONLY WHEN AN ERROR
OCCURRED. (NOTE: IF THE TIME-OUT BIT IS SET,
OTHER BITS IN AH MAY NOT BE RELIABLE.)
(AH)=3 RETURN THE COMMO PORT STATUS IN (AX)
AH CONTAINS THE LINE CONTROL STATUS
BIT 7 = TIME OUT
BIT 6 = TRANS SHIFT REGISTER EMPTY
BIT 5 = TRAM HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY
BIT 4 = BREAK DETECT
BIT 3 = FRAMING ERROR
BIT 2 = PARITY ERROR
BIT 1 = OVERRUN ERROR
BIT 0 = DATA READY
AL CONTAINS THE MODEM STATUS
BIT 7 = RECEIVED LINE SIGNAL DETECT
BIT 6 = RING INDICATOR
BIT 5 = DATA SET READY
BIT 4 = CLEAR TO SEND
BIT 3 = DELTA RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT
BIT 2 = TRAILING EDGE RING DETECTOR
BIT 1 = DELTA DATA SET READY
BIT 0 = DELTA CLEAR TO SEND
(DX) = PARAMETER INDICATING WHICH RS232 CARD (0,1 ALLOWED)
DATA AREA RS232_BASE CONTAINS THE BASE ADDRESS OF THE 8250 ON THE
CARD. LOCATION 400H CONTAINS UP TO 4 RS232 ADDRESSES POSSIBLE
DATA AREA RS232_TIN_OUT (BYTE) CONTAINS OUTER LOOP COUNT
VALUE FOR TIMEOUT (DEFAULT=1)

```

```

OUTPUT AX MODIFIED ACCORDING TO PARMS OF CALL
ALL OTHERS UNCHANGED

```

```

-----
E729          ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
E729          ORG 0E729H
E729 03F9     A1 LABEL WORD
E728 02EA     DW 1017 ; 110 BAUD ; TABLE OF INIT VALUE
E720 0175     DW 746 ; 150
E72F 008A     DW 373 ; 300
E731 005D     DW 186 ; 600
E733 002F     DW 93 ; 1200
E735 0017     DW 47 ; 2400
E737 0017     DW 23 ; 4800
E739          DW 23 ; 4800
RS232_10     PROC FAR
----- VECTOR TO APPROPRIATE ROUTINE
E739 FB      STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
E73A 1E      PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
E73B 52      PUSH DX
E73C 56      PUSH SI
E73D 57      PUSH DI
E73E 51      PUSH CX
E73F 53      PUSH BX
E740 8B F2   MOV SI,DX ; RS232 VALUE TO SI
E742 8B FA   MOV DI,DX ; AND TO DI (FOR TIMEOUTS)
E744 D1 E6   SHL SI,1 ; WORD OFFSET
E746 E8 138B R CALL DD5 ; POINT TO BIOS DATA SEGMENT
E749 8B 94 0000 R MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; GET BASE ADDRESS
E74D 08 D2   OR DX,DX ; TEST FOR 0 BASE ADDRESS
E74F 74 13   JZ A3 ; RETURN
E751 0A E4   OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=0
E753 74 16   JZ A4 ; COMMUN INIT
E755 FE CC   DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=1
E757 74 47   JZ A5 ; SEND AL
E759 FE CC   DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=2
E75B 74 CC   JZ A12 ; RECEIVE INTO AL
E75D FE CC   DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=3
E75F 75 03   JNZ A3
E761 E9 E7F3 R JMP A1B ; COMMUNICATION STATUS

```

```

E764
E764 5B          POP    BX          ; RETURN FROM RS232
E765 59          POP    CX
E766 5F          POP    DI
E767 5E          POP    SI
E768 5A          POP    DX
E769 1F          POP    DS
E76A CF          IRET
;----- INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
E768 8A E0       MOV    AH,AL       ; SAVE INIT PARMS IN AH
E76D 83 C2 03   ADD    DX,3        ; POINT TO 8250 CONTROL REGISTER
E770 80 80       MOV    AL,80H      ; SET DLAB=1
E772 EE         OUT    DX,AL
;----- DETERMINE BAUD RATE DIVISOR
E773 8A 04       MOV    DL,AH       ; GET PARMS TO DL
E775 91 04       MOV    CL,4
E777 D2 C2       ROL    DL,CL
E779 81 E2 000E AND    DX,0EH      ; ISOLATE THEM
E77D BF E729 R   MOV    DI,OFFSET A1 ; BASE OF TABLE
E780 03 FA       ADD    DI,DX
E782 BB 94 0000 R MOV    DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; POINT TO HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
E786 42          INC    DX
E787 2E: 8A 05 01 MOV    AL,CS:[DI]+1 ; GET HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
E788 EE         OUT    DX,AL
E79C 4A          DEC    DX
E78D 2E: 8A 05   MOV    AL,CS:[DI]  ; GET LOW ORDER OF DIVISOR
E790 EE         OUT    DX,AL      ; SET LOW OF DIVISOR
E791 83 C2 03   ADD    DX,3
E794 BA C4       MOV    AL,AH       ; GET PARMS BACK
E796 24 1F       AND    AL,01FH     ; STRIP OFF THE BAUD BITS
E798 EE         OUT    DX,AL      ; LINE CONTROL TO 8 BITS
E799 4A          DEC    DX
E79A 4A          DEC    DX
E79B 80 00       MOV    AL,0
E79D EE         OUT    DX,AL      ; INTERRUPT ENABLES ALL OFF
E79E 8E 53       JMP    SHORT A18   ; COM STATUS
;----- SEND CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER COMMO LINE
A5:
E7A0 50          PUSH   AX          ; SAVE CHAR TO SEND
E7A1 83 C2 04   ADD    MODM_CONTROL_REGISTER
E7A4 80 03       MOV    AL,3        ; DTR AND RTS
E7A6 EE         OUT    DX,AL      ; DATA TERMINAL READY, REQUEST TO
; SEND
E7A7 42          INC    DX          ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E7A8 42          INC    DX
E7A9 87 30       MOV    BH,30H     ; DATA SET READY & CLEAR TO SEND
E7AB E8 E802 R   CALL   WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; ARE BOTH TRUE?
E7AE 74 08       JE     A9          ; YES, READY TO TRANSMIT CHAR
E7B0 58          POP    CX
A7:
E7B1 8A C1       MOV    AL,CL       ; RELOAD DATA BYTE
E7B3 80 CC 80   OR     AH,80H     ; INDICATE TIME OUT
E7B6 EB AC       JMP    A3          ; RETURN
E7B8 4A          DEC    DX          ; CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7B9 4A          DEC    DX          ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
E7BB 87 20       MOV    BH,20H     ; IS TRANSMITTER READY
E7BD E8 E802 R   CALL   WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; TEST FOR TRANSMITTER READY
E7BE 75 F0       JNZ   A7          ; RETURN WITH TIME OUT SET
E7C0 83 EA 05   SUB    DX,5        ; DATA PORT
E7C3 59          POP    CX          ; RECOVER IN CX TEMPORARILY
E7C4 8A C1       MOV    AL,CL       ; MOVE CHAR TO AL FOR OUT, STATUS
; IN AH
E7C6 EE         OUT    DX,AL      ; OUTPUT CHARACTER
E7C7 EB 98       JMP    A3          ; RETURN
;----- RECEIVE CHARACTER FROM COMMO LINE
A12:
E7C9 83 C2 04   ADD    DI,4        ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
E7CC 80 01       MOV    AL,1        ; DATA TERMINAL READY
E7CE EE         OUT    DX,AL
E7CF 42          INC    DX          ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E7D0 42          INC    DX
E7D1 B7 20       MOV    BH,20H     ; DATA SET READY
E7D3 E8 E802 R   CALL   WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; TEST FOR DSR
E7D6 75 DB       JNZ   A8          ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
E7D8 4A          DEC    DX          ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
E7D9 EC         IN     AL,DX
A16:
E7DA 48 01       TEST   AL,1        ; RECEIVE BUFFER FULL
E7DC 75 09       JNZ   A17         ; TEST FOR REC. BUFF. FULL
E7DE F6 06 0071 R 80 TEST   BIOS_BREAK,80H ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
E7E3 74 F4       JZ     A16         ; LOOP IF NO BREAK KEY
E7E5 EB CC       JMP    A8          ; SET TIME OUT ERROR
E7E7 24 1E       AND    AL,00011108 ; TEST FOR ERROR CONDITIONS ON RECV
; CHAR
A17:
E7E9 8A E0       MOV    AH,AL
E7EB 8B 94 0000 R MOV    DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; DATA PORT
E7EF EC         IN     AL,DX      ; GET CHARACTER FROM LINE
E7F0 E9 E764 R   JMP    A3          ; RETURN
;----- COMMO PORT STATUS ROUTINE
A18:
E7F3 8B 94 0000 R MOV    DX,RS232_BASE[SI]
E7F7 83 C2 05   ADD    DX,5        ; CONTROL PORT
E7FA EC         IN     AL,DX      ; GET LINE CONTROL STATUS
E7FB 8A E0       MOV    AH,AL      ; PUT IN AH FOR RETURN
E7FD 42          INC    DX          ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E7FE EC         IN     AL,DX      ; GET MODEM CONTROL STATUS
E7FF E9 E764 R   JMP    A3          ; RETURN
;-----
; WAIT FOR STATUS ROUTINE
; ENTRY: BH=STATUS BIT(S) TO LOOK FOR,
;        DX=ADDR OF STATUS REG
; EXIT:  ZERO FLAG ON = STATUS FOUND
;        ZERO FLAG OFF = TIMEOUT.
;        AH=LAST STATUS READ
;-----

```

```

E802
E802 8A 90 007C R
E806 28 C9
E808 EC
E809 8A E0
E808 22 C7
E80D 3A C7
E80F 74 08
E811 E2 F5
E813 FE C8
E815 75 EF
E817 0A FF
E819
E819 C3
E81A
E81A

```

```

WAIT_FOR_STATUS PROC NEAR
MOV BL,RS232_TIM_OUT[D1];LOAD OUTER LOOP COUNT
WFS0: SUB CX,CX
WFS1: IN AL,DX ;GET STATUS
MOV AH,AL ;MOVE TO AH
AND AL,BH ;ISOLATE BITS TO TEST
CMP AL,BH ;EXACTLY = TO MASK
JE WFS_END ;RETURN WITH ZERO FLAG ON
LOOP WFS1 ;TRY AGAIN
DEC B
JNZ WFS0
OR BH,BH ;SET ZERO FLAG OFF
WFS_END:
RET
WAIT_FOR_STATUS ENDP
RS232_10 ENDP

```

-----  
THIS ROUTINE WILL READ TIMER1. THE VALUE READ IS RETURNED IN AX.  
-----

```

EB1A
EB1A 80 40
EB1C E6 43
EB1E 50
EB1F 58
EB20 E4 41
EB22 8A E0
EB24 50
EB25 58
EB26 E4 41
EB28 86 C4
EB2A C3
EB2B
EB2E
EB2E E9 13DD R

```

```

READ_TIME PROC NEAR
MOV AL,40H ;LATCH TIMER1
OUT TIM_CTL,AL
PUSH AX ;WAIT FOR 8253 TO INIT ITSELF
POP AX
IN AL,TIMER+1 ;READ LSB
MOV AH,AL ;SAVE IT IN HIGH BYTE
PUSH AX ;WAIT FOR 8253 TO INIT ITSELF
POP AX
IN AL,TIMER+1 ;READ MSB
XCHG AL,AH ;PUT BYTES IN PROPER ORDER
RET
READ_TIME ENDP
ORG 0EB2EH
JMP NEAR PTR KEYBOARD_10

```

-----  
ASYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATIONS ADAPTER POWER ON DIAGNOSTIC TEST  
DESCRIPTION:  
-----

THIS SUBROUTINE PERFORMS A THOROUGH CHECK OUT OF AN INS8250 LSI CHIP.

THE TEST INCLUDES:

- 1) INITIALIZATION OF THE CHIP TO ASSUME ITS MASTER RESET STATE.
- 2) READING REGISTERS FOR KNOWN PERMANENT ZERO BITS.
- 3) TESTING THE INS8250 INTERRUPT SYSTEM AND THAT THE 8250 INTERRUPTS TRIGGER AN 8259 (INTERRUPT CONTROLLER) INTERRUPT.
- 4) PERFORMING THE LOOP BACK TEST:
  - A) TESTING WHAT WAS WRITTEN/READ AND THAT THE TRANSMITTER HOLDING REG EMPTY BIT AND THE RECEIVER INTERRUPT WORK PROPERLY.
  - B) TESTING IF CERTAIN BITS OF THE DATA SET CONTROL REGISTER ARE 'LOOPED BACK' TO THOSE IN THE DATA SET STATUS REGISTER.
  - C) TESTING THAT THE TRANSMITTER IS IDLE WHEN TRANSMISSION IS FINISHED.

THIS SUBROUTINE EXPECTS TO HAVE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER PASSED:

(DX)= ADDRESS OF THE INS8250 CARD TO TEST.

NOTE: THE ASSUMPTION HAS BEEN MADE THAT THE MODEM ADAPTER IS  
---- LOCATED AT 03FBH; THE SERIAL PRINTER AT 02FBH.

IT RETURNS:

(CF) = 1 IF ANY PORTION OF THE TEST FAILED  
= 0 IF TEST PASSED

(BX) = FAILURE KEY FOR ERROR MESSAGE (ONLY VALID IF TEST FAILED)

(BH) = 23H SERIAL PRINTER ADAPTER TEST FAILURE

= 24H MODEM ADAPTER TEST FAILURE

(BL) = 2 PERMANENT ZERO BITS IN INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER WERE INCORRECT

3 PERMANENT ZERO BITS IN INTERRUPT IDENTIFICATION REGISTER WERE INCORRECT

4 PERMANENT ZERO BITS IN DATA SET CONTROL REGISTER WERE INCORRECT

5 PERMANENT ZERO BITS IN THE LINE STATUS REGISTER WERE INCORRECT

6 RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE INTERRUPT TEST FAILED (THE INTERRUPT WAS NOT GENERATED)

16H RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE INTERRUPT FAILED TO CLEAR REGISTER EMPTY INTERRUPT TEST FAILED

(NOT USED AT THIS TIME BECAUSE OF THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE 8250'S WHICH WILL BE USED)

17H TRANSMITTER HOLDING REG EMPTY INTR FAILED TO CLEAR 8-B RECEIVER LINE STATUS INTERRUPT TEST FAILED (THE INTERRUPT WAS NOT GENERATED)

8 - OVERRUN ERROR

9 - PARITY ERROR

A - FRAMING ERROR

B - BREAK INTERRUPT ERROR

18-1B RECEIVER LINE STATUS INTERRUPT FAILED TO CLEAR C-F MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT TEST FAILED (THE INTERRUPT WAS NOT GENERATED)

C - DELTA CLEAR TO SEND ERROR

D - DELTA DATA SET READY ERROR

E - TRAILING EDGE RING INDICATOR ERROR

F - DELTA RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT ERROR

1C-IF MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT FAILED TO CLEAR  
 10H AN 8250 INTERRUPT OCCURRED AS EXPECTED, BUT NO  
 8259 (INTR CONTROLLER) INTERRUPT WAS GENERATED  
 11H DURING THE TRANSMISSION TEST, THE TRANSMITTER  
 HOLDING REGISTER WAS NOT EMPTY WHEN IT SHOULD  
 HAVE BEEN.  
 12H DURING THE TRANSMISSION TEST, THE RECEIVED DATA  
 AVAILABLE INTERRUPT DIDN'T OCCUR.  
 13H TRANSMISSION ERROR - THE CHARACTER RECEIVED  
 DURING LOOP MODE WAS NOT THE SAME AS THE ONE  
 TRANSMITTED  
 14H DURING TRANSMISSION TEST, THE 4 DATA SET CONTROL  
 OUTPUTS WERE NOT THE SAME AS THE 4 DATA SET  
 CONTROL INPUTS.  
 15H THE TRANSMITTER WAS NOT IDLE AFTER THE TRANS-  
 MISSION TEST COMPLETED.

ON EXIT:

- THE MODEM OR SERIAL PRINTER'S 8259 INTERRUPT (WHICHEVER  
 DEVICE WAS TESTED) IS DISABLED.  
 - THE 8250 IS IN THE MASTER RESET STATE.  
 ONLY THE DS REGISTER IS PRESERVED - ALL OTHERS ARE ALTERED.

= 0084

```

WRAP EQU 84H ; LOOP BACK TRANSMISSION TEST
; INTERRUPT VECTOR ADDRESS
; (IN DIAGNOSTICS)

ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
UART PROC NEAR
PUSH DS
IN AL,INTA01 ; CURRENT ENABLED INTERRUPTS
PUSH AX ; SAVE FOR EXIT
OR AL,00000001B ; DISABLE TIMER INTR DURING THIS
; TEST
OUT INTA01,AL ; SAVE CALLER'S FLAGS (SAVE INTR
PUSHF ; FLAG)
PUSH DX ; SAVE BASE ADDRESS OF ADAPTER CARD
CALL D05 ; SET UP 'DATA' AS DATA SEGMENT
; ADDRESS
  
```

INITIALIZE PORTS FOR MASTER RESET STATES AND TEST PERMANENT  
 ZERO DATA BITS FOR CERTAIN PORTS.

```

E83E E8 0AC4 R CALL I8250
E841 73 03 JNC AT1 ; ALL OK
E843 E9 E94B R JMP AT14 ; A PORT'S ZERO BITS WERE NOT ZERO!
  
```

INS8250 INTERRUPT SYSTEM TEST  
 ONLY THE INTERRUPT BEING TESTED WILL BE ENABLED.

```

E84E BF 0041 R SET DI AND SI FOR CALLS TO 'SUI'
AT1: MOV DI,OFFSET IMASKS ; BASE ADDRESS OF INTERRUPT MASKS
XOR SI,SI ; MODEM INDEX
CMP DH,2 ; OR SERIAL?
JNE AT2 ; NO - IT'S MODEM
INC SI ; IT'S SERIAL PRINTER
INC DI ; SERIAL PRINTER 8259 MASK ADDRESS
RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE INTERRUPT TEST
E852 E8 E6F5 R AT2: CALL SUI ; SET UP FOR INTERRUPTS
E855 FE C3 INC BL ; ERROR REPORTER (INIT IN I8250)
E857 42 INC DX ; POINT TO INTERRUPT ENABLE
; REGISTER
E858 80 01 MOV AL,1 ; ENABLE RECEIVED DATA AVAILABLE
; INTR
E85A EE OUT DX,AL
E85B 53 PUSH BX ; SAVE ERROR REPORTER
E85C 83 C2 04 ADD DX,4 ; POINT TO LINE STATUS REGISTER
E85F 84 01 MOV AH,1 ; SET RECEIVER DATA READY BIT
E861 8B 0400 MOV BX,0400H ; INTR TO CHECK, INTR IDENTIFIER
E864 89 0003 MOV CX,3 ; INTERRUPT ID REG 'INDEX'
E867 E9 0AFB R CALL ICT ; PERFORM TEST FOR INTERRUPT
E86A 5B POP BX ; RESTORE ERROR INDICATOR
E86B 3C FF CMP AL,OFFH ; INTERRUPT ERROR OCCUR?
E86D 74 36 JE AT4 ; YES
E86F E8 E706 R CALL C5059 ; GENERATE 8259 INTERRUPT?
E872 72 33 JC AT5 ; NO
E874 4A DEC DX
E875 4A DEC DX ; RESET INTR BY READING RECR BUFR
E876 EC IN AL,DX ; DON'T CARE ABOUT THE CONTENTS!
E877 42 INC DX
E878 42 INC DX ; INTR ID REG
E879 E8 E719 R CALL W8250C ; WAIT FOR INTR TO CLEAR
E87C 73 03 JNC AT3 ; OK
E87E E9 E94B R JMP AT13 ; DIDN'T CLEAR
  
```

TRANSMITTER HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY INTERRUPT TEST  
 THIS TEST HAS BEEN MODIFIED BECAUSE THE DIFFERENT 8250'S  
 THAT MAY BE USED IN PRODUCING THIS PRODUCT DO NOT FUNCTION  
 THE SAME DURING THE STANDARD TEST OF THIS INTERRUPT  
 (STANDARD BEING THE SAME METHOD FOR TESTING THE OTHER  
 POSSIBLE 8250 INTERRUPTS). IT IS STILL VALID FOR TESTING  
 IF AN 8259 INTERRUPT IS GENERATED IN RESPONSE TO THE 8250  
 INTERRUPT AND THAT THE 8250 INTERRUPT CLEARS AS IT SHOULD.

IF THE TRANSMITTER HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY INTERRUPT IS NOT  
 GENERATED WHEN THAT INTERRUPT IS ENABLED, IT IS NOT TREATED  
 AS AN ERROR. HOWEVER, IF THE INTERRUPT IS GENERATED, IT  
 MUST GENERATE AN 8259 INTERRUPT AND CLEAR PROPERLY TO PASS  
 THIS TEST.

```

E001 E0 E6F5 R      AT3: CALL SUI          SET UP FOR INTERRUPTS
E004 FE C3          INC BL            BUMP ERROR REPORTER
E006 4A             DEC DX            POINT TO INTERRUPT ENABLE
                                REGISTER
E007 00 02          MOV AL, 2        ENABLE 'XMITTER HOLDING REG EMPTY
                                INTR
E009 EE            OUT DX, AL
E00A EB 00          JMP 0+2          I/O DELAY
E00C 42            INC DX            INTR IDENTIFICATION REG
E00D 28 C9          SUB CX, CX
E00F EC            AT31: IN AL, DX        READ IT
E090 3C 02          CHP AL, 2       XMITTER HOLDING REG EMPTY INTR?
E092 74 04          AT32: JZ AT32     YES
E094 E2 F9          LOOP AT31
E096 EB 11          JMP SHORT AT6   THE INTR DIDN'T OCCUR - TRY NEXT
                                TEST
E098              AT32: THE INTR DID OCCUR
E099 E8 E706 R      CALL C5059      GENERATE 0259 INTERRUPT?
E09B 72 0A          JC AT5          NO
E09D E8 E719 R      CALL W8250C     WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT TO CLEAR
                                (IT SHOULD ALREADY BE CLEAR
                                BECAUSE 'ICT' READ THE INTR ID
                                REG)
E0A0 73 07          JNC AT6         IT CLEARED
E0A2 E9 E94B R      JMP AT13        ERROR
E0A5 EB 7E          AT4: JMP SHORT AT11 AVOID OUT OF RANGE JUMPS
E0A7 EB 7A          AT5: JMP SHORT AT10

```

```

-----
RECEIVER LINE STATUS INTERRUPT TEST
THERE ARE 4 BITS WHICH COULD GENERATE THIS INTERRUPT.
EACH ONE IS TESTED INDIVIDUALLY.
WHEN:  AH      TESTING
-----
                2      OVERRUN
                4      PARITY
                8      FRAMING
               10H     BREAK INTR
-----

```

```

E0A9 4A             AT6: DEC DX            POINT TO INTERRUPT ENABLE
                                REGISTER
E0AA 00 04          MOV AL, 4       ENABLE RECEIVER LINE STATUS INTR
E0AC EE            OUT DX, AL
E0AD 03 C2 04       ADD DX, 4       POINT TO LINE STATUS REGISTER
E0B0 09 0003        MOV CX, 3       INTR ID REG 'INDEX'
E0B3 0D 0004        MOV BP, 4       LOOP COUNTER
E0B6 04 02          MOV AH, 2       INITIAL BIT TO BE TESTED
E0B8 EB E6F5 R      CALL SUI        SET UP FOR INTERRUPTS
E0BB FE C3          INC BL          BUMP ERROR REPORTER
E0BD 53            PUSH BX         SAVE IT
E0BE 08 0601        MOV BX, 0601H  INTR TO CHECK, INTR IDENTIFIER
E0C1 E8 0AFB R      CALL ICT       PERFORM TEST FOR INTERRUPT
E0C4 58            POP BX
E0C5 24 1E          AND AL, 0001110B MASK OUT BITS THAT DON'T MATTER
E0C7 3A C4          CMP AL, AH      TEST BIT ON?
E0C9 75 5A          JNE AT13       NO
E0CB EB E706 R      CALL C5059      GENERATE 0259 INTERRUPT?
E0CE 72 53          JC AT10        NO
E0D0 03 EA 03       SUB DX, 3       INTR ID REG
E0D3 EB E719 R      CALL W8250C     WAIT FOR THE INTR TO CLEAR
E0D6 72 70          JC AT13        IT DIDN'T
E0D8 4D            DEC BP         ALL FOUR BITS TESTED?
E0DB 74 07          JE AT8         YES - GO ON TO NEXT TEST
E0DD 00 E4          SHL AH, 1      GET READY FOR NEXT BIT
E0DF 03 C2 03       ADD DX, 3       LINE STATUS REGISTER
E0E0 EB 06          JMP AT7        TEST NEXT BIT

```

```

-----
MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT TEST
THERE ARE 4 BITS WHICH COULD GENERATE THIS INTERRUPT.
THEY ARE TESTED INDIVIDUALLY.
WHEN:  AH      TESTING
-----
                1      DELTA CLEAR TO SEND
                2      DELTA DATA SET READY
                4      TRAILING EDGE RING INDICATOR
                8      DELTA RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT
-----

```

```

E0E2 03 C2 04       AT8: ADD DX, 4       MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E0E5 EC            IN AL, DX      CLEAR DELTA BITS THAT MAY BE ON
                                BECAUSE OF DIFFERENCES AMONG
                                0250'S.
E0E6 EB 00          JMP 0+2         I/O DELAY
E0E8 03 EA 05       SUB DX, 5       INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER
E0EB 00 08          MOV AL, 8       ENABLE MODEM STATUS INTERRUPT
E0ED EE            OUT DX, AL
E0EE 03 C2 05       ADD DX, 5       POINT TO MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E0F1 09 0004        MOV CX, 4       INTR ID REG 'INDEX'
E0F4 0D 0004        MOV BP, 4       LOOP COUNTER
E0F7 04 01          MOV AH, 1       INITIAL BIT TO BE TESTED
E0F9 EB E6F5 R      CALL SUI        SET UP FOR INTERRUPTS
E0FC FE C3          INC BL          BUMP ERROR INDICATOR
E0FE 53            PUSH BX         SAVE IT
E0FF 08 0001        MOV BX, 0001H  INTR TO CHECK, INTR IDENTIFIER
E902 E8 0AFB R      CALL ICT       PERFORM TEST FOR INTERRUPT
E905 58            POP BX
E906 24 0F          AND AL, 00001111B MASK OUT BITS THAT DON'T MATTER
E908 3A C4          CMP AL, AH      TEST BIT ON?
E90A 75 19          JNE AT11       NO
E90C EB E706 R      CALL C5059      GENERATE 0259 INTERRUPT?
E90F 72 12          JC AT10        NO
E911 03 EA 04       SUB DX, 4       INTR ID REG

```

```

E914 E8 E719 R CALL W8250C ; WAIT FOR INTERRUPT TO CLEAR
E917 72 2F JC AT13 ; IT DIDN'T
E919 40 DEC, BP ;
E91A 74 0B JE AT12 ; ALL FOUR BITS TESTED - GO ON
E91C 00 E4 SHL AH,1 ; GET READY FOR NEXT BIT
E91E 83 C2 04 ADD DX,4 ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E921 E8 D6 JMP AT9 ; TEST NEXT BIT

```

-----  
POSSIBLE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER PROBLEM  
-----

```

E923 83 10 AT10: MOV BL,10H ; SET ERROR REPORTER
E925 E8 24 AT11: JMP SHORT AT14 ;
;
; SET 9600 BAUD RATE AND DEFINE DATA WORD AS HAVING 8
; BITS/WORD, 2 STOP BITS, AND ODD PARITY.
;
-----

```

```

E927 42 AT12: INC DX ; LINE CONTROL REGISTER
E928 EB F085 R CALL $B250 ;
;
; SET DATA SET CONTROL WORD TO BE IN LOOP MODE
;
-----

```

```

E928 83 C2 04 ADD DX,4 ;
E92E EC IN AL,DX ; CURRENT STATE
E92F E9 00 JMP $+2 ; I/O DELAY
E931 0C 10 OR AL,00010000B ; SET BIT 4 OF DATA SET CONTROL REG
E933 EE OUT DX,AL ;
E934 E8 00 JMP $+2 ; I/O DELAY
E936 42 INC DX ;
E937 42 INC DX ; MODEM STATUS REG
E938 EC IN AL,DX ; CLEAR POSSIBLE MODEM STATUS
; INTERRUPT WHICH COULD BE CAUSED
; BY THE OUTPUT BITS BEING LOOPED
; TO THE INPUT BITS
E939 EB 00 JMP $+2 ; I/O DELAY
E938 83 EA 06 SUB DX,6 ; RECEIVER BUFFER
E93E EC IN AL,DX ; DUMMY READ TO CLEAR DATA READY
; BIT IF IT WENT HIGH ON WRITE TO
; MCR
;
-----

```

-----  
PERFORM THE LOOP BACK TEST  
-----

```

E93F 42 INC DX ; INTR ENBL REG
E940 80 00 MOV AL,0 ; SET FOR INTERNAL WRAP TEST
E942 CD B4 INT WRAP ; DO LOOP BACK TRANSMISSION TEST
E944 81 00 MOV CL,0 ; ASSUME NO ERRORS
E946 73 05 JNC AT15 ; WRAP TEST PASSED
E948 80 C3 10 AT13: ADD BL,10H ; ERROR INDICATOR
;
; AN ERROR WAS ENCOUNTERED SOMEWHERE DURING THE TEST
;
-----

```

```

E948 B1 01 AT14: MOV CL,1 ; SET FAIL INDICATOR
;
; HOUSEKEEPING: RE-INITIALIZE THE 8250 PORTS (THE LOOP BIT
; WILL BE RESET), DISABLE THIS DEVICE INTERRUPT, SET UP
; REGISTER BH IF AN ERROR OCCURRED, AND SET OR RESET THE
; CARRY FLAG.
;
-----

```

```

E940 5A AT15: POP DX ; GET BASE ADDRESS OF 8250 ADAPTER
E94E 53 PUSH BX ; SAVE ERROR CODE
E94F E8 0AC4 R CALL $B250 ; RE-INITIALIZE 8250 PORTS
E952 58 POP BX ;
E953 2E: BA 25 MOV AH,CS:[DI] ; GET DEVICE INTERRUPT MASK
E956 20 26 0084 R AND INTR_FLAG,AH ; CLEAR DEVICE'S INTERRUPT FLAG BIT
E95A 80 F4 FF XOR AH,0FFH ; FLIP BITS
E95D E4 21 IN AL,INTA01 ; GET CURRENT INTERRUPT PORT
E95F 0A C4 OR AL,AH ; DISABLE THIS DEVICE INTERRUPT
E961 E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL ;
E963 90 POPF ; RE-ESTABLISH CALLER'S INTERRUPT
; FLAG
E964 0A C9 OR CL,CL ; ANY ERRORS?
E966 74 0C JE AT17 ; NO
E968 87 24 MOV BH,24H ; ASSUME MODEM ERROR
E96A 80 FE 02 CMP DH,2 ; OR IS IT SERIAL?
E96D 75 02 JNE AT16 ; IT'S MODEM
E96F 87 23 MOV BH,23H ; IT'S SERIAL PRINTER
E971 F9 AT16: STC ; SET CARRY FLAG TO INDICATE ERROR
E972 E8 01 JMP SHORT AT18 ;
E974 F8 AT17: CLC ; RESET CARRY FLAG - NO ERRORS
E975 58 AT18: POP AX ; RESTORE ENTRY ENABLED INTERRUPTS
E976 E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL ; DEVICE INTRs RE-ESTABLISHED
E978 IF POP DS ; RESTORE REGISTER
E979 C3 RET ;
E97A UART ENDP ;
E987 ORG 0E987H ;
E987 E9 1561 R JMP NEAR PTR KB_INT ;
;
-----

```

-----  
NEC\_OUTPUT  
-----

THIS ROUTINE SENDS A BYTE TO THE NEC CONTROLLER  
AFTER TESTING FOR CORRECT DIRECTION AND CONTROLLER READY  
THIS ROUTINE WILL TIME OUT IF THE BYTE IS NOT ACCEPTED  
WITHIN A REASONABLE AMOUNT OF TIME, SETTING THE DISKETTE  
STATUS ON COMPLETION

INPUT (AH) BYTE TO BE OUTPUT

OUTPUT

```

CY  0 SUCCESS
CY  1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE STATUS UPDATED
; IF A FAILURE HAS OCCURRED, THE RETURN IS MADE ONE
; LEVEL HIGHER THAN THE CALLER OF NEC_OUTPUT
; THIS REMOVES THE REQUIREMENT OF TESTING AFTER EVERY
; CALL OF NEC_OUTPUT
(AL) DESTROYED

```

```

E98A
E98A 52
E98B 51
E98C 8A 00F4
E98F 33 C9
E991 EC
E992 AB 40
E994 74 0C
E996 E2 F9
E998
E998 80 0E 0041 R B0
E99D 59
E99E 5A
E99F 5B
E9A0 F9
E9A1 C3
E9A2 33 C9
E9A4 EC
E9A5 AB 80
E9A7 75 04
E9A9 E2 F9
E9AB EB EB
E9AD
E9AD 8A C4
E9AF 42
E9B0 EE
E9B1 59
E9B2 5A
E9B3 C3
E9B4

```

```

NEC_OUTPUT PROC NEAR
    PUSH DX ; SAVE REGISTERS
    PUSH CX
    MOV DX,NEC_STAT ; STATUS PORT
    XOR CX,CX ; COUNT FOR TIME OUT
    J23: IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
    TEST AL,D10 ; TEST DIRECTION BIT
    JZ J25 ; DIRECTION OK
    LOOP J23
    J24: ; TIME_ERROR
    OR DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
    POP CX
    POP DX ; SET ERROR CODE AND RESTORE REGS
    POP AX ; DISCARD THE RETURN ADDRESS
    STC ; INDICATE ERROR TO CALLER
    RET
    J25: XOR CX,CX ; RESET THE COUNT
    J26: IN AL,DX ; GET THE STATUS
    TEST AL,RQM ; IS IT READY?
    JNZ J27 ; YES, GO OUTPUT
    LOOP J26 ; COUNT DOWN AND TRY AGAIN
    JMP J24 ; ERROR CONDITION
    J27: MOV AL,AH ; OUTPUT
    INC DX ; GET BYTE TO OUTPUT
    ; DATA PORT IS 1 GREATER THAN
    ; STATUS PORT
    OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT THE BYTE
    POP CX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
    POP DX
    RET ; CY = 0 FROM TEST INSTRUCTION
NEC_OUTPUT ENDP

```

```

; GET_PARM
; THIS ROUTINE FETCHES THE INDEXED POINTER FROM
; THE DISK_BASE BLOCK POINTED AT BY THE DATA
; VARIABLE DISK_POINTER
; A BYTE FROM THAT TABLE IS THEN MOVED INTO AH,
; THE INDEX OF THAT BYTE BEING THE PARM IN BX
; ENTRY --
; BL = INDEX OF BYTE TO BE FETCHED * 2
; IF THE LOW BIT OF BL IS ON, THE BYTE IS IMMEDIATELY
; OUTPUT TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
; EXIT --
; AH = THAT BYTE FROM BLOCK
; BX = DESTROYED

```

```

E9B4
E9B4 1E
E9B5 56
E9B6 2B C0
E9B8 32 FF
E9BA 8E DB
E9BC C5 36 007B R
E9C0 D1 EB
E9C2 9C
E9C3 8A 20
E9C5 83 FB 01
E9C8 75 05
E9CA 80 CC 01
E9CD EB 0C
E9CF 83 FB 0A
E9D2 75 07
E9D4 80 FC 04
E9D7 7D 02
E9D9 84 04
E9DB 9D
E9DD 5E
E9DD 1F
E9DE 72 AA
E9E0 C3
E9E1

```

```

GET_PARM PROC NEAR
    PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
    PUSH SI ; SAVE REGISTER
    SUB AX,AX ; ZERO TO AX
    XOR BH,BH ; ZERO BH
    MOV DS,AX
    ASSUME DS:ABS0
    LDS SI,DISK_POINTER ; POINT TO BLOCK
    SHR BX,1 ; DIVIDE BX BY 2, AND SET FLAG FOR
    ; EXIT
    PUSHF ; SAVE OUTPUT BIT
    MOV AH,[SI+BX] ; GET THE BYTE
    CMP BX,1 ; IS THIS THE PARM WITH DMA
    ; INDICATOR
    JNZ J27_1 ; TURN ON NO DMA BIT
    OR AH,1
    JMP SHORT J27_2
    J27_1: CMP BX,10 ; MOTOR STARTUP DELAY?
    JNE J27_2
    CMP AH,4 ; GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 1/2 SEC?
    JGE J27_2 ; YES, OKAY
    MOV AH,4 ; NO, FORCE 1/2 SECOND DELAY
    J27_2: POPF ; GET OUTPUT BIT
    POP SI ; RESTORE REGISTER
    POP DS ; RESTORE SEGMENT
    ASSUME DS:DATA
    JC NEC_OUTPUT ; IF FLAG SET, OUTPUT TO CONTROLLER
    RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
GET_PARM ENDP

```

```

; BOUND SETUP
; THIS ROUTINE SETS UP BUFFER ADDRESSING FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY
; OPERATIONS.
; INPUT
; ES HAS ORIGINAL BUFFER SEGMENT VALUE
; BP POINTS AT BASE OF SAVED PARAMETERS ON STACK
; OUTPUT
; ES HAS SEGMENT WHICH WILL ALLOW 64K ACCESS. THE
; COMBINATION ES:DI AND DS:SI POINT TO THE BUFFER. THIS
; CALCULATED ADDRESS WILL ALWAYS ACCESS 64K OF MEMORY.
; BX DESTROYED

```



```

E9E1          BOUND_SETUP      PROC      NEAR
E9E1  51          PUSH      CX          ; SAVE REGISTERS
E9E2  8B 5E 0C    MOV      BX,[BP+12]    ; GET OFFSET OF BUFFER FROM STACK
E9E5  53          PUSH      BX          ; SAVE OFFSET TEMPORARILY
E9E6  81 04      MOV      CL,4          ; SHIFT COUNT
E9E8  D3 EB      SHR      BX,CL        ; SHIFT OFFSET FOR NEW SEGMENT
                        VALUE
E9EA  8C C1      MOV      CX,ES        ; PUT ES IN REGISTER SUITABLE FOR
                        ADDING TO
E9EC  03 C8      ADD      CX,BX        ; GET NEW VALUE FOR ES
E9EE  8E C1      MOV      ES,CX        ; UPDATE THE ES REGISTER
E9F0  58          POP      BX          ; RECOVER ORIGINAL OFFSET
E9F1  81 E3 00FF  AND      BX,0000FFH   ; NEW OFFSET
E9F5  8B F3      MOV      SI,BX        ; DS:SI POINT AT BUFFER
E9F7  8B FB      MOV      DI,BX        ; ES:DI POINT AT BUFFER
E9F9  59          POP      CX
E9FA  C3          RET
E9FB          BOUND_SETUP      ENDP

```

```

-----
SEEK
THIS ROUTINE WILL MOVE THE HEAD ON THE NAMED DRIVE
TO THE NAMED TRACK. IF THE DRIVE HAS NOT BEEN ACCESSED
SINCE THE DRIVE RESET COMMAND WAS ISSUED, THE DRIVE WILL BE
RECALIBRATED.

```

```

INPUT
(DL) = DRIVE TO SEEK ON
(CH) = TRACK TO SEEK TO

OUTPUT
CY = 0 SUCCESS
CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE_STATUS SET ACCORDINGLY
(AK) DESTROYED

```

```

E9FB          PROC      NEAR
E9FB  56          PUSH      SI          ; SAVE REGISTER
E9FC  53          PUSH      BX          ; SAVE REGISTER
E9FD  51          PUSH      CX
E9FE  BE 0074 R   MOV      SI,OFFSET TRACK0 ; BASE OF CURRENT HEAD POSITIONS
EA01  80 01      MOV      AL,1          ; ESTABLISH MASK FOR RECAL
EA03  8A CA      MOV      CL,DL        ; USE DRIVE AS A SHIFT COUNT
EA05  81 E1 00FF  AND      CX,OFFH      ; MASK OFF HIGH BYTE
EA09  03 F1      ADD      SI,CX        ; POINT SI AT CORRECT DRIVE
EA0B  D2 C0      ROL      AL,CL        ; GET MASK FOR DRIVE

```

```

-----
SI CONTAINS OFFSET FOR CORRECT DRIVE, AL CONTAINS BIT MASK
IN POSITION 0,1 OR 2

```

```

EA0D  59          POP      CX          ; RESTORE PARAMETER REGISTER
EA0E  8B EA66 R   MOV      BX,OFFSET J32 ; SET UP ERROR RECOVERY ADDRESS
EA11  53          PUSH      BX          ; NEEDED FOR ROUTINE NEC_OUTPUT
EA12  84 06 003E R TEST     SEEK_STATUS,AL ; TEST DRIVE FOR RECAL
EA16  75 18      JNZ      J2B         ; NO RECAL
EA18  08 06 003E R OR       SEEK_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE NO RECAL BIT IN FLAG
EA1C  80 3C 00   CMP      BYTE PTR[SI],0 ; LAST REFERENCED TRACK=0?
EA1F  74 12      JZ       J2B         ; YES IGNORE RECAL
EA21  84 07      MOV      AH,07H      ; RECALIBRATE COMMAND
EA23  EB E98A R   CALL    NEC_OUTPUT
EA26  8A E2      MOV      AH,DL        ; RECAL REQUIRED ON DRIVE IN DL
EA28  EB E98A R   CALL    NEC_OUTPUT   ; OUTPUT THE DRIVE NUMBER
EA2B  EB EA6F R   CALL    IS MOVING TO CORRECT TRACK
EA2E  72 39      JC       J32_2      ; GET THE STATUS OF RECALIBRATE
EA30  C6 04 00   MOV      BYTE PTR[SI],0 ; SEEK_ERROR
                        ; DRIVE IS IN SYNCH WITH CONTROLLER, SEEK TO TRACK
EA33  8A 04      MOV      AL,BYTE PTR[SI] ; GET THE PCN
EA35  2A C5      SUB      AL,CH        ; GET SEEK_WAIT VALUE
EA37  74 2C      JZ       J31_1      ; ALREADY ON CORRECT TRACK
EA39  84 0F      MOV      AH,0FH      ; SEEK COMMAND TO NEC
EA3B  EB E98A R   CALL    NEC_OUTPUT
EA3E  8A E2      MOV      AH,DL        ; DRIVE NUMBER
EA40  EB E98A R   CALL    NEC_OUTPUT
EA43  8A E5      MOV      AH,CH        ; TRACK NUMBER
EA45  EB E98A R   CALL    NEC_OUTPUT
EA48  EB EA6F R   CALL    CHK_STAT_2   ; GET ENDING INTERRUPT AND SENSE
                        STATUS

```

```

-----
WAIT FOR HEAD SETTLE

```

```

EA4B  9C          PUSHF
EA4C  51          PUSH      CX          ; SAVE REGISTER
EA4D  83 12      MOV      BL,18        ; HEAD SETTLE PARAMETER
EA4F  EB E984 R   CALL    GET_PARM
EA52          J29:          ; HEAD_SETTLE
EA52  89 0226    MOV      CX,550      ; 1 MS LOOP
EA55  0A E4      OR       AH,AH        ; TEST FOR TIME EXPIRED
EA57  74 06      JZ       J31         ;
EA59  E2 FE      LOOP    J30          ; DELAY FOR 1 MS
EA5B  FE CC      DEC     AH            ; DECREMENT THE COUNT
EA5D  EB F3      JMP     J29          ; DO IT SOME MORE
EA5F  59          POP      CX          ; RESTORE REGISTER
EA60  9D          POPF
EA61  72 06      JC       J32_2      ;
EA63  8B 2C      MOV      BYTE PTR[SI],CH ; GET RID OF DUMMY RETURN
EA65  58          POP      BX          ; SEEK_ERROR
EA66  5B          POP      BX          ; RESTORE REGISTER
EA67  5E          POP      SI          ; UPDATE CORRECT
EA68  C3          RET              ; RETURN TO CALLER
EA69  C6 04 FF  MOV      BYTE PTR[SI],OFFH ; UNKNOWN STATUS ABOUT SEEK
                        OPERATION
EA6C  5B          POP      BX          ; GET RID OF DUMMY RETURN
EA6D  EB F7      JMP     SHORT J32
EA6F          SEEK      ENDP

```

```

-----
CHK_STAT_2
THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE INTERRUPT RECEIVED AFTER
A RECALIBRATE, SEEK, OR RESET TO THE ADAPTER.
THE INTERRUPT IS WAITED FOR, THE INTERRUPT STATUS SENSED,
AND THE RESULT RETURNED TO THE CALLER.
INPUT
NONE
OUTPUT
CY = 0 SUCCESS
CY = 1 FAILURE -- ERROR IS IN DISKETTE_STATUS
(AH) DESTROYED
-----
EA6F
EA6F 53
EA70 56
EA71 33 DB
EA73 BE EAB8 R
EA76 56
EA77 84 08
EA79 EB E9BA R
EA7C EB EAA0 R
EA7F 72 10
EA81 A0 0042 R
EA84 A8 20
EA86 75 0D
EA88 4B
EA89 75 EC
EA8B 80 0E 0041 R 80
EA90 F9
EA91 5E
EA92 5E
EA93 58
EA94 C3
EA95 24 C0
EA97 74 F8
EA99 80 0E 0041 R 40
EA9E EB F0
EAA0
-----
CHK_STAT_2 PROC NEAR
PUSH BX ; SAVE REGISTERS
PUSH SI
XOR BX,BX ; NUMBER OF SENSE INTERRUPTS TO
; ISSUE
MOV SI,OFFSET J33_3 ; SET UP DUMMY RETURN FROM
; NEC_OUTPUT
J33_2: PUSH SI ; PUT ON STACK
MOV AH,0BH ; SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS
CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; ISSUE SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS
CALL RESULTS ;
JC J35 ; NEC TIME OUT, FLAGS SET IN
; RESULTS
MOV AL,NEC_STATUS ; GET STATUS
TEST AL,SEEK_END ; IS SEEK OR RECAL OPERATION DONE?
JNZ J35_1 ; JUMP IF EXECUTION OF SEEK OR
; RECAL DONE
J33_3: DEC BX ; DEC LOOP COUNTER
JNZ J33_2 ; DO ANOTHER LOOP
J34: STC ; TIME OUT
; RETURN ERROR INDICATION FOR
; CALLER
J35: POP SI ; RESTORE REGISTERS
POP SI
POP BX
RET
;-----SEEK END HAS OCCURED, CHECK FOR NORMAL TERMINATION
J35_1: AND AL,0COH ; MASK NORMAL TERMINATION BITS
JZ J35 ; JUMP IF NORMAL TERMINATION
OR DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_SEEK
JMP J34
CHK_STAT_2 ENDP
-----
RESULTS
THIS ROUTINE WILL READ ANYTHING THAT THE NEC CONTROLLER
HAS TO SAY FOLLOWING AN INTERRUPT
IT IS ASSUMED THAT THE NEC DATA PORT = NEC STATUS PORT + 1.
INPUT
NONE
OUTPUT
CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL TRANSFER
CY = 1 FAILURE -- TIME OUT IN WAITING FOR STATUS
NEC_STATUS AREA HAS STATUS BYTE LOADED INTO IT
(AH) DESTROYED
-----
RESULTS PROC NEAR
CLD
MOV DI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINTER TO DATA AREA
PUSH CX ; SAVE COUNTER
PUSH DX
PUSH BX
MOV BL,7 ; MAX STATUS BYTES
;----- WAIT FOR REQUEST FOR MASTER
J3B: INPUT_LOOP
XOR CX,CX ; COUNTER
MOV DX,NEC_STAT ; STATUS PORT
J39: WAIT_FOR_MASTER
IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
TEST AL,0B0H ; MASTER READY
JNZ J40A ; TEST_DIR
LOOP J39 ; WAIT_MASTER
OR DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT ; RESULTS_ERROR
J40: SET_ERROR_RETURN
;----- RESULT OPERATION IS DONE
J44: POP BX
POP DX
POP CX
RET
;----- TEST THE DIRECTION BIT
J40A: IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS REG AGAIN
TEST AL,040H ; TEST DIRECTION BIT
JNZ J42 ; OK TO READ STATUS
J41: NEC_FAIL
OR DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC
JMP J40 ; RESULTS_ERROR
;----- READ IN THE STATUS
J42: INPUT_STAT
INC DX ; POINT AT DATA PORT
IN AL,DX ; GET THE DATA
MOV [DI],AL ; STORE THE BYTE
INC DI ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
MOV CX,10 ; LOOP TO KILL TIME FOR NEC
J43: LOOP J43
DEC DX ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
TEST AL,010H ; TEST FOR NEC STILL BUSY
JZ J44 ; RESULTS DONE
DEC BL ; DECREMENT THE STATUS COUNTER
JNZ J3B ; GO BACK FOR MORE
JMP J41 ; CHIP HAS FAILED

```

```

EAE1
EAE1 40 0045 R
EAE4 3A 46 0B
EAE7 40 0047 R
EAEA 74 07
EAEC 03 08
EAEE EB E9B4 R
EAF1 BA C4
EAF3 FE C0
EAF5 2A 46 0A
EAF8 86 46 0E
EAFB C3
EAFD
EAFD
EAFD

```

```

-----
NUM_TRANS
THIS ROUTINE CALCULATES THE NUMBER OF SECTORS THAT
WERE ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED TO/FROM THE DISKETTE
INPUT
(CH) = CYLINDER OF OPERATION
(CL) = START SECTOR OF OPERATION
OUTPUT
(AL) = NUMBER ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED
NO OTHER REGISTERS MODIFIED
-----
NUM_TRANS PROC NEAR
MOV AL, NEC_STATUS+3 ; GET CYLINDER ENDED UP ON
CMP AL, [BP+11] ; SAME AS WE STARTED
MOV AL, NEC_STATUS+5 ; GET ENDING SECTOR
JZ J45 ; IF ON SAME CYVL, THEN NO ADJUST
MOV BL, 8
CALL GET_PARM ; GET EOT VALUE
MOV AL, AH ; INTO AL
J45: INC AL ; USE EOT+1 FOR CALCULATION
SUB AL, [BP3+10] ; SUBTRACT START FROM END
MOV [BP+14], AL
RET
NUM_TRANS ENDP
RESULTS ENDP
-----

```

```

EAFD
EAFD 50
EAFD E4 21
EAFF B9 46 10
EB02 80 BF
EB04 EB 21
EB06 EB EBE1 R
EB09 58
EB0A C3
EB0B

```

```

-----
DISABLE
THIS ROUTINE WILL DISABLE ALL INTERRUPTS EXCEPT FOR
INTERRUPT 6 SO WATCH DOG TIME OUT CAN OCCUR IN ERROR
CONDITIONS.
INPUT
NONE
OUTPUT
NONE
ALL REGISTERS REMAIN INTACT
-----
DISABLE PROC NEAR
PUSH AX
DISABLE ALL INTERRUPTS AT THE 8259 LEVEL EXCEPT DISKETTE
IN AL, INTA01 ; READ CURRENT MASK
MOV [BP+16], AX ; SAVE MASK ON THE SPACE ALLOCATED
; ON THE STACK
MOV AL, 0BFH ; MASK OFF ALL INTERRUPTS EXCEPT
; DISKETTE
OUT INTA01, AL ; OUTPUT MASK TO THE 8259
CALL BOUND_SETUP ; SETUP REGISTERS TO ACCESS BUFFER
POP AX
RET
DISABLE ENDP
-----

```

```

EB0B
EB0B 52
EB0C 80 76
EB0E E6 43
EB10 50
EB11 58
EB12 80 FF
EB14 E8 41
EB16 50
EB17 58
EB18 E6 41
EB1A 8E 46 10
EB1D E4 62
EB1F 24 01
EB21 50
EB22 E4 A0
EB24 80 80
EB26 E6 A0
EB28 88 46 10
EB29 E6 21
EB2D 58
EB2E 5A
EB2F F8
EB30 C3
EB31

```

```

-----
ENABLE
THIS PROC ENABLES ALL INTERRUPTS. IT ALSO SETS THE 8253 TO
THE MODE REQUIRED FOR KEYBOARD DATA DESERIALIZATION.
BEFORE THE LATCH FOR KEYBOARD DATA IS RESET, BIT 0 OF THE
8255 IS READ TO DETERMINE WHETHER ANY KEYSTROKES OCCURED
WHILE THE SYSTEM WAS MASKED OFF.
INPUT
NONE
OUTPUT
AL=1 MEANS A KEY WAS STRUCK DURING DISKETTE I/O. (OR NOISE
ON THE LINE)
AL=0 MEANS THAT NO KEY WAS PRESSED.
AX IS DESTROYED. ALL OTHER REGISTERS REMAIN INTACT.
-----
ENABLE PROC NEAR
PUSH 0X ; SAVE 0X
RETURN TIMER1 TO STATE NEEDED FOR KEYBOARD I/O
MOV AL, 01110110B
OUT TIM_CTL, AL
PUSH AX
POP AX ; WAIT FOR 8253 TO INITIALIZE
; ITSELF
MOV AL, 0FFH ; INITIAL VALUE FOR 8253
OUT TIMER+1, AL ; LSB
PUSH AX
POP AX ; WAIT
OUT TIMER+1, AL ; MSB
CHECK IF ANY KEYSTROKES OCCURED DURING DISKETTE TRANSFER
MOV ES, [BP+16] ; GET ORIGINAL ES VALUE FROM THE
; STACK
IN AL, 62H ; READ PORT C OF 8255
AND AL, 01H ; BIT-1 MEANS KEYSTROKE HAS OCCURED
PUSH AX ; SAVE IT ON THE STACK
-----
ENABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
IN AL, NMI_PORT ; RESET LATCH
MOV AL, 80H ; MASK TO ENABLE NMI
OUT NMI_PORT, AL ; ENABLE NMI
-----
ENABLE ALL INTERRUPTS WHICH WERE ENABLED BEFORE TRANSFER
MOV AX, [BP+16] ; GET MASK FROM THE STACK
OUT INTA01, AL
POP AX ; PASS BACK KEY STROKE FLAG
POP DX
STI
RET
ENABLE ENDP
-----

```

```

CLOCK_WAIT
THIS PROCEDURE IS CALLED WHEN THE TIME OF DAY
IS BEING UPDATED. IT WAITS IF TIMERO IS ALMOST
READY TO WRAP UNTIL IT IS SAFE TO READ AN ACCURATE
TIMER1.
INPUT
NONE.
OUTPUT
NONE AX IS DESTROYED
-----
CLOCK_WAIT PROC NEAR
XOR AL,AL ; READ MODE TIMERO FOR 8253
OUT TIM_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT TO THE 8253
PUSH AX
POP AX ; WAIT FOR 8253 TO INITIALIZE
ITSELF
IN AL,TIMERO ; READ LEAST SIGNIFICANT BYTE
XCHG AL,AH ; SAVE IT
IN AL,TIMERO ; READ MOST SIGNIFICANT BYTE
XCHG AL,AH ; REARRANGE FOR PROPER ORDER
CMP AX,THRESHOLD ; IS TIMERO CLOSE TO WRAPPING?
JC CLOCK_WAIT ; JUMP IF CLOCK IS WITHIN THRESHOLD
RET ; OK TO READ TIMER1
CLOCK_WAIT ENDP

```

```

EB31
EB31 32 C0
EB33 E6 43
EB35 50
EB36 58

EB37 E4 40
EB39 B6 C4
EB3B E4 40
EB3D B6 C4
EB3F 3D 012C
EB42 72 ED
EB44 C3
EB45

```

```

GET_DRIVE
THIS ROUTINE WILL CALCULATE A BIT MASK FOR THE DRIVE WHICH
IS SELECTED BY THE CURRENT INT 13 CALL. THE DRIVE SELECTED
CORRESPONDS TO THE BIT IN THE MASK, I.E. DRIVE ZERO
CORRESPONDS TO BIT ZERO AND A 01H IS RETURNED. THE BIT IS
CALCULATED BY ACCESSING THE PARAMETERS PASSED TO INT 13
WHICH WERE SAVED ON THE STACK.
INPUT
BYTE PTR(BP) MUST POINT TO DRIVE FOR SELECTION.
OUTPUT
AL CONTAINS THE BIT MASK. ALL OTHER REGISTERS ARE INTACT
-----
GET_DRIVE PROC NEAR
PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER.
MOV CL,BYTE PTR(BP) ; GET DRIVE NUMBER
MOV AL,1 ; INITIALIZE AL WITH VALUE FOR
SHIFTING
SHL AL,CL ; SHIFT BIT POSITION BY DRIVE
NUMBER (DRIVE IN RANGE 0-2)
AND AL,07H ; ONLY THREE DRIVES ARE SUPPORTED.
RANGE CHECK
POP CX ; RESTORE REGISTERS
RET
GET_DRIVE ENDP

```

```

EB45
EB45 51
EB46 8A 4E 00
EB49 80 01

EB4B D2 E0

EB4D 24 07

EB4F 59
EB50 C3
EB51

```

```

GET_DRIVE PROC NEAR
PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER.
MOV CL,BYTE PTR(BP) ; GET DRIVE NUMBER
MOV AL,1 ; INITIALIZE AL WITH VALUE FOR
SHIFTING
SHL AL,CL ; SHIFT BIT POSITION BY DRIVE
NUMBER (DRIVE IN RANGE 0-2)
AND AL,07H ; ONLY THREE DRIVES ARE SUPPORTED.
RANGE CHECK
POP CX ; RESTORE REGISTERS
RET
GET_DRIVE ENDP
-----
THIS ROUTINE CHECKS OPTIONAL ROM MODULES (CHECKSUM
FOR MODULES FROM C0000->D0000, CRC CHECK FOR CARTRIDGES
D0000->F0000)
IF CHECK IS OK, CALLS INIT/TEST CODE IN MODULE
MFG ERROR CODE= 25XX (XX=MSB OF SEGMENT IN ERROR)
-----
ROM_CHECK PROC NEAR
SUB SI,SI ; SET SI TO POINT TO BEGINNING
(REL. TO DS)
SUB AL,AL ; ZERO OUT AL
MOV AH,IBX+2 ; GET LENGTH INDICATOR
SHL AX,1 ; FORM COUNT
PUSH AX ; SAVE COUNT
CMP DX,0D000H ; SEE IF POINTER IS BELOW D000
PUSHF ; SAVE RESULTS
MOV CL,4 ; ADJUST
SHR AX,CL
ADD DX,AX ; SET POINTER TO NEXT MODULE
POPF ; RECOVER FLAGS FROM POINTER RANGE
CHECK
POP CX ; RECOVER COUNT IN CX REGISTER
PUSH DX ; SAVE POINTER
JL ROM_1 ; DO ARITHMETIC CHECKSUM IF BELOW
D0000
CALL CRC_CHECK ; DO CRC CHECK
JZ ROM_CHECK_1 ; PROCEED IF OK
JMP SHORT ROM_2 ; ELSE POST ERROR
ROM_1: CALL ROM_CHECKSUM ; DO ARITHMETIC CHECKSUM
JZ ROM_CHECK_1 ; PROCEED IF OK
ROM_2: MOV DX,1626H ; POSITION CURSOR, ROW 22, COL 38
MOV AH,2
MOV BH,7
INT 10H
MOV DX,DS
RECOVER DATA SEG
MOV AL,DH
CALL XPC_BYTE ; DISPLAY MSB OF DATA SEG
MOV BL,DH ; FORM XX VALUE OF ERROR CODE
MOV BH,25H ; FORM 25 PARTITION
CMP DH,0D0H ; IN CARTRIDGE SPACE?
MOV SI,OFFSET CART_ERR
EB91 7D 03 ; JGE ROM_CHECK_0
EB93 BE 003A R ; MOV SI,OFFSET ROM_ERR
EB96
EB96 E8 09BC R ; CALL E_MSG ; GO ERROR ROUTINE
EB99 E8 16 ; JMP SHORT ROM_CHECK_END ; AND EXIT
ROM_CHECK_1:
MOV AX,XXDATA ; SET ES TO POINT TO XXDATA AREA
EB9E 8E C0 ; MOV ES,AX
EBA0 26: C7 06 0014 R 0003 ; MOV ES:10_ROM_INIT,0003H ; LOAD OFFSET
EBA7 26: 8C 1E 0016 R ; MOV ES:10_ROM_SEG,DS ; LOAD SEGMENT
EBAC 26: FF 1E 0014 R ; CALL DWORD PTR ES:10_ROM_INIT ; CALL INIT./TEST ROUTINE

```

```

EB51
EB51 2B F6

EB53 2A C0
EB55 8A 67 02
EB58 D1 E0
EB5A 50
EB5B 81 FA D000
EB5F 9C
EB60 81 04
EB62 D3 E8
EB64 03 D0
EB66 9D

EB67 59
EB68 52
EB69 7C 07

EB6B EB FE71 R
EB6E 74 28
EB70 EB 05
EB72 E8 FEEB R
EB75 74 24
EB77 BA 1626
EB7A B4 02
EB7C B7 07
EB7E CD 10
EB80 BC DA
EB82 8A C6
EB84 E8 18A9 R
EB87 8A DE
EB89 B7 25
EB8B 80 FE D0
EB8E BE 003B R
EB91 7D 03
EB93 BE 003A R
EB96
EB96 E8 09BC R ; CALL E_MSG ; GO ERROR ROUTINE
EB99 E8 16 ; JMP SHORT ROM_CHECK_END ; AND EXIT
EB9B
EB9B 8B ---- R ; MOV EB,EB
EB9E 8E C0 ; MOV ES,AX
EBA0 26: C7 06 0014 R 0003 ; MOV ES:10_ROM_INIT,0003H ; LOAD OFFSET
EBA7 26: 8C 1E 0016 R ; MOV ES:10_ROM_SEG,DS ; LOAD SEGMENT
EBAC 26: FF 1E 0014 R ; CALL DWORD PTR ES:10_ROM_INIT ; CALL INIT./TEST ROUTINE

```

EBB1  
EBB1 5A  
EBB2 C3  
EBB3

ROM\_CHECK\_END  
POP DX , RECOVER POINTER  
RET , RETURN TO CALLER  
ROM\_CHECK ENDP

--- INT 13  
DISKETTE 1/0  
-----

THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES ACCESS TO THE 5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVES

INPUT  
(AH)=0 RESET DISKETTE SYSTEM  
HARD RESET TO NEC, PREPARE COMMAND, RECAL REQD ON ALL DRIVES  
(AH)=1 READ THE STATUS OF THE SYSTEM INTO (AL)  
DISKETTE\_STATUS FROM LAST OP'N IS USED  
REGISTERS FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY/FORMAT  
(DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-3 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED)  
(DH) - HEAD NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, NOT VALUE CHECKED)  
(CH) - TRACK NUMBER (0-39, NOT VALUE CHECKED)  
(CL) - SECTOR NUMBER (1-8, NOT VALUE CHECKED, NOT USED FOR FORMAT)  
(AL) - NUMBER OF SECTORS ( MAX = 8, NOT VALUE CHECKED, NOT USED FOR FORMAT, HOWEVER, CANNOT BE ZERO!!!)  
(ES:BX) - ADDRESS OF BUFFER ( NOT REQUIRED FOR VERIFY)  
  
(AH)=2 READ THE DESIRED SECTORS INTO MEMORY  
(AH)=3 WRITE THE DESIRED SECTORS FROM MEMORY  
(AH)=4 VERIFY THE DESIRED SECTORS  
(AH)=5 FORMAT THE DESIRED TRACK  
FOR THE FORMAT OPERATION, THE BUFFER POINTER (ES,BX) MUST POINT TO THE COLLECTION OF DESIRED ADDRESS FIELDS FOR THE TRACK. EACH FIELD IS COMPOSED OF 4 BYTES, (C,M,R,N), WHERE  
C = TRACK NUMBER, M=HEAD NUMBER, R = SECTOR NUMBER, N= NUMBER OF BYTES PER SECTOR (00=128, 01=256, 02=512, 03=1024, ) THERE MUST BE ONE ENTRY FOR EVERY SECTOR ON THE TRACK. THIS INFORMATION IS USED TO FIND THE REQUESTED SECTOR DURING READ/WRITE ACCESS

DATA VARIABLE -- DISK\_POINTER  
DOUBLE WORD POINTER TO THE CURRENT SET OF DISKETTE PARAMETERS

OUTPUT  
AH = STATUS OF OPERATION  
STATUS BITS ARE DEFINED IN THE EQUATES FOR DISKETTE\_STATUS VARIABLE IN THE DATA SEGMENT OF THIS MODULE  
CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL OPERATION (AH=0 ON RETURN)  
CY = 1 FAILED OPERATION (AH HAS ERROR REASON)  
FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY  
DS,BX,DX,CH,CL PRESERVED  
AL = NUMBER OF SECTORS ACTUALLY READ  
\*\*\* AL MAY NOT BE CORRECT IF TIME OUT ERROR OCCURS  
NOTE. IF AN ERROR IS REPORTED BY THE DISKETTE CODE, THE APPROPRIATE ACTION IS TO RESET THE DISKETTE, THEN RETRY THE OPERATION. ON READ ACCESSES, NO MOTOR START DELAY IS TAKEN, SO THAT THREE RETRIES ARE REQUIRED ON READS TO ENSURE THAT THE PROBLEM IS NOT DUE TO MOTOR START-UP.

-----  
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA  
ORG 0ECS9H  
DISKETTE\_1/0 PROC FAR  
STI , INTERRUPTS BACK ON  
PUSH ES , SAVE ES  
PUSH AX , ALLOCATE ONE WORD OF STORAGE FOR  
; TIMER1 INITIAL VALUE  
PUSH AX , ALLOCATE ONE WORD ON STACK FOR  
; USE IN PROCS ENABLE AND DISABLE  
; WILL HOLD 8259 MASK  
PUSH AX , SAVE COMMAND AND N\_SECTORS  
PUSH BX , SAVE ADDRESS  
PUSH CX  
PUSH DS , SAVE SEGMENT REGISTER VALUE  
PUSH SI , SAVE ALL REGISTERS DURING  
; OPERATION  
  
PUSH DI  
PUSH BP  
PUSH DX  
MOV BP,SP , SET UP POINTER TO HEAD PARM  
CALL DD5 , SET DS=DATA  
CALL J1 , CALL THE REST TO ENSURE DS  
; RESTORED  
MOV BL,4 , GET THE MOTOR WAIT PARAMETER  
CALL GET\_PARM  
MOV MOTOR\_COUNT,AH , SET THE TIMER COUNT FOR THE MOTOR  
MOV AH,DISKETTE\_STATUS , GET STATUS OF OPERATION  
MOV [BP+13],AH , RETURN STATUS IN AL  
POP DX , RESTORE ALL REGISTERS  
POP BP  
POP DI  
POP SI  
POP DS  
POP CX  
POP BX , RECOVER OFFSET  
POP AX  
ADD SP,4 , DISCARD DUMMY SPACE FOR 8259 MASK  
POP ES , RECOVER SEGMENT  
CMP AH,1 , SET THE CARRY FLAG TO INDICATE  
CMC , SUCCESS OR FAILURE  
RET 2 , THROW AWAY SAVED FLAGS

```

EC90          DISKETTE_10      ENDP
EC90          J1      PROC
EC90      8A F0      MOV      DH,AL          ; SAVE # SECTORS IN DH
EC92      80 26 003F R 7F      AND      MOTOR_STATUS,07FH ; INDICATE A READ OPERATION
EC97      0A E4      OR      AH,AH          ; AH=0
EC99      74 27      JZ      DISK_RESET
EC9B      FE CC      DEC      AH          ; AH=1
EC9D      74 74      JZ      DISK_STATUS
EC9F      C6 06 0041 R 00      MOV      DISKETTE_STATUS,0 ; RESET THE STATUS INDICATOR
ECA4      80 FA 02      CMP      DL,2          ; TEST FOR DRIVE IN 0-2 RANGE
ECA7      77 13      JA      J3          ; ERROR IF ABOVE
ECA9      FE CC      DEC      AH          ; AH=2
ECAB      74 6D      JZ      DISK_READ
ECAD      FE CC      DEC      AH          ; AH=3
ECAE      75 03      JNZ     J2          ; TEST_DISK_VERF
ECB1      E9 ED3D R      JMP      DISK_WRITE
ECB4          J2:          ; TEST_DISK_VERF
ECB4      FE CC      DEC      AH          ; AH=4
ECB6      74 62      JZ      DISK_VERF
ECB8      FE CC      DEC      AH          ; AH=5
ECBA      74 62      JZ      DISK_FORMAT
ECBC          J3:          ; BAD_COMMAND
ECBC      C6 06 0041 R 01      MOV      DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_CMD ; ERROR CODE, NO SECTORS
; TRANSFERRED
; UNDEFINED OPERATION
ECC1      C3          RET
ECC2          J1      ENDP
ECC2      ;----- RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
ECC2      DISK_RESET      PROC      NEAR
ECC2          MOV      DX,NEC_CTL          ; ADAPTER CONTROL PORT
ECC5          CLI          ; NO INTERRUPTS
ECC6          MOV      AL,MOTOR_STATUS ; FIND OUT IF MOTOR IS RUNNING
ECC9          24 07      AND      AL,07H          ; DRIVE BITS
ECCB          EE          OUT      DX,AL          ; RESET THE ADAPTER
ECCC          C6 06 003E R 00      MOV      SEEK_STATUS,0 ; SET RECAL REQUIRED ON ALL DRIVES
ECD1          C6 06 0041 R 00      MOV      DISKETTE_STATUS,0 ; SET OK STATUS FOR DISKETTE
ECD6          0C 80      OR      AL,FDC_RESET ; TURN OFF RESET
ECD8          EE          OUT      DX,AL          ; TURN OFF THE RESET
ECD9          FB          STI          ; REENABLE THE INTERRUPTS
ECDA          BE ECFA R      MOV      SI,OFFSET J4_2 ; DUMMY RETURN FOR
ECDD          56          PUSH     SI          ; PUSH RETURN IF ERROR
; IN NEC_OUTPUT
; NUMBER OF SENSE INTERRUPTS TO
; ISSUE
ECE1          B4 08      J4_0:  MOV      AH,08H          ; COMMAND FOR SENSE INTERRUPT
; STATUS
ECE3          EB E98A R      CALL     NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE SENSE INTERRUPT
; STATUS
ECE6          EB EAAD R      CALL     RESULTS   ; GET STATUS FOLLOWING COMPLETION
; OF RESET
ECE9          A0 0042 R      MOV      AL,NEC_STATUS ; IGNORE ERROR RETURN AND DO OWN
; TEST
ECEC          3C C0      CMP      AL,0C0H        ; TEST FOR DRIVE READY TRANSITION
ECEE          74 12      JZ      J7          ; EVERYTHING OK
ECF0          E2 EF      JZ      LOOP      ; RETRY THE COMMAND
ECF2          80 0E 0041 R 20      J4_1:  OR      DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC ; SET ERROR CODE
ECF7          5E          POP      SI
ECF9          EB 18      JMP      SHORT J8
ECFA          BE ECFA R      J4_2:  MOV      SI,OFFSET J4_2 ; NEC_OUTPUT FAILED, RETRY THE
; SENSE INTERRUPT
; OFFSET OF BAD RETURN IN
; NEC_OUTPUT
ECFD          56          PUSH     SI
; RETRY
ECFE          E2 E1      LOOP     J4_0
ED00          EB F0      JMP      SHORT J4_1
;----- SEND SPECIFY COMMAND TO NEC
ED02          5E          POP      SI          ; GET RID OF DUMMY ARGUMENT
ED03          B4 03      MOV      AH,03H        ; SPECIFY COMMAND
ED05          EB E98A R      CALL     NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE COMMAND
ED08          B3 01      MOV      BL,1          ; STEP RATE TIME AND HEAD UNLOAD
ED0A          EB E984 R      CALL     GET_PARM   ; OUTPUT TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
ED0D          B3 03      MOV      BL,3          ; PARM1 HEAD LOAD AND NO DMA
ED0F          EB E984 R      CALL     GET_PARM   ; TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
ED12          J8:          ; RESET_RET
ED12          C3          RET          ; RETURN TO CALLER
ED13          DISK_RESET      ENDP
ED13          ;----- DISKETTE STATUS ROUTINE
ED13          DISK_STATUS      PROC      NEAR
ED13          MOV      AL,DISKETTE_STATUS
ED16          88 46 0E      MOV      BYTE PTR[B*14],AL ; PUT STATUS ON STACK, IT WILL
; POP IN AL
ED19          C3          RET
ED1A          DISK_STATUS      ENDP
ED1A          ;----- DISKETTE VERIFY
ED1A          DISK_VERF      LABEL      NEAR
ED1A          ;----- DISKETTE READ
ED1A          DISK_READ      PROC      NEAR
ED1A          J9:          ; DISK_READ_CONT
ED1A          MOV      AH,046H          ; SET UP READ COMMAND FOR NEC
; CONTROLLER
ED1C          EB 26      JMP      SHORT RW_OPN ; GO DO THE OPERATION
ED1E          DISK_READ      ENDP
ED1E          ;----- DISKETTE FORMAT
ED1E          DISK_FORMAT      PROC      NEAR
ED1E          OR      MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; INDICATE A WRITE OPERATION
ED23          B4 40      MOV      AH,04DH        ; ESTABLISH THE FORMAT COMMAND
ED25          EB 1D      JMP      SHORT RW_OPN ; DO THE OPERATION

```

```

ED27          J10:          MOV     BL,7          ; CONTINUATION OF RW_OPN FOR FMT
ED27 B3 07          CALL    GET_PARM        ; GET THE
ED29 E8 E9B4 R     MOV     BL,9          ; BYTES/SECTOR VALUE TO NEC
ED2C          CALL    GET_PARM        ; GET THE
ED2E E8 E9B4 R     MOV     BL,15         ; SECTORS/TRACK VALUE TO NEC
ED31 B3 0F          CALL    GET_PARM        ; GET THE
ED33 E8 E9B4 R     MOV     BX,17         ; GAP LENGTH VALUE TO NEC
ED36 BB 0011       MOV     BX,17         ; GET THE FILLER BYTE
ED39 53           PUSH    BX            ; SAVE PARAMETER INDEX ON STACK
ED3A E9 ED0D R     JMP     J16           ; TO THE CONTROLLER
ED3D          DISK_FORMAT ENDP
ED3D          ;----- DISKETTE WRITE ROUTINE
ED3D 80 0E 003F R 80 DISK_WRITE PROC NEAR
ED42 B4 45       OR     MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; INDICATE A WRITE OPERATION
ED44          MOV     AH,045H       ; NEC COMMAND TO WRITE TO DISKETTE
DISK_WRITE ENDP
;----- ALLOW WRITE ROUTINE TO FALL INTO RW_OPN
;-----
; RW_OPN THIS ROUTINE PERFORMS THE READ/WRITE/VERIFY OPERATION
;-----
ED44          RW_OPN PROC NEAR
ED44 50          PUSH    AX            ; SAVE THE COMMAND
ED45 51          PUSH    CX            ; SAVE THE T/S PARMS
ED46 FA         CLI             ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE DETERMINING
ED47 C6 06 0040 R FF MOV     MOTOR_COUNT,OFFH ; SET LARGE COUNT DURING OPERATION
ED4C E8 EB45 R     CALL    GET_DRIVE      ; GET THE DRIVE PARAMETER FROM THE
ED4F 84 06 003F R TEST    MOTOR_STATUS,AL ; TEST MOTOR FOR OPERATING
ED53 75 1F       JNZ    J14           ; IF RUNNING, SKIP THE WAIT
ED55 80 26 003F R FO AND     MOTOR_STATUS,OF0H ; TURN OFF RUNNING DRIVE
ED5A 08 06 003F R OR     MOTOR_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE CURRENT MOTOR
ED5E FB         STI             ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
ED5F 0C 80       OR     AL,FDC_RESET    ; NO RESET TURN ON MOTOR
ED61 E6 F2       OUT    NEC_CTL,AL
;----- WAIT FOR MOTOR BOTH READ AND WRITE
ED63 B3 14       MOV     BL,20         ; GET MOTOR START TIME
ED65 E8 E9B4 R   CALL    GET_PARM        ;
ED68 0A E4       OR     AH,AH         ; TEST FOR NO WAIT
ED6A 74 08       JZ     J14           ; TEST_WAIT_TIME
ED6C 28 C9       SUB    CX,CX         ; EXIT WITH TIME EXPIRED
ED6E E2 FE       LOOP   J13           ; SET UP 1/8 SECOND LOOP TIME
ED70 FE CC       DEC    AH            ; WAIT FOR THE REQUIRED TIME
ED72 EB F6       JMP    J12           ; DECREMENT TIME VALUE
ED74          J14:          STI             ; ARE WE DONE YET
ED74          ; MOTOR RUNNING
ED74          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON FOR BYPASS
ED75 59          POP     CX            ; WAIT
;----- DO THE SEEK OPERATION
ED76 EB E9FB R   CALL    SEEK          ; MOVE TO CORRECT TRACK
ED79 58          POP     AX            ; RECOVER COMMAND
ED7A 8A FC       MOV     BH,AH        ; SAVE COMMAND IN BH
ED7C B6 00       MOV     DH,0         ; SET NO SECTORS READ IN CASE OF
ED7E 73 03       JNC    J14_1         ; ERROR
ED80 E9 EED7 R   JMP    J17           ; IF NO ERROR CONTINUE, JUMP AROUND
ED83 BE EED7 R   J14_1: MOV    SI,OFFSET J17 ; JMP
ED86 56          PUSH    SI            ; CARRY SET JUMP TO MOTOR WAIT
;----- SEND OUT THE PARAMETERS TO THE CONTROLLER
ED87 E8 E9BA R   CALL    NEC_OUTPUT    ; OUTPUT THE OPERATION COMMAND
ED8A 8A 66 01    MOV     AH,[BP+1]     ; GET THE CURRENT HEAD NUMBER
ED8D 00 E4       SAL    AH,1         ; MOVE IT TO BIT 2
ED8F 00 E4       SAL    AH,1         ;
ED91 80 E4 04    AND    AH,4         ; ISOLATE THAT BIT
ED94 0A E2       OR     AH,DL         ; OR IN THE DRIVE NUMBER
ED96 E8 E9BA R   CALL    NEC_OUTPUT    ;
ED99 80 FF 4D    ;----- TEST FOR FORMAT COMMAND
ED9C 75 02       CMP    BH,04DH       ; IS THIS A FORMAT OPERATION?
ED9E EB 87       JNE    J15           ; NO. CONTINUE WITH R/W/V
EDA0 8A E5       MOV    AH,CH        ; IF SO, HANDLE SPECIAL
EDA2 E8 E9BA R   CALL    NEC_OUTPUT    ; CYLINDER NUMBER
EDA5 8A 66 01    MOV     AH,[BP+1]     ; HEAD NUMBER FROM STACK
EDAB E8 E9BA R   CALL    NEC_OUTPUT    ;
EDAD 8A E1       MOV    AH,CL        ; SECTOR NUMBER
EDAD E8 E9BA R   CALL    NEC_OUTPUT    ;
EDB0 B3 07       MOV    BL,7         ; BYTES/SECTOR PARM FROM BLOCK
EDB2 E8 E9BA R   CALL    GET_PARM      ; TO THE NEC
EDB5 B3 08       MOV    BL,8         ; EOT PARM FROM BLOCK
EDB7 E8 E9BA R   CALL    GET_PARM      ; RETURNED IN AH
EDBA 02 4E 0E    ADD    CL,[BP+14]    ; ADD CURRENT SECTOR TO NUMBER IN
EDBD FE C9       DEC    CL            ; TRANSFER
EDBF 8A E1       MOV    AH,CL        ; CURRENT_SECTOR + N_SECTORS - 1
EDC1 E8 E9BA R   CALL    NEC_OUTPUT    ; EOT PARAMETER IS THE CALCULATED
EDC4 B3 0B       MOV    BL,11        ; ONE
EDC6 E8 E9BA R   CALL    GET_PARM      ; GAP LENGTH PARM FROM BLOCK
EDC9 BB 000D       MOV    BX,13        ; TO THE NEC
EDCC 53          PUSH    BX            ; DTL PARM FROM BLOCK
;----- SAVE INDEX TO DISK PARAMETER ON
;----- STACK

```

```

EDCD FC          J16: CLD          ; FORWARD DIRECTION
EDCE 80 70      ;----- START TIMER1 WITH INITIAL VALUE OF FFFF
                MOV AL,0110000B ; SELECT TIMER1,LSB=MSB, MODE 0,
                ; BINARY COUNTER
EDD0 E6 43      OUT TIM_CTL,AL ; INITIALIZE THE COUNTER
EDD2 50         PUSH AX
EDD3 58         POP AX          ; ALLOW ENOUGH TIME FOR THE 8253 TO
                ; INITIALIZE ITSELF
EDD4 80 FF      MOV AL,OFFH ; INITIAL COUNT VALUE FOR THE 8253
EDD6 E6 41      OUT TIMER+1,AL ; OUTPUT LEAST SIGNIFICANT BYTE
EDD8 50         PUSH AX
EDD9 58         POP AX          ; WAIT
EDDA E6 41      OUT TIMER+1,AL ; OUTPUT MOST SIGNIFACNT BYTE
EDDC 8A 46 0F   ;-----INITIALIZE CX FOR JUMP AFTER LAST PARAMETER IS PASSED TO NEC
EDDF A8 01      MOV AL,[BP+15] ; RETRIEVE COMMAND PARAMETER
EDE1 74 05      JZ J16_1 ; IS THIS AN ODD NUMBERED FUNCTION?
EDE3 89 EE4E R  MOV CX,OFFSET WRITE_LOOP
EDE6 EB 0C      JMP SHORT J16_3
EDE9 3C 02      J16_1: CMP AL,2 ; IS THIS A READ?
EDEA 75 05      JNZ J16_2 ; JUMP IF VERIFY
EDEC 89 EE3A R  MOV CX,OFFSET READ_LOOP
EDEE EB 03      JMP SHORT J16_3
EDF1 89 EE20 R  J16_2: MOV CX,OFFSET VERIFY_LOOP
EDF4            ;-----FINISH INITIALIZATION
                J16_3:
                ;-----
                ;***NOTE***
                ; ALL INTERRUPTS ARE ABOUT TO BE DISABLED. THERE IS A POTENTIAL
                ; THAT THIS TIME PERIOD WILL BE LONG ENOUGH TO MISS TIME OF
                ; DAY INTERRUPTS. FOR THIS REASON, TIMER1 WILL BE USED TO
                ; KEEP TRACK OF THE NUMBER OF TIME OF DAY INTERRUPTS WHICH
                ; WILL BE MISSED. THIS INFORMATION IS USED AFTER THE DISKETTE
                ; OPERATION TO UPDATE THE TIME OF DAY.
                ;-----
EDF4 80 10      MOV AL,10H ; DISABLE NMI
EDF6 E6 A0      OUT NMI_PORT,AL ; NO KEYBOARD INTERRUPT
EDF8 E8 EB31 R  CALL CLOCK_WAIT ; WAIT IF TIMER1 IS ABOUT TO
                ; INTERRUPT
                ;-----
                ;----- ENABLE WATCHDOG TIMER
                ;-----
                ;***NOTE***
                ; GIVEN THE CURRENT SYSTEM CONFIGURATION A METHOD IS NEEDED
                ; TO PULL THE NEC OUT OF "FATAL ERROR" SITUATIONS. A TIMER
                ; ON THE ADAPTER CARD IS PROVIDED WHICH WILL PERFORM THIS
                ; FUNCTION. THE WATCHDOG TIMER ON THE ADAPTER CARD IS ENABLED
                ; AND STROBED BEFORE THE 8259 INTERRUPT 6 LINE IS ENABLED.
                ; THIS IS BECAUSE OF A GLITCH ON THE LINE LARGE ENOUGH TO
                ; TRIGGER AN INTERRUPT
                ;-----
EDF8 E8 EB45 R  CALL GET_DRIVE ; GET BIT MASK FOR DRIVE
EDFE BA 00F2    MOV DX,NEC_CTL ; CONTROL PORT TO NEC
EE01 0C E0      OR AL,FDC_RESET+WD_ENABLE+WD_STROBE
EE03 EE        OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT CONTROL INFO FOR
                ; WATCHDOG(WD) ENABLE
EE04 24 A7      AND AL,FDC_RESET+WD_ENABLE+7H
EE06 EE        OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT CONTROL INFO TO STROBE
                ; WATCHDOG
EE07 BA 00F4    MOV DX,NEC_STAT ; PORT TO NEC STATUS
EE0A 80 20      MOV AL,20H ; SELECT TIMER1 INPUT FROM TIMER0
                ; OUTPUT
EE0C E6 A0      OUT NMI_PORT,AL
                ;-----
                ; READ TIMER1 NOW AND SAVE THE INITIAL VALUE
EE0E E8 EB1A R  CALL READ_TIME ; GET TIMER1 VALUE
EE11 89 [BP+12] MOV [BP+1B],AX ; SAVE INITIAL VALUE FOR CLOCK
                ; UPDATE IN TEMPORARY STORAGE
EE14 E8 EAF3 R  CALL DISABLE ; DISABLE ALL INTERRUPTS
                ; NEC BEGINS OPERATION WHEN NEC RECEIVES LAST PARAMETER
EE17 58         POP BX ; GET PARAMTER FROM STACK
EE18 E8 E9B4 R  CALL GET_PARM ; OUTPUT LAST PARAMETER TO THE NEC
EE1B 58         POP AX ; CAN NOW DISCARD THAT DUMMY RETURN
                ; ADDRESS
EE1C 06         PUSH ES
EE1D 1F         POP DS ; INITIALIZE DS FOR WRITE
EE1E FF E1      JMP CX ; JUMP TO APPROPRIATE R/W/V LOOP
                ;-----
                ;***NOTE***
                ; DATA IS TRANSFERRED USING POLLING ALGORITHMS. THESE LOOPS
                ; TRANSFER A DATA BYTE AT A TIME WHILE POLLING THE NEC FOR
                ; NEXT DATA BYTE AND COMPLETION STATUS
                ;-----
                ;-----VERIFY OPERATION
                ;-----
                ;-----VERIFY_LOOP
EE20 EC        IN AL,DX ; READ STATUS
EE21 A8 20      TEST AL,BUSY_BIT ; HAS NEC ENTERED EXECUTION PHASE
                ; YET?
EE23 74 FB      JZ VERIFY_LOOP ; NO, CONTINUE SAMPLING
EE25           ;-----
EE26 80 80      J22_2: TEST AL,RQM ; IS DATA READY?
EE27 75 07      JNZ J22_4 ; JUMP IF DATA TRANSFER IS READY
EE29 EC        IN AL,DX ; READ STATUS PORT
EE2A A8 20      TEST AL,BUSY_BIT ; ARE WE DONE?
EE2C 75 F7      JNZ J22_2 ; JUMP IF MORE TRANSFERS
EE2E E8 35      JMP SHORT OP_END ; TRANSFER DONE
EE30 42         J22_4: INC DX ; POINT AT NEC DATA REGISTER
EE31 EC        IN AL,DX ; READ DATA
EE32 4A         DEC DX ; POINT AT NEC STATUS REGISTER
EE33 EC        IN AL,DX ; READ STATUS PORT
EE34 A8 20      TEST AL,BUSY_BIT ; ARE WE DONE?
EE36 75 ED      JNZ J22_2 ; CONTINUE
EE38 E8 2B      JMP SHORT OP_END ; WE ARE DONE

```



```

;-----READ OPERATION
EE3A READ_LOOP:
EE3A EC IN AL,DX ; READ STATUS REGISTER
EE3B A8 20 TEST AL,BUSY_BIT ; HAS NEC STARTED THE EXECUTION
; PHASE?
EE3D 74 FB JZ READ_LOOP ; HAS NOT STARTED YET
EE3F EC IN AL,DX ; READ STATUS PORT
EE40 A8 20 TEST AL,BUSY_BIT ; HAS NEC COMPLETED EXECUTION
; PHASE?
EE42 74 21 JZ OP_END ; JUMP IF EXECUTION PHASE IS OVER
EE44 A8 80 TEST AL,ROM ; IS DATA READY?
EE46 74 F7 JZ J22_5 ; READ THE DATA
EE48 42 INC DX ; POINT AT NEC_DATA
EE49 EC IN AL,DX ; READ DATA
EE4A AA STOSB ; TRANSFER DATA
EE4B 4A DEC DX ; POINT AT NEC_STATUS
EE4C EB F1 JMP J22_5 ; CONTINUE WITH READ OPERATION

;-----WRITE AND FORMAT OPERATION
EE4E WRITE_LOOP:
EE4E EC IN AL,DX ; READ NEC STATUS PORT
EE4F A8 20 TEST AL,BUSY_BIT ; HAS THE NEC ENTERED EXECUTION
; PHASE YET?
EE51 74 FB JZ WRITE_LOOP ; NO, CONTINUE LOOPING
EE53 B9 2080 MOV CX,BUSY_BIT*256+ROM
EE56 EC IN AL,DX ; READ STATUS PORT
EE57 84 C5 TEST AL,CH ; IS THE FEC STILL IN THE EXECUTION
; PHASE?
EE59 74 0A JZ OP_END ; JUMP IF EXECUTION PHASE IS DONE.
EE5B 84 C1 TEST AL,CL ; IS THE DATA PORT READY FOR THE
; TRANSFER?
EE5D 74 F7 JZ J22_7 ; JUMP TO WRITE DATA
EE5F 42 INC DX ; POINT AT DATA REGISTER
EE60 AC LODSB ; TRANSFER BYTE
EE61 EE OUT DX,AL ; WRITE THE BYTE ON THE DISKETTE
EE62 4A DEC DX ; POINT AT THE STATUS REGISTER
EE63 EB F1 JMP J22_7 ; CONTINUE WITH WRITE OR FORMAT

;-----TRANSFER PROCESS IS OVER
EE65 9C OP_END: PUSHF ; SAVE THE CARRY BIT SET IN
; DISK_INT
EE66 EB EB45 R CALL GET_DRIVE ; GET BIT MASK FOR DRIVE SELECTION
EE69 0C 80 OR AL,FDC_RESET ; NO RESET, KEEP DRIVE SPINNING
EE6B BA 00F2 MOV DX,NEC_CTL ;
EE6E EE OUT DX,AL ; DISABLE WATCHDOG

;----- UPDATE TIME OF DAY
EE6F EB 138B R CALL DDS ; POINT DS AT BIOS DATA SEGMENT
EE72 EB EB31 R CALL CLOCK_WAIT ; WAIT IF TIMERO IS CLOSE TO
; WRAPPING
EE75 EB EB1A R CALL READ_TIME ; GET THE INITIAL VALUE OF TIMER1
EE78 BB 5E 12 MOV BX,(BP+18) ; UPDATE NUMBER OF INTERRUPTS
EE7B 2B C3 SUB AX,BX ; MISSED
EE7D F7 DB NEG AX ; PUT IT IN AX
EE7F 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE IT FOR REUSE IN ISSUING USER
; TIMER INTERRUPTS
EE80 01 06 006C R ADD TIMER_LOW,AX ; ADD NUMBER OF TIMER INTERRUPTS TO
; TIME
EE84 73 04 JNC J16_4 ; JUMP IF TIMER_LOW DID NOT SPILL
; OVER TO TIMER_HI
EE86 FF 06 006E R INC TIMER_HIGH
EE8A 83 3E 006E R 18 CMP TIMER_HIGH,018H ; TEST FOR COUNT TOTALING 24 HOURS
EE8F 75 19 JNZ J16_5 ; JUMP IF NOT 24 HOURS
EE91 81 3E 006C R 00B0 CMP TIMER_LOW,0B0H ; LOW VALUE = 24 HOUR VALUE?
EE97 7C 11 JL J16_5 ; NOT 24 HOUR VALUE?

;----- TIMER HAS GONE 24 HOURS
EE99 C7 06 006E R 0000 MOV TIMER_HIGH,0 ; ZERO OUT TIMER_HIGH VALUE
EE9F 81 2E 006C R 00B0 MOV TIMER_LOW,0B0H ; VALUE REFLECTS CORRECT TICKS PAST
; 00B0H
EEA5 C6 06 0070 R 01 MOV TIMER_OFL,1 ; INDICATES 24 HOUR THRESHOLD
EEA8 EB EB08 R J16_5: CALL ENABLE ; ENABLE ALL INTERRUPTS
EEAD 59 POP CX ; CX:=AX, COUNT FOR NUMBER OF USER
; TIME INTERRUPTS
EEAE E3 26 JCXZ J16_7 ; IF ZERO DO NOT ISSUE ANY
; INTERRUPTS
EEB0 1E PUSH DS ; SAVE ALL REGISTERS SAVED PRIOR TO
; INT IC CALL FROM TIMERINT
EEB1 50 PUSH AX ; THIS PROVIDES A COMPATIBLE
; INTERFACE TO IC
EEB2 52 PUSH DX
EEB3 J16_6: INT ICH ; TRANSFER CONTROL TO USER
; INTERRUPT
EEB5 E2 FC LOOP J16_6 ; DO ALL USER TIMER INTERRUPTS
EEB7 5A POP DX
EEB8 58 POP AX
EEB9 1F POP DS ; RESTORE REGISTERS
; INTERRUPTS IC HAVE BEEN ISSUED.
EEBA 0A C0 ;----- CLOCK IS UPDATED AND USER
EEBC 74 18 ; CHECK IF KEYSTROKE OCCURED
; OR AL,AL ; AL WAS SET DURING CALL TO ENABLE
; JZ J16_7 ; NO KEY WAS PRESSED WHILE SYSTEM
; WAS MASKED
EEBE BB 0080 MOV BX,080H ; DURATION OF TONE
EEC1 B9 0048 MOV CX,048H ; FREQUENCY OF TONE
EEC4 EB E035 R CALL KB_NOISE ; NOTIFY USER OF MISSED KEYBOARD
; INPUT

```

```

-----CLEAR SHIFT STATES DONT LEAVE POSSIBLTY OF DANGLING STATES
OF MISSED BREAKS
EEC7 80 26 0017 R FO AND KB_FLAG,0F0H ; CLEAR ALT,CLRL,LEFT AND RIGHT
EECC 80 26 0018 R OF AND KB_FLAG_1,0FH ; SHIFTS
EED1 80 26 0088 R 1F AND KB_FLAG_2,1FH ; CLEAR POTENTIAL BREAK OF INS,CAPS
EED6 90 POPF ; NUM AND SCROLL SHIFT
EED7 J16_7: ; CLEAR FUNCTION STATES
J17: ; GET THE FLAGS
EED7 72 40 JC J20
EED9 EB EAA0 R CALL RESULTS ; GET THE NEC STATUS
EEDC 72 3B JC J20 ; LOOK FOR ERROR
-----CHECK THE RESULTS RETURNED BY THE CONTROLLER
EEDF BE 0042 R MOV SI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINT TO STATUS FIELD
EEE2 AC LODS NEC_STATUS ; GET ST0
EEE3 24 C0 AND AL,0C0H ; TEST FOR NORMAL TERMINATION
EEE5 74 58 JZ J22 ; OPN_OK
EEE7 3C 40 CMP AL,040H ; TEST FOR ABNORMAL TERMINATION
EEE9 75 25 JNZ J18 ; NOT ABNORMAL, BAD NEC

```

```

*****NOTE*****
THE CURRENT SYSTEM CONFIGURATION HAS NO DMA. IN ORDER TO
STOP THE NEC AN EOT MUST BE PASSED TO FORCE THE NEC TO HALT
THEREFORE, THE STATUS RETURNED BY THE NEC WILL ALWAYS SHOW
AN EOT ERROR. IF THIS IS THE ONLY ERROR RETURNED AND THE
NUMBER OF SECTORS TRANSFERRED EQUALS THE NUMBER SECTORS
REQUESTED IN THIS INTERRUPT CALL THEN THE OPERATION HAS
COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY. IF AN EOT ERROR IS RETURNED AND THE
REQUESTED NUMBER OF SECTORS IS NOT THE NUMBER OF SECTORS
TRANSFERRED THEN THE ERROR IS LEGITIMATE. WHEN THE EOT
ERROR IS INVALID THE STATUS BYTES RETURNED ARE UPDATED TO
REFLECT THE STATUS OF THE OPERATION IF DMA HAD BEEN PRESENT

```

```

-----
EEEB AC LODS NEC_STATUS ; GET ST1
EEEC 3C 80 CMP AL,80H ; IS THIS THE ONLY ERROR?
EEEE 74 2A JE J21_1 ; NORMAL TERMINATION, NO ERROR
EEFD 00 E0 SAL AL,1 ; NOT EOT ERROR, BYPASS ERROR BITS
EEF2 00 E0 SAL AL,1
EEF4 00 E0 SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR CRC ERROR
EEF6 B4 10 MOV AH,BAD_CRC
EEF8 72 18 JC J19 ; RW_FAIL
EEFA 00 E0 SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR DMA OVERRUN
EEFC B4 08 MOV AH,BAD_DMA
EEFE 72 12 JC J19 ; RW_FAIL
EF00 00 E0 SAL AL,1
EF02 00 E0 SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR RECORD NOT FOUND
EF04 B4 04 MOV AH,RECORD_NOT_FND
EF06 72 0A JC J19 ; RW_FAIL
EF08 00 E0 SAL AL,1
EF0A 00 E0 SAL AL,1 ; TEST MISSING ADDRESS MARK
EF0C B4 02 MOV AH,BAD_ADDR_MARK
EF0E 72 02 JC J19 ; RW_FAIL
-----
NEC MUST HAVE FAILED
EF10 J18: ; RW-NEC-FAIL
EF12 MOV AH,BAD_NEC ; RW-FAIL
EF14 OR DISKETTE_STATUS,AH
EF16 CALL NUM_TRANS ; HOW MANY WERE REALLY TRANSFERRED
EF19 J20: ; RW_ERR
EF19 C3 RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
-----
OPERATION WAS SUCCESSFUL
EF1A J21_1:
EF1A 8A 5E 0E MOV BL,[BP+14] ; GET NUMBER OF SECTORS PASSED
FROM STACK
EF1D E8 EAE 1 R CALL NUM_TRANS ; HOW MANY GOT MOVED, AL CONTAINS
NUM OF SECTORS
EF20 3A 08 CMP BL,AL ; NUMBER REQUESTED=NUMBER ACTUALLY
TRANSFERRED?
EF22 74 0C JE J21_2 ; TRANSFER SUCCESSFUL
-----
OPERATION ATTEMPTED TO ACCESS DATA PAST REAL EOT. THIS IS
A REAL ERROR
EF24 80 0E 0041 R 04 OR DISKETTE_STATUS,RECORD_NOT_FND
EF29 C6 06 0043 R 80 NEC_STATUS+1,80H ; ST1 GETS CORRECT VALUE
EF2E F9 STC
EF2F C3 RET
EF30 33 C0 J21_2: XOR AX,AX ; CLEAR AX FOR NEC_STATUS UPDATE
EF32 33 F6 XOR SI,SI ; INDEX TO NEC_STATUS ARRAY
EF34 8B 84 0042 R MOV NEC_STATUS[SI],AL ; ZERO OUT BYTE, ST0
EF38 46 INC SI ; POINT INDEX AT SECOND BYTE
EF39 8B 84 0042 R MOV NEC_STATUS[SI],AL ; ZERO OUT BUYE, ST1
EF3D EB 03 JMP SHORT J21_3 ; OPN_OK
EF3F E8 EAE 1 R J22: CALL NUM_TRANS
EF42 32 E4 J21_3: XOR AH,AH ; NO ERRORS
EF44 C3 RET
EF45 RW_OPN ENDP

```

```

-----
DISK_INT
THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE DISKETTE INTERRUPT. AN INTERRUPT
WILL OCCUR ONLY WHEN THE ONE-SHOT TIMER IS FIRED. THIS
OCCURS IN AN ERROR SITUATION. THIS ROUTINE SETS ERRORS IN
THE DISKETTE STATUS BYTE AND DISABLES THE ONE-SHOT TIMER.
THEN THE RETURN ADDRESS ON THE STACK IS CHANGED TO RETURN
TO THE OP_END LABEL.
INPUT
NONE
OUTPUT
NONE DS POINTS AT BIOS DATA AREA. CARRY FLAG IS SET SO
THAT ERROR WILL BE CAUGHT IN THE ENVIRONMENT RETURNED TO.

```

```

EF57          ORG      0EF57H
EF57          DISK_INT PROC      FAR
EF57          PUSH    DS
EF58          PUSH    AX
EF59          PUSH    DX          ; SAVE REGISTER
EF5A          PUSH    BP          ; SAVE THE BP REGISTER
EF5B          CALL    DD5          ; SETUP DS TO POINT AT BIOS DATA
          -----
          CHECK IF INTERRUPT OCCURRED IN INT13 OR WHETHER IT IS A
          SPURIOUS INTERRUPT
EF5E          MOV     BP,SP          ; POINT BP AT STACK
EF60          PUSH   CS          ; WAS IT IN THE BIOS AREA
EF61          POP    AX
EF62          CMP    AX,WORD PTR(BP+10) ; GET INTERRUPTED SEGMENT
EF65          JNE    D13          ; NOT IN BIOS, ERROR CONDITION
EF67          MOV    AX,WORD PTR(BP+8) ; GET IP ON THE STACK
EF6A          CMP    AX,OFFSET VERIFY_LOOP ; RANGE CHECK IP FOR DISK
          ; TRANSFER
EF6D          JL     D13          ; BELOW TRANSFER CODE
EF6F          CMP    AX,OFFSET OP_END+1 ; UPPER RANGE OF TRANSFER CODE
EF72          JGE    D13          ; ABOVE RANGE OF WATCHDOG TERRAIN
          -----
          VALID DISKETTE INTERRUPT CHANGE RETURN ADDRESS ON STACK TO
          PULL OUT OF LOOP
EF74          MOV    WORD PTR(BP+8),OFFSET OP_END
EF79          OR     WORD PTR(BP+12),1 ; TURN ON CARRY FLAG IN FLAGS ON
          ; STACK
          -----
          *****
          A WRITE PROTECTED DISKETTE WILL ALWAYS GET STUCK IN WRITE LOOP
          ; WAITING FOR BEGINNING OF EXECUTION PHASE WHEN THE WATCHDOG
          ; FIRES AND THE STATUS IN PORT NEC_STAT = DXH (X MEANS DON'T CARE)
          ; STATUS FROM THE RESULT PHASE IS AVAILABLE. THE STATUS IS READ
          ; AND WRITE PROTECT IS CHECKED FOR.
          -----
EF7E          MOV     DX,NEC_STAT
EF81          IN     AL,DX          ; GET NEC STATUS BYTE
EF82          AND    AL,0F0H       ; MASK HIGH NIBBLE
EF84          CMP    AL,0D0H       ; IS EXECUTION PHASE DONE
EF86          JNE    D11          ; STUCK IN LOOP
EF88          CALL   RESULTS       ; GET STATUS OF OPERATION
EF8B          MOV    SI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; ADDRESS OF BYTES RETURNED BY
          ; NEC
EF8E          MOV    AL,[SI+1]     ; GET ST1
EF91          TEST   AL,02H       ; WRITE PROTECT SIGNAL ACTIVE?
EF93          JZ     D11          ; TIME OUT ERROR
EF95          OR     DISKETTE_STATUS,WRITE_PROTECT
EF9A          EB    13
          -----
          TIME OUT ERROR
EF9C          OR     DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
EFA1          MOV    SEEK_STATUS,0 ; SET RECAL ON DRIVES
          -----
          RESET THE NEC AND DISABLE WATCHDOG
EFA6          MOV    DX,NEC_CTL   ; ADDRESS TO NEC CONTROL PORT
EFA9          POP    BP          ; POINT BP AT BASE OF STACKED
          ; PARAMETERS
EFAA          CALL   GET_DRIVE     ; RESET ADAPTER AND DISABLE WD
EFAE          PUSH   BP          ; RESTORE FOR RETURNED CALL
EFAF          OUT    DX,AL
EFB1          MOV    AL,E01       ; GIVE E01 TO 8259
EFB3          OUT    INTA00,AL
EFB4          POP    BP
EFB5          POP    DX
EFB6          POP    AX
EFB7          POP    DS
EFB8          IRET          ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
          -----
          DISK_INT      ENDP
          -----
          DISK_BASE
          ; THIS IS THE SET OF PARAMETERS REQUIRED FOR
          ; DISKETTE OPERATION. THEY ARE POINTED AT BY THE
          ; DATA VARIABLE DISK_POINTER. TO MODIFY THE PARAMETERS,
          ; BUILD ANOTHER PARAMETER BLOCK AND POINT AT IT
          -----
EFC7          ORG      0EFC7H
EFC7          DISK_BASE LABEL BYTE
EFC7          DB      11001111B   ; SRT=C, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY
          ; BYTE
EFC8          DB      3          ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=NO DMA - 2ND
          ; SPECIFY BYTE
EFC9          DB      MOTOR_WAIT ; WAIT AFTER OPN TIL MOTOR OFF
EFCB          DB      2          ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
EFCD          DB      8          ; EOT (LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
EFCF          DB      02AH       ; GAP LENGTH
EFD1          DB      0FFH       ; DTL
EFD3          DB      050H       ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
EFD5          DB      0F6H       ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
EFD7          DB      25         ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
EFD9          DB      4          ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)
EFD1          DB      4

```



```

----- PRINTER STATUS
F035 50          B5: PUSH  AX          ; SAVE AL REG
F036 88 94 0008 R B6: MOV   DX,PRINTER_BASE(SI)
F03A 42          INC    DX
F03B EC          IN     AL,DX          ; GET PRINTER STATUS
F03C 8A E0       MOV   AH,AL
F03E 80 E4 F8    AND   AH,0F8H          ; TURN OFF UNUSED BITS
F041             B7:             ; STATUS_SET
F041 5A          POP    DX          ; RECOVER AL REG
F042 8A C2       MOV   AL,DL          ; GET CHARACTER INTO AL
F044 80 F4 48    XOR   AH,48H          ; FLIP A COUPLE OF BITS
F047 EB C4       JMP    B          ; RETURN FROM ROUTINE
----- INITIALIZE THE PRINTER PORT
F049 50          B8: PUSH  AX          ; SAVE AL
F04A 42          INC    DX          ; POINT TO OUTPUT PORT
F04B 42          INC    DX
F04C 80 08       MOV   AL,B          ; SET INIT LINE LOW
F04E EE          OUT   DX,AL
F04F 88 03E8     MOV   AX,1000
F052             B9:             ; INIT_LOOP
F052 48          DEC    AX          ; LOOP FOR RESET TO TAKE
F053 75 FD       JNZ   B9          ; INIT_LOOP
F055 80 0C       MOV   AL,0CH          ; NO INTERRUPTS, NON AUTO LF, INIT
F057 EE          OUT   DX,AL          ; HIGH
F058 EB DC       JMP    B6          ; PRT_STATUS_1
F05A             PRINTER_IO  ENDP
F065             ORG    0F065H
F065 E9 0D0B R   JMP    NEAR PTR VIDEO_10

```

```

-----
SUBROUTINE TO SAVE ANY SCAN CODE RECEIVED
BY THE NMI ROUTINE (PASSED IN AL)
DURING POST IN THE KEYBOARD BUFFER
CALLED THROUGH INT. 48H
-----

```

```

F068             KEY_SCAN_SAVE PROC    FAR
F068 EB 13BB R   CALL  DS:DATA          ; POINT DS TO DATA AREA
F068 BE 001E R   MOV   SI,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ; POINT TO FIRST LOC. IN BUFFER
F06E 88 04       MOV   [SI],AL          ; SAVE SCAN CODE
F070 BB C4       MOV   AX,SP
F072 80 E4 E0    AND   AH,11100000B      ; CHECK FOR STACK UNDERFLOW
                                           ; (THESE BITS WILL BE 111 IF
                                           ; UNDERFLOW HAPPEND)
F075 74 0D       JZ    KS_1
F077 32 C0       XOR   AL,AL
F079 E6 A0       OUT   0A0H,AL          ; SHUT OFF NMI
F07B BB 2000     MOV   BX,2000H          ; ERROR CODE 2000H
F07E BE 0036 R   MOV   SI,OFFSET KEY_ERR ; POST MESSAGE
F081 EB 09BC R   CALL  E_MSG           ; AND HALT SYSTEM
F084 CF          IRET          ; RETURN TO CALLER
F085             KS_1:             ;
F085             KEY_SCAN_SAVE ENDP

```

```

-----
SUBROUTINE TO SET AN INSB250 CHIP'S BAUD RATE TO 9600 BPS AND
DEFINE IT'S DATA WORD AS HAVING 8 BITS/WORD, 2 STOP BITS, AND
ODD PARITY.

```

```

EXPECTS TO BE PASSED:
(DX) = LINE CONTROL REGISTER

```

```

UPON RETURN:
(DX) = TRANSMIT/RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS

```

```

ALSO, ALTERS REGISTER AL. ALL OTHERS REMAIN INTACT.
-----

```

```

F085             SB250 PROC    NEAR
F085 80 80       MOV   AL,80H          ; SET DLAB = 1
F087 EE          OUT   DX,AL
F088 EB 00       JMP   $+2            ; I/O DELAY
F08A 83 EA 03    SUB   DX,3            ; LSB OF DIVISOR LATCH
F08B 80 0C       MOV   AL,12          ; DIVISOR = 12 PRODUCES 9600 BPS
F08F EE          OUT   DX,AL          ; SET LSB
F090 EB 00       JMP   $+2            ; I/O DELAY
F092 42          INC    DX          ; MSB OF DIVISOR LATCH
F093 80 00       MOV   AL,0          ; HIGH ORDER OF DIVISORS
F095 EE          OUT   DX,AL          ; SET MSB
F096 EB 00       JMP   $+2            ; I/O DELAY
F098 42          INC    DX
F099 42          INC    DX
F09A 80 0F       MOV   AL,00001111B      ; LINE CONTROL REGISTER
                                           ; 8 BITS/WORD, 2 STOP BITS, ODD
                                           ; PARITY
F09C EE          OUT   DX,AL
F09D EB 00       JMP   $+2            ; I/O DELAY
F09F 83 EA 03    SUB   DX,3            ; RECEIVER BUFFER
FOA2 EC          IN     AL,DX          ; IN CASE WRITING TO PORT LCR
                                           ; CAUSED DATA READY TO GO HIGH!
FOA3 C3         RET
FOA4             SB250 ENDP
----- TABLES FOR USE IN SETTING OF CRT MODE
FOA4             ORG    0FOA4H
FOA4             VIDEO_PARMS LABEL BYTE
----- INIT_TABLE
FOA4 38 28 2C 06 1F 06 DB 3BH,2BH,2CH,06H,1FH,6,19H ; SETUP FOR 40X25
FOA4 19
FOA8 1C 02 07 06 07 DB 1CH,2,7,6,7
FOB0 00 00 00 00 DB 0,0,0,0

```

= 0010

00040 EQU \$-VIDEO\_PARAMS

```

FOB4 71 50 5A 0C 1F 06- DB 71H,50H,5AH,0CH,1FH,6,19H ; SETUP FOR 80X25
      19
FOBB 1C 02 07 06 07 DB 1CH,2,7,6,7
FOC0 00 00 00 00 DB 0,0,0,0
FOC4 3B 2B 2B 06 7F 06- DB 3BH,2BH,2BH,06H,7FH,6,64H ; SET UP FOR GRAPHICS
      64
FOCB 70 02 01 26 07 DB 70H,2,1,26H,7
FOD0 00 00 00 00 DB 0,0,0,0
FOD4 71 50 56 0C 3F 06- DB 71H,50H,56H,0CH,3FH,6,32H ; SET UP FOR GRAPHICS
      32
FODB 3B 02 03 26 07 DB 3BH,2,3,26H,7 ; USING 32K OF MEMORY
FOE0 00 00 00 00 DB 0,0,0,0 ; (MODES 9 & A)

```

```

; READ_AC_CURRENT
; THIS ROUTINE READS THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER AT THE
; CURRENT CURSOR POSITION AND RETURNS THEM TO THE CALLER

```

; INPUT

```

; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE ( ALPHA MODES ONLY )
; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT

```

; OUTPUT

```

; (AL) = CHAR READ
; (AH) = ATTRIBUTE READ

```

```

;-----
; ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA

```

```

FOE4 80 FC 04 READ_AC_CURRENT PROC NEAR
FOE7 72 03 CMP AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS?
FOE9 E9 F3F1 R JC C60
FOEC JMP GRAPHICS_READ
FOEC EB F0F7 R C60: CALL FIND_POSITION ; READ_AC_CONTINUE
FOEF 8B F3 MOV SI,BX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING IN SI
FOF1 06 PUSH ES ;
FOF2 1F POP DS ; GET SEGMENT FOR QUICK ACCESS
FOF3 AD LODSW ; GET THE CHAR/ATTR
FOF4 E9 OF70 R JMP VIDEO_RETURN
FOF7 FIND_POSITION PROC NEAR
FOF7 8A CF MOV CL,BH ; DISPLAY PAGE TO CX
FOF9 32 ED XOR CH,CX
FOFB 8B F1 MOV SI,CX ; MOVE TO SI FOR INDEX
FOFD 01 E6 SAL SI,1 ; * 2 FOR WORD OFFSET
FOFF 8B 84 0050 R MOV AX,[SI+ OFFSET CURSOR_POSN] ; GET ROW/COLUMN OF
; THAT PAGE
F103 33 DB XOR BX,BX ; SET START ADDRESS TO ZERO
F105 E3 06 JCXZ C62 ; NO_PAGE
F107 C61: PAGE_LOOP
F107 ADD BX,CRT_LEN ; LENGTH OF BUFFER
F10B E2 FA LOOP C61
F10D C62: NO_PAGE
F10D EB ESC2 R CALL POSITION ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN
F110 03 DB ADD BX,AX ; ADD TO START OF REGEN
F112 C3 RET
F113 FIND_POSITION ENDP

```

```

; WRITE_AC_CURRENT
; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER AT
; THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION

```

; INPUT

```

; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE
; (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
; (BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHAR TO WRITE
; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT

```

; OUTPUT

; NONE

```

F113 WRITE_AC_CURRENT PROC NEAR
F113 80 FC 04 CMP AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS?
F116 72 03 JC C63
F118 E9 F3F1 R JMP GRAPHICS_WRITE
F11B C63: WRITE_AC_CONTINUE
F11B 8A E3 MOV AH,BL ; GET ATTRIBUTE TO AH
F11D 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE ON STACK
F11E 51 PUSH CX ; SAVE WRITE COUNT
F11F EB F0F7 R CALL FIND_POSITION ; ADDRESS TO DI REGISTER
F122 8B FB MOV DI,BX ; WRITE COUNT
F124 59 POP CX ; CHARACTER IN AX REG
F125 58 POP AX ; WRITE_LOOP
F126 C64: STOSW ; PUT THE CHAR/ATTR
F126 AB LOOP FD C64 ; AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED
F127 E2 FD JMP VIDEO_RETURN
F129 E9 OF70 R WRITE_AC_CURRENT ENDP
F12C

```

```

-----
WRITE_C_CURRENT
THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE CHARACTER AT
THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION, ATTRIBUTE UNCHANGED
:
: INPUT
: (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
: (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE
: (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
: (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
: (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
: (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
:
: OUTPUT
: NONE
-----
F12C WRITE_C_CURRENT PROC NEAR
F12C 80 FC 04 CMP AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS?
F12F 72 03 JC C65
F131 E9 F3F1 R JMP GRAPHICS_WRITE
F134 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE ON STACK
F135 51 PUSH CX ; SAVE WRITE COUNT
F136 E8 F0F7 R CALL FIND_POSITION
F139 8B FB MOV DI,BX ; ADDRESS TO DI
F13B 59 POP CX ; WRITE COUNT
F13C 5B POP BX ; BL HAS CHAR TO WRITE
F13D C66: ; WRITE_LOOP
F13D 8A C3 MOV AL,BL ; RECOVER CHAR
F13F AA STOSB ; PUT THE CHAR/ATTR
F140 47 INC DI ; BUMP POINTER PAST ATTRIBUTE
F141 E2 FA LOOP C66 ; AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED
F143 E9 0F70 R JMP VIDEO_RETURN
F146 WRITE_C_CURRENT ENDP
-----
: READ DOT -- WRITE DOT
: THESE ROUTINES WILL WRITE A DOT, OR READ THE
: DOT AT THE INDICATED LOCATION
:
: ENTRY --
: DX = ROW (0-199) (THE ACTUAL VALUE DEPENDS ON THE MODE)
: CX = COLUMN ( 0-639) ( THE VALUES ARE NOT RANGE CHECKED )
: AL = DOT VALUE TO WRITE (1,2 OR 4 BITS DEPENDING ON MODE,
: REQ'D FOR WRITE DOT ONLY, RIGHT JUSTIFIED)
: BIT 7 OF AL = 1 INDICATES XOR THE VALUE INTO THE LOCATION
:
: DS = DATA SEGMENT
: ES = REGEN SEGMENT
:
: EXIT
: AL = DOT VALUE READ, RIGHT JUSTIFIED, READ ONLY
-----
F146 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
READ_DOT PROC NEAR
F146 80 3E 0049 R 0A CMP CRT_MODE,0AH ; 640X200 4 COLOR?
F14B 74 11 JE READ_ODD ; YES, HANDLE SEPARATELY
F14D E8 F1D9 R CALL C72 ; DETERMINE BYTE POSITION OF DOT
F150 26: BA 04 MOV AL,ES:[SI] ; GET THE BYTE
F153 22 C4 AND AL,AH ; MASK OFF THE OTHER BITS IN THE
; BYTE
F155 02 E0 SHL AL,CL ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE
F157 8A CE MOV CL,DH ; GET NUMBER OF BITS IN RESULT
F159 02 C0 ROL AL,CL ; RIGHT JUSTIFY THE RESULT
F15B E9 0F70 R JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN FROM VIDEO IO
; IN 640X200 4 COLOR MODE, THE 2 COLOR BITS (C1,C0) ARE DIFFERENT
; THAN OTHER MODES. C0 IS IN THE EVEN BYTE, C1 IS IN THE FOLLOWING
; ODD BYTE - BOTH AT THE SAME BIT POSITION WITHIN THEIR RESPECTIVE
; BYTES.
READ_ODD:
F15E EB F1D9 R CALL C72 ; DETERMINE POSITION OF DOT
F161 52 PUSH DX ; SAVE INFO
F162 51 PUSH CX
F163 50 PUSH AX
F164 26: 8A 44 01 MOV AL,ES:[SI+1] ; GET C1 COLOR BIT FROM ODD BYTE
F168 22 C4 AND AL,AH ; MASK OFF OTHER BITS
F16A 02 E0 SHL AL,CL ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE
F16C 8A CE MOV CL,DH ; GET NUMBER OF BITS IN RESULT
F16E FE C1 INC CL
F170 02 C0 ROL AL,CL ; RIGHT JUSTIFY THE RESULT
F172 8B DB MOV BX,AX ; SAVE IN BX REG
F174 58 POP AX ; RESTORE POSITION INFO
F175 59 POP CX
F176 5A POP DX
F177 26: BA 04 MOV AL,ES:[SI] ; GET C0 COLOR BIT FROM EVEN BYTE
F17A 22 C4 AND AL,AH ; MASK OFF OTHER BITS
F17C 02 E0 SHL AL,CL ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE
F17E 8A CE MOV CL,DH ; GET NUMBER OF BITS IN RESULT
F180 02 C0 ROL AL,CL ; RIGHT JUSTIFY THE RESULT
F182 0A C3 OR AL,BL ; COMBINE C1 & C0
F184 E9 0F70 R JMP VIDEO_RETURN

```

```

F187                                     READ_DOT
F187                                     WRITE_DOT
F187 51          PUSH          CX          ; SAVE COL
F188 52          PUSH          DX          ; SAVE ROW
F189 50          PUSH          AX          ; SAVE DOT VALUE
F18A 50          PUSH          AX          ; TWICE
F188 EB F1D9 R   CALL          C72        ; DETERMINE BYTE POSITION OF THE
                                         ; DOT
F18E D2 EB      SHR          AL,CL       ; SHIFT TO SET UP THE BITS FOR
                                         ; OUTPUT
F190 22 C4      AND          AL,AH       ; STRIP OFF THE OTHER BITS
F192 26: BA 0C  MOV          CL,ES:[SI]      ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
F195 5B          POP          BX          ; RECOVER XOR FLAG
F196 F6 C3 80   TEST          BL,80H       ; IS IT ON
F199 75 36      JNZ         C70         ; YES, XOR THE DOT
F198 F6 D4      NOT          AH          ; SET THE MASK TO REMOVE THE
                                         ; INDICATED BITS

F19D 22 CC      AND          CL,AH       ;
F19F 0A C1      OR          AL,CL       ; OR IN THE NEW VALUE OF THOSE BITS
F1A1                                     C67:  FINISH_DOT
F1A1 26: 8B 04  MOV          ES:[SI],AL    ; RESTORE THE BYTE IN MEMORY
F1A4 5B          POP          AX          ;
F1A5 5A          POP          DX          ; RECOVER ROW
F1A6 59          POP          CX          ; RECOVER COL
F1A7 80 3E 0049 R 0A  CMP          CRT_MODE,0AH    ; 640X200 4 COLOR?
F1AC 75 20      JNE         C69         ; NO, JUMP
F1AE 50          PUSH          AX          ; SAVE DOT VALUE
F1AF 50          PUSH          AX          ; TWICE
F1B0 D0 EB      SHR          AL,1        ; SHIFT C1 BIT INTO C0 POSITION
F1B2 EB F1D9 R   CALL          C72        ; DETERMINE BYTE POSITION OF THE
                                         ; DOT
F1B5 D2 EB      SHR          AL,CL       ; SHIFT TO SET UP THE BITS FOR
                                         ; OUTPUT
F1B7 22 C4      AND          AL,AH       ; STRIP OFF THE OTHER BITS
F1B9 26: BA 4C 01 MOV          CL,ES:[SI+1]    ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
F1BD 5B          POP          BX          ; RECOVER XOR FLAG
F1BE F6 C3 80   TEST          BL,80H       ; IS IT ON
F1C1 75 12      JNZ         C71         ; YES, XOR THE DOT
F1C3 F6 D4      NOT          AH          ; SET THE MASK TO REMOVE THE
                                         ; INDICATED BITS

F1C5 22 CC      AND          CL,AH       ;
F1C7 0A C1      OR          AL,CL       ; OR IN THE NEW VALUE OF THOSE BITS
F1C9                                     C68:  FINISH_DOT
F1C9 26: 8B 44 01 MOV          ES:[SI+1],AL    ; RESTORE THE BYTE IN MEMORY
F1CD 5B          POP          AX          ;
F1CE E9 0F70 R   JMP          VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN FROM VIDEO IO
F1D1                                     C70:  XOR_DOT
F1D1 32 C1      XOR          AL,CL       ; EXCLUSIVE OR THE DOTS
F1D3 EB CC      JMP          C67        ; FINISH UP THE WRITING
F1D5                                     C71:  XOR_DOT
F1D5 32 C1      XOR          AL,CL       ; EXCLUSIVE OR THE DOTS
F1D7 EB F0      JMP          C68        ; FINISH UP THE WRITING
F1D9                                     WRITE_DOT
                                         ENDP

```

-----  
THIS SUBROUTINE DETERMINES THE REGEN BYTE LOCATION OF THE  
INDICATED ROW COLUMN VALUE IN GRAPHICS MODE.

ENTRY --

DX = ROW VALUE (0-199)

CX = COLUMN VALUE (0-639)

EXIT --

SI = OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER FOR BYTE OF INTEREST

AH = MASK TO STRIP OFF THE BITS OF INTEREST

CL = BITS TO SHIFT TO RIGHT JUSTIFY THE MASK IN AH

DH = # BITS IN RESULT

```

F1D9                                     C72:  PROC          NEAR
F1D9 53          PUSH          BX          ; SAVE BX DURING OPERATION
F1DA 50          PUSH          AX          ; WILL SAVE AL DURING OPERATION
                                         ; DETERMINE 1ST BYTE IN INDICATED ROW BY MULTIPLYING ROW VALUE
                                         ; BY 40; LOW BIT OF ROW DETERMINES EVEN/ODD, 80 BYTES/ROW
F1DB 80 28      MOV          AL,40
F1DD 52          PUSH          DX          ; SAVE ROW VALUE
F1DE 80 E2 FE   AND          DL,0FEH       ; STRIP OFF ODD/EVEN BIT
F1E1 80 3E 0049 R 09  CMP          CRT_MODE,09H    ; MODE USING 32K REGEN?
F1E6 72 03      JC          C73         ; NO, JUMP
F1E8 80 E2 FC   AND          DL,0FCH       ; STRIP OFF LOW 2 BITS
F1EB F6 E2      MUL          DL          ; AX HAS ADDRESS OF 1ST BYTE OF
                                         ; INDICATED ROW
                                         ; RECOVER IT
F1ED 5A          POP          DX          ;
F1EE F6 C2 01   TEST          DL,1         ; TEST FOR EVEN/ODD
F1F1 74 03      JZ          C74         ; JUMP IF EVEN ROW
F1F3 05 2000    ADD          AX,2000H       ; OFFSET TO LOCATION OF ODD ROWS
F1F6                                     C74:  EVEN_ROW
F1F6 80 3E 0049 R 09  CMP          CRT_MODE,09H    ; MODE USING 32K REGEN?
F1FB 72 0B      JC          C75         ; NO, JUMP
F1FD F6 C2 02   TEST          DL,2         ; TEST FOR ROW 2 OR ROW 3
F200 74 03      JZ          C75         ; JUMP IF ROW 0 OR 1
F202 05 4000    ADD          AX,4000H       ; OFFSET TO LOCATION OF ROW 2 OR 3
F205 8B F0      MOV          SI,AX          ; MOVE POINTER TO SI
F207 5B          POP          AX          ; RECOVER AL VALUE
F208 8B D1      MOV          DX,CX          ; COLUMN VALUE TO DX

```



```

;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODE CURRENTLY IN EFFECT
;SET UP THE REGISTERS ACCORDING TO THE MODE
;CH = MASK FOR LOW OF COLUMN ADDRESS ( 7/3/1 FOR HIGH/MED/LOW RES)
;CL = # OF ADDRESS BITS IN COLUMN VALUE ( 3/2/1 FOR H/M/L)
;BL = MASK TO SELECT BITS FROM POINTED BYTE (BOH/COH/FOH FOR H/M/L)
;BH = NUMBER OF VALID BITS IN POINTED BYTE ( 1/2/4 FOR H/M/L)
F20A 88 02C0      MOV     BX,2COH
F20D 89 0302      MOV     CX,302H      ; SET PARS FOR MED RES
F210 80 3E 0049 R 04  CMP     CRT_MODE,4
F215 74 21        JE      C77          ; HANDLE IF MED RES
F217 80 3E 0049 R 05  CMP     CRT_MODE,5
F21C 74 1A        JE      C77          ; HANDLE IF MED RES
F21E 8B 04F0      MOV     BX,4FOH
F221 89 0101      MOV     CX,101H     ;SET PARS FOR LOW RES
F224 80 3E 0049 R 0A  CMP     CRT_MODE,0AH
F229 74 07        JE      C76          ; HANDLE MODE A AS HIGH RES
F22B 80 3E 0049 R 06  CMP     CRT_MODE,6
F230 75 06        JNE     C77          ; HANDLE IF LOW RES
F232 8B 0180      MOV     BX,180H
F235 89 0703      MOV     CX,703H     ; SET PARS FOR HIGH RES
;----- DETERMINE BIT OFFSET IN BYTE FROM COLUMN MASK
F238 22 EA        AND     CH,DL       ; ADDRESS OF PEL WITHIN BYTE TO CH
;----- DETERMINE BYTE OFFSET FOR THIS LOCATION IN COLUMN
F23A 03 EA        SHR     DX,CL       ; SHIFT BY CORRECT AMOUNT
F23C 03 F2        ADD     SI,DX       ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
F23E 80 3E 0049 R 0A  CMP     CRT_MODE,0AH ; 640X200 4 COLOR?
F243 75 02        JNE     C78          ; NO, JUMP
F245 03 F2        ADD     SI,DX       ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
F247 8A F7        MOV     DH,BH       ; GET THE # OF BITS IN RESULT TO DH
;----- MULTIPLY BH (VALID BITS IN BYTE) BY CH (BIT OFFSET)
F249 2A C9        SUB     CL,CL       ; ZERO INTO STORAGE LOCATION
F24B 00 C8        ROR     AL,1        ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE IN AL
; (FOR WRITE)
F24D 02 CD        ADD     CL,CH       ; ADD IN THE BIT OFFSET VALUE
F24F FE CF        DEC     BH          ; LOOP CONTROL
F251 75 F8        JNZ    C79          ; ON EXIT, CL HAS SHIFT COUNT TO
; RESTORE BITS
F253 8A E3        MOV     AH,BL       ; GET MASK TO AH
F255 02 EC        SHR     AH,CL       ; MOVE THE MASK TO CORRECT
; LOCATION
F257 5B          POP     BX          ; RECOVER REG
F258 C3          RET                ; RETURN WITH EVERYTHING SET UP
F259          C72      ENDP
;-----
; SCROLL UP
; THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS UP THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT
; ENTRY --
; CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
; DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
; BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS
; BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES
; AL = # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE FIELD)
; DS = DATA SEGMENT
; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
; EXIT --
; NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED
;-----
F259          GRAPHICS_UP      PROC      NEAR
F259 8A D8        MOV     BL,AL       ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F25B 8B C1        MOV     AX,CX       ; GET UPPER LEFT POSITION INTO AX REG
;----- USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
;----- ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
F25D E8 F72C R    CALL    GRAPH_POSN
F260 8B F8        MOV     DI,AX       ; SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION
;----- ADDRESS
;----- DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
F262 28 D1        SUB     DX,CX
F264 81 C2 0101  ADD     DX,101H     ; ADJUST VALUES
F26B D0 E6        SAL     DH,1        ; MULTIPLY # ROWS BY 4 SINCE 8 VERT
; DOTS/CHAR
F26A D0 E6        SAL     DH,1        ; AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
;----- DETERMINE CRT MODE
F26C 80 3E 0049 R 06  CMP     CRT_MODE,6 ; TEST FOR HIGH RES
F271 74 1D        JE      C80          ; FIND_SOURCE
;----- MEDIUM RES UP
F273 D0 E2        SAL     DL,1        ; # COLUMNS * 2, SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F275 D1 E7        SAL     DI,1        ; OFFSET #2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F277 80 3E 0049 R 04  CMP     CRT_MODE,4 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F27C 74 12        JE      C80
F27E 80 3E 0049 R 05  CMP     CRT_MODE,5 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F283 74 0B        JE      C80
F285 80 3E 0049 R 0A  CMP     CRT_MODE,0AH ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F28A 74 04        JE      C80
;----- LOW RES UP
F28C D0 E2        SAL     DL,1        ; # COLUMNS * 2 AGAIN, SINCE 4
; BYTES/CHAR
F28E D1 E7        SAL     DI,1        ; OFFSET #2 AGAIN, SINCE 4
; BYTES/CHAR

```

```

----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
F290          C80:          PUSH    ES          ; FIND_SOURCE
F290 06          ;          ; GET SEGMENTS BOTH POINTING TO
F291 1F          ;          ; REGEN
F292 2A ED      SUB     CH,CH      ; ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REG
F294 D0 E3      SAL     BL,1        ; MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
F296 D0 E3      SAL     BL,1        ;
F298 74 67      JZ      C86         ; IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
F29A BA C3      MOV     AL,BL      ; GET NUMBER OF LINES IN AL
F29C BA 50      MOV     AH,80      ; 80 BYTES/ROW
F29E F6 E4      MUL     AH          ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE
F2A0 8B F7      MOV     SI,D1       ; SET UP SOURCE
F2A2 03 F0      ADD     SI,AX       ; ADD IN OFFSET TO IT
F2A4 BA E6      MOV     AH,DH      ; NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
F2A6 2A E3      SUB     AH,BL      ; DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE
;          ; LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD
;          ; FIELDS
F2AB          C81:          ; ROW_LOOP
F2AB E8 F3C7 R  CALL    C95         ; MOVE ONE ROW
F2AB 1E          PUSH   DS          ; SAVE DATA SEG
F2AC E8 138B R  CALL    DDS         ; POINT TO BIOS DATA AREA
F2AF 80 3E 0049 R O9  CMP     CRT_MODE,9 ; MODE USES 32K REGEN?
F2B4 1F          POP     DS          ; RESTORE DATA SEG
F2B5 72 15      JC      C82         ; NO, JUMP
F2B7 B1 C6 2000  ADD    SI,2000H    ; ADJUST POINTERS
F2B8 B1 C7 2000  ADD    D1,2000H    ;
F2BF EB F3C7 R  CALL    C95         ; MOVE 2 MORE ROWS
F2C2 B1 EE 3FB0  SUB    SI,4000H-80 ; BACK UP POINTERS
F2C6 B1 EF 3FB0  SUB    D1,4000H-80 ;
F2CA FE CC      DEC     AH          ; ADJUST COUNT
F2CC B1 EE 1FB0  SUB    SI,2000H-80 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW
F2D0 B1 EF 1FB0  SUB    D1,2000H-80 ;
F2D4 FE CC      DEC     AH          ; NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
F2D6 75 D0      JNZ    C81         ; CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
;          ; FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
F2D8          C83:          ; CLEAR ENTRY
F2D8 BA C7      MOV     AL,BH      ; ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
F2DA E8 F3E0 R  CALL    C96         ; CLEAR THAT ROW
F2DD 1E          PUSH   DS          ; SAVE DATA SEG
F2DE EB 138B R  CALL    DDS         ; POINT TO BIOS DATA AREA
F2E1 80 3E 0049 R O9  CMP     CRT_MODE,9 ; MODE USES 32K REGEN?
F2E6 1F          POP     DS          ; RESTORE DATA SEG
F2E7 72 0D      JC      C85         ; NO, JUMP
F2E9 B1 C7 2000  ADD    D1,2000H    ;
F2ED E8 F3E0 R  CALL    C96         ; CLEAR 2 MORE ROWS
F2F0 B1 EF 3FB0  SUB    D1,4000H-80 ; BACK UP POINTERS
F2F4 FE C9      DEC     BL          ; ADJUST COUNT
F2F6 B1 EF 1FB0  SUB    D1,2000H-80 ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F2FA FE CB      DEC     BL          ; NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
F2FC 75 DC      JNZ    C84         ; CLEAR_LOOP
F2FE E9 0F70 R  JMP     VIDEO_RETURN ; EVERYTHING DONE
F301          C86:          ; BLANK FIELD
F301 BA DE      MOV     BL,DH      ; SET BLANK COUNT TO EVERYTHING IN
;          ; FIELD
F303 EB D3      JMP     C83         ; CLEAR THE FIELD
F305          GRAPHICS_UP  ENDP
;          ;
;          ; SCROLL DOWN
;          ; THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS DOWN THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT
;          ; ENTRY --
;          ; CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
;          ; DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
;          ; BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS
;          ; BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES
;          ; AL # # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE FIELD)
;          ; DS = DATA SEGMENT
;          ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
;          ; EXIT --
;          ; NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED
;          ;
F305          GRAPHICS_DOWN  PROC   NEAR
F305 FD          STD     ; SET DIRECTION
F306 BA D8      MOV     BL,AL      ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F308 BB C2      MOV     AX,DX      ; GET LOWER RIGHT POSITION INTO AX REG
;          ; USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
;          ; ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
F30A EB F72C R  CALL    GRAPH_POSN ;
F30D BB F8      MOV     DI,AX      ; SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION
;          ; ADDRESS
;          ;
;          ; DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
F30F 2B D1      SUB     DX,CX      ;
F311 B1 C2 0101  ADD    DX,101H    ; ADJUST VALUES
F315 D0 E6      SAL     DH,1      ; MULTIPLY # ROWS BY 4 SINCE 8 VERT
;          ; DOTS/CHAR
;          ; AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
F317 D0 E6      SAL     DH,1      ;
;          ; DETERMINE CRT MODE
F319 80 3E 0049 R O6  CMP     CRT_MODE,6 ; TEST FOR HIGH RES
F31E 74 22      JZ      C87         ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN

```

```

;----- MEDIUM RES DOWN
F320 D0 E2 SAL DL,1 ; # COLUMNS # 2, SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
; (OFFSET OK)
F322 D1 E7 SAL D1,1 ; OFFSET #2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F324 47 INC D1 ; POINT TO LAST BYTE
F325 80 3E 0049 R 04 CMP CRT_MODE,4 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F32A 74 16 JZ CB7 ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
F32C 80 3E 0049 R 05 CMP CRT_MODE,5 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F331 74 0F JZ CB7 ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
F333 80 3E 0049 R 0A CMP CRT_MODE,0AH ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F338 74 08 JZ CB7 ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
F33A 4F DEC D1
F33B D0 E2 SAL DL,1 ; # COLUMNS # 2 AGAIN, SINCE 4
; BYTES/CHAR (OFFSET OK)
F33D D1 E7 SAL D1,1 ; OFFSET #2 AGAIN, SINCE 4
; BYTES/CHAR
F33F 83 C7 03 ADD D1,3 ; POINT TO LAST BYTE
;----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
F342 C87: SUB CH,CH ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
F344 88 00F0 MOV AX,240 ; ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REG
; OFFSET TO LAST ROW OF PIXELS IF
; 16K REGEN
F347 80 3E 0049 R 09 CMP CRT_MODE,9 ; USING 32K REGEN?
F34C 72 03 JC CBB ; NO, JUMP
F34E 88 00A0 MOV AX,160 ; OFFSET TO LAST ROW OF PIXELS IF
; 32K REGEN
F351 03 F8 C88: ADD D1,AX ; POINT TO LAST ROW OF PIXELS
F353 D0 E3 SAL BL,1 ; MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
F355 D0 E3 SAL BL,1
F357 74 6A JZ C94 ; IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
F359 8A C3 MOV AL,BL ; GET NUMBER OF LINES IN AL
F35B 84 50 MOV AH,80 ; 80 BYTES/ROW
F35D F6 E4 MUL AH ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE
F35F 8B F7 MOV SI,D1 ; SET UP SOURCE
F361 2B F0 SUB SI,AX ; SUBTRACT THE OFFSET
F363 8A E6 MOV AH,DH ; NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
F365 2A E3 SUB AH,BL ; DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE
F367 06 PUSH ES ; BOTH SEGMENTS TO REGEN
F368 1F POP DS
;----- LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD
; FIELDS
F369 C89: CALL C95 ; ROW_LOOP_DOWN
F36C 1E PUSH DS ; MOVE ONE ROW
F36D EB 138B R CALL DDS ; SAVE DATA SEG
F370 80 3E 0049 R 09 CMP CRT_MODE,9 ; POINT TO BIOS DATA AREA
F375 1F POP DS ; MODE USES 32K REGEN?
F376 72 15 JC C90 ; RESTORE DATA SEG
F378 81 C6 2000 ADD SI,2000H ; NO, JUMP
F37C 81 C7 2000 ADD DI,2000H ; ADJUST POINTERS
F380 EB F3C7 R CALL C95 ; MOVE 2 MORE ROWS
F383 81 EE 4050 SUB SI,4000H+80 ; BACK UP POINTERS
F387 81 EF 4050 SUB DI,4000H+80
F38B FE CC DEC AH ; ADJUST COUNT
F38D 81 EE 2050 SUB SI,2000H+80 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW
F391 81 EF 2050 SUB DI,2000H+80
F395 FE CC DEC AH ; NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
F397 75 D0 JNZ C89 ; CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
;----- FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
F399 C91: MOV AL,BH ; CLEAR_ENTRY_DOWN
F39B C92: MOV AL,BH ; ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
F39E EB F3E0 R CALL C96 ; CLEAR_LOOP_DOWN
F39F 1E PUSH DS ; CLEAR A ROW
F39F EB 138B R CALL DDS ; SAVE DATA SEG
F3A2 80 3E 0049 R 09 CMP CRT_MODE,9 ; POINT TO BIOS DATA AREA
F3A7 1F POP DS ; MODE USES 32K REGEN?
F3A8 72 0D JC C93 ; RESTORE DATA SEG
F3AA 81 C7 2000 ADD DI,2000H ; NO, JUMP
F3AE EB F3E0 R CALL C96 ; CLEAR 2 MORE ROWS
F3B1 81 EF 4050 SUB DI,4000H+80 ; BACK UP POINTERS
F3B5 FE CB DEC BL ; ADJUST COUNT
F3B7 81 EF 2050 SUB DI,2000H+80 ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F3BB FE CB DEC BL ; NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
F3BD 75 DC JNZ C92 ; CLEAR_LOOP_DOWN
F3BF FC CLD ; RESET THE DIRECTION FLAG
F3C0 E9 0F70 R JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; EVERYTHING DONE
F3C3 C94: MOV BL,DH ; BLANK_FIELD_DOWN
F3C3 8A DE MOV BL,DH ; SET BLANK COUNT TO EVERYTHING IN
; FIELD
F3C5 EB D2 JMP C91 ; CLEAR THE FIELD
F3C7 GRAPHICS_DOWN ENDP
;----- ROUTINE TO MOVE ONE ROW OF INFORMATION
F3C7 C95: PROC NEAR
F3C7 8A CA MOV CL,DL ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN THE ROW
F3C9 56 PUSH SI
F3CA 57 PUSH DI ; SAVE POINTERS
F3CB F3/ A4 REP MOVSB ; MOVE THE EVEN FIELD
F3CD 5F POP DI
F3CE 5E POP SI
F3CF 81 C6 2000 ADD SI,2000H
F3D3 81 C7 2000 ADD DI,2000H ; POINT TO THE ODD FIELD
F3D7 56 PUSH SI
F3D8 57 PUSH DI ; SAVE THE POINTERS
F3D9 8A CA MOV CL,DL ; COUNT BACK
F3DB F3/ A4 REP MOVSB ; MOVE THE ODD FIELD
F3DD 5F POP DI
F3DE 5E POP SI ; POINTERS BACK
F3DF C3 RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
F3E0 C95: ENDP

```

```

----- CLEAR A SINGLE ROW
F3E0          C96 PROC NEAR
F3E0 8A CA    MOV DI,CL,DL          ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN FIELD
F3E2 57       PUSH DI              ; SAVE POINTER
F3E3 F3/ AA   REP STOSB             ; STORE THE NEW VALUE
F3E5 5F       POP DI              ; POINTER BACK
F3E6 81 C7 2000 ADD DI,2000H          ; POINT TO ODD FIELD
F3EA 57       PUSH DI
F3EB 8A CA    MOV CL,DL
F3ED F3/ AA   REP STOSB             ; FILL THE ODD FILELD
F3EF 5F       POP DI
F3F0 C3       RET                ; RETURN TO CALLER
F3F1          C96 ENDP

-----
; GRAPHICS WRITE
; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ASCII CHARACTER TO THE CURRENT
; POSITION ON THE SCREEN.
; ENTRY --
; AL = CHARACTER TO WRITE
; BL = COLOR ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED FOR FOREGROUND COLOR
; IF BIT 7 IS SET, THE CHAR IS XOR'D INTO THE REGEN BUFFER
; (0 IS USED FOR THE BACKGROUND COLOR)
; CX = NUMBER OF CHARS TO WRITE
; DS = DATA SEGMENT
; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
; EXIT --
; NOTHING IS RETURNED
;
; GRAPHICS READ
; THIS ROUTINE READS THE ASCII CHARACTER AT THE CURRENT CURSOR
; POSITION ON THE SCREEN BY MATCHING THE DOTS ON THE SCREEN TO
; THE CHARACTER GENERATOR CODE POINTS
; ENTRY --
; NONE (0 IS ASSUMED AS THE BACKGROUND COLOR)
; EXIT --
; AL = CHARACTER READ AT THAT POSITION (0 RETURNED IF NONE FOUND)
;
; FOR BOTH ROUTINES, THE IMAGES USED TO FORM CHARS ARE CONTAINED IN
; ROM. INTERRUPT 44H IS USED TO POINT TO THE TABLE FOR THE FIRST
; 128 CHARS. INTERRUPT 17H IS USED TO POINT TO THE TABLE FOR THE
; SECOND 128 CHARS
-----
          ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
F3F1          GRAPHICS_WRITE PROC NEAR
F3F1 32 E4    XOR AH,AH          ; ZERO TO HIGH OF CODE POINT
F3F3 50       PUSH AX          ; SAVE CODE POINT VALUE
----- DETERMINE POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER TO PUT CODE POINTS
F3F4 E8 F279 R CALL R59          ; FIND LOCATION IN REGEN BUFFER
F3F7 8B F8    MOV DI,AX          ; REGEN POINTER IN DI
----- DETERMINE REGION TO GET CODE POINTS FROM
F3F9 58       POP AX          ; RECOVER CODE POINT
F3FA BE 0110 R MOV SI,OFFSET CSET_PTR ; ASSUME FIRST HALF
F3FD 3C 80    CMP AL,80H        ; IS IT IN FIRST HALF?
F3FF 72 05    JB R1             ; JUMP IF IT IS
F401 BE 007C R MOV SI,OFFSET EXT_PTR ; SET POINTER FOR SECOND HALF
F404 2C 80    SUB AL,80H        ; ZERO ORIGIN FOR SECOND HALF
R1:         ; EXTEND_CHAR
          PUSH DS          ; SAVE DATA POINTER
          XOR DX,DX
          MOV DS,DX
          ASSUME DS:ABS0
          LDS SI,DMWORD PTR [SI] ; GET THE OFFSET OF THE TABLE
          MOV DX,DS      ; GET THE SEGMENT OF THE TABLE
          ASSUME DS:DATA
          POP DS          ; RECOVER DATA SEGMENT
          PUSH DX         ; SAVE TABLE SEGMENT ON STACK
----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODE IN OPERATION
F411 01 E0    SAL AX,1          ; MULTIPLY CODE POINT
F413 01 E0    SAL AX,1          ; VALUE BY 8
F415 01 E0    SAL AX,1
F417 03 F0    ADD SI,AX         ; SI HAS OFFSET OF DESIRED CODES
F419 80 3E 0049 R 04 CMP CRT_MODE,4
F41E 74 45    JE R9            ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION MODE
F420 80 3E 0049 R 05 CMP CRT_MODE,5
F425 74 3E    JE R9            ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION MODE
F427 80 3E 0049 R 0A CMP CRT_MODE,0AH
F42C 75 03    JNE R3         ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION MODE
F42E E9 F404 R JMP R16
F431 80 3E 0049 R 06 CMP CRT_MODE,6
F436 75 53    JNE R12        ; GOTO LOW RESOLUTION IF NOT
----- HIGH RESOLUTION MODE
          POP DS          ; RECOVER TABLE POINTER SEGMENT
          R5: PUSH DI          ; SAVE REGEN POINTER
          PUSH SI          ; SAVE CODE POINTER
          MOV DH,4         ; NUMBER OF TIMES THROUGH LOOP
          R6: LODSB         ; GET BYTE FROM CODE POINTS
          F43E F6 C3 80 TEST BL,80H     ; SHOULD WE USE THE FUNCTION
          F441 75 16 JNZ RB         ; TO PUT CHAR IN?
          F443 AA STOSB         ; STORE IN REGEN BUFFER
          F444 AC LODSB
          R7: MOV ES,[DI+2000H-1],AL ; STORE IN SECOND HALF
          F445 26 BB 85 IFF MOV DI,79      ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW IN REGEN
          F44A 03 C7 4F ADD DI,DI      ; DONE WITH LOOP
          F44D FE CE DEC DH
          F44F 75 EC JNZ R6
          F451 5E POP SI
          F452 5F POP DI          ; RECOVER REGEN POINTER
          F453 47 INC DI          ; POINT TO NEXT CHAR POSITION
          F454 E2 E3 LOOP R5          ; MORE CHARS TO WRITE

```

```

F456 E9 0F70 R
F459 26 32 05
F45C AA
F45D AC
F45E 26 32 85 1FFF
F463 EB E0

F465
F465 1F
F466 8A D3
F468 D1 E7
F46A E8 F659 R
F46D
F46D 57
F46E 56
F46F 86 04
F471 E8 F626 R
F474 81 C7 2000
F478 E8 F626 R
F478 81 EF 1F80
F47F FE CE
F481 75 EE
F483
F484 5F
F485 47
F486 47
F487 E2 E4
F489 EB CB

R705 JMP VIDEO_RETURN
R8: XOR AL,ES [D1] , EXCLUSIVE OR WITH CURRENT DATA
      STOSB , STORE THE CODE POINT
      LODSB , AGAIN FOR ODD FIELD
      XOR AL,ES [D1+2000H-1]
      JMP R7 , BACK TO MAINSTREAM
----- MEDIUM RESOLUTION WRITE
R9: POP DS , MED_RES_WRITE
      MOV DL,BL , RECOVER TABLE POINTER SEGMENT
      SAL DI,1 , SAVE HIGH COLOR BIT
      CALL R40 , OFFSET*2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
      , EXPAND BL TO FULL WORD OF COLOR
R10: PUSH DI , MED_CHAR
      PUSH SI , SAVE REGEN POINTER
      MOV DH,4 , SAVE THE CODE POINTER
      CALL R35 , NUMBER OF LOOPS
      ADD DI,2000H , DO FIRST 2 BYTES
      CALL R35 , NEXT SPOT IN REGEN
      SUB DI,2000H-80 , DO NEXT 2 BYTES
      DEC DH
      JNZ R11
      POP SI , KEEP GOING
      POP DI , RECOVER CODE POINTER
      INC DI , RECOVER REGEN POINTER
      INC DI , POINT TO NEXT CHAR POSITION
      LOOP R10 , MORE TO WRITE
      JMP R705
----- LOW RESOLUTION WRITE
R12: POP DS , LOW_RES_WRITE
      MOV DL,BL , RECOVER TABLE POINTER SEGMENT
      SAL DI,1 , SAVE HIGH COLOR BIT
      SAL DI,1 , OFFSET*4 SINCE 4 BYTES/CHAR
      CALL R42 , EXPAND BL TO FULL WORD OF COLOR
      , MED_CHAR
R13: PUSH DI , SAVE REGEN POINTER
      PUSH SI , SAVE THE CODE POINTER
      MOV DH,4 , NUMBER OF LOOPS
      CALL R39 , EXPAND DOT ROW IN REGEN
      ADD DI,2000H , POINT TO NEXT REGEN ROW
      CALL R39 , EXPAND DOT ROW IN REGEN
      PUSH DS , SAVE DS
      CALL DDS , POINT TO BIOS DATA AREA
      CMP CRT_MODE,09H , USING 32K REGEN AREA?
      POP DS , RECOVER DS
      JNE R15 , JUMP IF 16K REGEN
      ADD DI,2000H , POINT TO NEXT REGEN ROW
      CALL R39 , EXPAND DOT ROW IN REGEN
      ADD DI,2000H , POINT TO NEXT REGEN ROW
      CALL R39 , EXPAND DOT ROW IN REGEN
      SUB DI,4000H-80 , ADJUST REGEN POINTER
      DEC DH
R15: SUB DI,2000H-80 , ADJUST REGEN POINTER TO NEXT ROW
      DEC DH
      JNZ R14
      POP SI , KEEP GOING
      POP DI , RECOVER CODE POINTER
      ADD DI,4 , RECOVER REGEN POINTER
      LOOP R13 , POINT TO NEXT CHAR POSITION
      JMP R705 , MORE TO WRITE
----- 640x200 4 COLOR GRAPHICS WRITE
R16: POP DS , RECOVER TABLE SEGMENT POINTER
      MOV DL,BL , SAVE HIGH COLOR BIT
      SAL DI,1 , OFFSET*2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
      , EXPAND LOW 2 COLOR BITS IN BL (c1c0)
      , INTO BX (c0c0c0c0c0c0c0c0c1c1c1c1c1c1c1c1)
      XOR AX,AX
      TEST BL,1 , c0 COLOR BIT ON?
      JZ R17 , NO, JUMP
      MOV AH,OFFH , YES, SET ALL c0 BITS ON
      TEST BL,2 , c1 COLOR BIT ON?
      JZ R18 , NO, JUMP
      MOV AL,OFFH , YES, SET ALL c1 BITS ON
      MOV BX,AX , COLOR MASK IN BX
R17: MOV
R18: MOV
R19: PUSH DI , SAVE REGEN POINTER
      PUSH SI , SAVE CODE POINTER
      MOV DH,2 , SET LOOP COUNTER
      CALL R21 , DO FIRST DOT ROW
      ADD DI,2000H , ADJUST REGEN POINTER
      CALL R21 , DO NEXT DOT ROW
      ADD DI,2000H , ADJUST REGEN POINTER
      CALL R21 , DO NEXT DOT ROW
      ADD DI,2000H , ADJUST REGEN POINTER
      CALL R21 , DO NEXT DOT ROW
      SUB DI,6000H-160 , ADJUST REGEN POINTER TO NEXT ROW
      DEC DH
      JNZ R20
      POP SI , KEEP GOING
      POP DI , RECOVER CODE POINT POINTER
      POP DI , RECOVER REGEN POINTER
      INC DI , POINT TO NEXT CHARACTER
      INC DI
      LOOP R19 , MORE TO WRITE
      JMP VIDEO_RETURN
F48B
F48B 1F
F48C 8A D3
F48E D1 E7
F490 D1 E7
F492 E8 F66E R
F495
F495 57
F496 56
F497 86 04
F499 E8 F645 R
F49C 81 C7 2000
F4A0 E8 F645 R
F4A3 1E
F4A4 E8 1388 R
F4A7 80 3E 0049 R 09
F4AC 1F
F4AD 75 14
F4AF 81 C7 2000
F4B3 E8 F645 R
F4B6 81 C7 2000
F4BA E8 F645 R
F4BD 81 EF 3F80
F4C1 FE CE
F4C3 81 EF 1F80
F4C7 FE CE
F4C9 75 CE
F4CB 5E
F4CC 5F
F4CD 83 C7 04
F4D0 E2 C3
F4D2 EB 82

F4D4 1F
F4D5 8A D3
F4D7 D1 E7

F4D9 33 C0
F4D9 F6 C3 01
F4DE 74 02
F4E0 84 FF
F4E2 F6 C3 02
F4E5 74 02
F4E7 80 FF
F4E9 86 D8
F4EB
F4E8 57
F4EC 56
F4ED 86 02
F4EF E8 F518 R
F4F2 81 C7 2000
F4F6 E8 F518 R
F4F9 81 C7 2000
F4FD E8 F518 R
F500 81 C7 2000
F504 E8 F518 R
F507 81 EF 5F60
F509 FE CE
F50D 75 E0
F50F 5E
F510 5F
F511 47
F512 47
F513 E2 D6
F515 E9 0F70 R

XOR AX,AX
TEST BL,1
JZ R17
MOV AH,OFFH
TEST BL,2
JZ R18
MOV AL,OFFH
MOV BX,AX
R17:
R18:
R19:
R20:

```

```

F51B          PROC    NEAR
F51B AC      L005B          ; GET CODE POINT
F519 8A E0   MOV     AH,AL    ; COPY INTO AH
F51B 23 C3   AND     AX,BX    ; SET COLOR
F51D F6 C2 B0 TEST    DL,B0H    ; XOR FUNCTION?
F520 74 07   JZ     R22          ; NO, JUMP
F522 26: 32 25 XOR    AH,ES:[DI]   ; EXCLUSIVE OR WITH CURRENT DATA
F525 26: 32 45 01 XOR    AL,ES:[DI+1]
F529 26: B8 25   MOV     ES:[DI],AH
F52C 26: B8 45 01 R22:   MOV     ES:[DI+1],AL ; STORE IN REGEN BUFFER
F530 C3      RET
F531
F531          R21  ENDP
GRAPHICS_WRITE ENDP
-----
; GRAPHICS READ
-----
F531          GRAPHICS_READ  PROC    NEAR
F531 EB F729 R CALL    R59          ; CONVERTED TO OFFSET IN REGEN
F534 BB F0   MOV     SI,AX    ; SAVE IN SI
F536 83 EC 08 SUB     SP,8      ; ALLOCATE SPACE TO SAVE THE READ
; CODE POINT
; POINTER TO SAVE AREA
F539 8B EC   MOV     BP,SP
;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODES
F53B 06      PUSH   ES
F53C 86 04   MOV     DH,4      ; NUMBER OF PASSES
F53E 80 3E 0049 R 06 CMP    CRT_MODE,6
F543 74 17   JZ     R23          ; HIGH RESOLUTION
F545 80 3E 0049 R 04 CMP    CRT_MODE,4
F54A 74 61   JZ     R2B          ; MEDIUM RESOLUTION
F54C 80 3E 0049 R 05 CMP    CRT_MODE,5
F551 74 5A   JZ     R2B          ; MEDIUM RESOLUTION
F553 80 3E 0049 R 0A CMP    CRT_MODE,0AH
F558 74 53   JZ     R2B          ; MEDIUM RESOLUTION
F55A EB 18   JMP    SHORT R25   ; LOW RESOLUTION
;----- HIGH RESOLUTION READ
F55C 1F      GET    VALUES FROM REGEN BUFFER AND CONVERT TO CODE POINT
F55D 8A 04   POP     DS        ; POINT TO REGEN SEGMENT
F55F 88 46 00 R24:   MOV     AL,[SI]   ; GET FIRST BYTE
F562 45     MOV     [BP],AL   ; SAVE IN STORAGE AREA
F563 8A 84 2000 INC    BP        ; NEXT LOCATION
F567 88 46 00 MOV     AL,[SI+2000H]
F56A 45     MOV     [BP],AL   ; ADJUST AND STORE
F56B 45     INC    BP
F56B 83 C6 50 ADD    SI,80     ; POINTER INTO REGEN
F56E FE CE   DEC    R24       ; LOOP CONTROL
F570 7B EB   JNZ    R24       ; DO IT SOME MORE
F572 EB 6E   JMP    SHORT R31 ; GO MATCH THE SAVED CODE POINTS
;----- LOW RESOLUTION READ
F574 1F      R25:   POP     DS        ; POINT TO REGEN SEGMENT
F575 D1 E6   SAL    SI,1     ; OFFSET*4 SINCE 4 BYTES/CHAR
F577 D1 E6   SAL    SI,1
F579 EB F6FC R R26:   CALL   R55       ; GET 4 BYTES FROM REGEN INTO
; SINGLE SAVE
F57C 81 C6 2000 ADD    SI,2000H  ; GOTO LOWER REGION
F580 EB F6FC R CALL   R55       ; GET 4 BYTES FROM REGEN INTO
; SINGLE SAVE
F583 1E      PUSH   DS        ; SAVE DS
F584 EB 13BB R CALL   DD5       ; POINT TO BIOS DATA AREA
F587 80 3E 0049 R 09 CMP    CRT_MODE,9
F58C 1F      POP     DS        ; DO WE HAVE A 32K REGEN AREA?
F58D 75 14   JNE    R27       ; NO, JUMP
F58F 81 C6 2000 ADD    SI,2000H  ; GOTO LOWER REGION
F593 E8 F6FC R CALL   R55       ; GET 4 BYTES FROM REGEN INTO
; SINGLE SAVE
F596 81 C6 2000 ADD    SI,2000H  ; GOTO LOWER REGION
F59A E8 F6FC R CALL   R55       ; GET 4 BYTES FROM REGEN INTO
; SINGLE SAVE
F59D 81 EE 3FB0 SUB    SI,4000H-80
F5A1 FE CE   DEC    DH        ; ADJUST POINTER
F5A3 81 EE 1FB0 SUB    SI,2000H-80
F5A7 FE CE   DEC    DH        ; ADJUST POINTER BACK TO UPPER
F5A9 75 CE   JNZ    R26       ; DO IT SOME MORE
F5AB EB 35   JMP    SHORT R31 ; GO MATCH THE SAVED CODE POINTS
;----- MEDIUM RESOLUTION READ
F5AD          R2B:   MED_RES_READ
F5AD 1F      POP     DS        ; POINT TO REGEN SEGMENT
F5AE D1 E6   SAL    SI,1     ; OFFSET*2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F5B0 E8 F6C3 R R29:   CALL   R50       ; GET PAIR BYTES FROM REGEN INTO
; SINGLE SAVE
F5B3 81 C6 2000 ADD    SI,2000H  ; GOTO LOWER REGION
F5B7 E8 F6C3 R CALL   R50       ; GET THIS PAIR INTO SAVE
F5BA 1E      PUSH   DS        ; SAVE DS
F5BB E8 13BB R CALL   DD5       ; POINT TO BIOS DATA AREA
F5BE 80 3E 0049 R 0A CMP    CRT_MODE,0AH
F5C3 1F      POP     DS        ; DO WE HAVE A 32K REGEN AREA?
F5C4 75 14   JNE    R30       ; NO, JUMP
F5C6 81 C6 2000 ADD    SI,2000H  ; GOTO LOWER REGION
F5CA EB F6C3 R CALL   R50       ; GET PAIR BYTES FROM REGEN INTO
; SINGLE SAVE
F5CD 81 C6 2000 ADD    SI,2000H  ; GOTO LOWER REGION
F5D1 E8 F6C3 R CALL   R50       ; GET PAIR BYTES FROM REGEN INTO
; SINGLE SAVE
F5D4 81 EE 3FB0 SUB    SI,4000H-80
F5D8 FE CE   DEC    DH        ; ADJUST POINTER
F5DA          R30:   SUB    SI,2000H-80
F5DA 81 EE 1FB0 SUB    SI,2000H-80
F5DE FE CE   DEC    DH        ; ADJUST POINTER BACK INTO UPPER
F5E0 75 CE   JNZ    R29       ; KEEP GOING UNTIL ALL B DONE

```

```

----- SAVE AREA HAS CHARACTER IN IT, MATCH IT
R31:
F5E2 33 C0      XOR     AX,AX      ; FIND_CHAR
F5E2 33 C0      MOV     DS,AX      ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO VECTOR
F5E4 BE D8      ASSUME  DS:ABS0
F5E6 C4 3E 0110 R  LES    D1,CSET_PTR ; GET POINTER TO FIRST HALF
F5EA 83 ED 08   SUB     BP,B        ; ADJUST POINTER TO BEGINNING OF
                          ; SAVE AREA
F5ED 8B F5      MOV     SI,BP
F5EF FC        CLD
F5F0 32 C0      XOR     AL,AL      ; ENSURE DIRECTION
F5F2 16        PUSH   SS         ; CURRENT CODE POINT BEING MATCHED
F5F3 1F        POP    DS         ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO STACK
F5F4 BA 00B0    MOV     DX,12B    ; FOR THE STRING COMPARE
F5F7 56        PUSH   SI         ; NUMBER TO TEST AGAINST
F5F8 57        PUSH   DI         ; SAVE AREA POINTER
F5F9 B9 0008    MOV     CX,B      ; SAVE CODE POINTER
F5FC F3/ A6     REPE   CMPSB     ; NUMBER OF BYTES TO MATCH
F5FE 5F        POP    DI         ; COMPARE THE B BYTES
F5FF 5E        POP    SI         ; RECOVER THE POINTERS
F600 74 1E     JZ     R34        ; IF ZERO FLAG SET, THEN MATCH
                          ; OCCURRED
F602 FE C0     INC     AL         ; NO MATCH, MOVE ON TO NEXT
F604 83 C7 08  ADD     DI,B      ; NEXT CODE POINT
F607 4A        DEC     DX         ; LOOP CONTROL
F608 75 ED     JNZ    R33       ; DO ALL OF THEM
;----- CHAR NOT MATCHED, MIGHT BE IN SECOND HALF
F60A 0A C0     OR     AL,AL     ; AL<0 0 IF ONLY 1ST HALF SCANNED
F60C 74 12     JE     R34       ; IF 0, THEN ALL HAS BEEN SCANNED
F60E 2B C0     MOV     DS,AX    ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO VECTOR
F610 BE D8     ASSUME  DS:ABS0
F612 C4 3E 007C R  LES    D1,EXT_PTR ; GET POINTER
F616 8C C0     MOV     AX,ES    ; SEE IF THE POINTER REALLY EXISTS
F618 0B C7     OR     AX,DI     ; IF ALL 0, THEN DOESN'T EXIST
F61A 74 04     JZ     R34       ; NO SENSE LOOKING
F61C 80 B0     MOV     AL,12B  ; ORIGIN FOR SECOND HALF
F61E EB D2     JMP    R32       ; GO BACK AND TRY FOR IT
;----- CHARACTER IS FOUND (AL=0 IF NOT FOUND)
R34: ADD     SP,B      ; READJUST THE STACK, THROW AWAY
                          ; WORK AREA
F620 83 C4 08   JMP    VIDEO_RETURN ; ALL DONE
F623 E9 0F70 R  GRAPHICS_READ ENDP
F626
;-----
F626 R35 PROC NEAR
F626 AC        LODSB
F627 E9 F67E R  CALL   R43       ; GET CODE POINT
F62A 23 C3      AND    AX,BX     ; DOUBLE UP ALL THE BITS
                          ; CONVERT THEM TO FOREGROUND COLOR
                          ; ( 0 BACK )
F62C F6 C2 B0    TEST   DL,80H   ; IS THIS XOR FUNCTION?
F62F 74 07     JZ     R37       ; NO, STORE IT IN AS IT IS
F631 26: 32 25 XOR    AH,ES[DI] ; DO FUNCTION WITH HALF
F634 26: 32 45 01 XOR   AL,ES[DI+1] ; AND WITH OTHER HALF
F63B 26: 8B 25 01 MOV    ES:[DI],AH ; STORE FIRST BYTE
F63F C3        MOV    ES:[DI+1],AL ; STORE SECOND BYTE
F640 R35 ENDP
;-----
F640 R38 PROC NEAR
F640 EB F6A0 R  CALL   R45       ; QUAD UP THE LOW NIBBLE
F643 EB E5     JMP    R36
F645 R38 ENDP
;-----
; EXPAND 1 DOT ROW OF A CHAR INTO 4 BYTES IN THE REGEN BUFFER
F645 R39 PROC NEAR
F645 AC        LODSB
F646 50        PUSH   AX        ; GET CODE POINT
F647 51        PUSH   CX        ; SAVE
F648 81 04     MOV    CL,4      ; MOV HIGH NIBBLE TO LOW
F64A D2 EB     SHR   AL,CL     ;
F64C 59        POP    CX        ;
F64D EB F640 R  CALL   R38       ; EXPAND TO 2 BYTES & PUT IN REGEN
F650 58        POP    AX        ; RECOVER CODE POINT
F651 47        INC    DI        ; ADJUST REGEN POINTER
F652 47        INC    DI        ;
F653 EB F640 R  CALL   R38       ; EXPAND LOW NIBBLE & PUT IN REGEN
F656 4F        DEC    DI        ; RESTORE REGEN POINTER
F657 4F        DEC    DI        ;
F658 C3        RET
F659 R39 ENDP
;-----
; EXPAND_MED_COLOR
; THIS ROUTINE EXPANDS THE LOW 2 BITS IN BL TO
; FILL THE ENTIRE BX REGISTER
; ENTRY --
; BL = COLOR TO BE USED ( LOW 2 BITS )
; EXIT --
; BX = COLOR TO BE USED ( 8 REPLICATIONS OF THE 2 COLOR BITS )

```

```

F659
F659 80 E3 03
F65C 8A C3
F65E 51
F65F 89 0003
F662 D0 E0
F664 D0 E0
F666 0A D8
F668 E2 F8
F66A 8A FB
F66C 59
F66D C3
F66E

```

```

R40 PROC NEAR
      AND BL,3 ; ISOLATE THE COLOR BITS
      MOV AL,BL ; COPY TO AL
      PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER
      MOV CX,3 ; NUMBER OF TIMES TO DO THIS
R41: SAL AL,1 ; LEFT SHIFT BY 2
      SAL AL,1 ; ANOTHER COLOR VERSION INTO BL
      OR BL,AL ; FILL ALL OF BL
      LOOP R41 ; FILL UPPER PORTION
      MOV BH,BL ; REGISTER BACK
      POP CX ; ALL DONE
      RET
R40 ENDP

```

```

-----
; EXPAND_LOW_COLOR
; THIS ROUTINE EXPANDS THE LOW 4 BITS IN BL TO
; FILL THE ENTIRE BX REGISTER
; ENTRY --
; BL = COLOR TO BE USED ( LOW 4 BITS )
; EXIT --
; BX = COLOR TO BE USED ( 4 REPLICATIONS OF THE 4 COLOR BITS )
-----

```

```

F66E
F66E 51
F66F 80 E3 0F
F672 8A FB
F674 B1 04
F676 D2 E7
F678 0A FB
F67A 8A DF
F67C 59
F67D C3
F67E

```

```

R42 PROC NEAR
      PUSH CX
      AND BL,0FH ; ISOLATE THE COLOR BITS
      MOV BH,BL ; COPY TO BH
      MOV CL,4 ; MOVE TO HIGH NIBBLE
      SHL BH,CL
      OR BH,BL ; MAKE BYTE FROM HIGH AND LOW
                        NIBBLES
      MOV BL,BH
      POP CX
      RET
R42 ENDP

```

```

-----
; EXPAND_BYTE
; THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE BYTE IN AL AND DOUBLES ALL
; OF THE BITS, TURNING THE 8 BITS INTO 16 BITS
; THE RESULT IS LEFT IN AX
-----

```

```

F67E
F67E 52
F67F 51
F680 53
F681 2B D2
F683 89 0001
F686 8B D8
F688 23 D9
F68A 0B D3
F68C D1 E0
F68E D1 E1
F690 8B D8
F692 23 D9
F694 0B D3
F696 D1 E1
F698 73 EC
F69A 8B C2
F69C 5B
F69D 59
F69E 5A
F69F C3
F6A0

```

```

R43 PROC NEAR
      PUSH DX ; SAVE REGISTERS
      PUSH CX
      PUSH BX
      SUB DX,DX ; RESULT REGISTER
      MOV CX,1 ; MASK REGISTER
R44: MOV BX,AX ; BASE INTO TEMP
      AND BX,CX ; USE MASK TO EXTRACT A BIT
      OR DX,BX ; PUT INTO RESULT REGISTER
      SHL AX,1
      SHL CX,1 ; SHIFT BASE AND MASK BY 1
      MOV BX,AX ; BASE TO TEMP
      AND BX,CX ; EXTRACT THE SAME BIT
      OR DX,BX ; PUT INTO RESULT
      SHL CX,1 ; SHIFT ONLY MASK NOW, MOVING TO
                        NEXT BASE
      JNC R44 ; USE MASK BIT COMING OUT TO
                        TERMINATE
      MOV AX,DX ; RESULT TO PARM REGISTER
      POP BX
      POP CX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
      POP DX
      RET
R43 ENDP

```

```

-----
; EXPAND_NIBBLE
; THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE LOW NIBBLE IN AL AND QUADS ALL
; OF THE BITS, TURNING THE 4 BITS INTO 16 BITS
; THE RESULT IS LEFT IN AX
-----

```

```

F6A0
F6A0 52
F6A1 33 D2
F6A3 A8 0B
F6A5 74 03
F6A7 80 CE F0
F6AA A8 04
F6AC 74 03
F6AE 80 CE 0F
F6B1 A8 02
F6B3 74 03
F6B5 80 CA F0
F6BB A8 01
F6BA 74 03
F6BC 80 CA 0F
F6BF 8B C2
F6C1 5A
F6C2 C3
F6C3

```

```

R45 PROC NEAR
      PUSH DX ; SAVE REGISTERS
      XOR DX,DX ; RESULT REGISTER
      TEST AL,8
      JZ R46
      OR DH,0F0H
R46: TEST AL,4
      JZ R47
      OR DH,0FH
R47: TEST AL,2
      JZ R48
      OR DL,0F0H
R48: TEST AL,1
      JZ R49
      OR DL,0FH
R49: MOV AX,DX ; RESULT TO PARM REGISTER
      POP DX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
      RET
R45 ENDP

```



```

-----
MED_READ_BYTE
THIS ROUTINE WILL TAKE 2 BYTES FROM THE REGEN BUFFER,
COMPARE AGAINST THE CURRENT FOREGROUND COLOR, AND PLACE
THE CORRESPONDING ON/OFF BIT PATTERN INTO THE CURRENT
POSITION IN THE SAVE AREA
ENTRY --
SI,DS = POINTER TO REGEN AREA OF INTEREST
BX = EXPANDED FOREGROUND COLOR
BP = POINTER TO SAVE AREA
EXIT --
BP IS INCREMENT AFTER SAVE
-----
R50 PROC NEAR
MOV AH,[SI] ; GET FIRST BYTE
MOV AL,[SI+1] ; GET SECOND BYTE
PUSH DS ; SAVE DS
CALL DDS ; POINT TO BIOS DATA AREA
CMP CRT_MODE,0AH ; IN 640X200 4 COLOR MODE?
POP DS ; RESTORE REGEN SEG
JNE R52 ; NO, JUMP
; IN 640X200 4 COLOR MODE, ALL THE C0 BITS ARE IN ONE BYTE, AND ALL
; THE C1 BITS ARE IN THE NEXT BYTE. HERE WE CHANGE THEM BACK TO
; NORMAL c1c0 ADJACENT PAIRS.
PUSH BX ; SAVE REG
MOV CX,8 ; GET LOOP COUNTER
R51: SAR AH,1 ; C0 BIT INTO CARRY
RCR BX,1 ; AND INTO BX
SAR AL,1 ; C1 BIT INTO CARRY
RCR BX,1 ; AND INTO BX
LOOP R51 ; REPEAT
MOV AX,BX ; RESULT INTO AX
POP BX ; RESTORE BX
R52: MOV CX,0C000H ; 2 BIT MASK TO TEST THE ENTRIES
XOR DL,DL ; RESULT REGISTER
R53: TEST AX,CX ; IS THIS SECTION BACKGROUND?
JZ R54 ; IF ZERO, IT IS BACKGROUND
STC ; WASN'T, SO SET CARRY
R54: RCL DL,1 ; MOVE THAT BIT INTO THE RESULT
SHR CX,1 ;
SHR CX,1 ; MOVE THE MASK TO THE RIGHT BY 2
; BITS
JNC R53 ; DO IT AGAIN IF MASK DIDN'T FALL
OUT ;
MOV [BP],DL ; STORE RESULT IN SAVE AREA
INC BP ; ADJUST POINTER
RET ; ALL DONE
R50 ENDP

```

```

F6C3
F6C3 8A 24
F6C5 8A 44 01
F6C8 1E
F6C9 E8 13BB R
F6CC 80 3E 0049 R 0A
F6D1 1F
F6D2 75 11

```

```

F6D4 53
F6D5 B9 0008
F6D8 00 FC
F6DA D1 DB
F6DC 00 F8
F6DE D1 DB
F6E0 E2 F6
F6E2 8B C3
F6E4 5B
F6E5 B9 C000
F6E8 32 D2
F6EA 85 C1
F6EC 74 01
F6EE F9
F6EF D0 D2
F6F1 D1 E9
F6F3 D1 E9

```

```

F6F5 73 F3
F6F7 8B 56 00
F6FA 45
F6FB C3
F6FC

```

```

-----
LOW_READ_BYTE
THIS ROUTINE WILL TAKE 4 BYTES FROM THE REGEN BUFFER,
COMPARE FOR BACKGROUND COLOR, AND PLACE
THE CORRESPONDING ON/OFF BIT PATTERN INTO THE CURRENT
POSITION IN THE SAVE AREA
ENTRY --
SI,DS = POINTER TO REGEN AREA OF INTEREST
BP = POINTER TO SAVE AREA
EXIT --
BP IS INCREMENT AFTER SAVE
-----
R55 PROC NEAR
MOV AH,[SI] ; GET FIRST 2 BYTES
MOV AL,[SI+1]
XOR DL,DL
CALL R56 ; BUILD HIGH NIBBLE
MOV AH,[SI+2] ; GET SECOND 2 BYTES
MOV AL,[SI+3]
CALL R56 ; BUILD LOW NIBBLE
MOV [BP],DL ; STORE RESULT IN SAVE AREA
INC BP ; ADJUST POINTER
RET
R55 ENDP
R56 PROC NEAR
MOV CX,0F000H ; 4 BIT MASK TO TEST THE ENTRIES
R57: TEST AX,CX ; IS THIS SECTION BACKGROUND?
JZ R58 ; IF ZERO, IT IS BACKGROUND
STC ; WASN'T, SO SET CARRY
R58: RCL DL,1 ; MOVE THAT BIT INTO RESULT
SHR CX,1 ; MOVE MASK RIGH 4 BITS
SHR CX,1
SHR CX,1
SHR CX,1
JNC R57 ; DO IT AGAIN IF MASK DID'T FALL OUT
RET
R56 ENDP

```

```

F6FC
F6FC 8A 24
F6FE 8A 44 01
F701 32 D2
F703 E9 F714 R
F706 8A 64 02
F709 8A 44 03
F70C E9 F714 R
F70F 8B 56 00
F712 45
F713 C3
F714
F714 B9 F000
F717 85 C1
F719 74 01
F71B F9
F71C D0 D2
F71E D1 E9
F720 D1 E9
F722 D1 E9
F724 D1 E9
F726 73 EF
F728 C3
F729

```

```

V4_POSITION
THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE CURSOR POSITION CONTAINED IN
THE MEMORY LOCATION AND CONVERTS IT INTO AN OFFSET
INTO THE REGEN BUFFER, ASSUMING ONE BYTE/CHAR.
FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION GRAPHICS, THE NUMBER MUST
BE DOUBLED.
ENTRY -- NO REGISTERS, MEMORY LOCATION CURSOR_POSN IS USED
EXIT--
AX CONTAINS OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER

```

```

F729
F729 A1 0050 R
F72C
F72C 53
F720 8B D8
F72F 8A C4
F731 F6 26 004A R
F735 80 3E 0049 R 09
F73A 73 02
F73C 01 E0
F73E 01 E0
F740 2A FF
F742 03 C3
F744 5B
F745 C3
F746

```

```

R59 PROC NEAR
MOV AX, CURSOR_POSN ; GET CURRENT CURSOR
GRAPH_POSN LABEL NEAR
PUSH BX ; SAVE REGISTER
MOV BX, AX ; SAVE A COPY OF CURRENT CURSOR
MOV AL, AH ; GET ROWS TO AL
MUL BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; MULTIPLY BY BYTES/COLUMN
CMP CRT_MODE, 9 ; MODE USING 32K REGEN?
JNC R60 ; YES, JUMP
SHL AX, 1 ; MULTIPLY * 4 SINCE 4 ROWS/BYTE
R60: SHL AX, 1
SUB BX, BH ; ISOLATE COLUMN VALUE
ADD AX, BX ; DETERMINE OFFSET
POP BX ; RECOVER POINTER
RET ; ALL DONE
R59 ENDP

```

```

LIGHT PEN
THIS ROUTINE TESTS THE LIGHT PEN SWITCH AND THE LIGHT
PEN TRIGGER. IF BOTH ARE SET, THE LOCATION OF THE LIGHT
PEN IS DETERMINED. OTHERWISE, A RETURN WITH NO INFORMATION
IS MADE.
ON EXIT:
(AH) = 0 IF NO LIGHT PEN INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE
BX, CX, DX ARE DESTROYED
(AH) = 1 IF LIGHT PEN IS AVAILABLE
(DH, DL) = ROW, COLUMN OF CURRENT LIGHT PEN POSITION
(CH) = RASTER POSITION
(BX) = BEST GUESS AT PIXEL HORIZONTAL POSITION

```

```

F746
F746 03 03 05 05 03 03
03 00 02 03 04
F751

```

```

ASSUME CS:CODE, DS:DATA
SUBTRACT_TABLE
V1 LABEL BYTE
DB 3, 3, 5, 5, 3, 3, 3, 0, 2, 3, 4

```

```

F751
F751 32 E4
F753 8A C3DA
F756 EC
F757 AB 04
F759 74 03
F758 E9 F803 R

```

```

READ_LPEN PROC NEAR
WAIT FOR LIGHT PEN TO BE DEPRESSED
XOR AH, AH ; SET NO LIGHT PEN RETURN CODE
MOV DX, VGA_CTL ; GET ADDRESS OF VGA CONTROL REG
IN AL, DX ; GET STATUS REGISTER
TEST AL, 4 ; TEST LIGHT PEN SWITCH
JZ V7B ; NOT SET, RETURN
JMP V6 ; NOT SET, RETURN
NOW TEST FOR LIGHT PEN TRIGGER
V7B: TEST AL, 2 ; TEST LIGHT PEN TRIGGER
JNZ V7A ; RETURN WITHOUT RESETTING TRIGGER
JMP V7

```

```

F75E AB 02
F760 75 03
F762 E9 F80D R

```

```

TRIGGER HAS BEEN SET, READ THE VALUE IN
V7A: MOV AH, 16 ; LIGHT PEN REGISTERS ON 6845
INPUT REGS POINTED TO BY AH, AND CONVERT TO ROW COLUMN IN DX
MOV DX, ADDR_6845 ; ADDRESS REGISTER FOR 6845
MOV AL, AH ; REGISTER TO READ
OUT DX, AL ; SET IT UP
INC DX ; DATA REGISTER
IN AL, DX ; GET THE VALUE
MOV CH, AL ; SAVE IN CX
DEC DX ; ADDRESS REGISTER
INC AH ;
MOV AL, AH ; SECOND DATA REGISTER
OUT DX, AL ;
INC DX ; POINT TO DATA REGISTER
IN AL, DX ; GET SECOND DATA VALUE
MOV AH, CH ; AX HAS INPUT VALUE
AX HAS THE VALUE READ IN FROM THE 6845
MOV BL, CRT_MODE
SUB BH, BH ; MODE VALUE TO BX
MOV BL, CS-V1[BX] ; DETERMINE AMOUNT TO SUBTRACT
SUB AX, BX ; TAKE IT AWAY
CMP AX, 4000 ; IN TOP OR BOTTOM BORDER?
JB V15 ; NO, OKAY
XOR AX, AX ; YES, SET TO ZERO
V15: MOV BX, CRT_START
SHR BX, 1
SUB AX, BX ; CONVERT TO CORRECT PAGE ORIGIN
JNS V2 ; IF POSITIVE, DETERMINE MODE
SUB AX, AX ; <0 PLAYS AS 0

```

```

F765 84 10
F767 8B 16 0063 R
F768 8A C4
F76D EE
F76E 42
F76F EC
F770 8A E8
F772 4A
F773 FE C4
F775 8A C4
F777 EE
F778 42
F779 EC
F77A 8A E5

```

```

F77C 8A 1E 0049 R
F780 2A FF
F782 2E: 8A 9F F746 R
F787 2B C3
F789 3D 0FA0
F78C 72 02
F78E 33 C0
F790 8B 1E 004E R
F794 01 E8
F796 2B C3
F798 79 02
F79A 2B C0

```

```

DETERMINE MODE OF OPERATION
V2: MOV CL, 3 ; DETERMINE_MODE
MOV CR2, MODE_4 ; SET #8 SHIFT COUNT
JNB V4 ; DETERMINE IF GRAPHICS OR ALPHA
ALPHA_PEN

```

```

F79C
F79C B1 03
F79E 80 3E 0049 R 04
F7A3 72 4A

```

```

GRAPHICS MODE
MOV DL, 40 ; DIVISOR FOR GRAPHICS
CMP CR2, MODE_9 ; USING 32K REGEN?
JB V20 ; NO, JUMP
MOV DL, 80 ; YES, SET RIGHT DIVISOR
V20: DIV DL ; DETERMINE ROW(AL) AND COLUMN(AH)
AL RANGE 0-99, AH RANGE 0-39

```

```

F7A5 B2 28
F7A7 80 3E 0049 R 09
F7AC 72 02
F7AE B2 50
F7B0 F6 F2

```

```

F7B0 F6 F2

```

```

F7B2 8A E8          ;----- DETERMINE GRAPHIC ROW POSITION
F7B4 02 ED          MOV     CH,AL          ; SAVE ROW VALUE IN CH
F7B6 80 3E 0049 R 09 ADD     CH,CH          ; #2 FOR EVEN/ODD FIELD
F7BB 72 06          CMP     CRT_MODE,9    ; USING 32K REGEN?
F7BD 00 EC          JB      V21           ; NO_JUMP
F7BF 00 E0          SHR     AH,1          ; ADJUST ROW & COLUMN
F7C1 02 ED          SHL     AL,1
F7C3 8A DC          V21:  MOV     BL,AH          ; #4 FOR 4 SCAN LINES
F7C5 2A FF          SUB     BH,BH          ; COLUMN VALUE TO BX
F7C7 80 3E 0049 R 06 CMP     CRT_MODE,6    ; MULTIPLY BY 8 FOR MEDIUM RES
F7CC 72 15          JB      V3            ; DETERMINE MEDIUM OR HIGH RES
F7CE 77 06          JA      V23           ; MODE 4 OR 5
F7D0 81 04          V22:  MOV     CL,4          ; MODE 8, 9, OR A
F7D2 00 E4          JAL    AH,1          ; SHIFT VALUE FOR HIGH RES
F7D4 EB 00          JMP     SHORT V3      ; COLUMN VALUE TIMES 2 FOR HIGH RES
F7D6 80 3E 0049 R 09 V23:  CMP     CRT_MODE,9    ; CHECK MODE
F7D8 77 F3          JA      V22           ; MODE A
F7DA 74 04          JE      V3            ; MODE 9
F7DC B1 02          MOV     CL,2          ; MODE 8 SHIFT VALUE
F7DE 00 EC          SHR     AH,1
V3:              ; NOT_HIGH_RES
F7E3 03 E3          SHL     BX,CL          ; MULTIPLY *16 FOR HIGH RES
;----- DETERMINE ALPHA CHAR POSITION
F7E5 8A D4          MOV     DL,AH          ; COLUMN VALUE FOR RETURN
F7E7 8A F0          MOV     DH,AL          ; ROW VALUE
F7E9 00 EE          SHR     DH,1          ; DIVIDE BY 4
F7EB 00 EE          SHR     DH,1          ; FOR VALUE IN 0-24 RANGE
F7ED EB 12          JMP     SHORT V5      ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN_SET
;----- ALPHA MODE ON LIGHT PEN
F7EF F6 36 004A R    V4:              ; ALPHA PEN
F7F1 F6 36 004A R    DIV     BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE ROW,COLUMN VALUE
F7F3 8A F0          MOV     DH,AL          ; ROWS TO DH
F7F5 8A D4          MOV     DL,AH          ; COLS TO DL
F7F7 D2 E0          SAL     AL,CL          ; MULTIPLY ROWS # 8
F7F9 8A E8          MOV     CH,AL          ; GET RASTER VALUE TO RETURN REG
F7FB 8A DC          MOV     BL,AH          ; COLUMN VALUE
F7FD 32 FF          XOR     BH,BH          ; TO BX
F7FF D3 E3          SAL     BX,CL
V5:              ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN_SET
F801 84 01          MOV     AH,1          ; INDICATE EVERYTHING SET
F803 EB 00          JMP     SHORT V6      ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN
V6:              ; SAVE RETURN VALUE (IN CASE)
F805 52          PUSH    DX
F807 8B 16 0063 R    MOV     DX,ADDR_6B45 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F809 93 C2 07          ADD     DX,7          ; POINT TO RESET PARM
F80B EE          OUT     DX,AL          ; ADDRESS, NOT DATA, IS IMPORTANT
F80D 5A          POP     DX
V7:              ; RECOVER VALUE
F80F 5F          POP     DI
F811 5E          POP     SI
F813 0F          POP     DS
F815 1F          POP     DS
F817 1F          POP     DS
F819 1F          POP     ES
F81B CF          IRET
F815          READ_LPEN      ENDP

```

```

-----
; TEMPORARY INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE
; 1. THIS ROUTINE IS ALSO LEFT IN PLACE AFTER THE
; POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS TO SERVICE UNUSED
; INTERRUPT VECTORS. LOCATION 'INTR_FLAG' WILL
; CONTAIN EITHER: 1 LEVEL OF HARDWARE INT. THAT
; CAUSED CODE TO BE EXEC.
; 2. 'FF' FOR NON-HARDWARE INTERRUPTS THAT WERE
; EXECUTED ACCIDENTLY.
-----

```

```

F815          D11      PROC      NEAR
ASSUME DS:DATA
F815 1E          PUSH    DS
F817 EB 13B8 R    CALL    DDS          ; SAVE REG AX CONTENTS
F81A 80 08          MOV     AL,08H        ; READ IN-SERVICE REG
F81C E6 20          OUT     INTA00,AL     ; (FIND OUT WHAT LEVEL BEING
F81E 90          NOP                    ; SERVICED)
F81F E4 20          IN      AL,INTA00    ; GET LEVEL
F821 8A E0          MOV     AH,AL        ; SAVE IT
F823 0A C4          OR      AL,AH        ; 00? (NO HARDWARE ISR ACTIVE)
F825 75 04          JNZ     HW_INT       ;
F827 B4 FF          MOV     AH,OFFH      ;
F829 EB 0A          JMP     SHORT SET_INTR_FLAG ; SET FLAG TO FF IF NON-HDWARE
F82B E4 21          HW_INT: IN     AL,INTA01 ; GET MASK VALUE
F82D 0A C4          OR      AL,AH        ; MASK OFF LVL BEING SERVICED
F82F E6 21          OUT     INTA01,AL
F831 B0 20          MOV     AL,E01
F833 E6 20          OUT     INTA00,AL
SET_INTR_FLAG:
F835          MOV     INTR_FLAG,AH ; SET FLAG
F837 5B          POP     AX            ; RESTORE REG AX CONTENTS
F83A 1F          POP     DS
F83B FB          STI                    ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F83C          DUMMY_RETURN:      ; NEED IRET FOR VECTOR TABLE
F83C CF          IRET
F83D          D11      ENDP

```

```

----- INT 12 -----
MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE
INPUT
    NO REGISTERS
    THE MEMORY_SIZE VARIABLE IS SET DURING POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
OUTPUT
    (AX) = NUMBER OF CONTIGUOUS 1K BLOCKS OF MEMORY
-----
    ASSUME CS, CODE, DS, DATA
    ORG OFB41H
MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE PROC FAR
    STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
    PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
    MOV AX, DATA ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
    MOV DS, AX
    MOV AX, MEMORY_SIZE ; GET VALUE
    POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
    IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE ENDP

```

```

FB41
FB41
FB41 FB
FB42 1E
FB43 BB ---- R
FB46 BE DB
FB4B A1 0013 R
FB4B 1F
FB4C CF
FB4D

```

```

----- INT 11 -----
EQUIPMENT_DETERMINATION
THIS ROUTINE ATTEMPTS TO DETERMINE WHAT OPTIONAL
DEVICES ARE ATTACHED TO THE SYSTEM.
INPUT
    NO REGISTERS
    THE EQUIP_FLAG VARIABLE IS SET DURING THE POWER ON
    DIAGNOSTICS USING THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE ASSUMPTIONS:
    PORT 62 (0->3) = LOW ORDER BYTE OF EQUIPMENT
    PORT 3FA = INTERRUPT ID REGISTER OF 8250
    BITS 7-3 ARE ALWAYS 0
    PORT 37B = OUTPUT PORT OF PRINTER -- 8255 PORT THAT
    CAN BE READ AS WELL AS WRITTEN
OUTPUT
    (AX) IS SET, BIT SIGNIFICANT, TO INDICATE ATTACHED I/O
    BIT 15, 14 = NUMBER OF PRINTERS ATTACHED
    BIT 13 = 1 = SERIAL PRINTER ATTACHED
    BIT 12 = GAME I/O ATTACHED
    BIT 11, 10, 9 = NUMBER OF RS232 CARDS ATTACHED
    BIT 8 0 = DMA CHIP PRESENT ON SYSTEM, 1 = NO DMA ON SYSTEM
    BIT 7, 6 = NUMBER OF DISKETTE DRIVES
    00=1, 01=2, 10=3, 11=4 ONLY IF BIT 0 = 1
    BIT 5, 4 INITIAL VIDEO MODE
    00 - UNUSED
    01 - 40X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
    10 - 80X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
    11 - 80X25 BW USING BW CARD
    BIT 3, 2 = PLANAR RAM SIZE (10=48K, 11=64K)
    BIT 1 NOT USED
    BIT 0 = 1 (IPL DISKETTE INSTALLED)
    NO OTHER REGISTERS AFFECTED
-----
    ASSUME CS, CODE, DS, DATA
    ORG OFB40H
EQUIPMENT PROC FAR
    STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
    PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTER
    MOV AX, DATA ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
    MOV DS, AX
    MOV AX, EQUIP_FLAG ; GET THE CURRENT SETTINGS
    POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
    IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
EQUIPMENT ENDP

```

```

FB40
FB4D
FB4D FB
FB4E 1E
FB4F 8B ---- R
FB52 BE DB
FB54 A1 0010 R
FB57 1F
FB5B CF
FB59

```

```

----- INT 15 -----
CASSETTE I/O
(AH) = 0 TURN CASSETTE MOTOR ON
(AH) = 1 TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF
(AH) = 2 READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE
(ES, BX) = POINTER TO DATA BUFFER
(CX) = COUNT OF BYTES TO READ
ON EXIT
(ES, BX) = POINTER TO LAST BYTE READ + 1
(DX) COUNT OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ
(CY) 0 IF NO ERROR OCCURRED
    1 IF ERROR OCCURRED
(AH) = ERROR RETURN IF (CY) = 1
    = 01 IF CRC ERROR WAS DETECTED
    = 02 IF DATA TRANSITIONS ARE LOST
    = 04 IF NO DATA WAS FOUND
(AH) = 3 WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE
(ES, BX) = POINTER TO DATA BUFFER
(CX) = COUNT OF BYTES TO WRITE
ON EXIT
(ES, BX) = POINTER TO LAST BYTE WRITTEN + 1
(CX) = 0
(AH) = ANY OTHER THAN ABOVE VALUES CAUSES (CY)= 1
AND (AH)= 80 TO BE RETURNED (INVALID COMMAND).
-----
    ASSUME DS, DATA, ES, NOTHING, SS, NOTHING, CS, CODE
    ORG OFB59H
CASSETTE_IO PROC FAR
    STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
    PUSH DS ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO DATA
    CALL DD5
    AND BIOS_BREAK, 7FH ; MAKE SURE BREAK FLAG IS OFF
    CALL W1 ; CASSETTE_IO_CONT
    POP DS
    RET 2 ; INTERRUPT RETURN
CASSETTE_IO ENDP
W1 PROC NEAR

```

```

FB59
FB59
FB59 FB
FB5A 1E
FB5B E8 1388 R
FB5E 80 2E 0071 R 7F
FB63 E8 F86A R
FB66 1F
FB67 CA 0002
FB6A
FB6A

```

PURPOSE:  
TO CALL APPROPRIATE ROUTINE DEPENDING ON REG AH

AH	ROUTINE
0	MOTOR ON
1	MOTOR OFF
2	READ CASSETTE BLOCK
3	WRITE CASSETTE BLOCK

F86A 0A E4  
F86C 74 13  
F86E FE CC  
F870 74 18  
F872 FE CC  
F874 74 1A  
F876 FE CC  
F878 75 03  
F87A E9 F997 R  
F87D  
F87D B4 80  
F87F F9  
F880 C3  
F881  
F881

	OR	AH, AH	TURN ON MOTOR?
	JZ	MOTOR_ON	YES, DO IT
	DEC	AH	TURN OFF MOTOR?
	JZ	MOTOR_OFF	YES, DO IT
	DEC	AH	READ CASSETTE BLOCK?
	JZ	READ_BLOCK	YES, DO IT
	DEC	AH	WRITE CASSETTE BLOCK?
	JNZ	W2	NOT_DEFINED
	JMP	WRITE_BLOCK	YES, DO IT
W2:	MOV	AH, 080H	COMMAND NOT DEFINED
	STC		ERROR, UNDEFINED OPERATION
	RET		ERROR FLAG
W1	ENDP		
	MOTOR_ON	PROC	NEAR

PURPOSE:  
TO TURN ON CASSETTE MOTOR

F881 E4 61  
F883 24 F7  
F885 E6 61  
F887 2A E4  
F889 C3  
F88A  
F88A

	IN	AL, PORT_B	READ CASSETTE OUTPUT
	AND	AL, NOT_0BH	CLEAR BIT TO TURN ON MOTOR
W3:	OUT	PORT_B, AL	WRITE IT OUT
	SUB	AH, AH	CLEAR AH
	RET		
	MOTOR_ON	ENDP	
	MOTOR_OFF	PROC	NEAR

PURPOSE:  
TO TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF

F88A E4 61  
F88C 0C 08  
F88E EB F5  
F890  
F890

	IN	AL, PORT_B	READ CASSETTE OUTPUT
	OR	AL, 08H	SET BIT TO TURN OFF
	JMP	W3	WRITE IT, CLEAR ERROR, RETURN
	MOTOR_OFF	ENDP	
	READ_BLOCK	PROC	NEAR

PURPOSE:  
TO READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE

ON ENTRY:  
ES IS SEGMENT FOR MEMORY BUFFER (FOR COMPACT CODE)  
BX POINTS TO START OF MEMORY BUFFER  
CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO READ

ON EXIT:  
BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE PUT IN MEM  
CX CONTAINS DECREMENTED BYTE COUNT  
DX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ

CARRY FLAG IS CLEAR IF NO ERROR DETECTED  
CARRY FLAG IS SET IF CRC ERROR DETECTED

F890 53  
F891 51  
F892 56  
F893 BE 0007  
F895 EB FA50 R  
F899  
F899 E4 62  
F89B 24 10  
F89D A2 006B R  
F8A0 BA 3F7A  
F8A3  
F8A3 F6 06 0071 R 80  
F8AB 75 03  
  
F8AA 4A  
F8AB 75 03  
F8AD E9 F92F R  
F8B0 E8 F96F R  
F8B3 E3 EE  
F8B5 BA 0378  
F8B8 89 0200  
  
F8BB FA  
F8BC  
F8BC F6 06 0071 R 80  
F8C1 75 6C  
F8C3 51  
F8C4 E8 F96F R  
F8C7 08 C9  
F8C9 59  
F8CA 74 CD  
F8CC 3B D3  
F8CE E3 04  
  
F8D0 73 C7  
  
F8D2 E2 E8  
  
F8D4  
F8D4 72 E6

	PUSH	BX	SAVE BX
	PUSH	CX	SAVE CX
	PUSH	SI	SAVE SI
	MOV	SI, 7	SET UP RETRY COUNT FOR LEADER
	CALL	BEGIN_OP	BEGIN BY STARTING MOTOR
W4:			SEARCH FOR LEADER
	IN	AL, PORT_C	GET INITIAL VALUE
	AND	AL, 010H	MASK OFF EXTRANEOUS BITS
	MOV	LAST_VAL, AL	SAVE IN LOC LAST_VAL
	MOV	DX, 16250	# OF TRANSITIONS TO LOOK FOR
W5:			WAIT_FOR_EDGE
	TEST	BIOS_BREAK, 80H	CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
	JNZ	W6A	JUMP IF NO BREAK KEY
			JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
	DEC	DX	
	JNZ	W7	JUMP IF BEGINNING OF LEADER
	JMP	W17	JUMP IF NO LEADER FOUND
W6A:	CALL	READ_HALF_BIT	IGNORE FIRST EDGE
W7:	JCXZ	W5	JUMP IF NO EDGE DETECTED
	MOV	DX, 0378H	CHECK FOR HALF BITS
	MOV	CX, 200H	MUST HAVE AT LEAST THIS MANY ONE
			SIZE PULSES BEFORE CHCKNG FOR
			SYNC BIT (0)
	CLI		DISABLE INTERRUPTS
W8:			SEARCH-LDR
	TEST	BIOS_BREAK, 80H	CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
	JNZ	W17	JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
	PUSH	CX	SAVE REG CX
	CALL	READ_HALF_BIT	GET PULSE WIDTH
	OR	CX, CX	CHECK FOR TRANSITION
	POP	CX	RESTORE ONE BIT COUNTER
	JZ	W4	JUMP IF NO TRANSITION
	CMP	DX, BX	CHECK PULSE WIDTH
	JCXZ	W9	IF CX=0 THEN WE CAN LOOK
			FOR SYNC BIT (0)
	JNC	W4	JUMP IF ZERO BIT (NOT GOOD
			LEADER)
	LOOP	W8	DEC CX AND READ ANOTHER HALF ONE
			BIT
W9:			FIND-SYNC
	JC	W8	JUMP IF ONE BIT (STILL LEADER)

```

----- A SYNCH BIT HAS BEEN FOUND.  READ SYN CHARACTER:
F806 E8 F96F R      CALL  READ_HALF_BIT  ; SKIP OTHER HALF OF SYNC BIT (0)
F809 E8 F941 R      CALL  READ_BYTE    ; READ SYNC BYTE
FBDC 3C 16         CMP    AL, 16H      ; SYNCHRONIZATION CHARACTER
F8DE 75 49         JNE    W16      ; JUMP IF BAD LEADER FOUND.

F8E0 5E           GOOD CRC SO READ DATA BLOCK(S)
F8E1 59           POP    SI      ; RESTORE REGS
F8E2 5B           POP    CX
                POP    BX

-----
READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE
ON ENTRY:
ES IS SEGMENT FOR MEMORY BUFFER (FOR COMPACT CODE)
BX POINTS TO START OF MEMORY BUFFER
CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO READ
ON EXIT:
BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE PUT IN MEM
CX CONTAINS DECREMENTED BYTE COUNT
DX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ
-----
F8E3 51           PUSH   CX      ; SAVE BYTE COUNT
F8E4                W10:                ; COME HERE BEFORE EACH
                ; 256 BYTE BLOCK IS READ
F8E4 C7 06 0069 R FFFF MOV   CRC_REG,OFFFHH ; INIT CRC REG
F8E4 BA 0100       MOV   DX,256      ; SET DX TO DATA BLOCK SIZE
F8E0                W11:                ; RD_BLK
F8E0 F6 06 0071 R 80  TEST  B105_BREAK, 80H ; CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
F8F2 75 23        JNZ   W13      ; JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
F8F4 E8 F941 R    CALL  READ_BYTE   ; READ BYTE FROM CASSETTE
F8F7 72 1E        JC    W13      ; CY SET INDICATES NO DATA
                ; TRANSITIONS
F8F9 E3 05        JCXZ  W12      ; IF WE'VE ALREADY REACHED
                ; END OF MEMORY BUFFER
                ; SKIP REST OF BLOCK
F8FB 26: BB 07    MOV   ES:[BX],AL   ; STORE DATA BYTE AT BYTE PTR
F8FE 43          INC   BX      ; INC BUFFER PTR
F8FF 49          DEC   CX      ; DEC BYTE COUNTER
F900                W12:                ; LOOP UNTIL DATA BLOCK HAS BEEN READ FROM CASSETTE
F900 4A          DEC   DX      ; DEC BLOCK CNT
F901 7F EA       JG    W11      ; RD_BLK
F903 E8 F941 R    CALL  READ_BYTE   ; NOW READ TWO CRC BYTES
F906 E8 F941 R    CALL  READ_BYTE
F909 2A E4       SUB   AH,AH      ; CLEAR AH
F90B 81 3E 0069 R 100F CMP   CRC_REG,100FHH ; IS THE CRC CORRECT?
F911 75 06       JNE   W14      ; IF NOT EQUAL CRC IS BAD
F913 E3 06       JCXZ  W15      ; IF BYTE COUNT IS ZERO
                ; THEN WE HAVE READ ENOUGH
                ; SO WE WILL EXIT
F915 EB CD       JMP   W10      ; STILL MORE, SO READ ANOTHER BLOCK
F917                W13:                ; MISSING-DATA
                ; NO DATA TRANSITIONS SO
F917 B4 01       MOV   AH,01H    ; SET AH=02 TO INDICATE
                ; DATA TIMEOUT
F919                W14:                ; BAD-CRC
F919 FE C4       INC   AH      ; EXIT EARLY ON ERROR
                ; SET AH=01 TO INDICATE CRC ERROR
F91B                W15:                ; RD-BLK-EX
F91B 5A          POP   DX      ; CALCULATE COUNT OF
F91C 2B D1       SUB   DX,CX    ; DATA BYTES ACTUALLY READ
                ; RETURN COUNT IN REG DX
F91E 50          PUSH  AX      ; SAVE AX (RET CODE)
F91F F6 C4 90    TEST  AH, 90H  ; CHECK FOR ERRORS
F922 75 13       JNZ   W18      ; JUMP IF ERROR DETECTED
F924 E8 F941 R    CALL  READ_BYTE   ; READ TRAILER
F927 EB 0E       JMP   W16      ; SKIP TO TURN OFF MOTOR
F929                W16:                ; BAD-LEADER
F929 4E          DEC   SI      ; CHECK RETRIES
F92A 74 03       JZ    W17      ; JUMP IF TOO MANY RETRIES
F92C E9 F899 R    JMP   W4      ; JUMP IF NOT TOO MANY RETRIES
F92F                W17:                ; NO VALID DATA FOUND
                ; ----- NO DATA FROM CASSETTE ERROR, I.E. TIMEOUT
F92F 5E          POP   SI      ; RESTORE REGS
F930 59          POP   CX      ; RESTORE REGS
F931 5B          POP   BX
F932 2B D2       SUB   DX,DX    ; ZERO NUMBER OF BYTES READ
F934 B4 04       MOV   AH,04H  ; TIME OUT ERROR (NO LEADER)
F936 50          PUSH  AX
                ; MOT-OFF
F937                W18:                ; REENABLE INTERRUPTS
F937 FB          STI
F938 EB F8BA R    CALL  MOTOR_OFF ; TURN OFF MOTOR
F93B 5B          POP   AX      ; RESTORE RETURN CODE
F93C 80 FC 01    CMP   AH,01H  ; SET CARRY IF ERROR (AH>0)
F93F F5          CMC
F940 C3          RET
F941                READ_BLOCK  ENDP

```

```

-----
PURPOSE:
    TO READ A BYTE FROM CASSETTE
ON EXIT
    REG AL CONTAINS READ DATA BYTE
-----
F941
F941 53
F942 51
F943 81 08
F945
F945 51
READ_BYTE  PROC  NEAR
            PUSH  BX          ; SAVE REGS BX, CX
            PUSH  CX
            MOV   CL, BH      ; SET BIT COUNTER FOR 8 BITS
W19:       ; BYTE-ASM
            PUSH  CX          ; SAVE CX
-----
READ DATA BIT FROM CASSETTE
-----
F946 E8 F96F R
F949 E3 20
F94B 53
F94C E8 F96F R
F94F 58
F950 E3 19
F952 03 D8
F954 81 FB 06F0
F958 F5
F959 9F
F95A 59
F95B D0 D5
F95D 9E
F95E E8 FA3C R
F961 FE C9
F963 75 E0
F965 8A C5
F967 F8
F968
F968 59
F969 5B
F96A C3
F96B
F96B 59
F96C F9
F96D EB F9
F96F
READ_BYTE  PROC  NEAR
            CALL  READ_HALF_BIT ; READ ONE PULSE
            JCXZ W21            ; IF CX=0 THEN TIMEOUT
                                ; BECAUSE OF NO DATA TRANSITIONS
            PUSH  BX          ; SAVE 1ST HALF BIT'S
                                ; PULSE WIDTH (IN BX)
            CALL  READ_HALF_BIT ; READ COMPLEMENTARY PULSE
            POP   AX          ; COMPUTE DATA BIT
            JCXZ W21            ; IF CX=0 THEN TIMEOUT DUE TO
                                ; NO DATA TRANSITIONS
            ADD   BX, AX      ; PERIOD
            CMP   BX, 06F0H   ; CHECK FOR ZERO BIT
            CMC   F5          ; CARRY IS SET IF ONE BIT
            LAHF F5          ; SAVE CARRY IN AH
            POP   CX          ; RESTORE CX
                                ; NOTE:
                                ; MS BIT OF BYTE IS READ FIRST.
                                ; REG CH IS SHIFTED LEFT WITH
                                ; CARRY BEING INSERTED INTO LS
                                ; BIT OF CH.
                                ; AFTER ALL 8 BITS HAVE BEEN
                                ; READ, THE MS BIT OF THE DATA
                                ; BYTE WILL BE IN THE MS BIT OF
                                ; REG CH
            RCL   CH, 1      ; ROTATE REG CH LEFT WITH CARRY TO
                                ; LS BIT OF REG CH
            SAHF             ; RESTORE CARRY FOR CRC ROUTINE
            CALL  CRC_GEN    ; GENERATE CRC FOR BIT
            DEC   CL         ; LOOP TILL ALL 8 BITS OF DATA
                                ; ASSEMBLED IN REG CH
            JNZ  W19         ; BYTE_ASM
            MOV   W19, CH    ; RETURN DATA BYTE IN REG AL
            CLC
W20:       POP   CX          ; RD-BYT-EX
            POP   BX          ; RESTORE REGS CX, BX
            RET
W21:       POP   CX          ; FINISHED
            STC             ; NO-DATA
            JMP  W20         ; RESTORE CX
                                ; INDICATE ERROR
                                ; RD_BYT_EX
            JMP  W20
READ_BYTE  ENDP
-----
PURPOSE:
    TO COMPUTE TIME TILL NEXT DATA
    TRANSITION (EDGE)
ON ENTRY:
    EDGE_CNT CONTAINS LAST EDGE COUNT
ON EXIT:
    AX CONTAINS OLD LAST EDGE COUNT
    BX CONTAINS PULSE WIDTH (HALF BIT)
-----
F96F
F96F B9 0064
F972 8A 26 006B R
F976
F976 E4 62
F978 24 10
F97A 3A C4
F97C E1 F8
F97E A2 006B R
F981 B0 40
F983 E6 43
F985 8B 1E 0067 R
F989 E4 41
F98B 9A E0
F98D E4 41
F98F 86 C4
F991 2B D8
F993 A3 0067 R
F996 C3
F997
READ_HALF_BIT PROC NEAR
            MOV   CX, 100
            MOV   AH, LAST_VAL ; SET TIME TO WAIT FOR BIT
                                ; GET PRESENT INPUT VALUE
W22:       IN     AL, PORT_C    ; RD-H-BIT
            AND   AL, 010H    ; INPUT DATA BIT
            CMP   AL, AH      ; MASK OFF EXTRANEIOUS BITS
            LOOPE W22        ; SAME AS BEFORE?
            MOV   LAST_VAL, AL ; LOOP TILL IT CHANGES
                                ; UPDATE LAST_VAL WITH NEW VALUE
            MOV   AL, 40H    ; READ TIMER'S COUNTER COMMAND
            OUT   TIM_CTL, AL ; LATCH COUNTER
            MOV   BX, EDGE_CNT ; BX GETS LAST EDGE COUNT
            IN   AL, TIMER+1 ; GET LS BYTE
            MOV   AH, AL     ; GET MS BYTE
            IN   AL, TIMER+1 ; SAVE IN AH
            XCHG AL, AH     ; GET MS BYTE
            SUB   BX, AX     ; XCHG AL, AH
            MOV   EDGE_CNT, AX ; SET BX EQUAL TO HALF BIT PERIOD
                                ; UPDATE EDGE COUNT;
            RET
READ_HALF_BIT ENDP

```

```

PURPOSE
WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE
THE DATA IS PADDED TO FILL OUT THE LAST 256 BYTE BLOCK.
ON ENTRY:
BX POINTS TO MEMORY BUFFER ADDRESS
CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO WRITE
ON EXIT:
BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE WRITTEN TO CASSETTE
CX IS ZERO
WRITE_BLOCK PROC NEAR
PUSH BX
PUSH CX
IN AL,PORT_B ; DISABLE SPEAKER
AND AL,NOT 02H
OR AL,01H ; ENABLE TIMER
OUT PORT_B,AL
MOV AL,080H ; SET UP TIMER - MODE 3 SQUARE WAVE
OUT TIM_CTL,AL
CALL BEGIN_OP ; START MOTOR AND DELAY
MOV AX,1184 ; SET NORMAL BIT SIZE
CALL W31 ; SET_TIMER
MOV CX,0800H ; SET CX FOR LEADER BYTE COUNT
W23: WRITE_LEADER
STC ; WRITE ONE BITS
CALL WRITE_BIT
LOOP W23 ; LOOP 'TIL LEADER IS WRITTEN
CLI ; DISABLE INTS
CLC ; WRITE SYNC BIT (0)
CALL WRITE_BIT
POP CX ; RESTORE REGS CX,BX
POP BX
MOV AL,16H ; WRITE SYNC CHARACTER
CALL WRITE_BYTE

```

```

PURPOSE
WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE
ON ENTRY:
BX POINTS TO MEMORY BUFFER ADDRESS
CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO WRITE
ON EXIT:
BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE WRITTEN TO CASSETTE
CX IS ZERO
WR_BLOCK:
MOV CRC_REG,OFFFH ; INIT CRC
MOV DX,256 ; FOR 256 BYTES
W24: WR-BLK
MOV AL,ES [BX] ; READ BYTE FROM MEM
CALL WRITE_BYTE ; WRITE IT TO CASSETTE
JCXZ W25 ; UNLESS CX=0, ADVANCE PTRS & DEC COUNT
INC BX ; INC BUFFER POINTER
DEC CX ; DEC BYTE COUNTER
W25: SKIP-ADV
DEC DX ; DEC BLOCK CNT
JG W24 ; LOOP TILL 256 BYTE BLOCK
IS WRITTEN TO TAPE

```

```

WRITE CRC
WRITE 1'S COMPLEMENT OF CRC REG TO CASSETTE
WHICH IS CHECKED FOR CORRECTNESS WHEN THE BLOCK IS READ
REG AX IS MODIFIED
F9D9 A1 0069 R MOV AX,CRC_REG ; WRITE THE ONE'S COMPLEMENT OF THE
; TWO BYTE CRC TO TAPE
F9DC F7 D0 NOT AX ; FOR 1'S COMPLEMENT
F9DE 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE IT
F9DF 86 E0 XCHG AH,AL ; WRITE MS BYTE FIRST
F9E1 E9 FA08 R CALL WRITE_BYTE ; WRITE IT
F9E4 58 POP AX ; GET IT BACK
F9E5 E8 FA08 R CALL WRITE_BYTE ; NOW WRITE LS BYTE
F9E8 0B C9 OR CX,CX ; IS BYTE COUNT EXHAUSTED?
F9EA 75 D7 JNZ WR_BLOCK ; JUMP IF NOT DONE YET
F9EC 51 PUSH CX ; SAVE REG CX
F9ED F8 STI ; RE-ENABLE INTERRUPTS
F9EE 89 0020 MOV CX,32 ; WRITE OUT TRAILER BITS
F9F1 W26: TRAIL-LOOP
STC
CALL WRITE_BIT
LOOP W26 ; WRITE UNTIL TRAILER WRITTEN
POP CX ; RESTORE REG CX
MOV AL,080H ; TURN TIMER2 OFF
OUT TIM_CTL,AL
MOV AX,1
CALL W31 ; SET_TIMER
CALL MOTOR_OFF ; TURN MOTOR OFF
SUB AX,AX ; NO ERRORS REPORTED ON WRITE OP
RET ; FINISHED
WRITE_BLOCK ENDP

```



```

WRITE A BYTE TO CASSETTE.
BYTE TO WRITE IS IN REG AL.
-----
FA0B          WRITE_BYTE PROC NEAR
FA0B 51      PUSH  CX          ; SAVE REGS CX,AX
FA09 50      PUSH  AX
FA0A 8A EB   MOV    CH,AL      ; AL=BYTE TO WRITE.
FA0C B1 0B   MOV    CL,B       ; (MS BIT WRITTEN FIRST)
FA0E          W27:          ; FOR 8 DATA BITS IN BYTE.
FA0E 00 D5   RCL    CH,1      ; NOTE: TWO EDGES PER BIT
FA10 9C      PUSHF           ; DISASSEMBLE THE DATA BIT
FA11 E9 FA1F R      CALL  WRITE_BIT      ; ROTATE MS BIT INTO CARRY
FA14 9D      POPF            ; SAVE FLAGS.
FA15 EB FA3C R     CALL  CRC_GEN        ; NOTE: DATA BIT IS IN CARRY
FA1B FE C9     DEC    CL           ; WRITE DATA BIT
FA1A 75 F2     JNZ   W27           ; RESTORE CARRY FOR CRC CALC
FA1C 5B      POP    AX          ; COMPUTE CRC ON DATA BIT
FA1D 59      POP    CX          ; LOOP TILL ALL 8 BITS DONE
FA1E C3      RET             ; JUMP IF NOT DONE YET
FA1F          WRITE_BYTE ENDP      ; RESTORE REGS AX, CX
-----
FA1F          WRITE_BIT PROC NEAR
FA1F          PURPOSE:
FA1F          ; TO WRITE A DATA BIT TO CASSETTE
FA1F          ; CARRY FLAG CONTAINS DATA BIT
FA1F          ; I.E. IF SET DATA BIT IS A ONE
FA1F          ; IF CLEAR DATA BIT IS A ZERO
FA1F          ;
FA1F          ; NOTE: TWO EDGES ARE WRITTEN PER BIT
FA1F          ; ONE BIT HAS 500 USEC BETWEEN EDGES
FA1F          ; FOR A 1000 USEC PERIOD (1 HILLISEC)
FA1F          ;
FA1F          ; ZERO BIT HAS 250 USEC BETWEEN EDGES
FA1F          ; FOR A 500 USEC PERIOD (.5 HILLISEC)
FA1F          ; CARRY FLAG IS DATA BIT
FA1F          -----
FA1F 8B 04A0 MOV    AX,1184      ; ASSUME IT'S A '1'
FA22 72 03   JC     W28          ; SET AX TO NOMINAL ONE SIZE
FA24 8B 0250 MOV    AX,592        ; JUMP IF ONE BIT
FA27 50      PUSH  AX          ; NO, SET TO NOMINAL ZERO SIZE
FA28          W28:          ; WRITE-BIT-AX
FA28 E4 62   IN     AL,PORT_C    ; WRITE BIT WITH PERIOD EQ TO VALUE
FA2A 24 20   AND    AL,020H        ; AX
FA2C 74 FA   JZ     W29          ; INPUT TIMER_0 OUTPUT
FA2E E4 62   IN     AL,PORT_C    ; LOOP TILL HIGH
FA30 24 20   AND    AL,020H        ; NOW WAIT TILL TIMER'S OUTPUT IS
FA32 75 FA   JNZ   W30          ; LOW
FA33          W29:          ; RELOAD TIMER WITH PERIOD
FA33          W30:          ; FOR NEXT DATA BIT
FA34 5B      POP    AX          ; RESTORE PERIOD COUNT
FA35          W31:          ; SET TIMER
FA35 E6 42   OUT    042H,AL      ; SET LOW BYTE OF TIMER 2
FA37 BA C4   MOV    AL,AH          ; SET HIGH BYTE OF TIMER 2
FA39 E6 42   OUT    042H,AL
FA3B C3      RET
FA3C          WRITE_BIT ENDP
-----
FA3C          CRC_GEN PROC NEAR
FA3C          UPDATE CRC REGISTER WITH NEXT DATA BIT
FA3C          CRC IS USED TO DETECT READ ERRORS
FA3C          ASSUMES DATA BIT IS IN CARRY
FA3C          REG AX IS MODIFIED
FA3C          FLAGS ARE MODIFIED
FA3C          -----
FA3C A1 0069 R     MOV    AX,CRC_REG      ; THE FOLLOWING INSTUCTIONS
FA3F D1 D8      RCR    AX,1          ; WILL SET THE OVERFLOW FLAG
FA43 D1 D0      RCL    AX,1          ; IF CARRY AND MS BIT OF CRC
FA44 71 04      JNO   W32          ; ARE UNEQUAL
FA46 35 0B10    XOR    AX,0B10H       ; CLEAR CARRY
FA49 F9        STC                ; SKIP IF NO OVERFLOW
FA4A D1 D0      RCL    AX,1          ; IF DATA BIT XORED WITH
FA4C          W32:          ; CRC REG BIT IS ONE
FA4C 35 0B10    XOR    AX,0B10H       ; THEN XOR CRC REG WITH
FA49 F9        STC                ; 0B10H
FA4A D1 D0      RCL    AX,1          ; SET CARRY
FA4C          W32:          ; ROTATE CARRY (DATA BIT)
FA4C A3 0069 R     MOV    CRC_REG,AX      ; INTO CRC REG
FA4F C3      RET             ; UPDATE CRC_REG
FA50          CRC_GEN ENDP      ; FINISHED

```

```

FA50
FA50 E8 F8B1 R
FA53 B3 42

FA55 B9 0700
FA58 E2 FE
FA5A FE CB
FA5C 75 F7
FA5E C3
FA5F

FA5F
FA5F 33 D2
FA61 32 E4

FA63 80 0D
FA65 CD 17
FA67 32 E4
FA69 80 0A
FA6B CD 17
FA6D C3
FA6E

```

```

-----
BEGIN_OP      PROC      NEAR      ; START TAPE AND DELAY
              CALL     MOTOR_ON ; TURN ON MOTOR
              MOV     BL, 42H    ; DELAY FOR TAPE DRIVE
W33:          MOV     CX, 700H   ; TO GET UP TO SPEED (1/2 SEC)
W34:          LOOP    W34       ; INNER LOOP= APPROX. 10 MILLISEC
              DEC     BL
              JNZ    W33
              RET

BEGIN_OP      ENDP
-----
CRLF          PROC      NEAR      ; CARRIAGE RETURN, LINE FEED SUBROUTINE
              XOR     DX, DX
              XOR     AH, AH    ; PRINTER 0
                              ; WILL NOW SEND INITIAL LF, CR TO
                              ; PRINTER
              MOV     AL, 0DH   ; CR
              INT    17H       ; SEND THE LINE FEED
              XOR     AH, AH    ; NOW FOR THE CR
              MOV     AL, 0AH   ; LF
              INT    17H       ; SEND THE CARRIAGE RETURN
              RET
CRLF          ENDP
-----
; CHARACTER GENERATOR GRAPHICS FOR 320X200 AND 640X200
; GRAPHICS FOR CHARACTERS 00H THRU 7FH
-----

```

```

FA6E
FA6E
FA6E 00 00 00 00 00 00
FA76 7E B1 A5 81 8D 99
      81 7E
FA7E 7E FF D8 FF C3 E7
      FF 7E
FA86 6C FE FE FE 7C 38
      10 00
FA8E 10 38 7C FE 7C 38
      10 00
FA96 38 7C 38 FE FE 7C
      38 7C
FA9E 10 10 38 7C FE 7C
      38 7C
FAA6 00 00 18 3C 3C 18
      00 00
FAAE FF FF E7 C3 C3 E7
      FF FF
FAB6 00 3C 66 42 42 66
      3C 00
FABE FF C3 99 8D 8D 99
      C3 FF
FAC6 0F 07 0F 7D CC CC
      CC 78
FACE 3C 66 66 66 3C 18
      7E 18
FAD6 3F 33 3F 30 30 70
      F0 E0
FADE 7F 63 7F 63 63 67
      E6 C0
FAE6 99 5A 3C E7 E7 3C
      5A 99

FAEE 80 E0 F8 FE FB E0
      80 00
FAF6 02 0E 3E FE 3E 0E
      02 00
FAFE 18 3C 7E 18 18 7E
      3C 18
FB06 66 66 66 66 66 00
      66 00
FB0E 7F DB DB 7B 1B 1B
      1B 00
FB16 3E 63 38 6C 6C 38
      CC 78
FB1E 00 00 00 00 7E 7E
      7E 00
FB26 18 3C 7E 18 7E 3C
      1B FF
FB2E 18 3C 7E 18 1B 1B
      1B 00
FB36 18 1B 18 18 7E 3C
      1B 00
FB3E 00 18 0C FE 0C 18
      00 00
FB46 00 30 60 FE 60 30
      00 00
FB4E 00 00 C0 C0 C0 FE
      00 00
FB56 00 24 66 FF 66 24
      00 00
FB5E 00 18 3C 7E FF FF
      00 00
FB66 00 FF FF 7E 3C 18
      00 00

```

```

-----
; CHARACTER GENERATOR GRAPHICS FOR 320X200 AND 640X200
; GRAPHICS FOR CHARACTERS 00H THRU 7FH
-----
CRT_CHAR_GEN  ORG     0FA6EH
              LABEL  BYTE
              DB     000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H ; D_00
FA76          DB     07EH, 0B1H, 0A5H, 0B1H, 0BDH, 099H, 0B1H, 07EH ; D_01
FA7E          DB     07EH, 0FFH, 0DBH, 0FFH, 0C3H, 0E7H, 0FFH, 07EH ; D_02
FA86          DB     06CH, 0FEH, 0FEH, 0FEH, 07CH, 03BH, 010H, 000H ; D_03
FA8E          DB     010H, 03BH, 07CH, 0FEH, 07CH, 03BH, 010H, 000H ; D_04
FA96          DB     03BH, 07CH, 03BH, 0FEH, 0FEH, 07CH, 03BH, 07CH ; D_05
FA9E          DB     010H, 010H, 03BH, 07CH, 0FEH, 07CH, 03BH, 07CH ; D_06
FAA6          DB     000H, 000H, 018H, 03CH, 03CH, 018H, 000H, 000H ; D_07
FAAE          DB     0FFH, 0FFH, 0E7H, 0C3H, 0C3H, 0E7H, 0FFH, 0FFH ; D_08
FAB6          DB     000H, 03CH, 066H, 042H, 042H, 066H, 03CH, 000H ; D_09
FABE          DB     0FFH, 0C3H, 099H, 0BDH, 0BDH, 099H, 0C3H, 0FFH ; D_0A
FAC6          DB     00FH, 007H, 00FH, 07DH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH ; D_0B
FACE          DB     03CH, 066H, 066H, 066H, 03CH, 018H, 07EH, 018H ; D_0C
FAD6          DB     03FH, 033H, 03FH, 030H, 030H, 070H, 0F0H, 0E0H ; D_0D
FADE          DB     07FH, 063H, 07FH, 063H, 063H, 067H, 0E6H, 0C0H ; D_0E
FAE6          DB     099H, 05AH, 03CH, 0E7H, 0E7H, 03CH, 05AH, 099H ; D_0F

FAEE          DB     0B0H, 0E0H, 0FBH, 0FEH, 0FBH, 0E0H, 0B0H, 000H ; D_10
FAF6          DB     002H, 00EH, 03EH, 0FEH, 03EH, 00EH, 002H, 000H ; D_11
FAFE          DB     01BH, 03CH, 07EH, 01BH, 01BH, 07EH, 03CH, 01BH ; D_12
FB06          DB     066H, 066H, 066H, 066H, 066H, 000H, 066H, 000H ; D_13
FB0E          DB     07FH, 0DBH, 0DBH, 07BH, 01BH, 01BH, 01BH, 000H ; D_14
FB16          DB     03EH, 063H, 03BH, 06CH, 06CH, 03BH, 0CCH, 07BH ; D_15
FB1E          DB     000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 07EH, 07EH, 07EH, 000H ; D_16
FB26          DB     018H, 03CH, 07EH, 018H, 07EH, 03CH, 018H, 0FFH ; D_17
FB2E          DB     018H, 03CH, 07EH, 018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 000H ; D_18
FB36          DB     018H, 018H, 018H, 018H, 07EH, 03CH, 018H, 000H ; D_19
FB3E          DB     000H, 018H, 0CCH, 0FEH, 0CCH, 018H, 000H, 000H ; D_1A
FB46          DB     000H, 030H, 060H, 0FEH, 060H, 030H, 000H, 000H ; D_1B
FB4E          DB     000H, 000H, 0C0H, 0C0H, 0C0H, 0FEH, 000H, 000H ; D_1C
FB56          DB     000H, 024H, 066H, 0FFH, 066H, 024H, 000H, 000H ; D_1D
FB5E          DB     000H, 018H, 03CH, 07EH, 0FFH, 0FFH, 000H, 000H ; D_1E
FB66          DB     000H, 0FFH, 0FFH, 07EH, 03CH, 018H, 000H, 000H ; D_1F

```

FB6E	00 00 00 00 00 00	DB	000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; SP_D_20
	00 00		
FB76	30 78 78 30 30 00	DB	030H,078H,078H,030H,030H,000H,030H,000H ; ! D_21
	30 00		
FB7E	6C 6C 6C 00 00 00	DB	06CH,06CH,06CH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; " D_22
	00 00		
FB86	6C 6C FE 6C FE 6C	DB	06CH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,06CH,000H ; # D_23
	6C 00		
FB8E	30 7C 00 78 0C F8	DB	030H,07CH,0C0H,078H,00CH,0F8H,030H,000H ; \$ D_24
	30 00		
FB96	00 C6 CC 18 30 66	DB	000H,0C6H,0CCH,018H,030H,066H,0C6H,000H ;
	C6 00		
			PER CENT D_25
FB9E	38 6C 38 76 0C CC	DB	038H,06CH,038H,076H,0DCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; & D_26
	76 00		
FBA6	60 60 C0 00 00 00	DB	060H,060H,0C0H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; ' D_27
	00 00		
FBAE	18 30 60 60 60 30	DB	018H,030H,060H,060H,060H,030H,018H,000H ; ( D_28
	18 00		
FB86	60 30 1B 1B 18 30	DB	060H,030H,018H,018H,018H,030H,060H,000H ; ) D_29
	60 00		
FB8E	00 66 3C FF 3C 66	DB	000H,066H,03CH,0FFH,03CH,066H,000H,000H ; * D_2A
	00 00		
FBC6	00 30 30 FC 30 30	DB	000H,030H,030H,0FCH,030H,030H,000H,000H ; + D_2B
	00 00		
FBC6	00 00 00 00 00 30	DB	000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H ; , D_2C
	30 60		
FBD6	00 00 00 FC 00 00	DB	000H,000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H,000H,000H ; - D_2D
	00 00		
FBD6	00 00 00 00 00 30	DB	000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,030H,000H ; . D_2E
	30 00		
FBE6	06 0C 1B 30 60 C0	DB	006H,00CH,018H,030H,060H,0C0H,080H,000H ; / D_2F
	80 00		
			0
FBE6	7C C6 CE DE F6 E6	DB	07CH,0C6H,0CEH,0DEH,0F6H,0E6H,07CH,000H ; 0 D_30
	7C 00		
FBF6	30 70 30 30 30 30	DB	030H,070H,030H,030H,030H,030H,0FCH,000H ; 1 D_31
	FC 00		
FBFE	78 CC 0C 38 60 CC	DB	078H,0CCH,00CH,038H,060H,0CCH,0FCH,000H ; 2 D_32
	FC 00		
FC06	78 CC 0C 38 0C CC	DB	078H,0CCH,00CH,038H,00CH,0CCH,078H,000H ; 3 D_33
	78 00		
FC0E	1C 3C 6C CC FE 0C	DB	01CH,03CH,06CH,0CCH,0FEH,00CH,01EH,000H ; 4 D_34
	1E 00		
FC16	FC 00 FB 0C 0C CC	DB	0FCH,0C0H,0FBH,00CH,00CH,0CCH,078H,000H ; 5 D_35
	78 00		
FC1E	38 60 C0 F8 CC CC	DB	038H,060H,0C0H,0FBH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; 6 D_36
	78 00		
FC26	FC CC 0C 1B 30 30	DB	0FCH,0CCH,00CH,018H,030H,030H,030H,000H ; 7 D_37
	30 00		
FC2E	78 CC CC 78 CC CC	DB	078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; 8 D_38
	78 00		
FC36	78 CC CC 7C 0C 1B	DB	078H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,00CH,018H,070H,000H ; 9 D_39
	70 00		
FC3E	00 30 30 00 00 30	DB	000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,000H ; : D_3A
	30 00		
FC46	00 30 30 00 00 30	DB	000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H ; ; D_3B
	30 60		
FC4E	1B 30 60 C0 60 30	DB	018H,030H,060H,0C0H,060H,030H,018H,000H ; < D_3C
	1B 00		
FC56	00 00 FC 00 00 FC	DB	000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H ; = D_3D
	00 00		
FC5E	60 30 18 0C 18 30	DB	060H,030H,018H,00CH,018H,030H,060H,000H ; > D_3E
	60 00		
FC66	78 CC 0C 1B 30 00	DB	078H,0CCH,00CH,018H,030H,000H,030H,000H ; ? D_3F
	30 00		
			8
FC6E	7C C6 DE DE DE C0	DB	07CH,0C6H,0DEH,0DEH,0DEH,0C0H,078H,000H ; # D_40
	78 00		
FC76	30 78 CC CC FC CC	DB	030H,078H,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; A D_41
	CC 00		
FC7E	FC 66 66 7C 66 66	DB	0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,066H,066H,0FCH,000H ; B D_42
	FC 00		
FC86	3C 66 C0 C0 C0 66	DB	03CH,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,066H,03CH,000H ; C D_43
	3C 00		
FC8E	F8 6C 66 66 66 6C	DB	0F8H,06CH,066H,066H,066H,06CH,0F8H,000H ; D D_44
	F8 00		
FC96	FE 62 68 78 68 62	DB	0FEH,062H,068H,078H,068H,062H,0FEH,000H ; E D_45
	FE 00		
FC9E	FE 62 68 78 68 60	DB	0FEH,062H,068H,078H,068H,060H,0F0H,000H ; F D_46
	F0 00		
FCA6	3C 66 C0 C0 CE 66	DB	03CH,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0CEH,066H,03EH,000H ; G D_47
	3E 00		
FCAE	CC CC CC FC CC CC	DB	0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; H D_48
	CC 00		
FCB6	78 30 30 30 30 30	DB	078H,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; I D_49
	78 00		
FCBE	1E 0C 0C 0C CC CC	DB	01EH,00CH,00CH,00CH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; J D_4A
	78 00		
FCC6	E6 66 6C 78 6C 66	DB	0E6H,066H,06CH,078H,06CH,066H,0E6H,000H ; K D_4B
	E6 00		
FCCE	F8 60 60 60 62 66	DB	0F0H,060H,060H,060H,062H,066H,0FEH,000H ; L D_4C
	FE 00		
FCD6	C6 EE FE FE D6 C6	DB	0C6H,0EEH,0FEH,0FEH,0D6H,0C6H,0C6H,000H ; M D_4D
	C6 00		
FCDE	C6 E6 F6 DE CE C6	DB	0C6H,0E6H,0F6H,0DEH,0CEH,0C6H,0C6H,000H ; N D_4E
	C6 00		
FCEE	3B 6C 6C C6 C6 6C	DB	03BH,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,06CH,03BH,000H ; O D_4F
	38 00		

FCCE	FC 66 66 7C 60 60 F0 00	DB	0FCH, 066H, 066H, 07CH, 060H, 060H, 0F0H, 000H ; P D_50
FCFE	78 CC CC CC DC 78 1C 00	DB	07BH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0DCH, 07BH, 01CH, 000H ; Q D_51
FD06	FC 66 66 7C 6C 66 E6 00	DB	0FCH, 066H, 066H, 07CH, 06CH, 066H, 0E6H, 000H ; R D_52
FD0E	78 CC E0 70 1C CC 78 00	DB	07BH, 0CCH, 0E0H, 070H, 01CH, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H ; S D_53
FD16	FC 84 30 30 30 30 78 00	DB	0FCH, 0B4H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 07BH, 000H ; T D_54
FD1E	CC CC CC CC CC CC FC 00	DB	0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0FCH, 000H ; U D_55
FD26	CC CC CC CC CC 78 30 00	DB	0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 030H, 000H ; V D_56
FD2E	C6 C6 C6 D6 FE EE C6 00	DB	0C6H, 0C6H, 0C6H, 0D6H, 0FEH, 0EEH, 0C6H, 000H ; W D_57
FD36	C6 C6 CC 3B 3B 6C C6 00	DB	0C6H, 0C6H, 06CH, 03BH, 03BH, 06CH, 0C6H, 000H ; X D_58
FD3E	CC CC CC 78 30 30 78 00	DB	0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 030H, 030H, 07BH, 000H ; Y D_59
FD46	FE C6 BC 1B 32 66 FE 00	DB	0FEH, 0C6H, 0BCH, 01BH, 032H, 066H, 0FEH, 000H ; Z D_5A
FD4E	78 60 60 60 60 60 78 00	DB	07BH, 060H, 060H, 060H, 060H, 060H, 07BH, 000H ; [ D_5B
FD56	C0 60 30 1B 0C 06 02 00	DB	0C0H, 060H, 030H, 01BH, 00CH, 006H, 002H, 000H ; ; BACKSLASH D_5C
FD5E	78 1B 1B 1B 1B 1B 78 00	DB	07BH, 01BH, 01BH, 01BH, 01BH, 01BH, 07BH, 000H ; ] D_5D
FD66	10 3B C6 C6 00 00 00 00	DB	010H, 03BH, 06CH, 0C6H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H ; ; CIRCUMFLEX D_5E
FD6E	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 FF	DB	000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 0FFH ; _ D_5F
FD76	30 30 1B 00 00 00 00 00	DB	030H, 030H, 01BH, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H ; * D_60
FD7E	00 00 7B 0C 7C CC 76 00	DB	000H, 000H, 07BH, 00CH, 07CH, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H ; ; LOWER CASE A D_61
FD86	E0 60 60 7C 66 66 DC 00	DB	0E0H, 060H, 060H, 07CH, 066H, 066H, 0DCH, 000H ; LC B D_62
FD8E	00 00 7B CC C0 CC 78 00	DB	000H, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0C0H, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H ; LC C D_63
FD96	1C 0C 0C 7C CC CC 76 00	DB	01CH, 00CH, 00CH, 07CH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H ; LC D D_64
FD9E	00 00 7B CC FC C0 78 00	DB	000H, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0FCH, 0C0H, 07BH, 000H ; LC E D_65
FDA6	3B 6C 60 F0 60 60 F0 00	DB	03BH, 06CH, 060H, 0F0H, 060H, 060H, 0F0H, 000H ; LC F D_66
FDAE	00 00 7B CC CC 7C 0C FB	DB	000H, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07CH, 00CH, 0FBH ; LC G D_67
FDB6	E0 60 6C 76 66 66 E6 00	DB	0E0H, 060H, 06CH, 076H, 066H, 066H, 0E6H, 000H ; LC H D_68
FDBE	30 00 70 30 30 30 78 00	DB	030H, 000H, 070H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 07BH, 000H ; LC I D_69
FD06	0C 00 0C 0C 0C CC CC 78	DB	00CH, 000H, 00CH, 00CH, 00CH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH ; LC J D_6A
FD0E	E0 60 66 6C 7B 6C E6 00	DB	0E0H, 060H, 066H, 06CH, 07BH, 06CH, 0E6H, 000H ; LC K D_6B
FD16	70 30 30 30 30 30 78 00	DB	070H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 030H, 07BH, 000H ; LC L D_6C
FD1E	00 00 CC FE FE D6 C6 00	DB	000H, 000H, 0CCH, 0FEH, 0FEH, 0D6H, 0C6H, 000H ; LC M D_6D
FD26	00 00 FB CC CC CC CC 00	DB	000H, 000H, 0FBH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 000H ; LC N D_6E
FD2E	00 00 7B CC CC CC 78 00	DB	000H, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H ; LC O D_6F
FD36	00 00 DC 66 66 7C 60 F0	DB	000H, 000H, 0DCH, 066H, 066H, 07CH, 060H, 0F0H ; LC P D_70
FD3E	00 00 7B CC CC 7C 0C 1E	DB	000H, 000H, 07BH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07CH, 00CH, 01EH ; LC Q D_71
FD46	00 00 DC 76 66 60 F0 00	DB	000H, 000H, 0DCH, 076H, 066H, 060H, 0F0H, 000H ; LC R D_72
FD4E	00 00 7C C0 7B 0C F8 00	DB	000H, 000H, 07CH, 0C0H, 07BH, 00CH, 0F8H, 000H ; LC S D_73
FD56	10 30 7C 30 30 34 18 00	DB	010H, 030H, 07CH, 030H, 030H, 034H, 018H, 000H ; LC T D_74
FD5E	00 00 CC CC CC 78 78 00	DB	000H, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 000H ; LC U D_75
FD66	00 00 CC CC CC 78 30 00	DB	000H, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07BH, 030H, 000H ; LC V D_76
FD6E	00 00 C6 D6 FE FE 6C 00	DB	000H, 000H, 0C6H, 0D6H, 0FEH, 0FEH, 06CH, 000H ; LC W D_77
FD76	00 00 C6 6C 3B 6C C6 00	DB	000H, 000H, 0C6H, 06CH, 03BH, 06CH, 0C6H, 000H ; LC X D_78
FD7E	00 00 CC CC CC 7C 0C FB	DB	000H, 000H, 0CCH, 0CCH, 0CCH, 07CH, 00CH, 0FBH ; LC Y D_79
FD86	00 00 FC 9B 30 64 FC 00	DB	000H, 000H, 0FCH, 09BH, 030H, 064H, 0FCH, 000H ; LC Z D_7A
FD8E	1C 30 30 E0 30 30 1C 00	DB	01CH, 030H, 030H, 0E0H, 030H, 030H, 01CH, 000H ; [ D_7B
FD96	1B 1B 1B 00 1B 1B 1B 00	DB	01BH, 01BH, 01BH, 000H, 01BH, 01BH, 01BH, 000H ; ] D_7C
FD9E	E0 30 30 1C 30 30 E0 00	DB	0E0H, 030H, 030H, 01CH, 030H, 030H, 0E0H, 000H ; ^ D_7D
FDA6	76 DC 00 00 00 00 00 00	DB	076H, 0DCH, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H, 000H ; ~ D_7E
FDAE	00 10 3B 6C C6 C6 FE 00	DB	000H, 010H, 03BH, 06CH, 0C6H, 0C6H, 0FEH, 000H ;

DELTA D\_7F

FE6E  
FE6E E9 1393 R

ORG OFE6EH  
JMP NEAR PTR TIME\_OF\_DAY

```

:-----:
: CRC CHECK/GENERATION ROUTINE
: ROUTINE TO CHECK A ROM MODULE USING THE POLYNOMIAL:
:       X16 + X12 + X5 + 1
: CALLING PARAMETERS:
: DS = DATA SEGMENT OF ROM SPACE TO BE CHECKED
: SI = INDEX OFFSET INTO DS POINTING TO 1ST BYTE
: CX = LENGTH OF SPACE TO BE CHECKED (INCLUDING CRC BYTES)
: ON EXIT:
: ZERO FLAG = SET = CRC CHECKED OK
: AH = 00
: AL = ??
: BX = 0000
: CL = 04
: DX = 0000 IF CRC CHECKED OK, ELSE, ACCUMULATED CRC
: SI = (SI(ENTRY)+BX(ENTRY))
: NOTE: ROUTINE WILL RETURN IMMEDIATLY IF "RESET_FLAG
:       IS EQUAL TO "1234H" (WARM START)
:-----:

```

FE71

FE71 8B D9  
FE73 BA FFFF  
FE76 FC  
FE77 32 E4  
FE79 B1 04  
FE7B AC  
FE7C 32 F0  
FE7E BA C6  
FE80 D3 C0  
FE82 33 D0  
FE84 D1 C0  
FE86 86 F2  
FE8B 33 D0  
FE8A D3 C6  
FE8C 24 E0  
FE8E 33 D0  
FE90 D1 C8  
  
FE92 32 F0  
FE94 4B  
FE95 75 E4  
FE97 0B D2  
FE99 C3  
FE9A

```

CRC_CHECK PROC NEAR
: ASSUME DS:NOTHING
MOV BX,CX ; SAVE COUNT
MOV DX,OFFFH ; INIT. ENCODE REGISTER
CLD ; SET DIR FLAG TO INCREMENT
XOR AH,AH ; INIT. WORK REG HIGH
MOV CL,4 ; SET ROTATE COUNT
CRC_1: LOOVB ; GET A BYTE
XOR DH,AL ; FORM AJ + CJ + 1
MOV AL,DH
ROL AX,CL ; SHIFT WORK REG BACK 4
XOR DX,AX ; ADD INTO RESULT REG
ROL AX,1 ; SHIFT WORK REG BACK 1
XCHG DH,DL ; SWAP PARTIAL SUM INTO RESULT REG
XOR DX,AX ; ADD WORK REG INTO RESULTS
ROR AX,CL ; SHIFT WORK REG OVER 4
AND AL,1100000B ; CLEAR OFF (EFGH)
XOR DX,AX ; ADD (ABCD) INTO RESULTS
ROR AX,1 ; SHIFT WORK REG ON OVER (AH=0 FOR
; NEXT PASS)
XOR DH,AL ; ADD (ABCD INTO RESULTS LOW)
DEC BX ; DECREMENT COUNT
JNZ CRC_1 ; LOOP TILL COUNT = 0000
OR DX,DX ; DX S/B = 0000 IF O.K.
RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
CRC_CHECK ENDP

```

```

:-----:
: SUBROUTINE TO READ AN 8250 REGISTER. MAY ALSO BUMP ERROR
: REPORTER (BL) AND/OR REG DX (PORT ADDRESS) DEPENDING ON
: WHICH ENTRY POINT IS CHOSEN.
: THIS SUBROUTINE WAS WRITTEN TO AVOID MULTIPLE USE OF I/O TIME
: DELAYS FOR THE 8250. IT WAS THE MOST EFFICIENT WAY TO
: INCLUDE THE DELAYS.
: IN EVERY CASE, UPON RETURN, REG AL WILL CONTAIN THE CONTENTS OF
: PORT(DX)
:-----:

```

FE9A  
FE9A 32 C0  
FE9C EE  
FE9D FE C3  
FE9F 42  
FEA0 EC  
FEA1 C3  
FEA2

```

RR1 PROC NEAR
XOR AL,AL
OUT DX,AL ; DISABLE ALL INTERRUPTS
INC BL ; BUMP ERROR REPORTER
RR2: INC DX ; INCR PORT ADDR
RR3: IN AL,DX ; READ REGISTER
RET
RR1 ENDP

```

```

:-----:
: THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE TIMER INTERRUPT FROM
: CHANNEL 0 OF THE 8253 TIMER. INPUT FREQUENCY IS 1.19318 MHZ
: AND THE DIVISOR IS 65536, RESULTING IN APPROX. 18.2 INTERRUPTS
: EVERY SECOND.
:-----:

```

```

: THE INTERRUPT HANDLER MAINTAINS A COUNT OF INTERRUPTS SINCE POWER
: ON TIME, WHICH MAY BE USED TO ESTABLISH TIME OF DAY.
: INTERRUPTS MISSED WHILE INTS. WERE DISABLED ARE TAKEN CARE OF
: BY THE USE OF TIMER 1 AS A OVERFLOW COUNTER
: THE INTERRUPT HANDLER ALSO DECREMENTS THE MOTOR CONTROL COUNT
: OF THE DISKETTE, AND WHEN IT EXPIRES, WILL TURN OFF THE DISKETTE
: MOTOR, AND RESET THE MOTOR RUNNING FLAGS
: THE INTERRUPT HANDLER WILL ALSO INVOKE A USER ROUTINE THROUGH
: INTERRUPT ICH AT EVERY TIME TICK. THE USER MUST CODE A ROUTINE
: AND PLACE THE CORRECT ADDRESS IN THE VECTOR TABLE.
:-----:

```

FEA5

FEA5 F  
FEA6  
FEA7 80  
FEA8 52  
FEA9 EB 138B R  
FEAC FF 06 006C R  
FEB0 75 04  
FEB2 FF 06 006E R  
FEB6  
FEB8 83 3E 006E R 18  
FEBB 75 15  
FEBD 81 3E 006C R 00B0  
FEC3 75 0D

```

ORG OFE6A8H
ASSUME DS:DATA
TIMER_INT PROC FAR
: STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
PUSH DS
PUSH AX
PUSH DX ; SAVE MACHINE STATE
CALL DDS
INC TIMER_LOW ; INCREMENT TIME
JNZ T4 ; TEST_DAY
INC TIMER_HIGH ; INCREMENT HIGH WORD OF TIME
T4: TEST_DAY
CMP TIMER_HIGH,018H ; TEST FOR COUNT EQUALLING 24 HOURS
JNZ T5 ; DISKETTE_CTL
CMP TIMER_LOW,0B0H
JNZ T5 ; DISKETTE_CTL

```

```

FEC5 28 C0
FEC7 A3 008E R
FECA A3 006C R
FEC0 C6 06 0070 R 01

```

```

----- TIMER HAS GONE 24 HOURS
SUB AX,AX
MOV TIMER_HIGH,AX
MOV TIMER_LOW,AX
MOV TIMER_OFL,1

```

FED2

TEST FOR DISKETTE TIME OUT

```

FED2 FE 0E 0040 R
FEB6 7B 09
FEB8 80 26 003F R F0
FEDD 80 B0
FEDF E6 F2
FEF1 CD 1C

FEF3 80 20
FEF5 E6 20
FEF7 9A
FEF8 98
FEF9 1F
FEFB CF
FEFB

```

```

TS: LOOP TILL ALL OVERFLOWS TAKEN
CARE OF

DEC MOTOR_COUNT
JNZ T6
AND MOTOR_STATUS,OF0H ; RETURN IF COUNT NOT OUT
MOV AL,FDC_RESET ; TURN OFF MOTOR RUNNING BITS
OUT NEC_CTL,AL ; TURN OFF THE MOTOR
T6: INT 1CH ; TRANSFER CONTROL TO A USER
ROUTINE

MOV AL,E01
OUT 020H,AL ; END OF INTERRUPT TO 8259
POP DX
FEF8 98
FEF9 1F
FEFB CF
FEFB
POP AX
POP DS ; RESET MACHINE STATE
IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
TIMER_INT ENDP

```

ARITHMETIC CHECKSUM ROUTINE

```

ENTRY:
DS = DATA SEGMENT OF ROM SPACE TO BE CHECKED
SI = INDEX OFFSET INTO DS POINTING TO 1ST BYTE
CX = LENGTH OF SPACE TO BE CHECKED
EXIT: ZERO FLAG OFF=ERROR, ON= SPACE CHECKED OK

```

```

FEFB 02 04
FEFB 46
FEFE E2 FB
FEF0 0A C0
FEF2 C3
FEF3

```

```

ROS_CHECKSUM PROC NEAR
RC_0: ADD AL,DS:[SI]
INC SI
LOOP RC_0
OR AL,AL
RET
ROS_CHECKSUM ENDP

```

```

-----
THESE ARE THE VECTORS WHICH ARE MOVED INTO
THE 8088 INTERRUPT AREA DURING POWER ON.
ONLY THE OFFSETS ARE DISPLAYED HERE, CODE
SEGMENT WILL BE ADDED FOR ALL OF THEM, EXCEPT
WHERE NOTED.
-----

```

```

FEF3 FE45 R
FEF5 1061 R
FEF7 FB15 R
FEF9 FB15 R
FEFB FB15 R
FEFD FB15 R
FEFF EF57 R
FF01 FB15 R
FF03 0D08 R
FF05 FB40 R
FF07 FB41 R
FF09 EC89 R
FF0B E739 R
FF0D F859 R
FF0F 13DD R
FF11 EF02 R
FF13 0000

FF15 0B18 R
FF17 13B3 R
FF19 FB3C R
FF1B FB3C R
FF1D FOA4 R
FF1F EF02 R
FF21 E00E R
FF23
FF23 2E: 8A 04
FF26 46
FF27 50
FF28 E8 18BA R
FF2B 58
FF2C 3C 0D
FF2E 75 F3
FF30 C3
FF31

```

```

ASSUME CS:CODE
ORG OFE3H
VECTOR_TABLE LABEL WORD ; VECTOR TABLE FOR MOVE TO INTERRUPTS
DW OFFSET TIMER_INT ; INTERRUPT 8
DW OFFSET KB_INT ; INTERRUPT 9
DW OFFSET D11 ; INTERRUPT A
DW OFFSET D11 ; INTERRUPT B
DW OFFSET D11 ; INTERRUPT C
DW OFFSET D11 ; INTERRUPT D
DW OFFSET DISK_INT ; INTERRUPT E
DW OFFSET D11 ; INTERRUPT F
DW OFFSET VIDEO_10 ; INTERRUPT 10H
DW OFFSET EQUIPMENT ; INTERRUPT 11H
DW OFFSET MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE ; INTERRUPT 12H
DW OFFSET DISKETTE_10 ; INTERRUPT 13H
DW OFFSET RB232_10 ; INTERRUPT 14H
DW CASSETTE_10 ; INTERRUPT 15H
DW OFFSET KEYBOARD_10 ; INTERRUPT 16H
DW OFFSET PRINTER_10 ; INTERRUPT 17H
DW 0000H ; INTERRUPT 18H
DW OFSOOH ; MUST BE INSERTED INTO TABLE LATER
DW OFFSET BOOT_STRAP ; INTERRUPT 18H
DW TIME_OF_DAY ; INTERRUPT:1AH -- TIME OF DAY
DW DUNNY_RETURN ; INTERRUPT 1BH -- KEYBD BREAK ADDR
DW DUNNY_RETURN ; INTERRUPT 1C -- TIMER BREAK ADDR
DW VIDEO_PARAMS ; INTERRUPT 1D -- VIDEO PARAMETERS
DW OFFSET DISK_BASE ; INTERRUPT 1E -- DISK PARAMS
DW CRT_CHARR ; INTERRUPT 1F -- VIDEO EXT
P_MSG PROC NEAR
G12A: MOV AL,CS:[SI] ; PUT CHAR IN AL
INC SI ; POINT TO NEXT CHAR
PUSH AX ; SAVE PRINT CHAR
CALL PRT_HEX ; CALL VIDEO_10
POP AX ; RECOVER PRINT CHAR
CMP AL,13 ; WAS IT CARRAGE RETURN?
JNE G12A ; NO,KEEP PRINTING STRING
RET
P_MSG ENDP
ROUTINE TO SOUND BEEPER
BEEP PROC NEAR
MOV AL,101101100B ; BEL TIM 2,LSB,MSB,BINARY
OUT TIMER+3,AL ; WRITE THE TIMER MODE REG
MOV AX,533H ; DIVISOR FOR 1000 HZ
OUT TIMER+2,AL ; WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - LSB
MOV AL,AH ; WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - MSB
OUT TIMER+2,AL ;
IN AL,PORT_B ; GET CURRENT SETTING OF PORT
MOV AH,AL ; SAVE THAT SETTING
OR AL,03 ; TURN SPEAKER ON
OUT PORT_B,AL ;
SUB CX,CX ; SET CNT TO WAIT 500 MS
G7: LOOP G7 ; DELAY BEFORE TURNING OFF
DEC BL ; DELAY CNT EXPIRED?
JNZ G7 ; NO - CONTINUE BEEPING SPK
MOV AL,AH ; RECOVER VALUE OF PORT
OUT PORT_B,AL ;
RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
BEEP ENDP

```

```

FF31
FF31 80 86
FF33 E6 43
FF35 8B 0533
FF38 E6 42
FF3A 8A C4
FF3C E6 42
FF3E E4 B1
FF40 8A E0
FF42 0C 03
FF44 E6 61
FF46 2B C9
FF48 E2 FE
FF4A FE CB
FF4C 35 FA
FF4E 8A C4
FF50 E6 61
FF52 C3
FF53

```

```

P_MSG PROC NEAR
G12A: MOV AL,CS:[SI] ; PUT CHAR IN AL
INC SI ; POINT TO NEXT CHAR
PUSH AX ; SAVE PRINT CHAR
CALL PRT_HEX ; CALL VIDEO_10
POP AX ; RECOVER PRINT CHAR
CMP AL,13 ; WAS IT CARRAGE RETURN?
JNE G12A ; NO,KEEP PRINTING STRING
RET
P_MSG ENDP
ROUTINE TO SOUND BEEPER
BEEP PROC NEAR
MOV AL,101101100B ; BEL TIM 2,LSB,MSB,BINARY
OUT TIMER+3,AL ; WRITE THE TIMER MODE REG
MOV AX,533H ; DIVISOR FOR 1000 HZ
OUT TIMER+2,AL ; WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - LSB
MOV AL,AH ; WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - MSB
OUT TIMER+2,AL ;
IN AL,PORT_B ; GET CURRENT SETTING OF PORT
MOV AH,AL ; SAVE THAT SETTING
OR AL,03 ; TURN SPEAKER ON
OUT PORT_B,AL ;
SUB CX,CX ; SET CNT TO WAIT 500 MS
G7: LOOP G7 ; DELAY BEFORE TURNING OFF
DEC BL ; DELAY CNT EXPIRED?
JNZ G7 ; NO - CONTINUE BEEPING SPK
MOV AL,AH ; RECOVER VALUE OF PORT
OUT PORT_B,AL ;
RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
BEEP ENDP

```

DUMMY RETURN FOR ADDRESS COMPATIBILITY

FF53  
FF53 CF

```

ORG OFF53H
IRET
-----
INT 5
THIS LOGIC WILL BE INVOKED BY INTERRUPT 05H TO PRINT
THE SCREEN. THE CURSOR POSITION AT THE TIME THIS ROUTINE
IS INVOKED WILL BE SAVED AND RESTORED UPON COMPLETION. THE
ROUTINE IS INTENDED TO RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED.
IF A SUBSEQUENT 'PRINT SCREEN KEY IS DEPRESSED DURING THE
TIME THIS ROUTINE IS PRINTING IT WILL BE IGNORED.
ADDRESS 50:0 CONTAINS THE STATUS OF THE PRINT SCREEN:

50:0 =0 EITHER PRINT SCREEN HAS NOT BEEN CALLED
OR UPON RETURN FROM A CALL THIS INDICATES
A SUCCESSFUL OPERATION.

=1 PRINT SCREEN IS IN PROGRESS

=OFFH ERROR ENCOUNTERED DURING PRINTING
-----

```

```

FF54 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:XXDATA
FF54 ORG OFF54H
FF54 FB PRINT_SCREEN PROC FAR
FF55 1E STI ; MUST RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED
; MUST USE 50:0 FOR DATA AREA
; STORAGE
FF56 50 PUSH AX
FF57 53 PUSH BX
FF58 51 PUSH CX ; WILL USE THIS LATER FOR CURSOR
; LIMITS
; WILL HOLD CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
FF59 52 PUSH DX
FF5A BB ---- R MOV AX,XXDATA ; WILL HOLD CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
FF5D 8E DB MOV DS,AX ; HEX 50
FF5F 80 3E 0000 R 01 CMP STATUS_BYTE, 1 ; SEE IF PRINT ALREADY IN PROGRESS
FF64 74 5F JZ EXIT ; JUMP IF PRINT ALREADY IN PROGRESS
FF66 C6 06 0000 R 01 MOV STATUS_BYTE, 1 ; INDICATE PRINT NOW IN PROGRESS
FF68 B4 0F MOV AH,15 ; WILL REQUEST THE CURRENT SCREEN
; MODE
FF6D CD 10 INT 10H ; [AL]=MODE
; [AH]=NUMBER COLUMNS/LINE
; [BH]=VISUAL PAGE

```

```

*****
AT THIS POINT WE KNOW THE COLUMNS/LINE ARE IN
[AX] AND THE PAGE IF APPLICABLE IS IN [BH]. THE STACK
HAS DS,AX,BX,CX,DX PUSHED. [AL] HAS VIDEO MODE
*****
FF6F 8A CC MOV CL,AH ; WILL MAKE USE OF [CX] REGISTER TO
FF71 85 13 MOV CH,25 ; CONTROL ROW & COLUMNS
FF73 E8 FAFB R CALL CRLF ; CARRIAGE RETURN LINE FEED ROUTINE
FF76 51 PUSH CX ; SAVE SCREEN BOUNDS
FF77 B4 03 MOV AH,3 ; WILL NOW READ THE CURSOR.
FF79 CD 10 INT 10H ; AND PRESERVE THE POSITION
FF7B 59 POP CX ; RECALL SCREEN BOUNDS
FF7C 52 PUSH DX ; RECALL [BH]=VISUAL PAGE
FF7D 33 D2 XOR DX,DX ; WILL SET CURSOR POSITION TO [0,0].
*****
THE LOOP FROM PRI10 IN THE INSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PRI20
IS THE LOOP TO READ EACH CURSOR POSITION FROM THE SCREEN
AND PRINT.
*****

```

```

FF7F B4 02 PRI10: MOV AH,2 ; TO INDICATE CURSOR SET REQUEST
FF81 CD 10 INT 10H ; NEW CURSOR POSITION ESTABLISHED
FF83 B4 08 MOV AH,8 ; TO INDICATE READ CHARACTER
FF85 CD 10 INT 10H ; CHARACTER NOW IN [AL]
FF87 0A C0 OR AL,AL ; SEE IF VALID CHAR
FF89 75 02 JNZ PRI15 ; JUMP IF VALID CHAR
FF8B 80 20 MOV AL,' ' ; MAKE A BLANK
FF8D 52 PUSH DX ; SAVE CURSOR POSITION
FF8E 33 D2 XOR DX,DX ; INDICATE PRINTER 1
FF90 32 E4 XOR AH,AH ; TO INDICATE PRINT CHAR IN [AL]
FF92 CD 17 INT 17H ; PRINT THE CHARACTER
FF94 5A POP DX ; RECALL CURSOR POSITION
FF95 F8 C4 29 TEST AH,029H ; TEST FOR PRINTER ERROR
FF98 75 21 JNZ ERR10 ; JUMP IF ERROR DETECTED
FF9A FE C2 INC DL ; ADVANCE TO NEXT COLUMN
FF9C 3A CA CMP CL,DL ; SEE IF AT END OF LINE
FF9E 75 DF JNZ PRI10 ; IF NOT PROCEED
FFA0 32 D2 XOR DL,DL ; BACK TO COLUMN 0
FFA2 8A E2 MOV AH,DL ; [AH]=0
FFA4 52 PUSH DX ; SAVE NEW CURSOR POSITION
FFA5 EB FAFB R CALL CRLF ; LINE FEED CARRIAGE RETURN
FFA8 5A POP DX ; RECALL CURSOR POSITION
FFA9 FE C6 INC DH ; ADVANCE TO NEXT LINE
FFAB 3A EE CMP CH,DH ; FINISHED?
FFAD 75 D0 JNZ PRI10 ; IF NOT CONTINUE
FFAF 5A POP DX ; RECALL CURSOR POSITION
FFB0 B4 02 MOV AH,2 ; TO INDICATE CURSOR SET REQUEST
FFB2 CD 10 INT 10H ; CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
FFB4 C6 06 0000 R 00 MOV STATUS_BYTE, 0 ; INDICATE FINISHED
FFB8 EB 0A JMP SHORT EXIT ; EXIT THE ROUTINE
FFBB 5A POP DX ; GET CURSOR POSITION
FFBC B4 02 MOV AH,2 ; TO REQUEST CURSOR SET
FFBE CD 10 INT 10H ; CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
FFC0 C6 06 0000 R FF MOV STATUS_BYTE, OFFH ; INDICATE ERROR
FFC5 5A POP DX ; RESTORE ALL THE REGISTERS USED
FFC6 59 POP CX
FFC7 5B POP BX
FFC8 58 POP AX
FFC9 1F POP DS
FFCA CF IRET
FFCB PRINT_SCREEN ENDP

```

```

;-----;
; EASE OF USE REVECTOR ROUTINE - CALLED THROUGH;
; INT 1BH WHEN CASSETTE BASIC IS INVOKED (NO DISKETTE;
; NO CARTRIDGES);
; KEYBOARD VECTOR IS RESET TO POINT TO "NEW_INT_9";
; BASIC VECTOR IS SET TO POINT TO F600:0;
;-----;

```

```

FFCB 2B C0
FFCD 8E DB
FFCF C7 06 0024 R 1937 R
FFD5 A3 0060 R
FFDB C7 06 0062 R F600
FFDE CD 1B
FFEO

```

```

BAS_ENT PROC FAR
ASSUME DS:ABS0
SUB AX,AX
MOV DS,AX ;SET ADDRESSING
MOV WORD PTR INT_PTR+4,OFFSET NEW_INT_9
MOV BASIC_PTR,AX ; SET INT 1B=F600:0
MOV BASIC_PTR+2,OF600H
INT 1BH ; GO TO BASIC
BAS_ENT ENDP

```

```

;-----;
; INITIALIZE TIMER SUBROUTINE - ASSUMES BOTH THE LSB AND MSB;
; OF THE TIMER WILL BE USED.
; CALLING PARAMETERS:
; (AH) = TIMER #
; (AL) = BIT PATTERN OF INITIALIZATION WORD
; (BX) = INITIAL COUNT
; (BH) = MSB COUNT
; (BL) = LSB COUNT
; ALTERS REGISTERS DX AND AL.
;-----;

```

```

FFE0 E6 43
FFE2 8A 0040
FFE5 02 04
FFE7 8A C3
FFE9 EE
FFEA 52
FFEB 5A
FFEC 8A C7
FFEE EE
FFEF C3
FFFO

```

```

INIT_TIMER PROC NEAR
OUT TIN_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT INITIAL CONTROL WORD
MOV DX,TIMER ; BASE PORT ADDR FOR TIMERS
ADD DL,AH ; ADD IN THE TIMER #
MOV AL,BL ; LOAD LSB
OUT DX,AL
PUSH DX ; PAUSE
POP DX
MOV AL,BH ; LOAD MSB
OUT DX,AL
RET
INIT_TIMER ENDP

```

```

;-----;
; POWER ON RESET VECTOR :
;-----;

```

```

FFFO

```

```

ORG OFFF0H

```

```

;-----;
; POWER ON RESET
;-----;

```

```

FFF0 EA DB OEAM ; JUMP FAR
FFF1 0043 R DW OFFSET RESET
FFF3 F000 DW OF000H
FFF5 30 36 2F 30 31 2F DB '06/01/83' ; RELEASE MARKER
3B 33
FFF7 FF DB OFFH ; FILLER
FFFE FD DB OFDH ; SYSTEM IDENTIFIER
FFFF DB OFFH ; CHECKSUM
CODE ENDS
END

```

```

;-----;
;
;-----;

```



**Notes:**

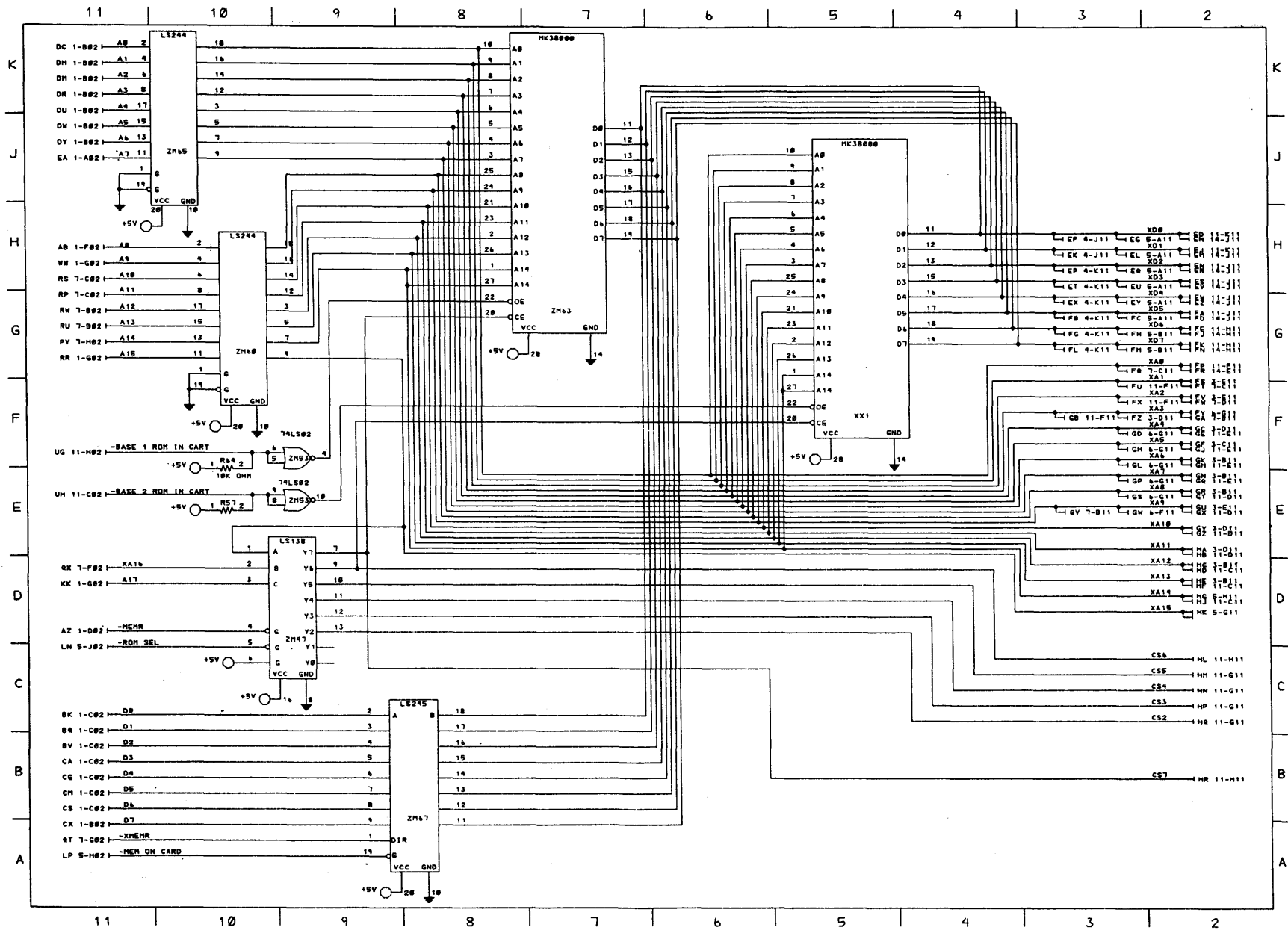
# Appendix B. LOGIC DIAGRAMS

## Contents

System Board .....	B-3
Program Cartridge .....	B-20
Power Supply Board .....	B-23
64KB Memory and Display Expansion .....	B-25
Color Display .....	B-29
Diskette Drive Adapter .....	B-30
Internal Modem .....	B-36
Parallel Printer Attachment .....	B-37
Infra-Red Receiver Board .....	B-42
Graphics Printer .....	B-43
Compact Printer .....	B-47

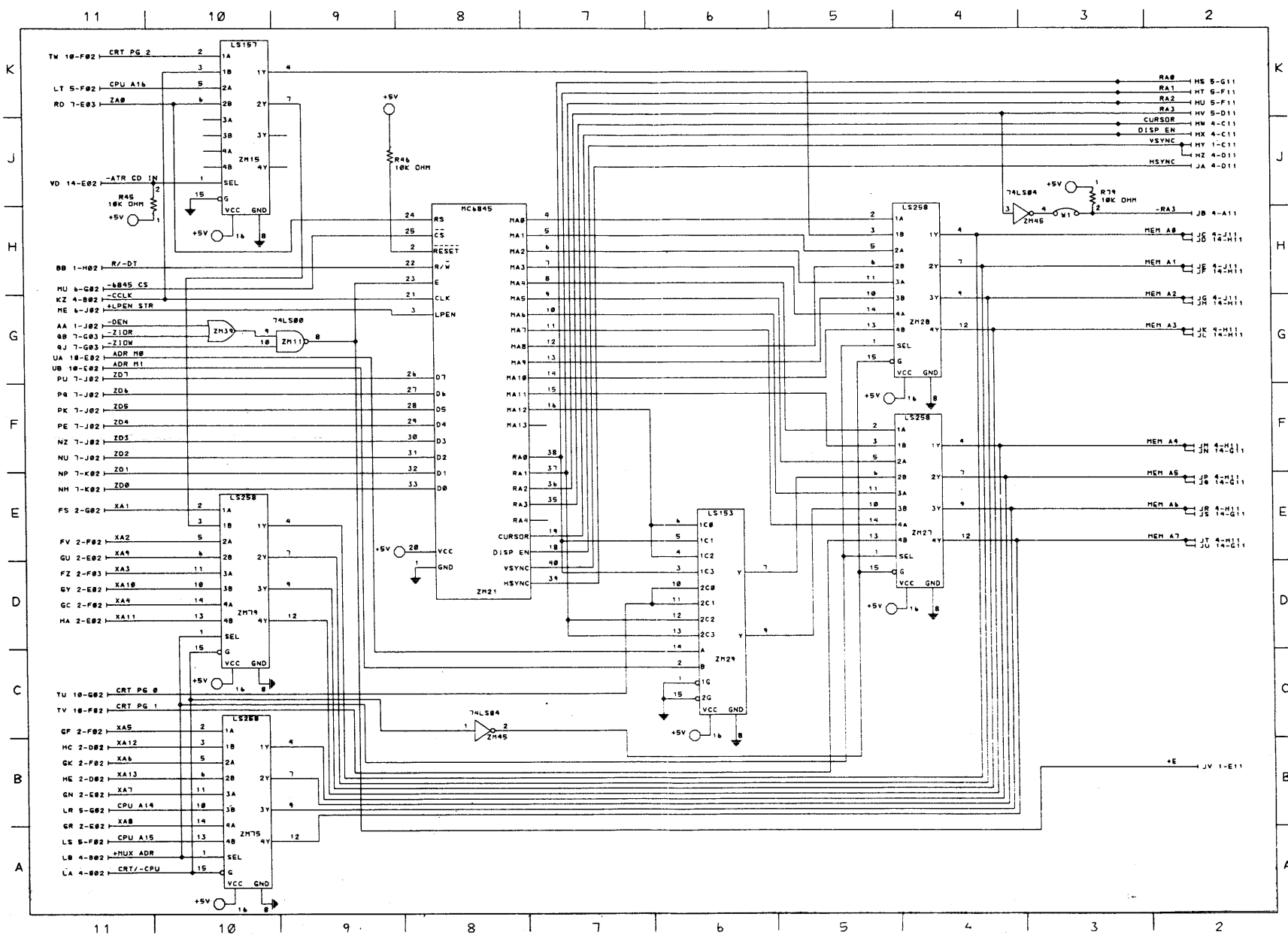
**Notes:**





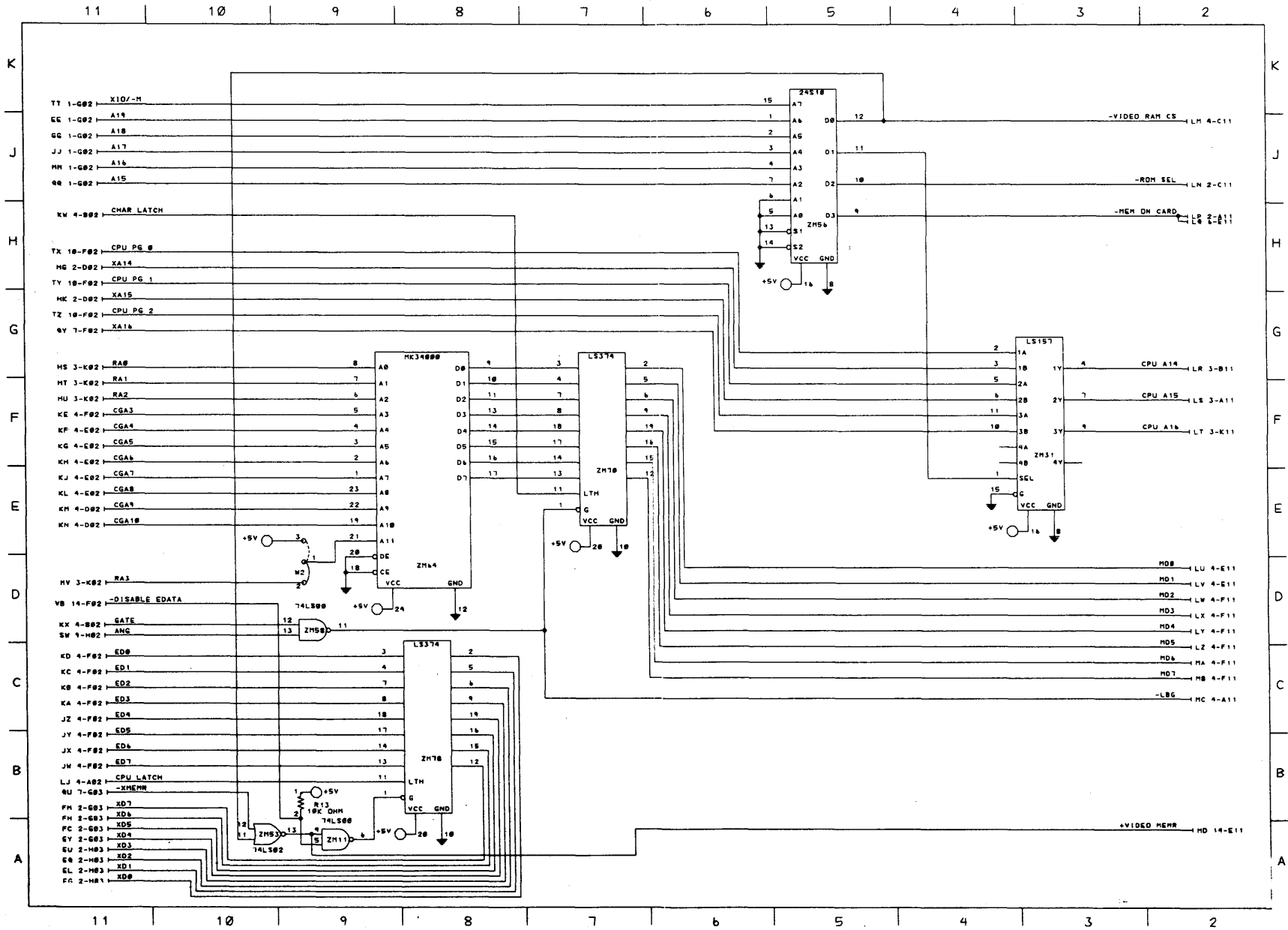
System Board (Sheet 2 of 17)

B-4 System Board



System Board (Sheet 3 of 17)





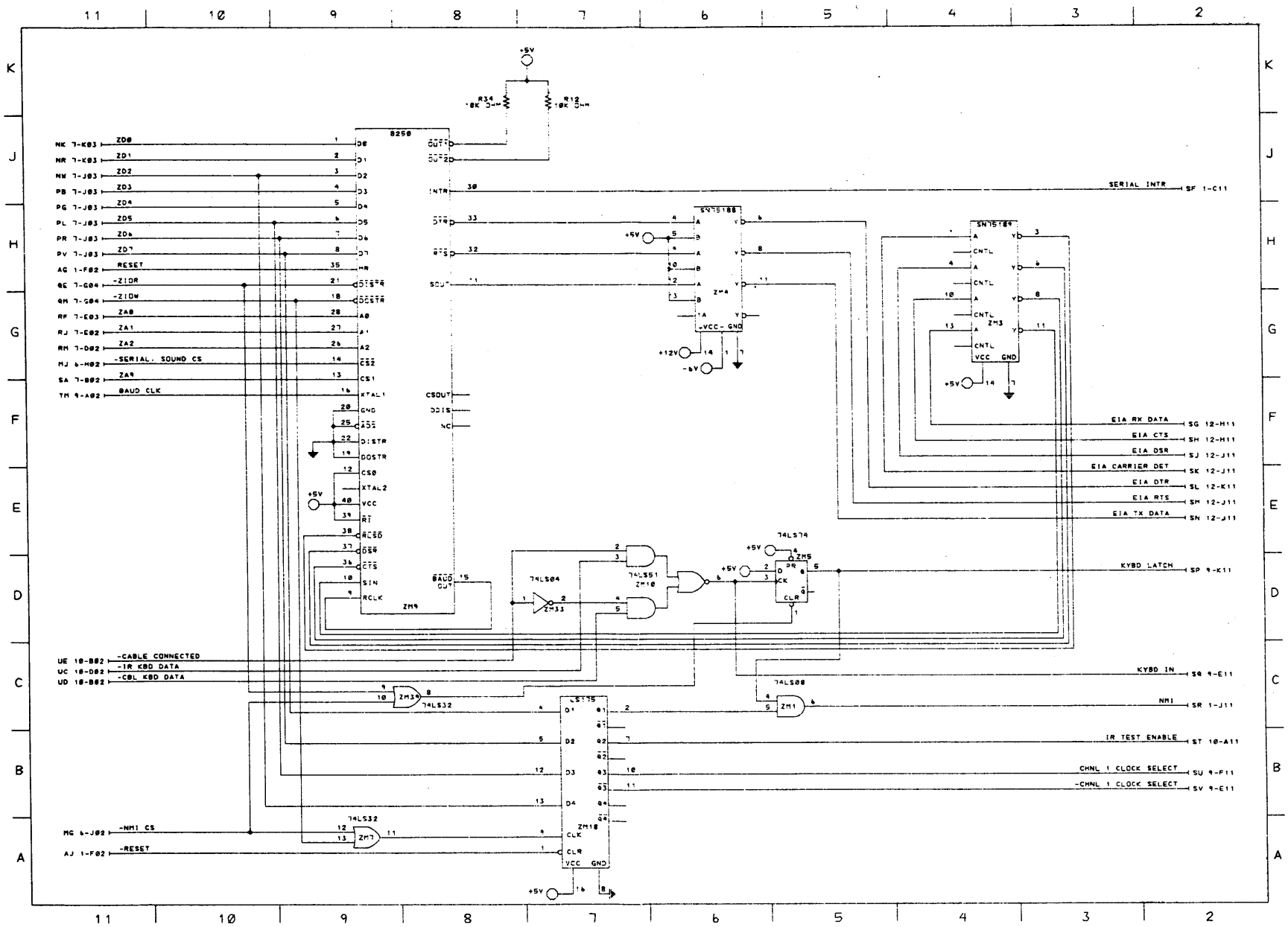
System Board (Sheet 5 of 17)

System Board B-7



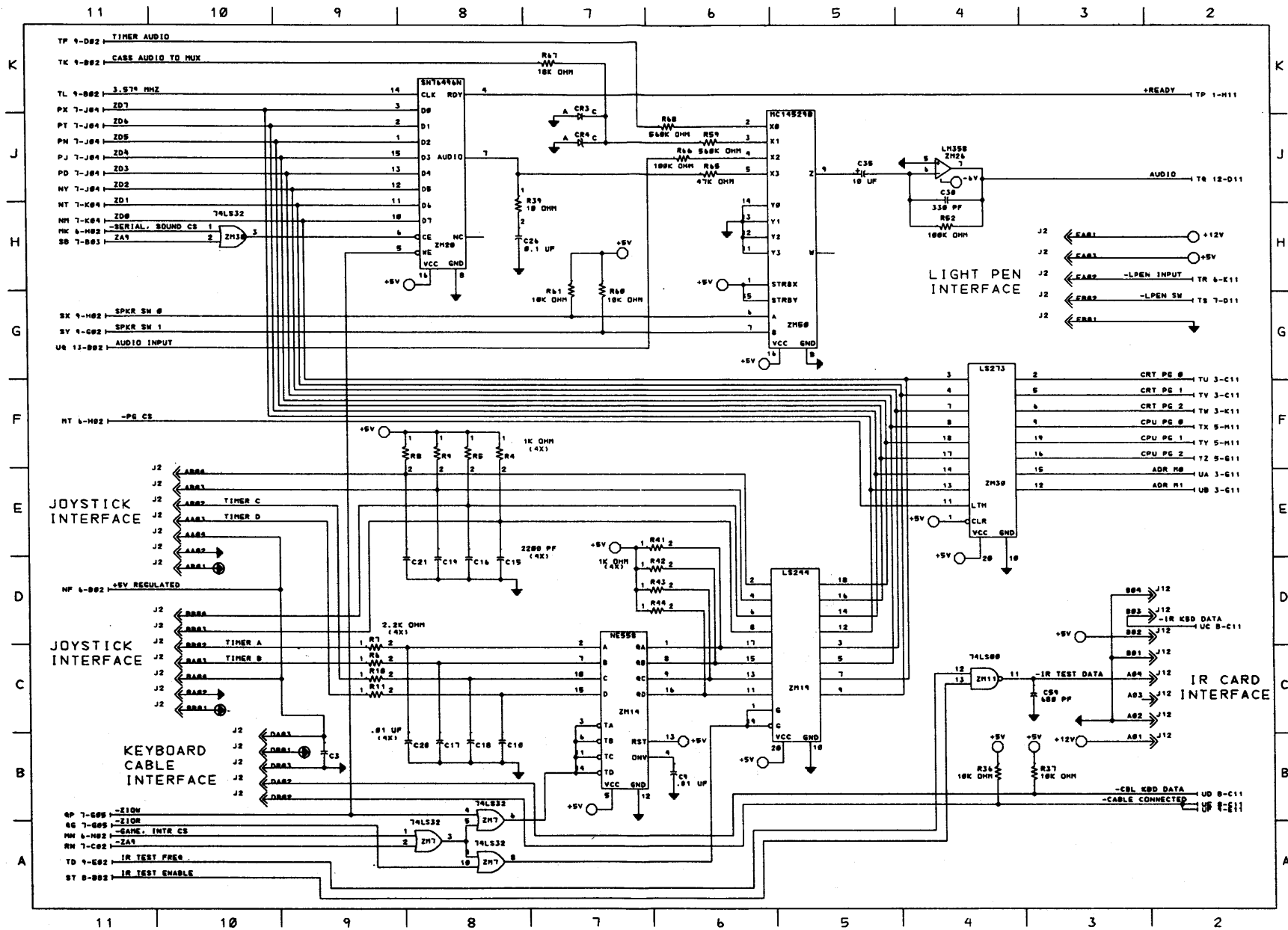




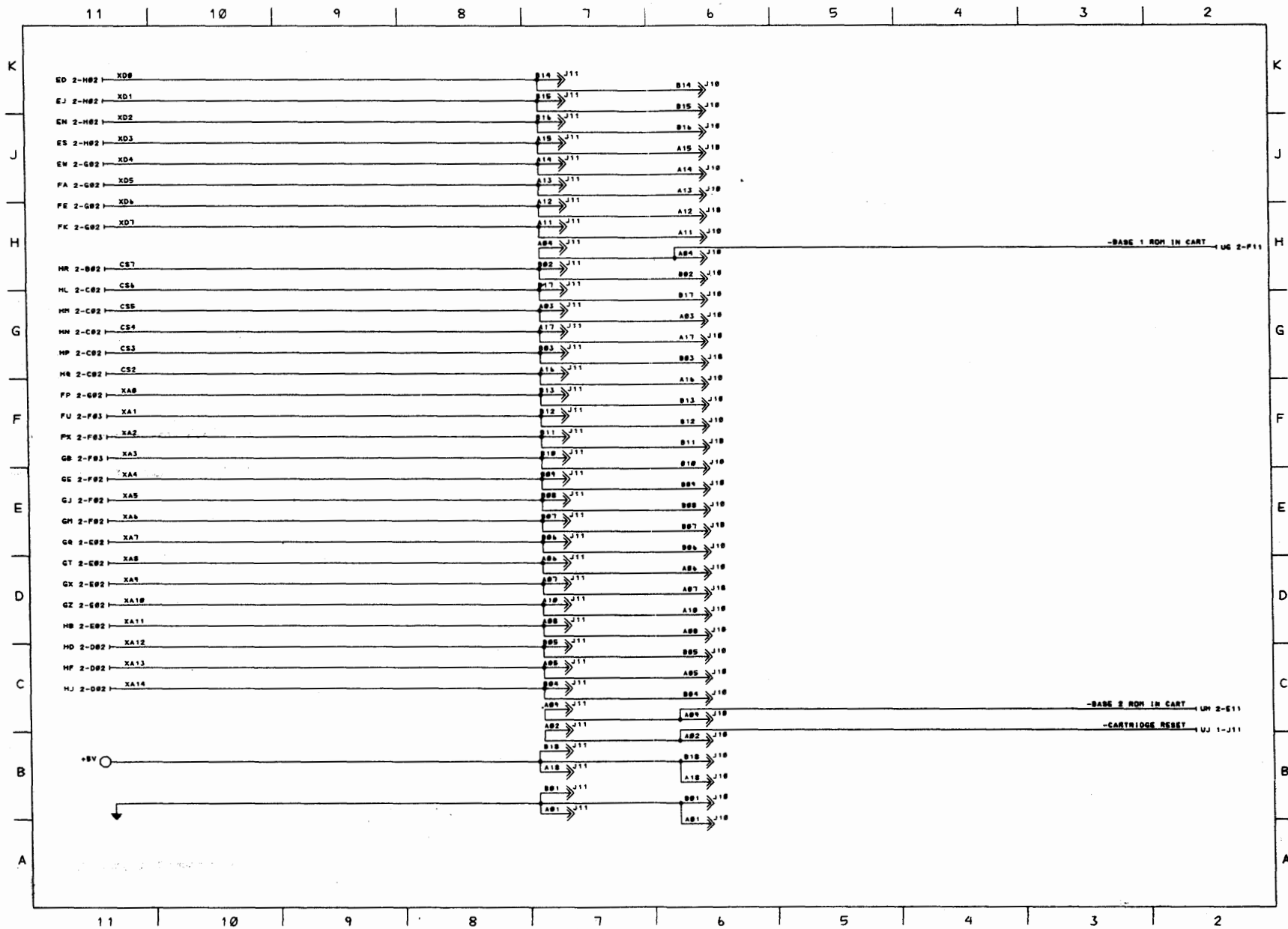


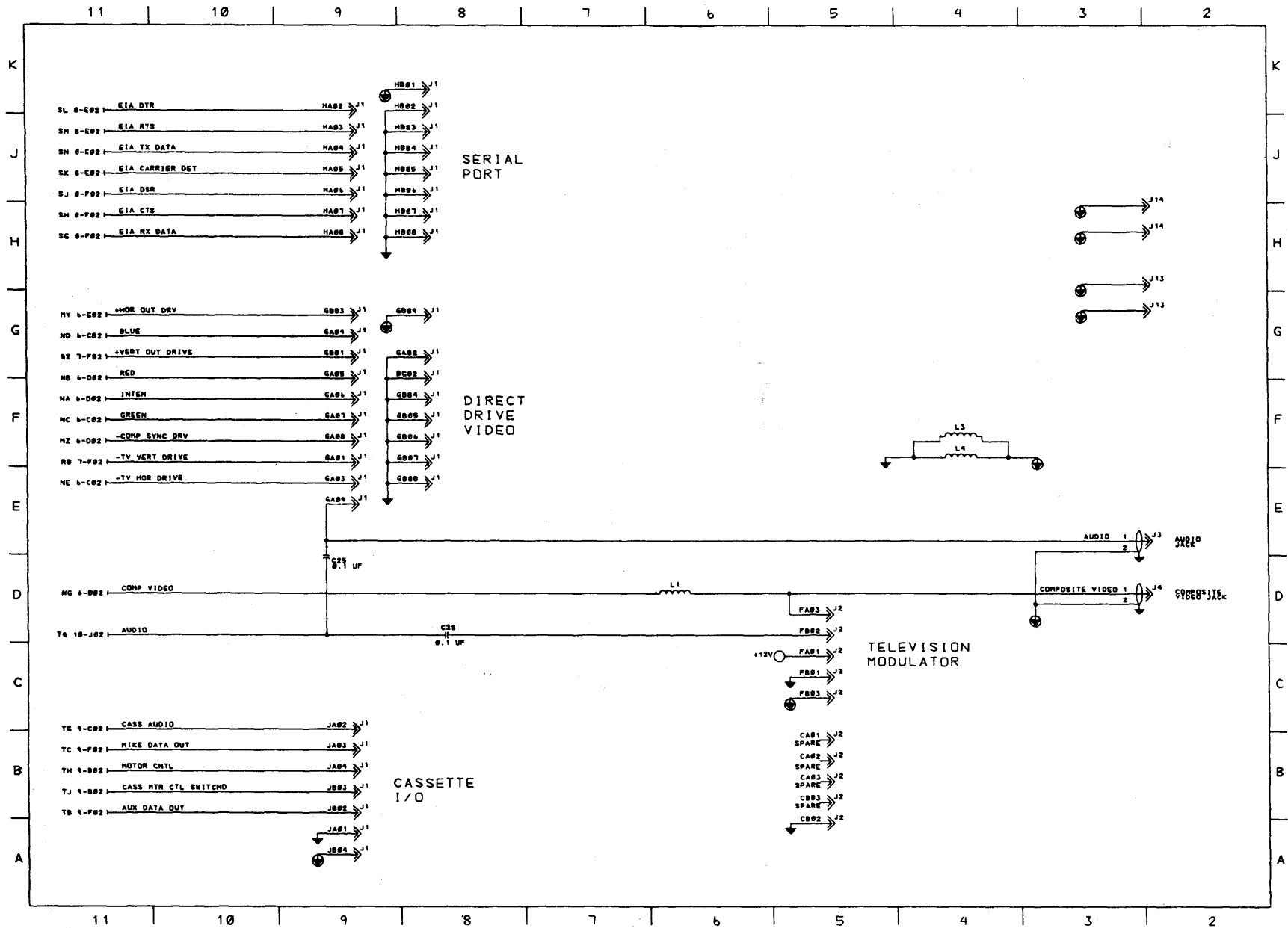
System Board (Sheet 8 of 17)





System Board (Sheet 10 of 17)

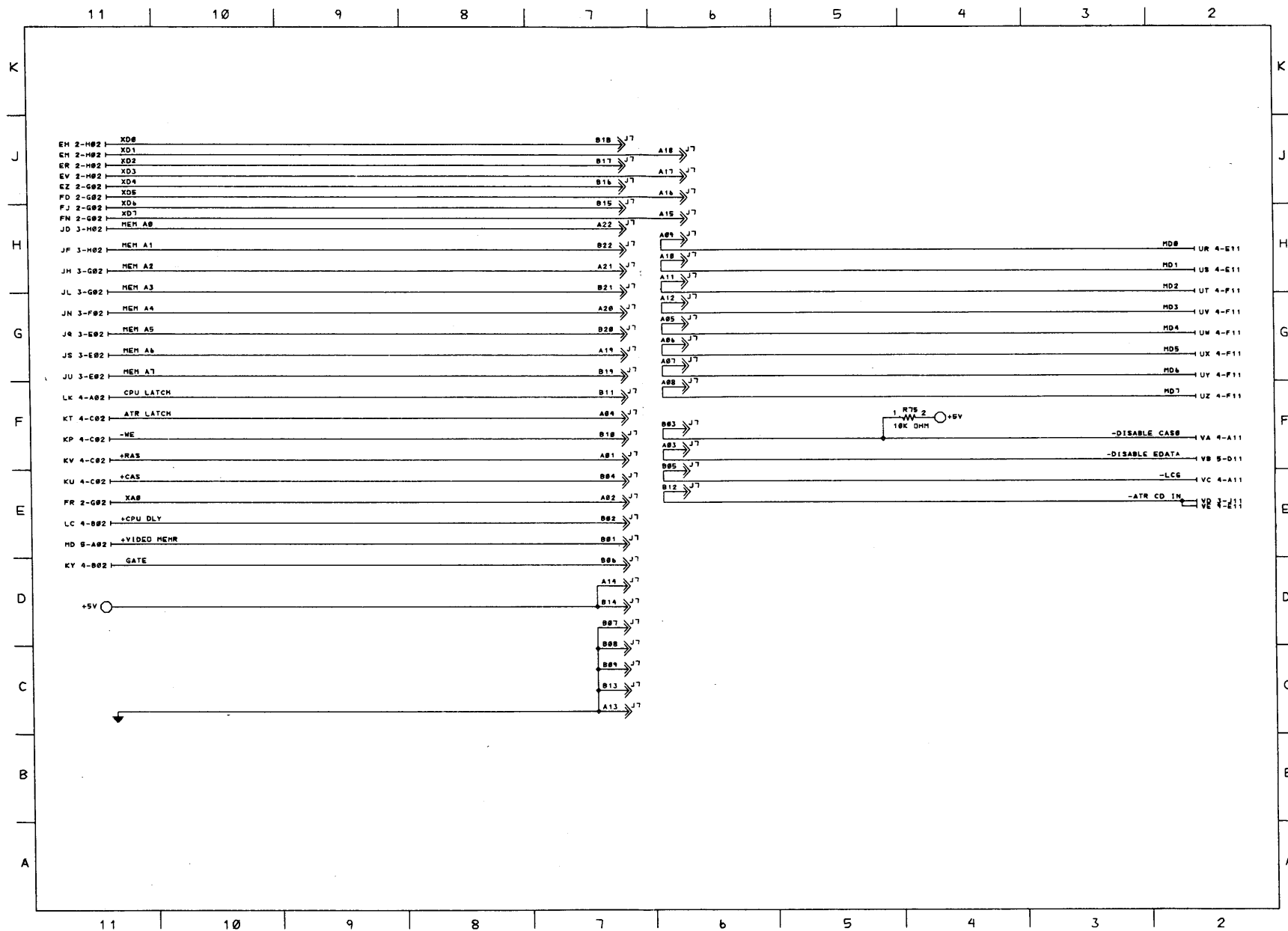




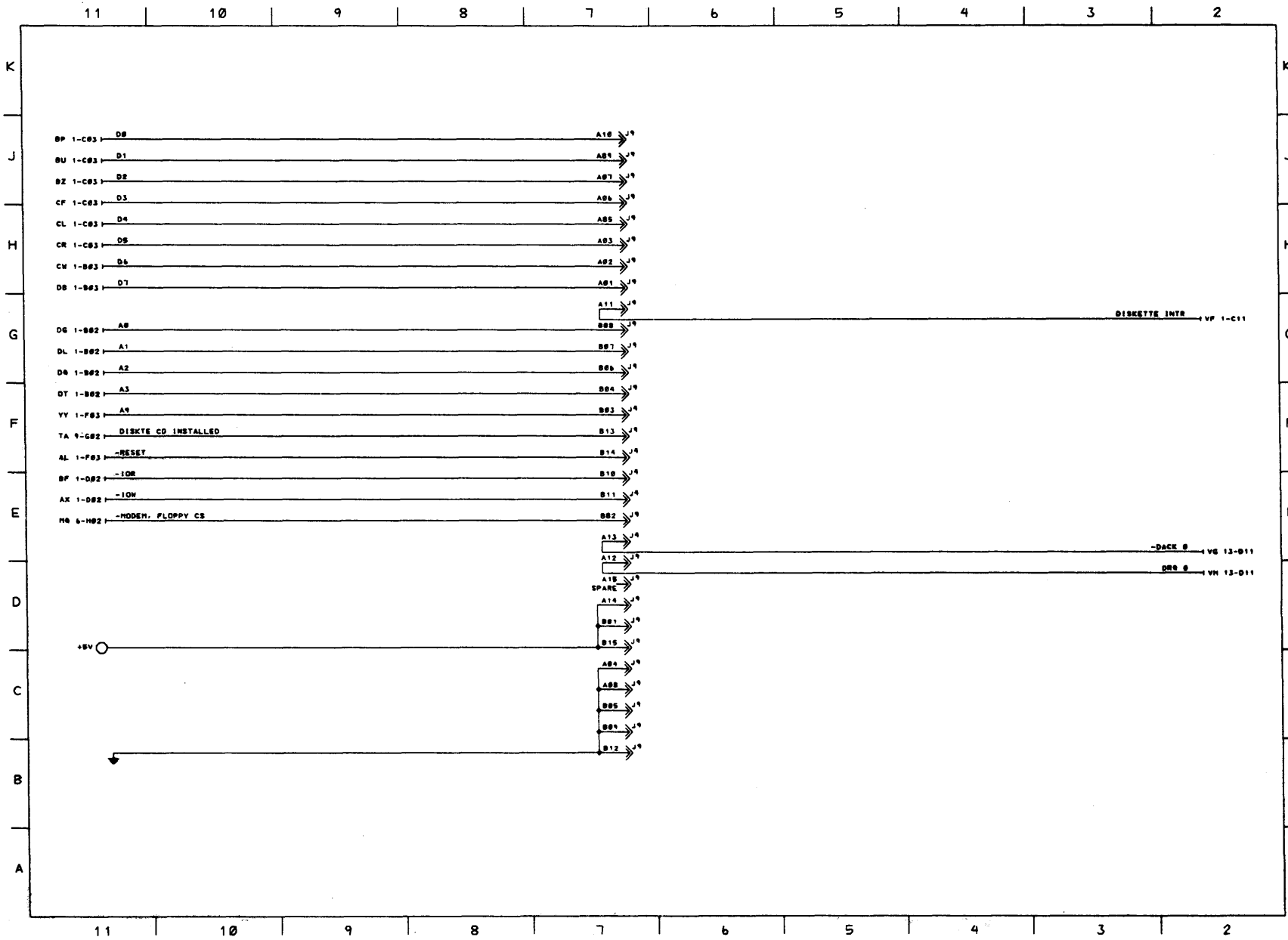
System Board (Sheet 12 of 17)

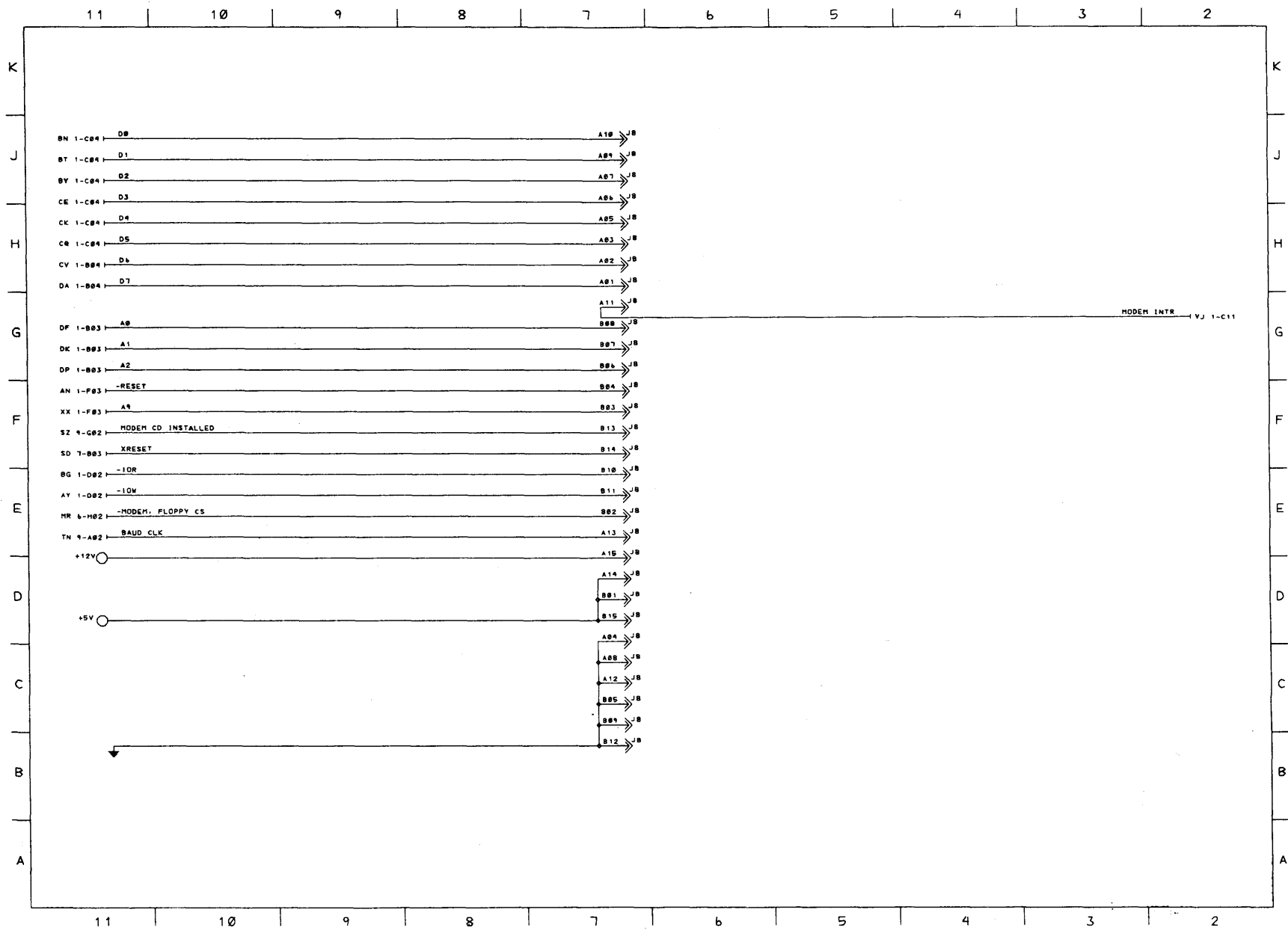






System Board (Sheet 14 of 17)

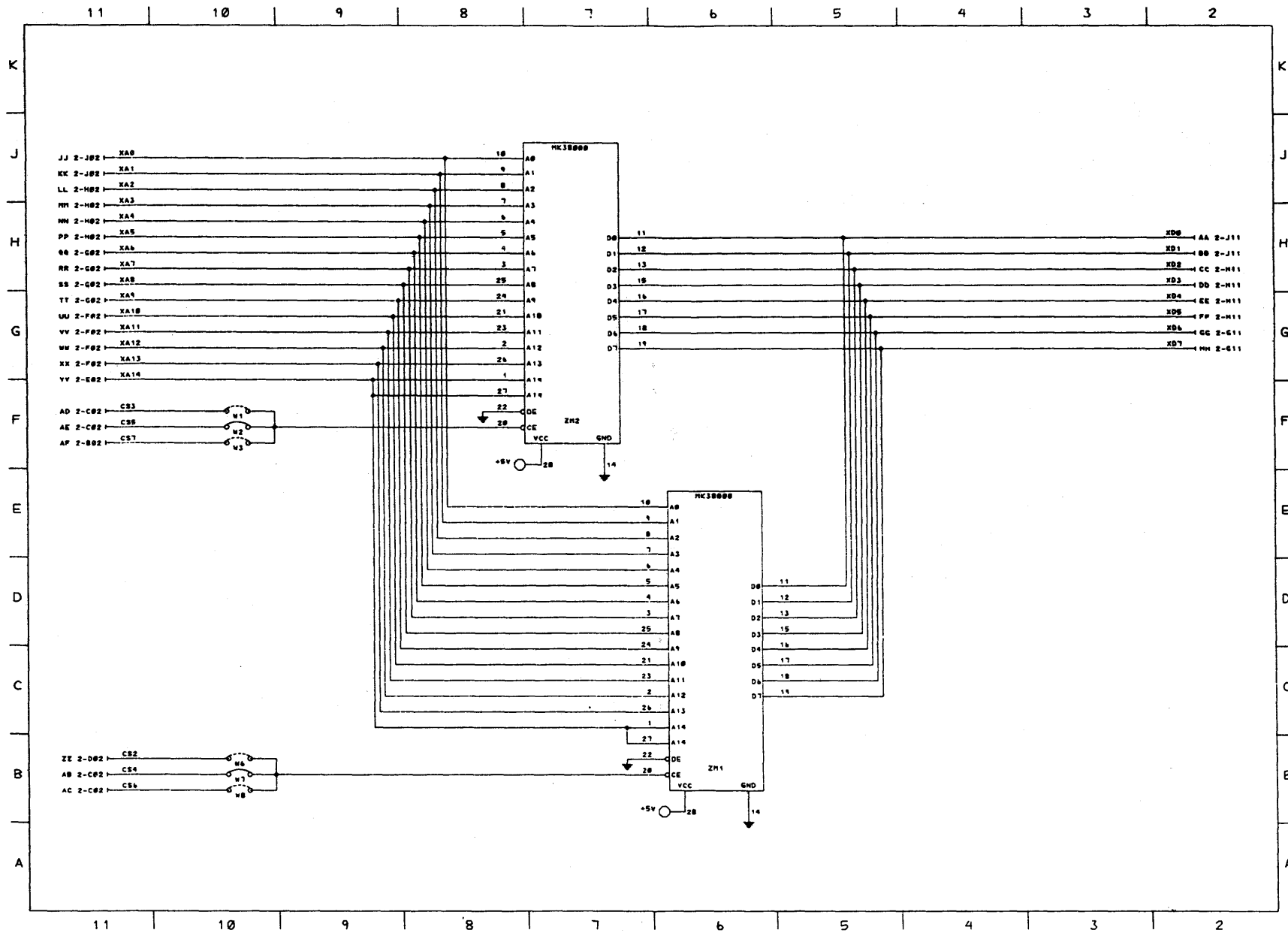




System Board (Sheet 16 of 17)

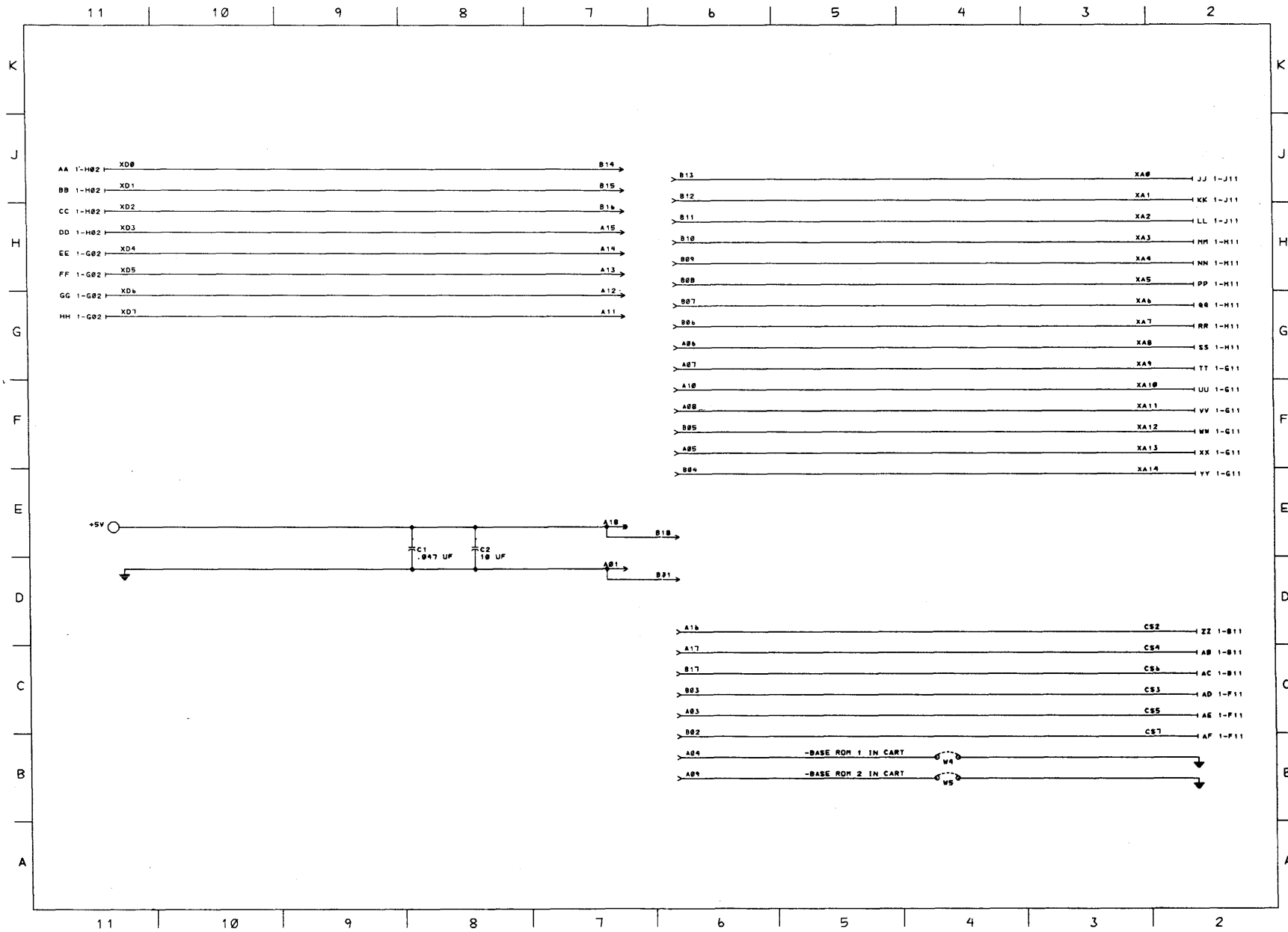
B-18 System Board

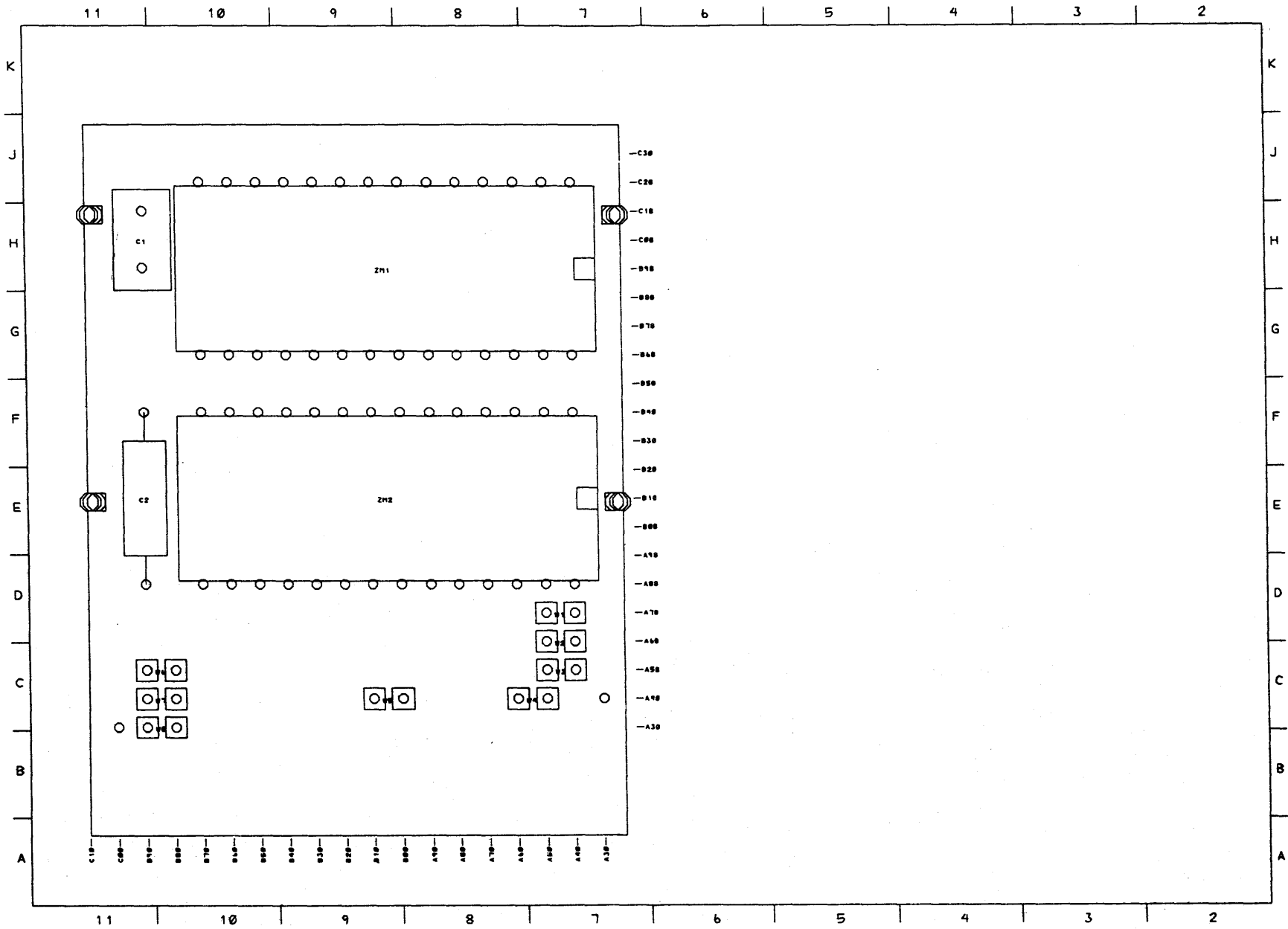




Program Cartridge (Sheet 1 of 3)

B-20 Program Cartridge





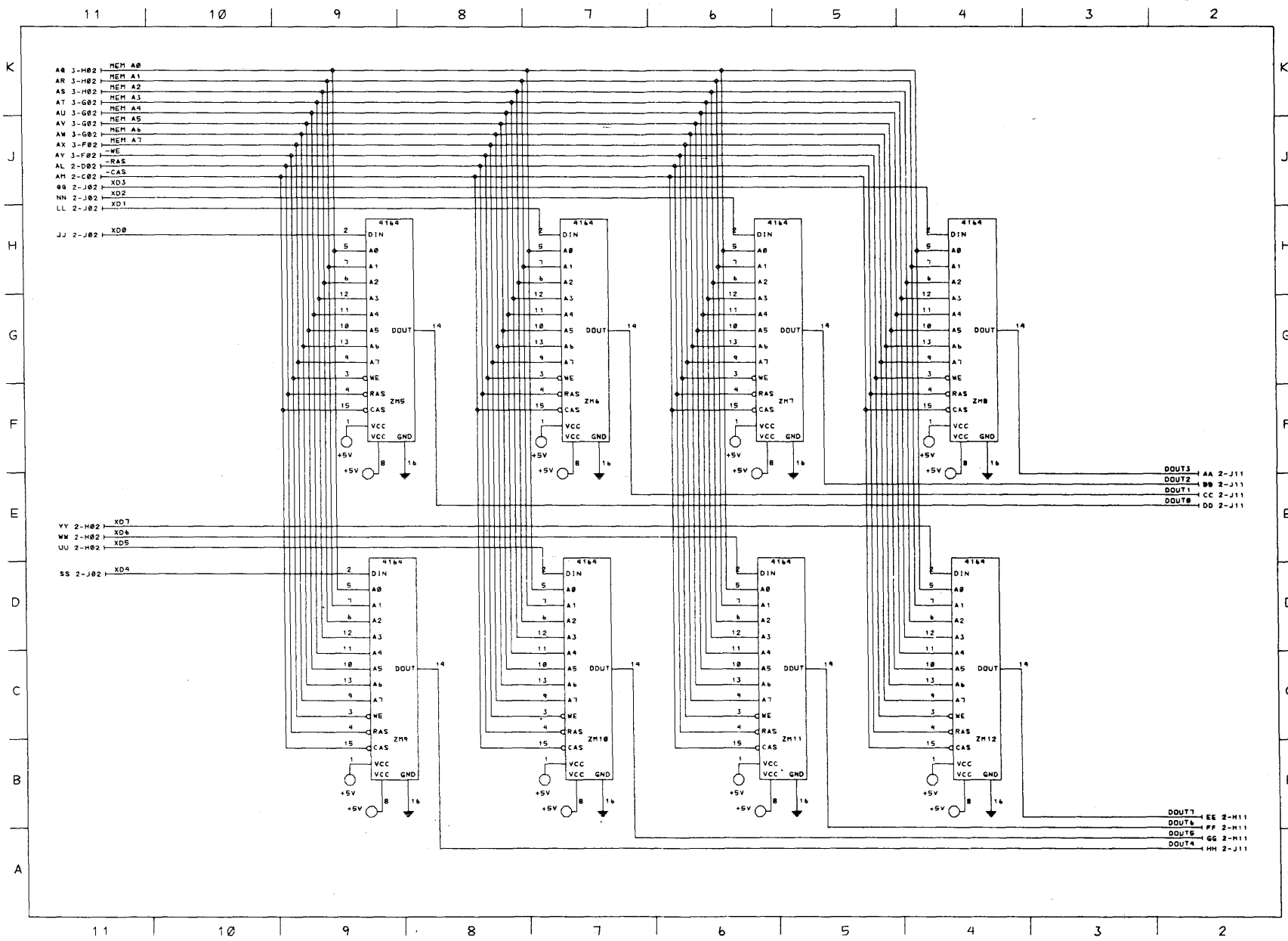
Program Cartridge (Sheet 3 of 3)

B-22 Program Cartridge

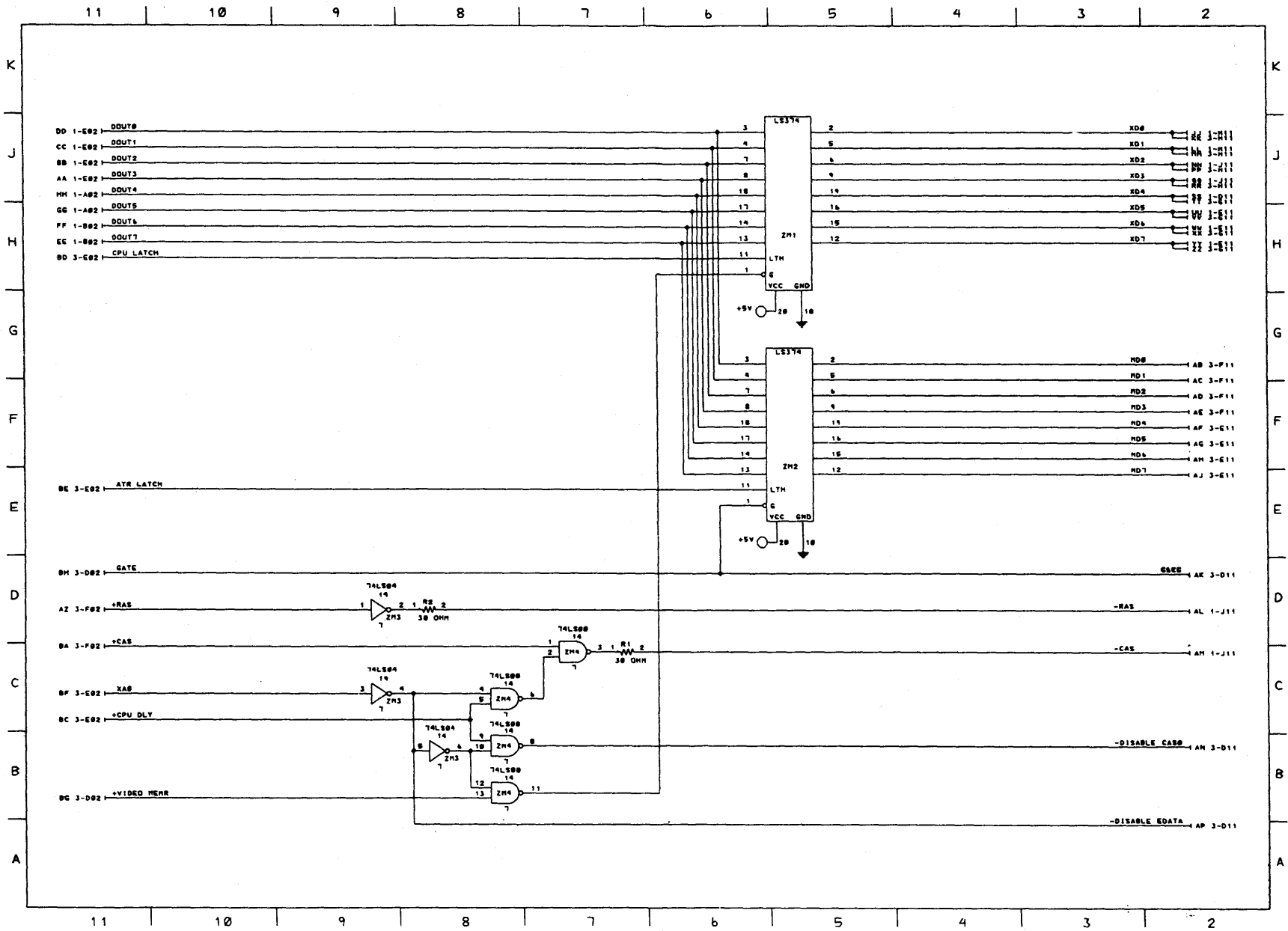




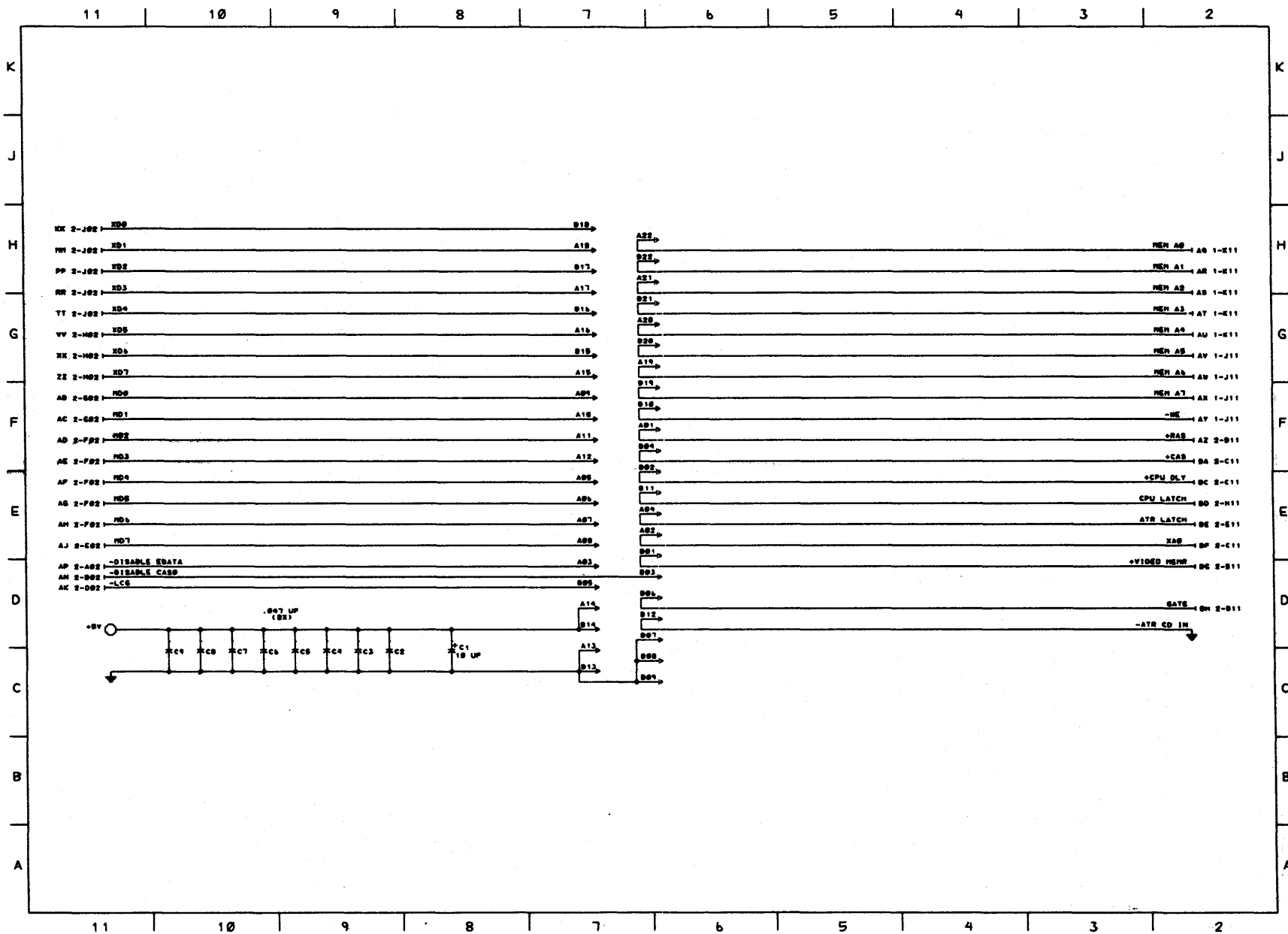




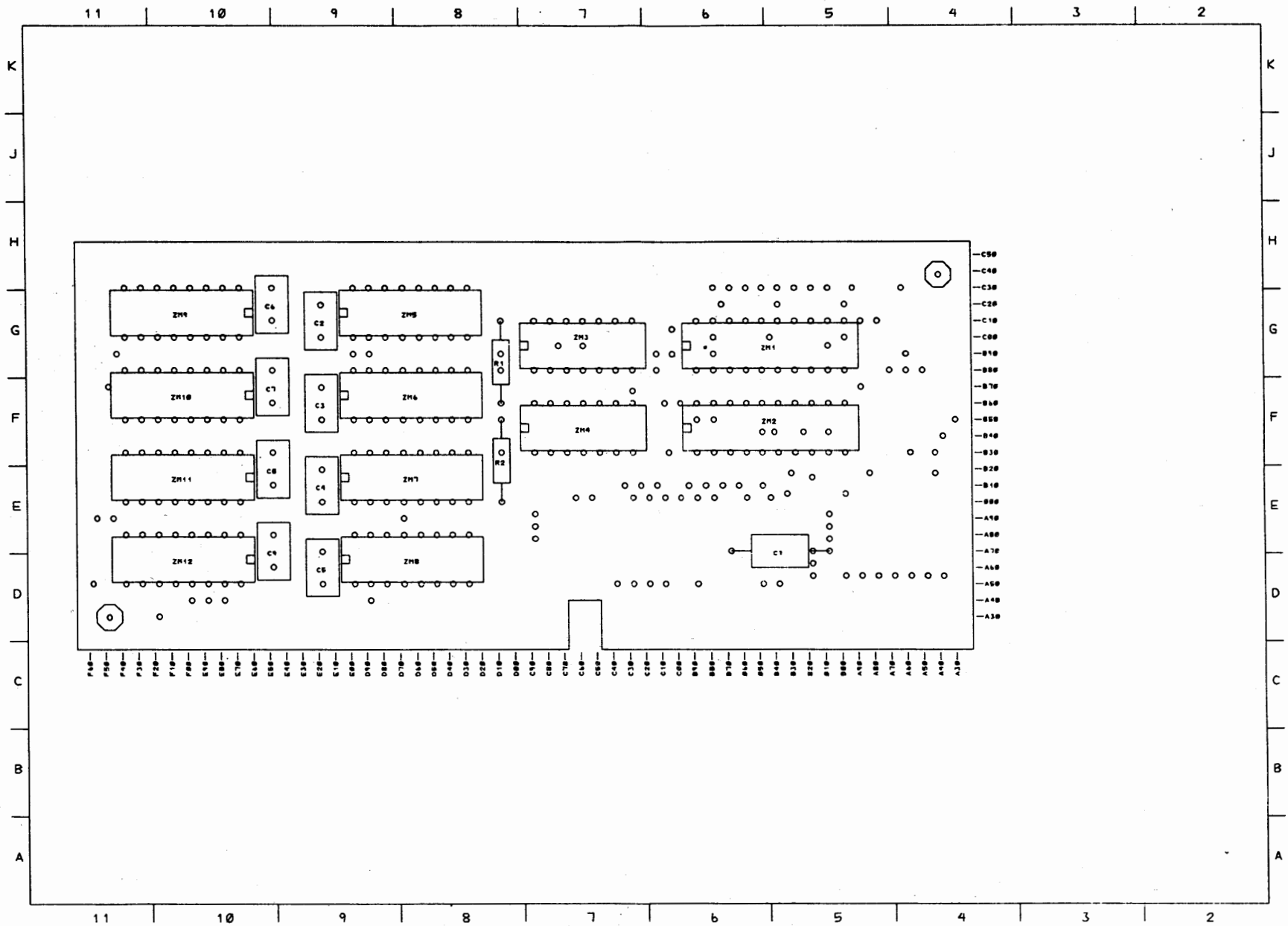
64KB Memory and Display Expansion (Sheet 1 of 4)



64KB Memory and Display Expansion (Sheet 2 of 4)



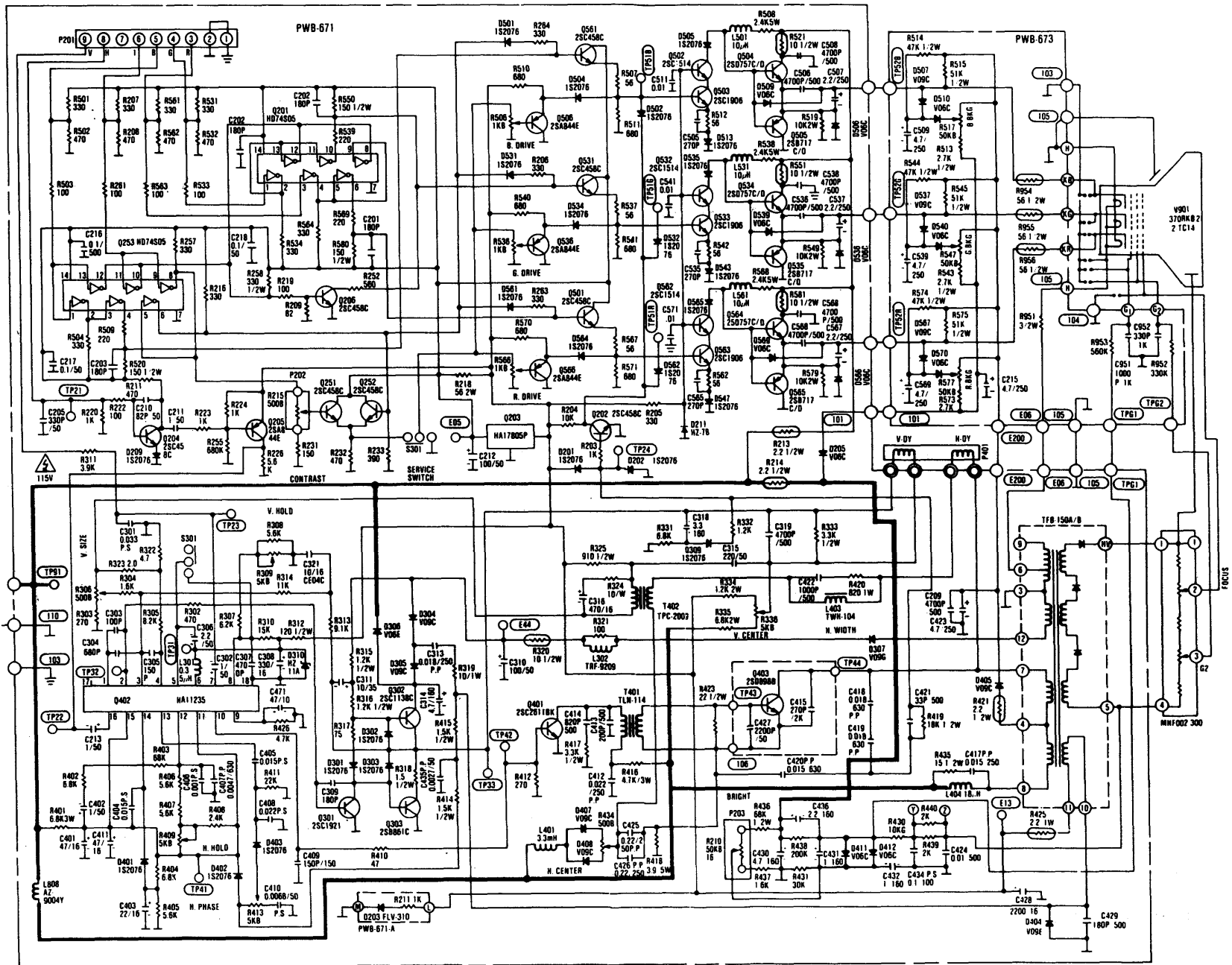
64KB Memory and Display Expansion (Sheet 3 of 4)

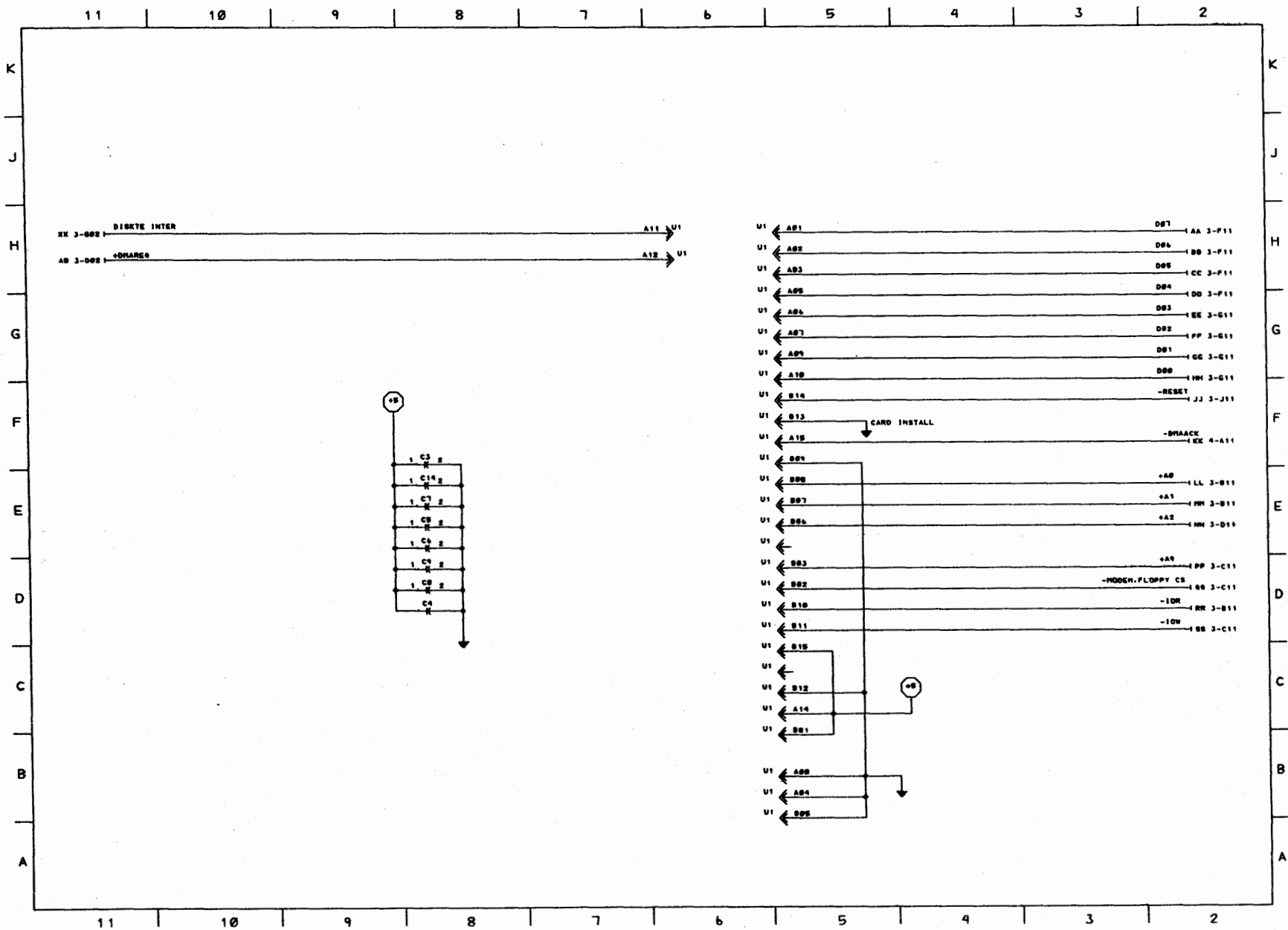


64KB Memory and Display Expansion (Sheet 4 of 4)

B-28 Memory Expansion

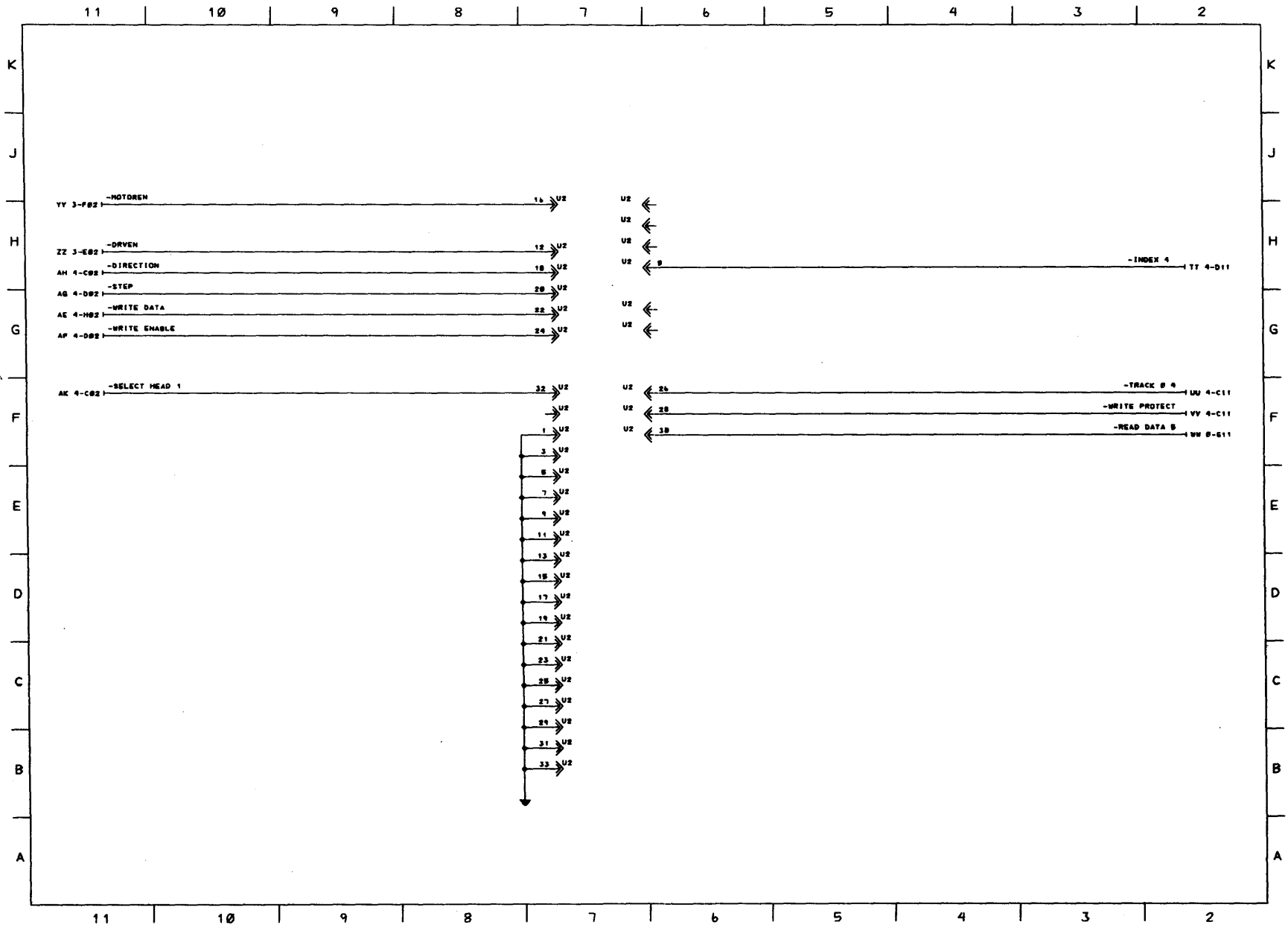
**HAZARDOUS VOLTAGES UP TO 450 VOLTS EXIST ON THE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS**



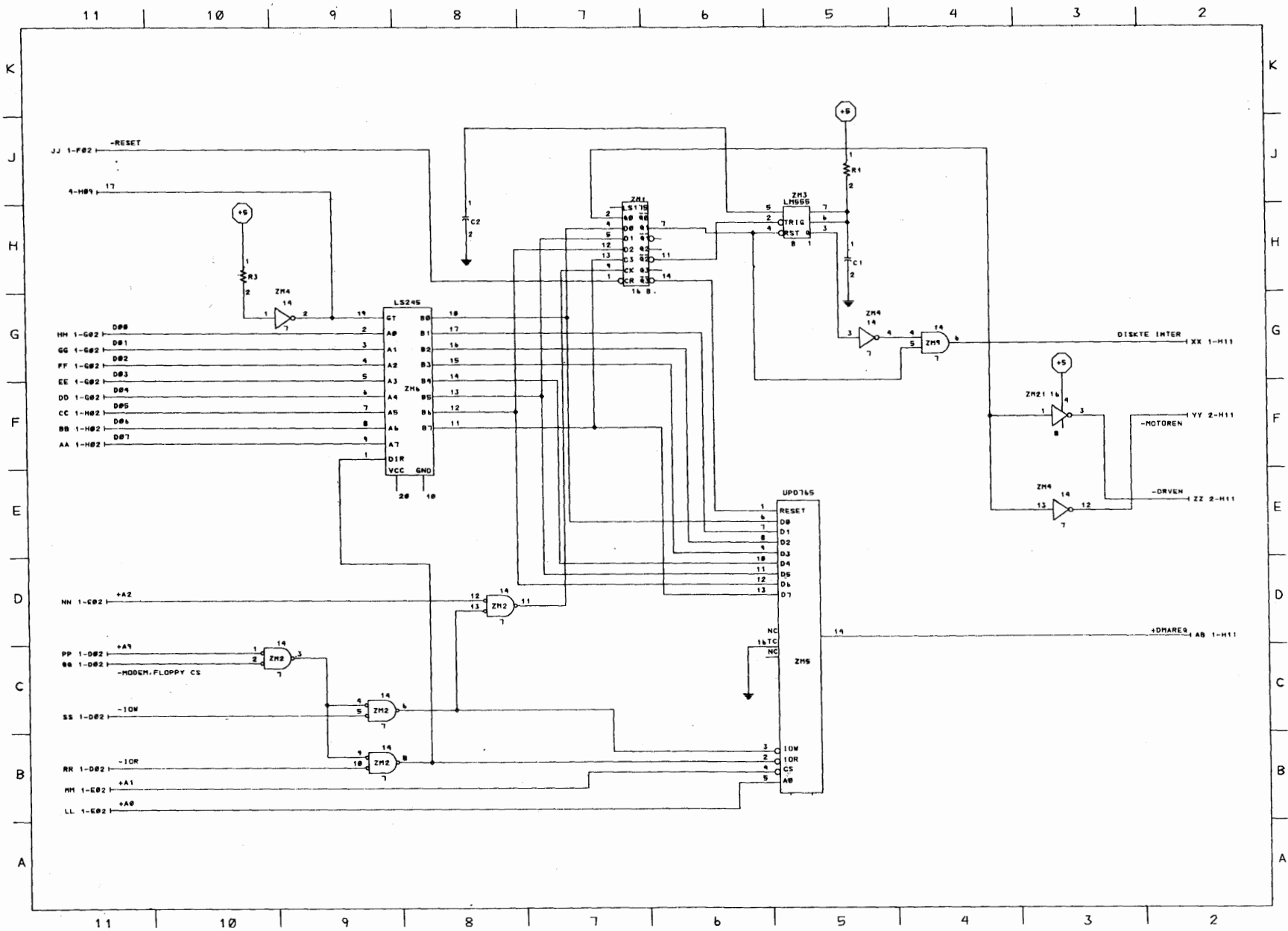


Diskette Drive Adapter (Sheet 1 of 6)

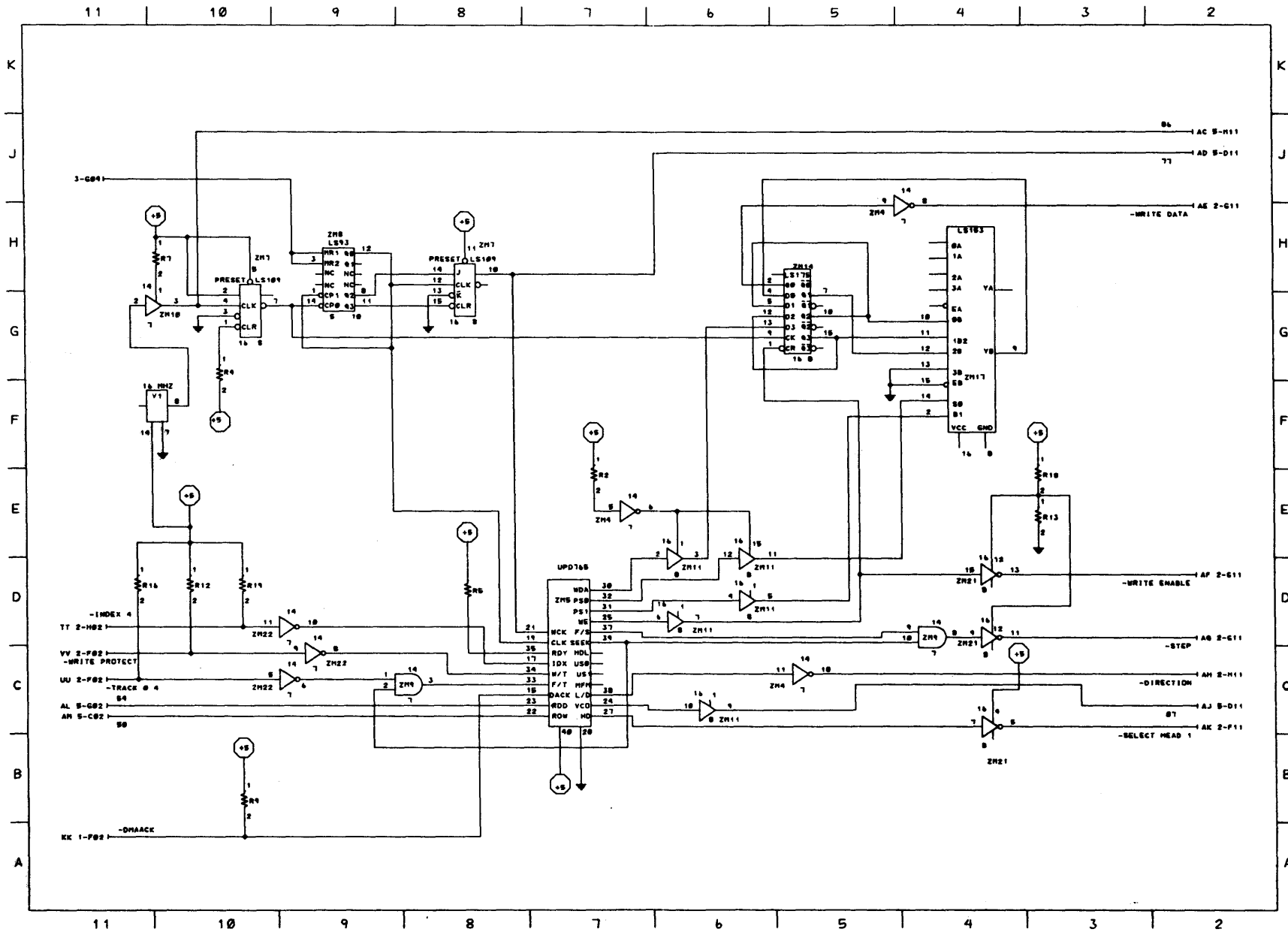
B-30 Diskette Drive Adapter



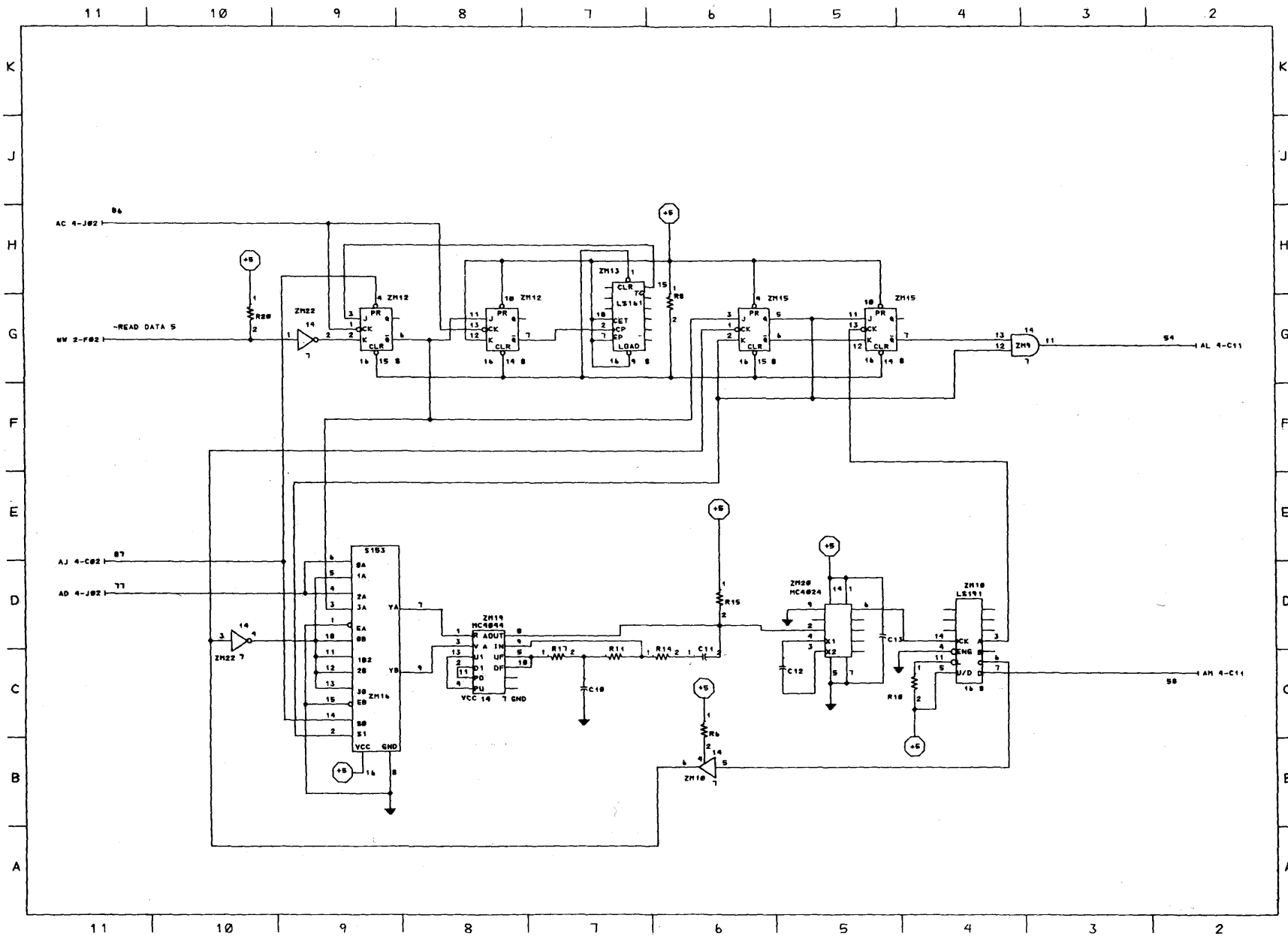




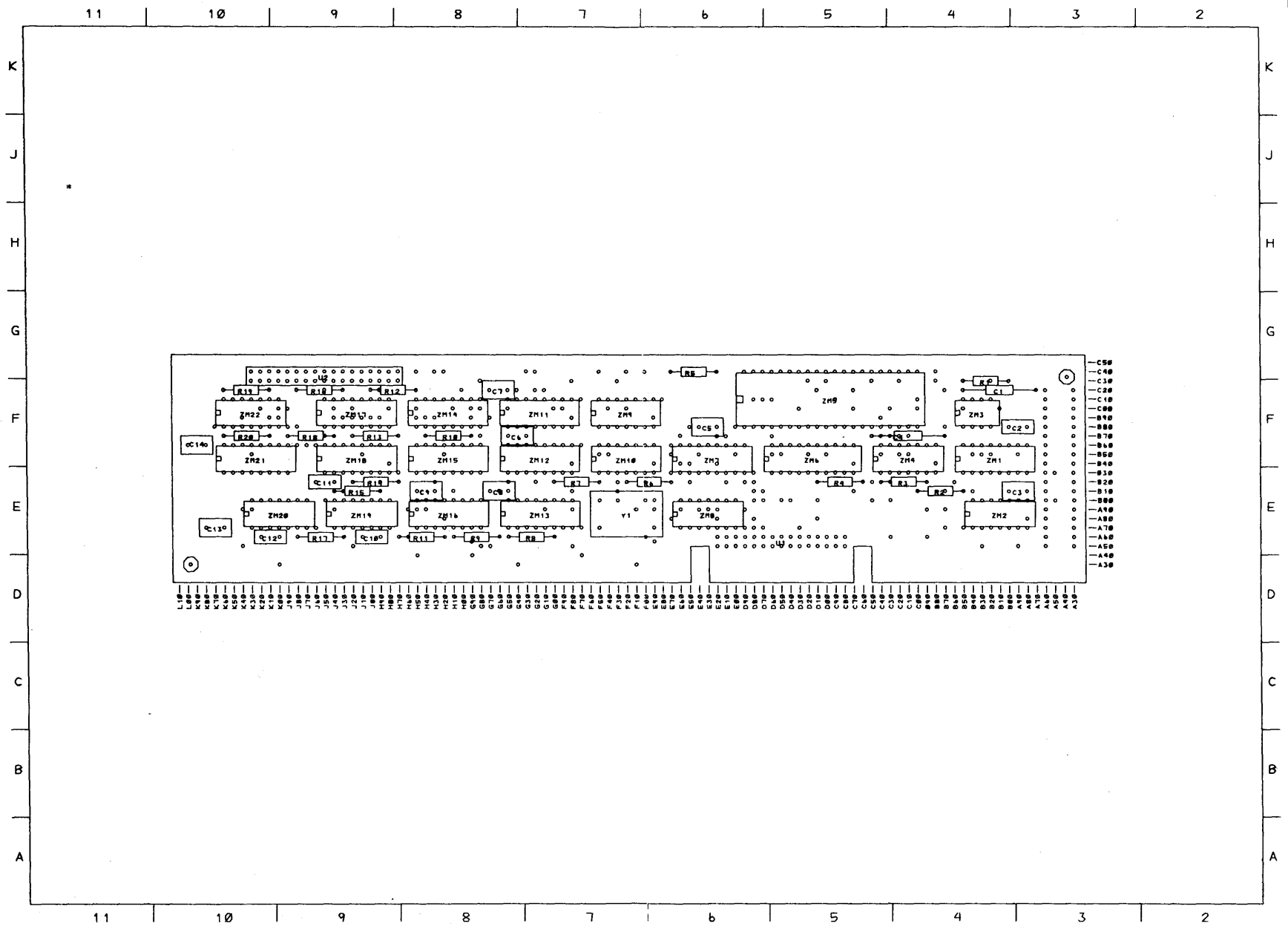
Diskette Drive Adapter (Sheet 3 of 6)



Diskette Drive Adapter (Sheet 4 of 6)

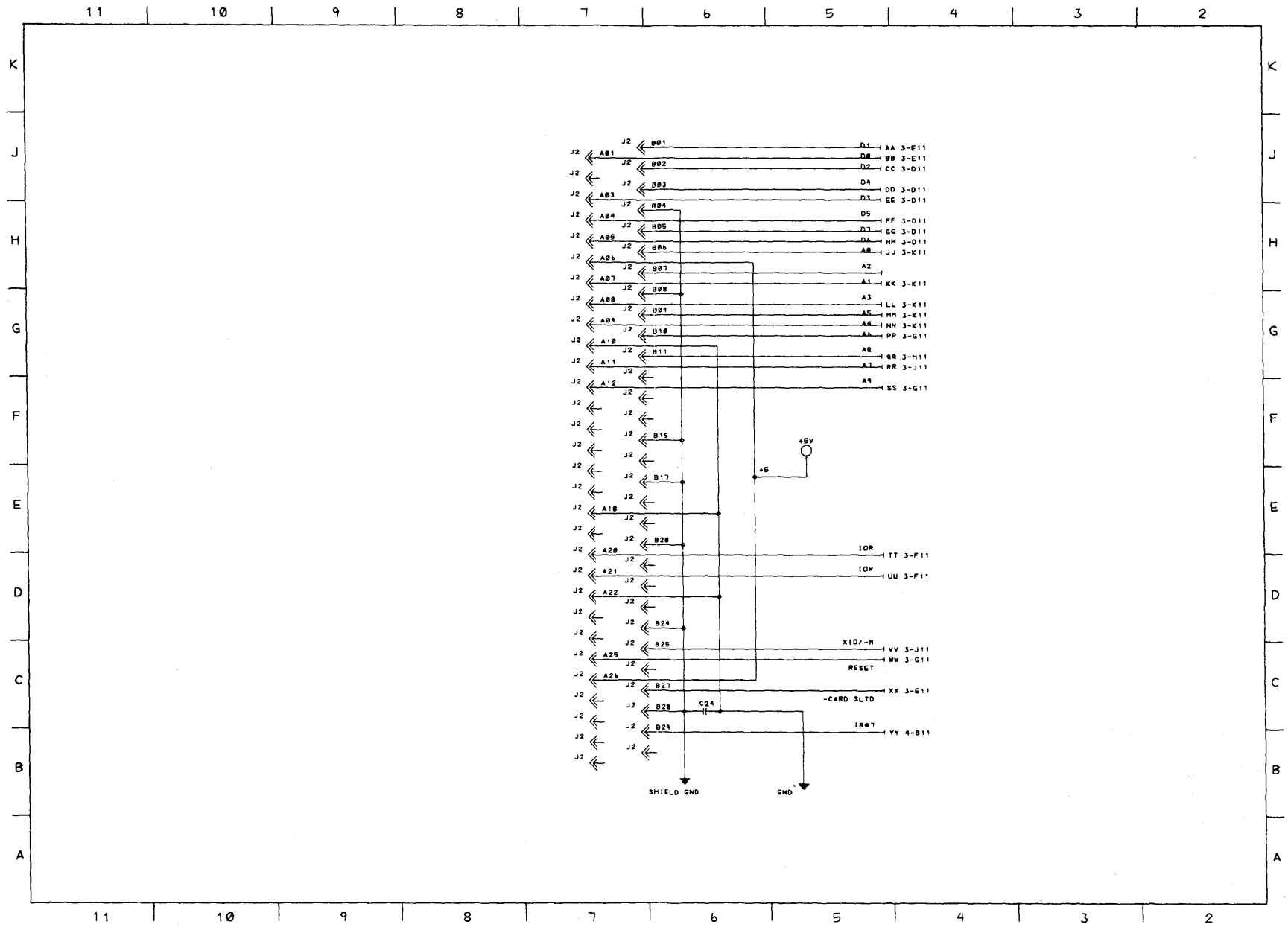


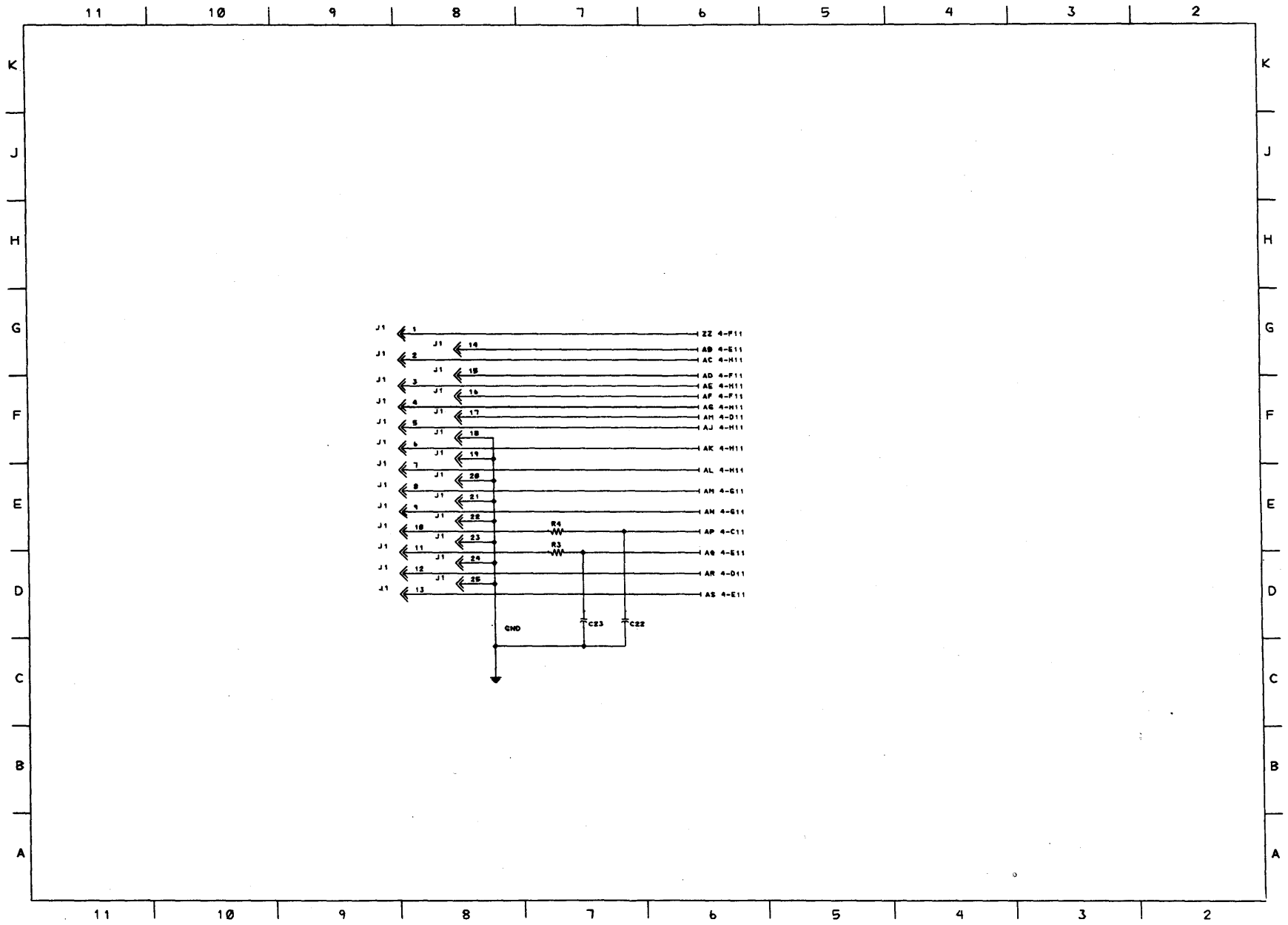
Diskette Drive Adapter (Sheet 5 of 6)



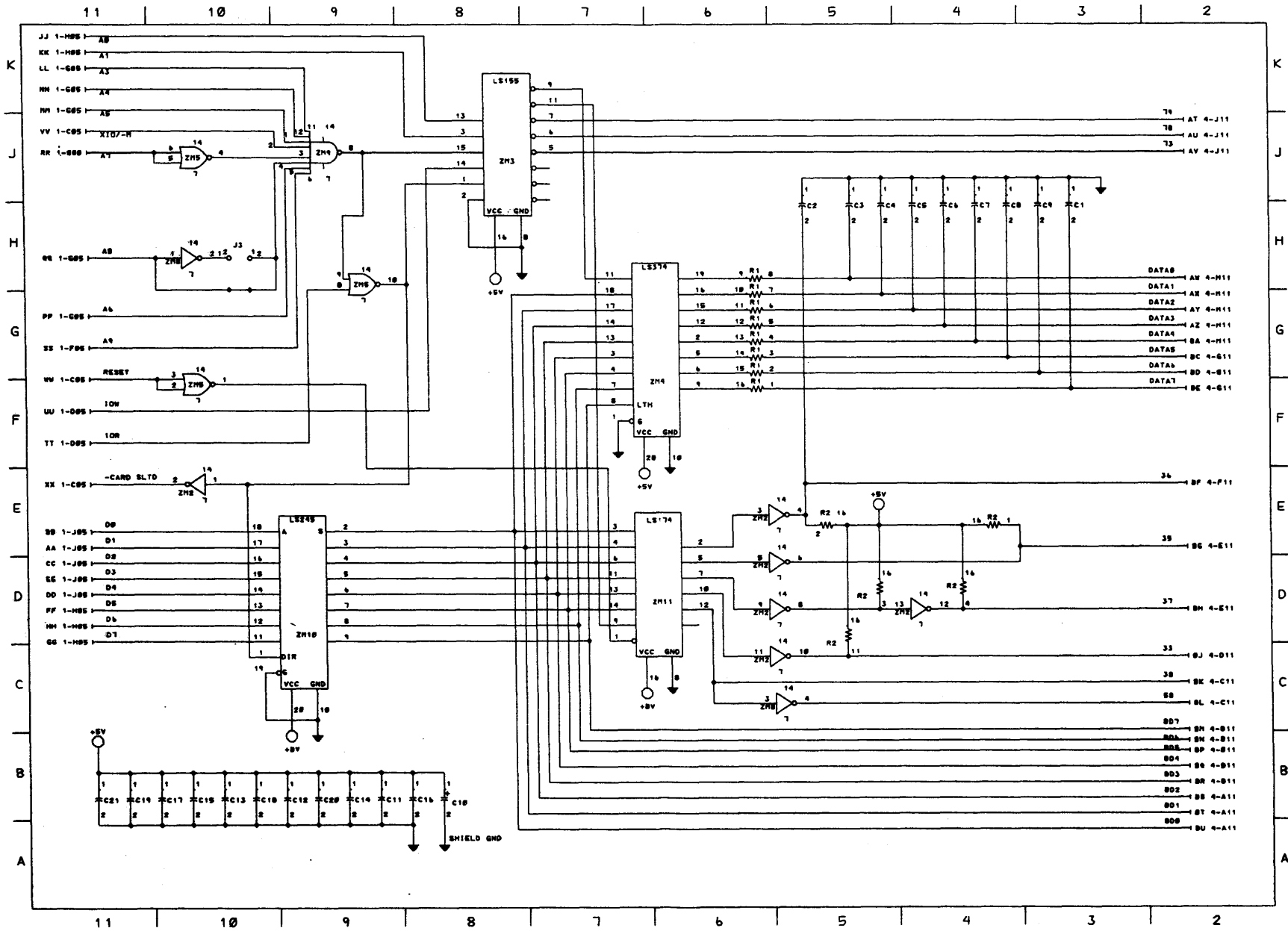
Diskette Drive Adapter (Sheet 6 of 6)





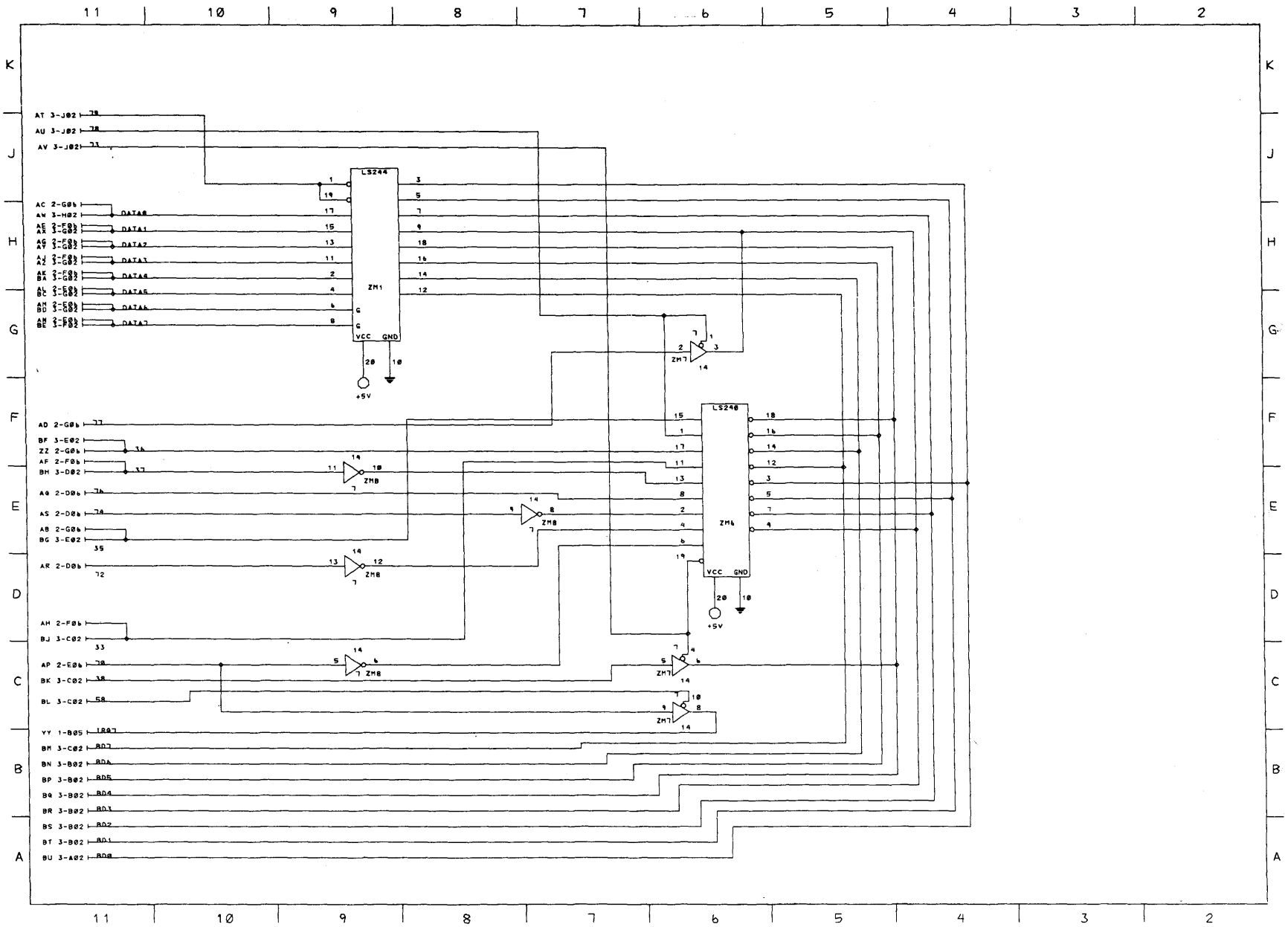


Parallel Printer Attachment (Sheet 2 of 5)

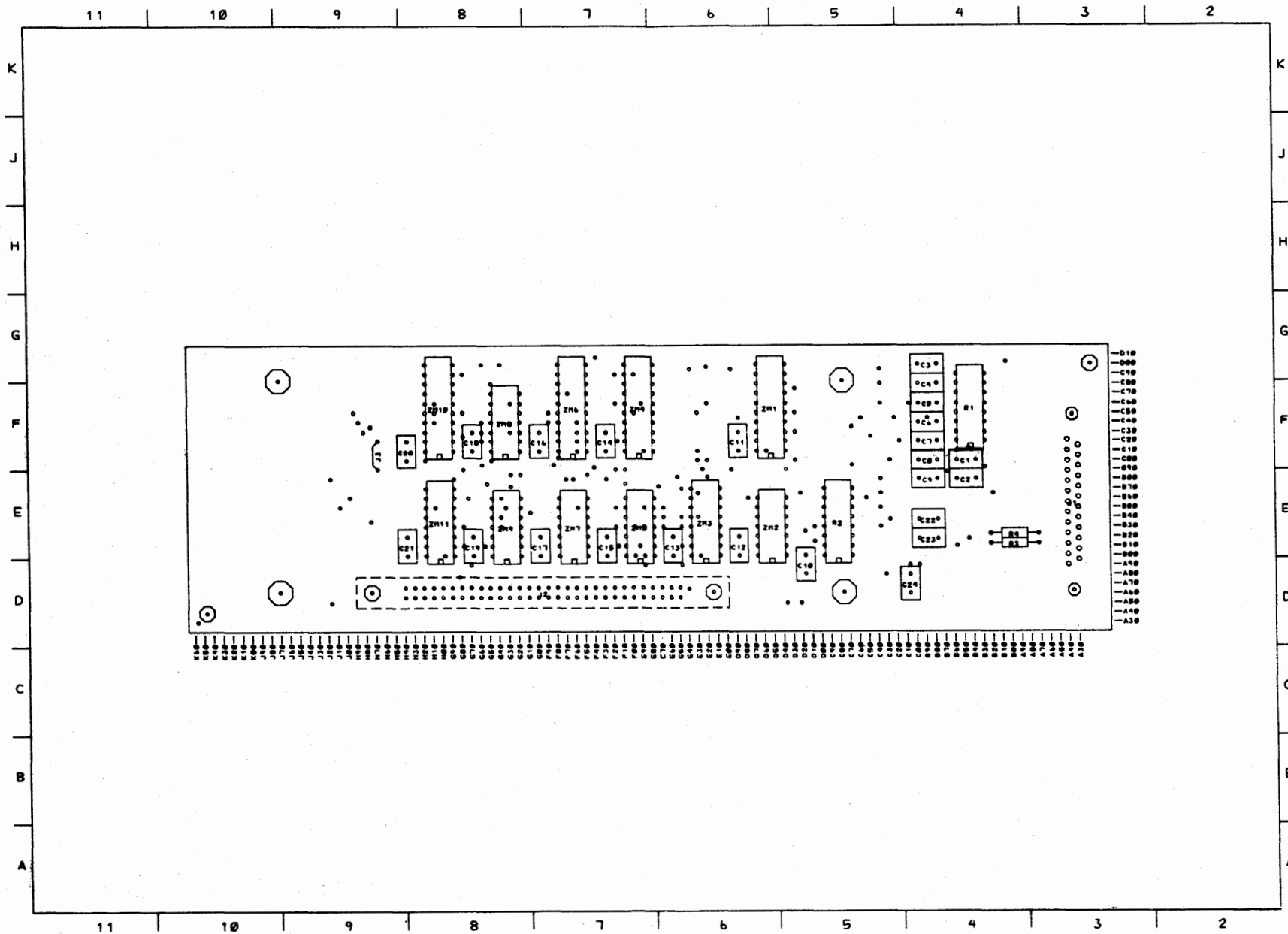


Parallel Printer Attachment (Sheet 3 of 5)

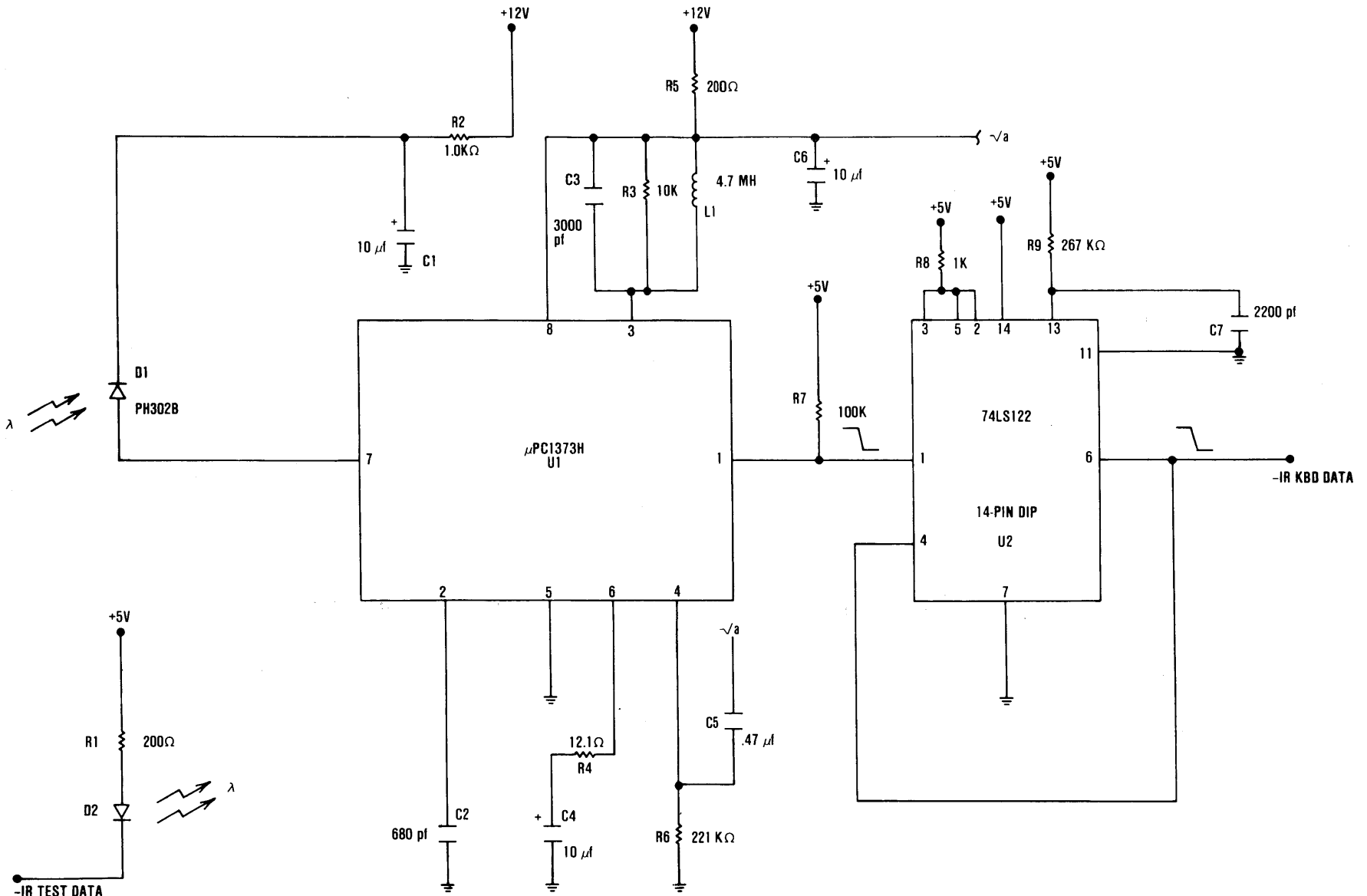




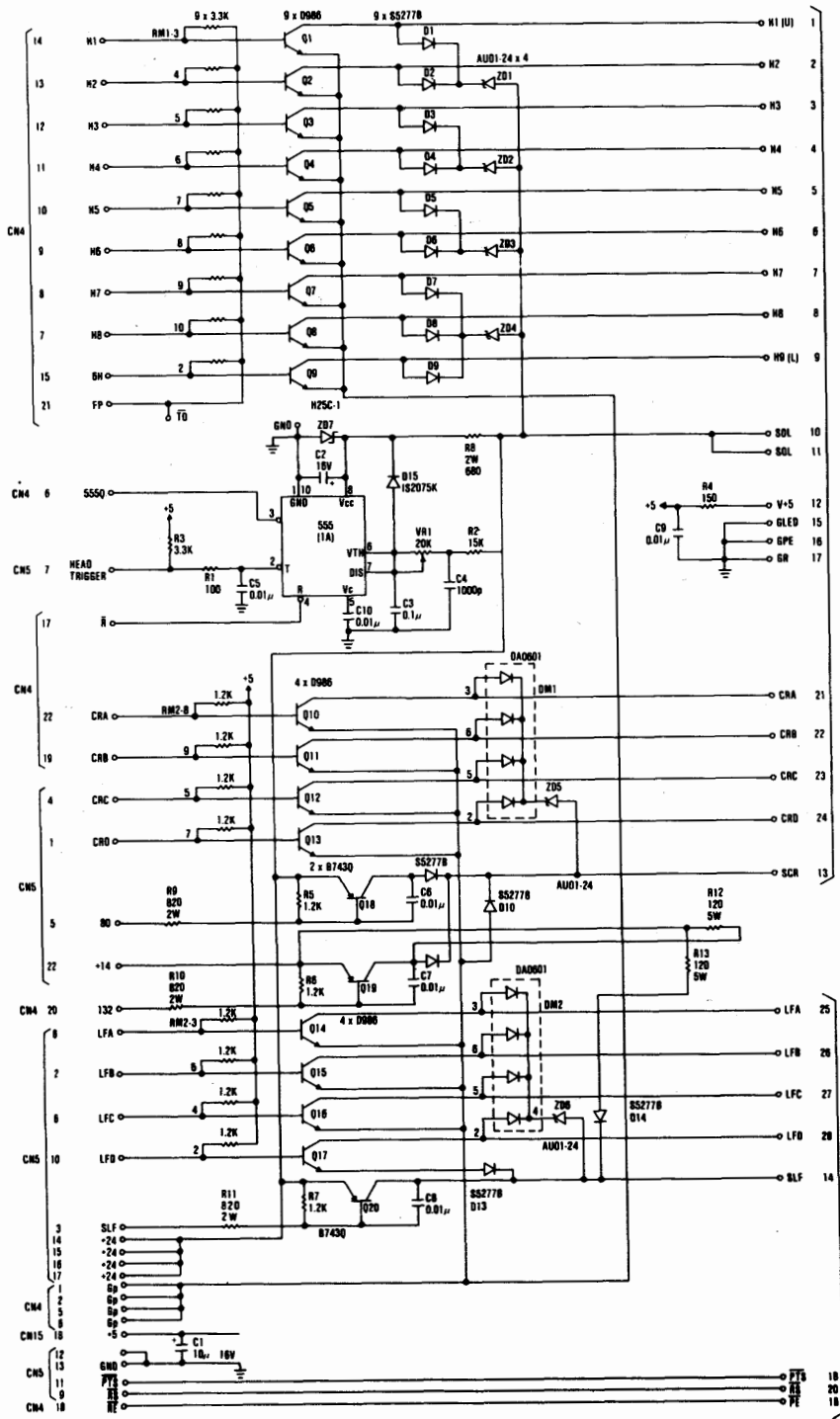
Parallel Printer Attachment (Sheet 4 of 5)



Parallel Printer Attachment (Sheet 5 of 5)

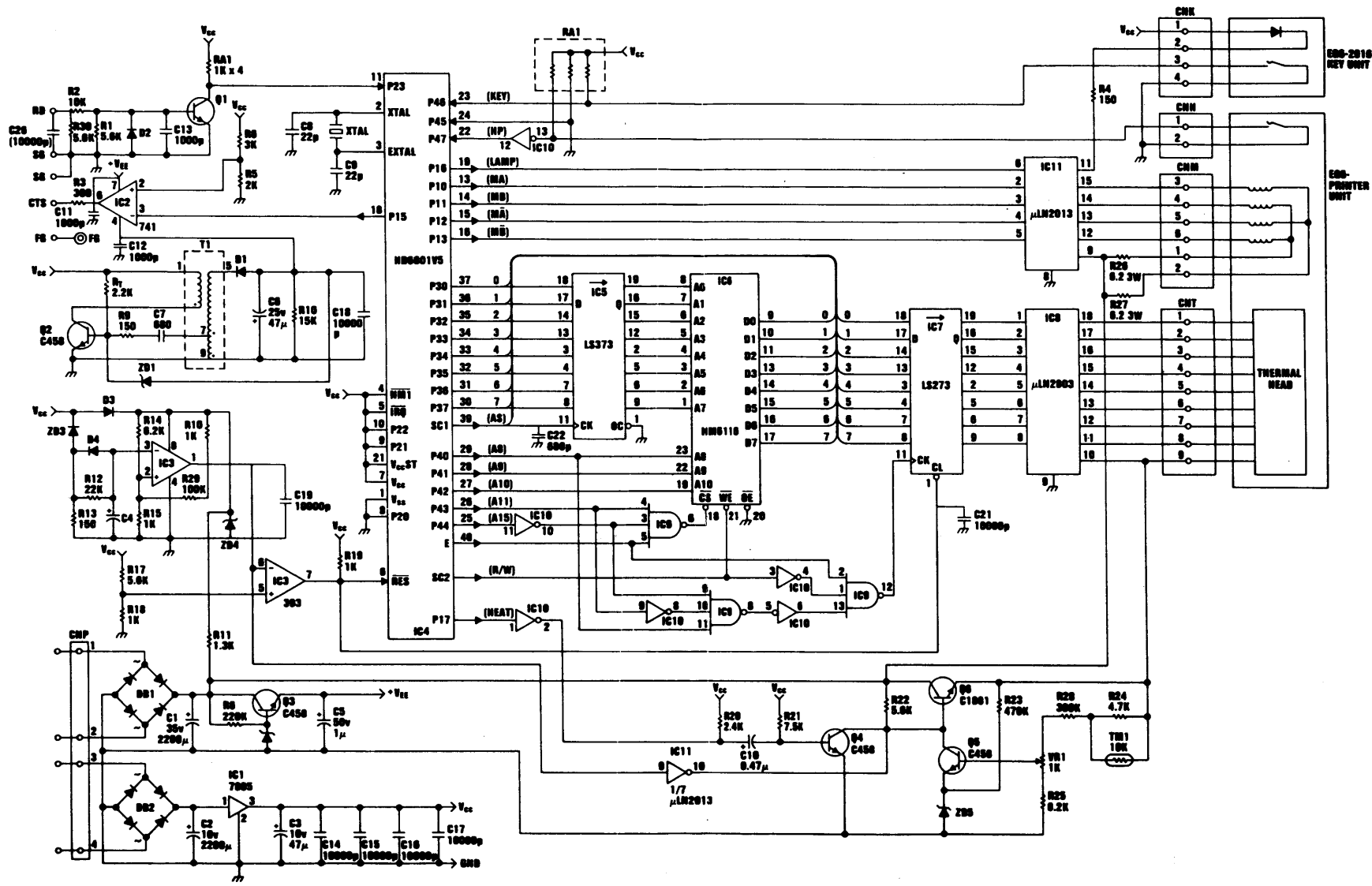


Infra-Red Receiver Board



Graphics Printer Driver Circuit  
 Graphics Printer B-43





PC Compact Printer

# APPENDIX C: CHARACTERS, KEYSTROKES, AND COLOR

Value		As Characters			Color/Graphics Text Attributes	
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground
00	0	Blank (Null)	Ctrl 2		Black	Black
01	1	☺	Ctrl A		Black	Blue
02	2	☹	Ctrl B		Black	Green
03	3	♥	Ctrl C		Black	Cyan
04	4	♦	Ctrl D		Black	Red
05	5	♣	Ctrl E		Black	Magenta
06	6	♠	Ctrl F		Black	Brown
07	7	•	Ctrl G		Black	Light Grey
08	8	•	Ctrl H, Backspace, Shift Backspace		Black	Dark Grey
09	9	○	Ctrl I		Black	Light Blue
0A	10	◐	Ctrl J, Ctrl ←		Black	Light Green
0B	11	♂	Ctrl K		Black	Light Green
0C	12	♀	Ctrl L		Black	Light Red
0D	13	♪	Ctrl M, Shift ←		Black	Light Magenta
0E	14	♩	Ctrl N		Black	Yellow
0F	15	☼	Ctrl O		Black	White
10	16	▶	Ctrl P		Blue	Black
11	17	◀	Ctrl Q		Blue	Blue
12	18	↑	Ctrl R		Blue	Green
13	19	!!	Ctrl S		Blue	Cyan
14	20	¶	Ctrl T		Blue	Red
15	21	§	Ctrl U			Magenta
16	22	■	Ctrl V		Blue	Brown
17	23	↓	Ctrl W		Blue	Light Grey

Value		As Characters			Color/Graphics Text Attributes	
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground
18	24	↑	Ctrl X		Blue	Dark Grey
19	25	↓	Ctrl Y		Blue	Light Blue
1A	26	←	Ctrl Z		Blue	Light Green
1B	27	↔	Ctrl [, Esc, Shift Esc, Ctrl Esc		Blue	Light Cyan
1C	28	↖	Ctrl \		Blue	Light Red
1D	29	↔	Ctrl ]		Blue	Light Magenta
1E	30	▲	Ctrl 6		Blue	Yellow
1F	31	▼	Ctrl —		Blue	White
20	32	Blank Space	Space Bar, Shift, Space, Ctrl Space, Alt Space		Green	Black
21	33	!	!	Shift	Green	Blue
22	34	"	"	Shift	Green	Green
23	35	#	#	Shift	Green	Cyan
24	36	\$	\$	Shift	Green	Red
25	37	%	%	Shift	Green	Magenta
26	38	&	&	Shift	Green	Brown
27	39	'	'		Green	Light Grey
28	40	(	(	Shift	Green	Dark Grey
29	41	)	)	Shift	Green	Light Blue
2A	42	*	*	Note 1	Green	Light Green
28	43	+	+	Shift	Green	Light Cyan
2C	44	,	,		Green	Light Red
2D	45	—	—		Green	Light Magenta
2E	46	.	.	Note 2	Green	Yellow
2F	47	/	/		Green	White
30	48	0	0	Note 3	Cyan	Black
31	49	1	1	Note 3	Cyan	Blue
32	50	2	2	Note 3	Cyan	Green
33	51	3	3	Note 3	Cyan	Cyan

## C-2 Characters, Keystrokes, and Color



Value		As Characters			Color/Graphics Text Attributes	
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground
34	52	4	4	Note 3	Cyan	Red
35	53	5	5	Note 3	Cyan	Magenta
36	54	6	6	Note 3	Cyan	Brown
37	55	7	7	Note 3	Cyan	Light Grey
38	56	8	8	Note 3	Cyan	Dark Grey
39	57	9	9	Note 3	Cyan	Light Blue
3A	58	:	:	Shift	Cyan	Light Green
3B	59	;	;		Cyan	Light Cyan
3C	60	<	<	Shift	Cyan	Light Red
3D	61	=	=		Cyan	Light Magenta
3E	62	>	>	Shift	Cyan	Yellow
3F	63	?	?	Shift	Cyan	White
40	64	@	@	Shift	Red	Black
41	65	A	A	Note 4	Red	Blue
42	66	B	B	Note 4	Red	Green
43	67	C	C	Note 4	Red	Cyan
44	68	D	D	Note 4	Red	Red
45	69	E	E	Note 4	Red	Magenta
46	70	F	F	Note 4	Red	Brown
47	71	G	G	Note 4	Red	Light Grey
48	72	H	H	Note 4	Red	Dark Grey
49	73	I	I	Note 4	Red	Light Blue
4A	74	J	J	Note 4	Red	Light Green
4B	75	K	K	Note 4	Red	Light Cyan
4C	76	L	L	Note 4	Red	Light Red
4D	77	M	M	Note 4	Red	Light Magenta
4E	78	N	N	Note 4	Red	Yellow
4F	79	O	O	Note 4	Red	White
50	80	P	P	Note 4	Magenta	Black
51	81	Q	Q	Note 4	Magenta	Blue
52	82	R	R	Note 4	Magenta	Green
53	83	S	S	Note 4	Magenta	Cyan
54	84	T	T	Note 4	Magenta	Red

Value		As Characters			Color/Graphics Text Attributes	
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground
55	85	U	U	Note 4	Magenta	Magenta
56	86	V	V	Note 4	Magenta	Brown
57	87	W	W	Note 4	Magenta	Light Grey
58	88	X	X	Note 4	Magenta	Dark Grey
59	89	Y	Y	Note 4	Magenta	Light Blue
5A	90	Z	Z	Note 4	Magenta	Light Green
5B	91	[	[		Magenta	Light Cyan
5C	92	\	\		Magenta	Light Red
5D	93	]	]		Magenta	Light Magenta
5E	94	^	^	Shift	Magenta	Yellow
5F	95	—	—	Shift	Magenta	White
60	96	`	`		Yellow	Black
61	97	a	a	Note 5	Yellow	Blue
62	98	b	b	Note 5	Yellow	Green
63	99	c	c	Note 5	Yellow	Cyan
64	100	d	d	Note 5	Yellow	Red
65	101	e	e	Note 5	Yellow	Magenta
66	102	f	f	Note 5	Yellow	Brown
67	103	g	g	Note 5	Yellow	Light Grey
68	104	h	h	Note 5	Yellow	Dark Grey
69	105	i	i	Note 5	Yellow	Light Blue
6A	106	j	j	Note 5	Yellow	Light Green
6B	107	k	k	Note 5	Yellow	Light Cyan
6C	108	l	l	Note 5	Yellow	Light Red
6D	109	m	m	Note 5	Yellow	Light Magenta
6E	110	n	n	Note 5	Yellow	Yellow
6F	111	o	o	Note 5	Yellow	White
70	112	p	p	Note 5	White	Black
71	113	q	q	Note 5	White	Blue
72	114	r	r	Note 5	White	Green
73	115	s	s	Note 5	White	Cyan
74	116	f	f	Note 5	White	Red
75	117	u	u	Note 5	White	Magenta
76	118	v	v	Note 5	White	Brown

#### C-4 Characters, Keystrokes, and Color

Value		As Characters			Color/Graphics Text Attributes	
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground
77	119	w	w	Note 5	White	Light Grey
78	120	x	x	Note 5	White	Dark Grey
79	121	y	y	Note 5	White	Light Blue
7A	122	z	z	Note 5	White	Light Green
7B	123	{	{	Shift	White	Light Cyan
7C	124			Shift	White	Light Red
7D	125	}	}	Shift	White	Light Magenta
7E	126	~	~	Shift	White	Yellow
7F	127	Δ	Ctrl —		White	White
* * * * 80 to FF Hex are Flashing if Blink is Enabled * * * *						
80	128	Ç	Alt 128	Note 6	Black	Black
81	129	ü	Alt 129	Note 6	Black	Blue
82	130	é	Alt 130	Note 6	Black	Green
83	131	â	Alt 131	Note 6	Black	Cyan
84	132	ä	Alt 132	Note 6	Black	Red
85	133	à	Alt 133	Note 6	Black	Magenta
86	134	á	Alt 134	Note 6	Black	Brown
87	135	ç	Alt 135	Note 6	Black	Light Grey
88	136	ê	Alt 136	Note 6	Black	Dark Grey
89	137	ë	Alt 137	Note 6	Black	Light Blue
8A	138	è	Alt 138	Note 6	Black	Light Green
8B	139	ï	Alt 139	Note 6	Black	Light Cyan
8C	140	î	Alt 140	Note 6	Black	Light Red
8D	141	ì	Alt 141	Note 6	Black	Light Magenta
8E	142	À	Alt 142	Note 6	Black	Yellow
8F	143	Á	Alt 143	Note 6	Black	White
90	144	É	Alt 144	Note 6	Blue	Black
91	145	æ	Alt 145	Note 6	Blue	Blue
92	146	Æ	Alt 146	Note 6	Blue	Green
93	147	ô	Alt 147	Note 6	Blue	Cyan
94	148	ö	Alt 148	Note 6	Blue	Red
95	149	ò	Alt 149	Note 6	Blue	Magenta

Value		As Characters			Color/Graphics Text Attributes	
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground
96	150	û	Alt 150	Note 6	Blue	Brown
97	151	ù	Alt 151	Note 6	Blue	Light Grey
98	152	ÿ	Alt 152	Note 6	Blue	Dark Grey
99	153	ó	Alt 153	Note 6	Blue	Light Blue
9A	154	ü	Alt 154	Note 6	Blue	Light Green
9B	155	¢	Alt 155	Note 6	Blue	Light Cyan
9C	156	£	Alt 156	Note 6	Blue	Light Red
9D	157	¥	Alt 157	Note 6	Blue	Light Magenta
9E	158	Pt	Alt 158	Note 6	Blue	Yellow
9F	159	∫	Alt 159	Note 6	Blue	White
A0	160	á	Alt 160	Note 6	Green	Black
A1	161	í	Alt 161	Note 6	Green	Blue
A2	162	ó	Alt 162	Note 6	Green	Green
A3	163	ú	Alt 163	Note 6	Green	Cyan
A4	164	ñ	Alt 164	Note 6	Green	Red
A5	165	Ñ	Alt 165	Note 6	Green	Magenta
A6	166	à	Alt 166	Note 6	Green	Brown
A7	167	ò	Alt 167	Note 6	Green	Light Grey
A8	168	ì	Alt 168	Note 6	Green	Dark Grey
A9	169	⌋	Alt 169	Note 6	Green	Light Blue
AA	170	⌋	Alt 170	Note 6	Green	Light Green
AB	171	½	Alt 171	Note 6	Green	Light Cyan
AC	172	¼	Alt 172	Note 6	Green	Light Red
AD	173	ì	Alt 173	Note 6	Green	Light Magenta
AE	174	<<	Alt 174	Note 6	Green	Yellow
AF	175	>>	Alt 175	Note 6	Green	White
B0	176	⋮	Alt 176	Note 6	Cyan	Black
B1	177	⋮	Alt 177	Note 6	Cyan	Blue
B2	178	⋮	Alt 178	Note 6	Cyan	Green
B3	179		Alt 179	Note 6	Cyan	Cyan
B4	180		Alt 180	Note 6	Cyan	Red
B5	181		Alt 181	Note 6	Cyan	Magenta
B6	182		Alt 182	Note 6	Cyan	Brown

## C-6 Characters, Keystrokes, and Color

Value		As Characters			Color/Graphics Text Attributes	
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground
B7	183		Alt 183	Note 6	Cyan	Light Grey
B8	184		Alt 184	Note 6	Cyan	Dark Grey
B9	185		Alt 185	Note 6	Cyan	Light Blue
BA	186		Alt 186	Note 6	Cyan	Light Green
BB	187		Alt 187	Note 6	Cyan	Light Cyan
BC	188		Alt 188	Note 6	Cyan	Light Red
BD	189		Alt 189	Note 6	Cyan	Light Magenta
BE	190		Alt 190	Note 6	Cyan	Yellow
BF	191		Alt 191	Note 6	Cyan	White
C0	192		Alt 192	Note 6	Red	Black
C1	193		Alt 193	Note 6	Red	Blue
C2	194		Alt 194	Note 6	Red	Green
C3	195		Alt 195	Note 6	Red	Cyan
C4	196		Alt 196	Note 6	Red	Red
C5	197		Alt 197	Note 6	Red	Magenta
C6	198		Alt 198	Note 6	Red	Brown
C7	199		Alt 199	Note 6	Red	Light Grey
C8	200		Alt 200	Note 6	Red	Dark Grey
C9	201		Alt 201	Note 6	Red	Light Blue
CA	202		Alt 202	Note 6	Red	Light Green
CB	203		Alt 203	Note 6	Red	Light Cyan
CC	204		Alt 204	Note 6	Red	Light Red
CD	205		Alt 205	Note 6	Red	Light Magenta
CE	206		Alt 206	Note 6	Red	Yellow
CF	207		Alt 207	Note 6	Red	White
D0	208		Alt 208	Note 6	Magenta	Black
D1	209		Alt 209	Note 6	Magenta	Blue
D2	210		Alt 210	Note 6	Magenta	Green
D3	211		Alt 211	Note 6	Magenta	Cyan
D4	212		Alt 212	Note 6	Magenta	Red
D5	213		Alt 213	Note 6	Magenta	Magenta
D6	214		Alt 214	Note 6	Magenta	Brown
D7	215		Alt 215	Note 6	Magenta	Light Grey

Value		As Characters			Color/Graphics Text Attributes	
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground
D8	216		Alt 216	Note 6	Magenta	Dark Grey
D9	217		Alt 217	Note 6	Magenta	Light Blue
DA	218		Alt 218	Note 6	Magenta	Light Green
DB	219		Alt 219	Note 6	Magenta	Light Cyan
DC	220		Alt 220	Note 6	Magenta	Light Red
DD	221		Alt 221	Note 6	Magenta	Light Magenta
DE	222		Alt 222	Note 6	Magenta	Yellow
DF	223		Alt 223	Note 6	Magenta	White
E0	224	$\alpha$	Alt 224	Note 6	Yellow	Black
E1	225	$\beta$	Alt 225	Note 6	Yellow	Blue
E2	226	$\Gamma$	Alt 226	Note 6	Yellow	Green
E3	227	$\pi$	Alt 227	Note 6	Yellow	Cyan
E4	228	$\Sigma$	Alt 228	Note 6	Yellow	Red
E5	229	$\sigma$	Alt 229	Note 6	Yellow	Magenta
E6	230	$\mu$	Alt 230	Note 6	Yellow	Brown
E7	231	$\tau$	Alt 231	Note 6	Yellow	Light Grey
E8	232	$\Phi$	Alt 232	Note 6	Yellow	Dark Grey
E9	233	$\theta$	Alt 233	Note 6	Yellow	Light Blue
EA	234	$\Omega$	Alt 234	Note 6	Yellow	Light Green
EB	235	$\delta$	Alt 235	Note 6	Yellow	Light Cyan
EC	236	$\infty$	Alt 236	Note 6	Yellow	Light Red
ED	237	$\phi$	Alt 237	Note 6	Yellow	Light Magenta
EE	238	$\epsilon$	Alt 238	Note 6	Yellow	Yellow
EF	239	$\cap$	Alt 239	Note 6	Yellow	White
F0	240	$\equiv$	Alt 240	Note 6	White	Black
F1	241	$\pm$	Alt 241	Note 6	White	Blue
F2	242	$\geq$	Alt 242	Note 6	White	Green
F3	243	$\leq$	Alt 243	Note 6	White	Cyan
F4	244	$\int$	Alt 244	Note 6	White	Red
F5	245	$\int$	Alt 245	Note 6	White	Magenta
F6	246	$\div$	Alt 246	Note 6	White	Brown
F7	247	$\approx$	Alt 247	Note 6	White	Light Grey
F8	248	$\circ$	Alt 248	Note 6	White	Dark Grey

## C-8 Characters, Keystrokes, and Color



Value		As Characters			Color/Graphics Text Attributes	
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground
F9	249	●	Alt 249	Note 6	White	Light Blue
FA	250	•	Alt 250	Note 6	White	Light Green
FB	251	√	Alt 251	Note 6	White	Light Cyan
FC	252	η	Alt 252	Note 6	White	Light Red
FD	253	2	Alt 253	Note 6	White	Light Magenta
FE	254	■	Alt 254	Note 6	White	Yellow
FF	255	<b>BLANK</b>	Alt 255	Note 6	White	White



**NOTE 1** On the 62-key keyboard the Asterisk (\*) can be keyed using two methods:

1) in the shift mode hit the  key or 2) hold Alt key and press the

 key.

On the 83-key keyboard the Asterisk (\*) can be keyed using two methods:

1) hit the  key or 2) in the shift mode hit the  key.

**NOTE 2** Period (.) can easily be keyed using two methods: 1) hit the  key or 2) in shift or Num Lock mode hit the  key.

**NOTE 3** Numeric characters (0—9) can easily be keyed using two methods: 1) hit the numeric keys on the top row of the typewriter portion of the keyboard or 2) on the 83-key keyboard in shift or Num Lock mode hit the numeric keys in the 10—key pad portion of the keyboard.

**NOTE 4** Upper case alphabetic characters (A—Z) can easily be keyed in two modes: 1) in shift mode the appropriate alphabetic key or 2) In Caps Lock mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key.

**NOTE 5** Lower case alphabetic characters (a—z) can easily be keyed in two modes: 1) in "normal" mode hit the appropriate key or 2) In Caps Lock combined with shift mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key.

**NOTE 6** On the 62-key keyboard set Num Lock state using Alt/Fn/N then 3 digits after the Alt key must be typed from the numeric keys on the top row of the typematic portion of the keyboard. Character codes 000 through 255 can be entered in this fashion. (With Caps Lock activated, character codes 97 through 122 will display upper case rather than lower case alphabetic characters.)

On the 83-key keyboard the 3 digits after the Alt key must be typed from the numeric key pad (keys 71—73, 75—77, 79—82).



# Character Set (00-7F) Quick Reference

DECIMAL VALUE	➡	0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112
↙	HEXA-DECIMAL VALUE	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	0	BLANK (NULL)	▶	BLANK (SPACE)	0	@	P	'	p
1	1	☺	◀	!	1	A	Q	a	q
2	2	☹	↕	"	2	B	R	b	r
3	3	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s
4	4	♦	π	\$	4	D	T	d	t
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u
6	6	♠	▬	&	6	F	V	f	v
7	7	•	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w
8	8	◦	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x
9	9	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y
10	A	◉	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z
11	B	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{
12	C	♀	└	,	<	L	\	l	;
13	D	🎵	↔	—	=	M	]	m	}
14	E	🎵	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~
15	F	☼	▼	/	?	O	_	o	Δ

# Character Set (80-FF) Quick Reference

DECIMAL VALUE	➡	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
↙	HEXA-DECIMAL VALUE	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	Ç	É	á				∞	≡
1	1	ü	æ	í				β	±
2	2	é	Æ	ó				Γ	≥
3	3	â	ô	ú				π	≤
4	4	ä	ö	ñ				Σ	∫
5	5	à	ò	Ñ				σ	∫
6	6	å	û	ä				μ	÷
7	7	ç	ù	o				τ	≈
8	8	ê	ÿ	¿				Φ	°
9	9	ë	Ö	┐				⊖	●
10	A	è	Ü	└				Ω	•
11	B	ï	ç	½				δ	√
12	C	î	£	¼				∞	n
13	D	ì	¥	ì				φ	2
14	E	Ä	Ŕ	«				€	█
15	F	Å	ƒ	»				∩	BLANK 'FF'

# Appendix D. UNIT SPECIFICATIONS

## System Unit

### Size:

<b>Length</b>	354 mm (13.9 in.)
<b>Depth</b>	290 mm (11.4 in.)
<b>Height</b>	97 mm (3.8 in.)

### Weight:

<b>3.71 Kg (8lb 4oz)</b>	With Diskette Drive
<b>2.61 Kg (5lb 8oz)</b>	Without Diskette Drive

### Transformer:

#### Electrical:

<b>Input</b>	110 Vac 60 Hz
<b>Output to System</b>	Pin 1 - 17 Vac, Pin 2 - GND, Pin 3 - 17 Vac

#### Power Cords:

<b>Input Length</b>	1.86 meters (6.14 feet)
<b>Type</b>	18 AWG
<b>Output Length</b>	1.22 meters (4.02 feet)
<b>Type</b>	18 AWG

## **Environment:**

### **Air Temperature**

**System ON** 15.6 to 32.2 degrees C (60 to 90 degrees F)

**System Off** 10 to 43 degrees C (50 to 110 degrees F)

### **Humidity**

**System On** 8% to 80%

**System Off** 8% to 80%

**Noise Level** 45 dB

## **Cordless Keyboard**

### **Size:**

**Length** 341.5 mm (13.45 in.)

**Depth** 168 mm (6.61 in.)

**Height** 26 mm (1.02 in.)

### **Weight:**

**With Batteries** 616 grams (22 ounces)

**Without Batteries** 700 grams (25 ounces)

### **Optional Cable:**

6 feet, flat

## **Diskette Drive**

## Size:

<b>Height</b>	41.6 mm (1.6 in.)
<b>Depth</b>	146 mm (5.8 in.)
<b>Width</b>	208 mm (8.3 in.)

## Weight:

1.1 kilograms (2.2 pounds)

## Diskette Drive

### Power:

#### Supply

<b>Voltage</b>	<b>+5 Vdc Input</b>	<b>+12 Vdc Input</b>
Nominal	+5 Vdc	+12 Vdc

#### Ripple

	<b>+5 Vdc Input</b>	<b>+12 Vdc Input</b>
0 to 50 kHz	100 mV	100 mV

#### Tolerance

	<b>+5 Vdc Input</b>	<b>+12 Vdc Input</b>
Including Ripple	+/- 5%	+/- 5%

## Standby Current

	<b>+5 Vdc Input</b>	<b>+12 Vdc Input</b>
Nominal	600 mA	400 mA
Worst Case	700 mA	500 mA

## Operating Current

	<b>+5 Vdc Input</b>	<b>+12 Vdc Input</b>
Nominal	600 mA	900 mA
Worst Case	700 mA	2400 mA

## Mechanical and Electrical

Media	Industry-compatible 5 1/4 inch diskette
Media Life (Head Loaded)	3,000,000 revolutions/track
Media Life (Insertions)	30,000
Tracks Density	48 tracks/inch
Number of Tracks	40
Motor Start Time	500 ms
Instantaneous Speed Variation	+/- 3.0%
Rotational Speed	300 rpm +/- 1.5% (long term)
Nominal Transfer Rate (MFM)	250,000 pulses/second
MTBF (25% Operating)	8,000 POH
Read Bit Shift	+/- 800 ns maximum
Seek Time	6 ms track-to-track maximum
Head Life	20,000 hours (normal use)
Head Load Time	Not Applicable
Head Settling Time	21 ms maximum (from last step pulse)
Error Rate	

Soft Error	1 per 1,000,000,000 bits maximum (recoverable within 10 retries)
Hard Error	1 per 1,000,000,000,000 bits maximum (nonrecoverable within 10 retries)
Access Error	1 per 3,000,000 seeks maximum

### Temperature (Exclusive of media)

Operating	50 to 122 degrees F (10 to 44 degrees C)
Non-operating	-40 to 140 degrees F (-40 to 60 degrees C)

### Relative Humidity (Exclusive of media)

Operating	20 to 80% (noncondensing)
Non-operating	5 to 95% (noncondensing)

Operating Altitude	7,000 feet above sea level
Operating Vibration	5 to 500 Hz 11G

## Color Display

### Size:

Height	297 mm (11.7 in.)
Depth	407 mm (15.6 in.)
Width	392 mm (15.4 in.)

**Weight:**

11.8 kilograms (26 pounds)

**Heat Output:**

240 BTU/hour

**Power Cables:**

**Length** 1.83 meters (6 feet)

**Size** 22 AWG

**Graphics Printer****Size:**

**Height** 110 mm (4.3 in.)

**Depth** 370 mm (14.5 in.)

**Width** 400 mm (15.7 in.)

**Weight:**

5.9 kilograms (12.9 pounds)

**Heat Output:**

341 BTU/hour



## Power Cable:

**Length** 1.83 meters (6 feet)  
**Size** 18 AWG

## Signal Cable:

**Length** 1.83 meters (6 feet)  
**Size** 22 AWG

## Electrical:

**Minimum** 104 Vac  
**Nominal** 120 Vac  
**Maximum** 127 Vac

## Internal Modem

### Power:

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>+ 5 Vdc Voltage</b>	<b>+ 12 Vdc Voltage</b>
Tolerance	+/- 5%	+/- 10%
Ripple	50 mV, P-P	50 mV, P-P
Maximum Current	300 mA	50 mA
Current Nominal	150 mA	25 mA

### Interface

RS232C

# Compact Printer

## Size:

**Height** 88.9 mm (3.5 in)  
**Depth** 221 mm (8.7 in)  
**Width** 312.4 mm (12.3 in)

## Weight:

2.99 kg (6.6 lb)

## Heat Output:

54.6 Btu/hr

## Power Cable:

**Length** 1.89 m (6 ft)  
**Size** 28 AWG

## Signal Cable:

**Length** 1.89 m (6 ft)  
**Size** 3 by 18 AWG

## Electrical:

**Voltage** 110 Vac 60 Hz

# Glossary

**μs** Microsecond.

**adapter.** An auxiliary system or unit used to extend the operation of another system.

**address bus.** One or more conductors used to carry the binary-coded address from the microprocessor throughout the rest of the system.

**all points addressable (APA).** A mode in which all points on a displayable image can be controlled by the user.

**alphanumeric (A/N).** Pertaining to a character set that contains letters, digits, and usually other characters, such as punctuation marks. Synonymous with alphameric.

**American Standard Code for Information Interchange. (ASCII)** The standard code, using a coded character set consisting of 7-bit coded characters (8 bits

including parity check), used for information interchange among data processing systems, data communication systems and associated equipment. The ASCII set consists of control characters and graphic characters.

**A/N.** Alphanumeric.

**analog.** (1) pertaining to data in the form of continuously variable physical quantities. (2) Contrast with digital.

**AND.** A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement,..., then the AND of P, Q, R,...is true if all statements are true, false if any statement is false.

**APA.** All points addressable.

**ASCII.** American Standard Code for Information Interchange.

**assembler.** A computer program used to assemble. Synonymous with assembly program.

**asynchronous communications.** A communication mode in which each single byte of data is synchronized, usually by the addition of start/stop bits.

**BASIC.** Beginner's all-purpose symbolic instruction code.

**basic input/output system (BIOS).** Provides the device level control of the major I/O devices in a computer system, which provides an operational interface to the system and relieves the programmer from concern over hardware device characteristics.

**baud.** (1) A unit of signaling speed equal to the number of discrete conditions or signal events per second. For example, one baud equals one-half dot cycle per second in Morse code, one bit per second in a train of binary signals, and one 3-bit value per second in a train of signals each of which can assume one of eight different states. (2) In

asynchronous transmission, the unit of modulation rate corresponding to one unit of interval per second; that is, if the duration of the unit interval is 20 milliseconds, the modulation rate is 50 baud.

**BCC.** Block-check character.

**beginner's all-purpose symbolic instruction code (BASIC)** A programming language with a small repertoire of commands and a simple syntax, primarily designed for numerical application.

**binary.** (1) Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that has two possible values or states. (2) Pertaining to a fixed radix numeration system having a radix of two.

**binary digit.** (1) In binary notation, either of the characters 0 or 1. (2) Synonymous with bit. binary notation: Any notation that uses two different characters, usually the binary digits 0 and 1.

**BIOS.** Basic input/output system.

**bit.** In binary notation, either of the characters 0 or 1.

**bits per second (bps).** A unit of measurement representing the number of discrete binary digits which can be transmitted by a device in one second.

**block-check character (BCC).** In cyclic redundancy checking, a character that is transmitted by the sender after each message block and is compared with a block-check character computed by the receiver to determine if the transmission was successful.

**Boolean operation.** (1) Any operation in which each of the operands and the result take one of two values. (2) An operation that follows the rules of Boolean algebra.

**bootstrap.** A technique or device designed to bring itself into a desired state by means of its own action; that is, a machine routine whose first few instructions are sufficient to bring the rest of itself into the computer from an input device.

**bps.** Bits per second.

**buffer.** (1) An area of storage that is temporarily reserved for use in performing an input/output operation, into which data is read or from which data is written.

Synonymous with I/O area.

(2) A portion of storage for temporarily holding input or output data.

**bus.** One or more conductors used for transmitting signals or power.

**byte.** (1) A binary character operated upon as a unit and usually shorter than a computer word. (2) The representation of a character.

**CAS.** Column address strobe.

**cathode ray tube (CRT).** A vacuum tube display in which a beam of electrons can be controlled to form alphanumeric characters or symbols on a luminescent screen, for example by use of a dot matrix.

**cathode ray tube display (CRT display).** (1) A device that presents data in visual form by means of controlled electron

beams. (2) The data display produced by the device as in (1).

**CCITT.** Comité Consultatif International Télégraphique et Téléphonique.

**central processing unit (CPU).** A functional unit that consists of one or more processors and all or part of internal storage.

**channel.** A path along which signals can be sent; for example, data channel or I/O channel.

**characters per second (cps).** A standard unit of measurement for printer output.

**code.** (1) A set of unambiguous rules specifying the manner in which data may be represented in a discrete form.

Synonymous with coding scheme. (2) A set of items, such as abbreviations, representing the members of another set. (3) Loosely, one or more computer programs, or part of a computer program. (4) To represent data or a

computer program in a symbolic form that can be accepted by a data processor.

**column address strobe (CAS).** A signal that latches the column addresses in a memory chip.

**Comité Consultatif International.** Télégraphique et Téléphonique (CCITT) Consultative Committee on International Telegraphy and Telephone.

**computer.** A functional unit that can perform substantial computation, including numerous arithmetic operations, or logic operations, without intervention by a human operator during the run.

**configuration.** (1) The arrangement of a computer system or network as defined by the nature, number, and the chief characteristics of its functional units. More specifically, the term configuration may refer to a hardware configuration or a software configuration. (2) The devices and programs that make up a system, subsystem, or network.

**conjunction.** (1) The Boolean operation whose result has the Boolean value 1 if, and only if, each operand has the Boolean value 1. (2) Synonymous with AND operation.

**contiguous.** (1) Touching or joining at the edge or boundary. (2) Adjacent.

**CPS.** Characters per second.

**CPU.** Central processing unit.

**CRC.** Cyclic redundancy check.

**CRT display.** Cathode ray tube display.

**CTS.** Clear to send.  
Associated with modem control.

**cyclic redundancy check (CRC).** (1) A redundancy check in which the check key is generated by a cyclic algorithm. (2) A system of error checking performed at both the sending and receiving station after a block-check character has been accumulated.

**cylinder.** (1) The set of all tracks with the same nominal

distance from the axis about which the disk rotates. (2) The tracks of a disk storage device that can be accessed without repositioning the access mechanism.

**daisy-chained cable.** A type of cable that has two or more connectors attached in series.

**data.** (1) A representation of facts, concepts, or instructions in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing by humans or automatic means. (2) Any representations, such as characters or analog quantities, to which meaning is, or might be assigned.

**decibel (dB).** (1) A unit that expresses the ratio of two power levels on a logarithmic scale. (2) A unit for measuring relative power. The number of decibels is ten times the logarithm (base 10) of the ratio of the measured power levels; if the measured levels are voltages (across the same or equal resistance), the number of decibels is 20 times the log of the ratio.

**decoupling capacitor.** A capacitor that provides a

low-impedance path to ground to prevent common coupling between states of a circuit.

**Deutsche Industrie Norm (DIN).** (1) German Industrial Norm. (2) The committee that sets German dimension standards.

**digit.** (1) A graphic character that represents an integer, for example, one of the characters 0 to 9. (2) A symbol that represents one of the non-negative integers smaller than the radix. For example, in decimal notation, a digit is one of the characters from 0 to 9.

**digital.** (1) Pertaining to data in the form of digits. (2) Contrast with analog.

**DIN.** Deutsche Industrie Norm.

**DIN Connector.** One of the connectors specified by the DIN standardization committee.

**DIP.** Dual in-line package.

**direct memory access (DMA).** A method of transferring data between main storage and I/O devices that does not require processor intervention.

**disk.** Loosely, a magnetic disk unit.

**diskette.** A thin, flexible magnetic disk and a semi-rigid protective jacket, in which the disk is permanently enclosed. Synonymous with flexible disk.

**DMA.** Direct memory access.

**DSR.** Data set ready. Associated with modem control.

**DTR.** Data terminal ready. Associated with modem control.

**dual in-line package (DIP).** A widely used container for an integrated circuit. DIPs are pins usually in two parallel rows. These pins are spaced 1/10 inch apart and come in different configurations ranging from 14-pin to 40-pin configurations.



**EBCDIC.** Extended binary-coded decimal interchange code.

**ECC.** Error checking and correction.

**edge connector.** A terminal block with a number of contacts attached to the edge of a printed circuit board to facilitate plugging into a foundation circuit.

**EIA.** Electronic Industries Association.

**EIA/CCITT.** Electronic Industries Association/Consultative Committee on International Telegraphy and Telephone.

**end-of-text character (ETX).** A transmission control character used to terminate text.

**end-of-transmission character (EOT).** A transmission control character used to indicate the conclusion of a transmission, which may have included one or more texts and any associated message headings.

**EOT.** end-of-transmission character.

**EPROM.** Erasable programmable read-only memory

**erasable programmable read-only memory (EPROM)**  
A storage device whose contents can be erased by ultraviolet means and new contents stored by electrical means. EPROM information is not destroyed when power is removed.

**error checking and correction (ECC).** The detection and correction of all single-bit, double-bit, and some multiple-bit errors.

**ETX.** End-of-text character.

**extended binary-coded decimal interchange code. (EBCDIC)**  
A set of 256 characters, each represented by eight bits.

**flexible disk.** Synonym for diskette.

**firmware.** Memory chips with integrated programs already incorporated on the chip.

**gate.** (1) A device or circuit that has no output until it is triggered into operation by one or more enable signals, or until an input signal exceeds a predetermined threshold amplitude. (2) A signal that triggers the passage of other signals through a circuit.

**graphic.** A symbol produced by a process such as handwriting, drawing, or printing.

**hertz (Hz).** A unit of frequency equal to one cycle per second.

**hex.** Abbreviation for hexadecimal.

**hexadecimal (Hex).** Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that has 16 possible values or states. These values or states usually contain 10 digits and 6 letters, A through F/ Hexadecimal digits are equivalent to a power of 16.

**high-order position.** The leftmost position in a string of characters.

**Hz.** Hertz.

**interface.** A device that alters or converts actual electrical signals between distinct devices, programs, or systems.

**k.** An abbreviation for the prefix kilo; that is, 1,000 decimal notation.

**K.** When referring to storage capacity, 2 to the tenth power; 1,024 in decimal notation.

**KB (Kilobyte).** 1,024 bytes.

**k byte.** 1,024 bytes.

**kHz.** A unit of frequency equal to 1,000 hertz.

**kilo(k).** One thousand.

**latch.** (1) A feedback loop in symmetrical digital circuits used to maintain a state. (2) A simple logic-circuit storage element comprising two gates as a unit.

**LED.** Light-emitting diode.

**light-emitting diode (LED).** A semi-conductor chip that gives off visible or infrared light when activated.

**low-order position.** The rightmost position in a string of characters.

**m.** (1) Milli; one thousand or thousandth part. (2) Meter.

**M (Mega).** 1,000,000 in decimal notation. When referring to storage capacity, 2 to the twentieth power; 1,048,576 in decimal notation.

**mA.** Milliamperere.

**machine language.** (1) A language that is used directly by a machine. (2) Another term for computer instruction code.

**main storage.** A storage device in which the access time is effectively independent of the location of the data.

**MB.** Megabyte, 1,048,576 bytes.

**mega (M).** 10 to the sixth power, 1,000,000 in decimal notation. When referring to storage capacity, 2 to the twentieth power. 1,048,576 in decimal notation.

**megabyte (MB).** 1,048,576 bytes.

**megahertz (MHz).** A unit of measure of frequency. One megahertz equals 1,000,000 hertz.

**MFM.** Modified frequency modulation.

**MHz.** Megahertz.

**microprocessor.** An integrated circuit that accepts coded instructions for execution; the instructions may be entered, integrated, or stored internally.

**microsecond. ( $\mu$ s)** One-millionth of a second.

**milli(m).** One thousand or one thousandth.

**milliamperere(mA).** One thousandth of an ampere.

**millisecond(ms).** One thousandth of a second.

**mnemonic.** A symbol chosen to assist the human memory; for example, an abbreviation such as “mpy” for “multiply.”

**mode.** (1) A method of operation; for example, the binary mode, the interpretive mode, the alphanumeric mode. (2) The most frequent value in the statistical sense.

**modem**

**(Modulator-Demodulator).** A device that converts serial (bit by bit) digital signals from a business machine (or data terminal equipment) to analog signals which are suitable for transmission in a telephone network. The inverse function is also performed by the modem on reception of analog signals.

**modified frequency modulation**

**(MFM).** The process of varying the amplitude and frequency of the “write” signal. MFM pertains to the number of bytes of storage that can be stored on the recording media. The number of bytes is twice the number contained in the same unit area of recording media at single density.

**modulo check.** A calculation performed on values entered into a system. This calculation is designed to detect errors.

**monitor.** (1) A device that observes and verifies the operation of a data processing system and indicates any specific departure from the norm. (2) A television type display, such as the IBM Monochrome Display. (3) Software or hardware that observes, supervises, controls, or verifies the operations of a system.

**ms.** Millisecond; one thousandth of a second.

**multiplexer.** A device capable of distributing the events of an interleaved sequence to the respective activities.

**NAND.** A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement, ... , then the NAND of P,Q,R,...is true if at least one statement is false, false if all statements are true.

**nanosecond.** (ns) One-billionth of a second.

**nonconjunction.** (1) The dyadic Boolean operation the result of which has the Boolean value 0 if, and only if, each operand has the Boolean value 1.

**non-return-to-zero inverted (NRZI).** A transmission encoding method in which the data terminal equipment changes the signal to the opposite state to send a binary 0 and leaves it in the same state to send a binary 1.

**NOR.** A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement, ..., then the NOR of P, Q, R, ... is true if all statements are false, false if at least one statement is true.

**NOT.** A logical operator having the property that if P is a statement, then the NOT of P is true if P is false, false if P is true.

**NRZI.** Non-return-to-zero inverted.

**ns.** Nanosecond; one-billionth of a second.

**operating system.** Software that controls the execution of programs; an operating system may provide services such as resource allocation, scheduling, input/output control, and data management.

**OR.** (1) A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement, ..., then the OR of P, Q, R, ... is true if at least one statement is true, false if all statements are false.

**output.** Pertaining to a device, process, or channel involved in an output process, or to the data or states involved in an output process.

**output process.** (1) The process that consists of the delivery of data from a data processing system, or from any part of it. (2) The return of information from a data processing system to an end user, including the translation of data from a machine language to a language that the end user can understand.

**overcurrent.** A current of higher than specified strength.

**overvoltage.** A voltage of higher than specified value.

**parallel.** (1) Pertaining to the concurrent or simultaneous operation of two or more devices, or to the concurrent performance of two or more activities. (2) Pertaining to the concurrent or simultaneous occurrence of two or more related activities in multiple devices or channels. (3) Pertaining to the simultaneity of two or more processes. (4) Pertaining to the simultaneous processing of the individual parts of a whole, such as the bits of a character and the characters of a word, using separate facilities for the various parts. (5) Contrast with serial.

**PEL.** Picture element.

**personal computer.** A small home or business computer that has a processor and keyboard and that can be connected to a television or some other monitor. An optional printer is usually available.

**picture element (PEL).** (1) The smallest displayable unit on a display. (2) Synonymous with pixel, PEL.

**pinout.** A diagram of functioning pins on a pinboard.

**pixel.** Picture element.

**polling.** (1) Interrogation of devices for purposes such as to avoid contention, to determine operational status, or to determine readiness to send or receive data. (2) The process whereby stations are invited, one at a time, to transmit.

**port.** An access point for data entry or exit.

**printed circuit board.** A piece of material, usually fiberglass, that contains a layer of conductive material, usually metal. Miniature electronic components on the fiberglass transmit electronic signals through the board by way of the metal layers.

**program.** (1) A series of actions designed to achieve a certain result. (2) A series of instructions telling the computer how to handle a

problem or task. (3) To design, write, and test computer programs.

**programmable read-only memory (PROM).** Non-erasable programmable memory. PROM information is not destroyed when power is removed.

**programming language.** (1) An artificial language established for expressing computer programs. (2) A set of characters and rules, with meanings assigned prior to their use, for writing computer programs.

**PROM.** Programmable read-only memory.

**propagation delay.** The time necessary for a signal to travel from one point on a circuit to another.

**radix.** (1) In a radix numeration system, the positive integer by which the weight of the digit place is multiplied to obtain the weight of the digit place with the next higher weight; for example, in the decimal

numeration system, the radix of each digit place is 10.

(2) Another term for base.

**radix numeration system.** A positional representation system in which the ratio of the weight of any one digit place to the weight of the digit place with the next lower weight is a positive integer. The permissible values of the character in any digit place range from zero to one less than the radix of the digit place.

**RAS.** Row address strobe.

**RGBI.** Red-green-blue-intensity.

**read-only memory (ROM).** A storage device whose contents cannot be modified, except by a particular user, or when operating under particular conditions; for example, a storage device in which writing is prevented by a lockout.

**read/write memory.** A storage device whose contents can be modified.

**red-green-blue-intensity (RGBI).** The description of a direct-drive

color monitor which accepts red, green, blue, and intensity signal inputs.

**register.** (1) A storage device, having a specified storage capacity such as a bit, a byte, or a computer word, and usually intended for a special purpose. (2) On a calculator, a storage device in which specific data is stored.

**RF modulator.** The device used to convert the composite video signal to the antenna level input of a home TV.

**ROM.** Read-only memory.

**ROM/BIOS.** The basic input/output system resident in ROM, which provides the device level control of the major I/O devices in the computer system.

**row address strobe (RAS).** A signal that latches the row addresses in a memory chip.

**RS-232C.** The standards set by the EIA for communications between computers and external equipment.

**RTS.** Request to send. Associated with modem control.

**run.** A single continuous performance of a computer program or routine.

**scan line.** The use of a cathode beam to test the cathode ray tube of a display used with a personal computer.

**schematic.** The description, usually in diagram form, of the logical and physical structure of an entire data base according to a conceptual model.

**sector.** That part of a track or band on a magnetic drum, a magnetic disk, or a disk pack that can be accessed by the magnetic heads in the course of a predetermined rotational displacement of the particular device.

**serdes.** Serializer/deserializer.

**serial.** (1) Pertaining to the sequential performance of two or more activities in a single device. In English, the modifiers serial and parallel usually refer to devices, as opposed to sequential and



consecutive, which refer to processes. (2) Pertaining to the sequential or consecutive occurrence of two or more related activities in a single device or channel.

(3) Pertaining to the sequential processing of the individual parts of a whole, such as the bits of a character or the characters of a word, using the same facilities for successive parts. (4) Contrast with parallel.

**sink.** A device or circuit into which current drains.

**software.** (1) Computer programs, procedures, rules, and possible associated documentation concerned with the operation of a data processing system. (2) Contrast with hardware.

**source.** The origin of a signal or electrical energy.

**source circuit.** (1) Generator circuit. (2) Control with sink.

**SS.** Start-stop transmission.

**start bit.** Synonym for start signal.

**start-of-text character (STX).** A transmission control character that precedes a test and may be used to terminate the message heading.

**start signal.** (1) A signal to a receiving mechanism to get ready to receive data or perform a function. (2) In a start-stop system, a signal preceding a character or block that prepares the receiving device for the reception of the code elements. Synonymous with start bit.

**start-stop (SS)**

**transmission.** (1) A synchronous transmission such that a group of signals representing a character is preceded by a start signal and followed by a stop signal. (2) Asynchronous transmission in which a group of bits is preceded by a start bit that prepares the receiving mechanism for the reception and registration of a character and is followed by at least one stop bit that enables the receiving mechanism for the reception and registration of a character and is followed by at least one stop bit that enables the receiving mechanism to come to an idle condition pending the reception of the next character.

**stop bit.** Synonym for stop signal.

**stop signal.** (1) A signal to a receiving mechanism to wait for the next signal. (2) In a start-stop system, a signal following a character or block that prepares the receiving device for the reception of a subsequent character or block. Synonymous with stop bit.

**stroke.** (1) An instrument used to determine the exact speed of circular or cyclic movement. (2) A flashing signal displaying an exact event.

**STX.** Start-of-text character.

**synchronous transmission.** Data transmission in which the sending and receiving devices are operating continuously at the same frequency and are maintained, by means of correction, in a desired phase relationship.

**text.** In ASCII and data communication, a sequence of characters treated as an entity if preceded and terminated by

one STX and one ETX transmission control, respectively.

**track.** The path or one of the set of paths, parallel to the reference edge on a data medium, associated with a single reading or writing component as the data medium moves past the component. (2) The portion of a moving data medium such as a drum, tape, or disk, that is accessible to a given reading head position.

**transistor-transistor logic (TTL).** A circuit in which the multiple-diode cluster of the diode-transistor logic circuit has been replaced by a multiple-emitter transistor.

**TTL.** Transistor-transistor logic.

**TX Data.** Transmit data. Associated with modem control. External connections of the RS-232C asynchronous communications adapter interface.

**video.** Computer data or displayed on a cathode ray tube monitor or display.

**write precompensation.** The varying of the timing of the head current from the outer

tracks to the inner tracks of the diskette to keep a constant write signal.

# Notes:

# Bibliography

Intel Corporation. *The 8086 Family User's Manual* This manual introduces the 8086 family of microcomputing components and serves as a reference in system design and implementation.

Intel Corporation. *8086/8087/8088 Macro Assembly Reference Manual for 8088/8085 Based Development System* This manual describes the 8086/8087/8088 Macro Assembly Language, and is intended for use by persons who are familiar with assembly language.

Intel Corporation. *Component Data Catalog* This book describes Intel components and their technical specifications.

Motorola, Inc. *The Complete Microcomputer Data Library*. This book describes Motorola components and their technical specifications.

National Semiconductor Corporation. *INS 8250 Asynchronous Communications Element*. This book documents physical and operating characteristics of the INS 8250.

# Notes:

# Index

## A

- +A0 3-7, 3-72
- +A0 thru A3 3-20
- A0 thru A07, memory signal 3-7
- A0 thru A19, I/O signal 2-23
- A0 thru A14, program cartridge signal 2-114
- A1 3-72
- A2 3-72
- A9 3-21, 3-72
- ACKNLG, graphics printer signal 3-113
- adapter
  - See diskette drive adapter
- adapter ROM module addresses, valid 5-18
- adapter cable
  - for serial devices 3-89
    - connector specifications 3-90
    - signal cable 3-89
  - for cassette
    - connector specifications 3-91
  - for IBM color display
    - connector specifications 3-93
- addresses
  - FDC (data register) 3-17
  - FDC (status register) 3-17
  - parallel printer attachments 5-13
  - ROM modules, valid 5-18
  - RS232-C attachments 5-13
- advanced BASIC, system ROM 4-13
- ALE, I/O signal 2-24
- ANSWER, modem command 3-44
- ASCII, extended 5-21
- ATR CD IN 3-9
- ATR LATCH 3-7

- attachable joystick
  - block diagram 3-78
  - connector specifications 3-79
  - electrical centering control 3-77
  - free floating mode 3-77
  - spring return mode 3-77
  - x-axis 3-77
  - y-axis 3-77
- AUDIO IN, I/O signal 2-28
- AUTO FEED XT 3-114
- available options 1-3

## B

- BASE 1 ROM IN CARTRIDGE, program cartridge signal 2-115
- BASE 2 ROM IN CARTRIDGE, program cartridge signal 2-115
- BASIC, cartridge 4-13
- BASIC screen editor special functions 5-41
- BASIC workspace variables 5-16
- BAUDCLK 3-73
- beeper
  - block diagram 2-85
  - input sources 2-85
- BEL, graphics printer control code 3-117
- BIOS
  - example, interrupt usage 5-5
  - interrupt hex 10 4-17
  - interrupt hex 14 4-18
  - interrupt hex 16 4-15
  - interrupt hex 1D 4-17
  - memory map 5-17
  - power-on initialization stack-area memory location 5-13
  - vectors list, interrupt 5-7
  - vectors with special meanings
    - interrupt hex 1B - keyboard break address 5-8
    - interrupt hex 1C - timer tick 5-8
    - interrupt hex 1D - video parameters 5-9
    - interrupt hex 1E - diskette parameters 5-9
    - interrupt hex 1F - graphics character pointers (2nd 128) 5-9
    - interrupt hex 44 - graphics character pointers (1st 128) 5-9



- interrupt hex 48 - cordless keyboard translation 5-10
- interrupt hex 49 - non-keyboard scan-code translation-table address 5-10
- BIOS cassette logic
  - cassette read 5-49
  - cassette write 5-48
    - tape block components 5-50
    - tape block format 5-50
    - timing chart 5-49
  - data record architecture 5-50
  - error detection 5-51
  - software algorithms - interrupt hex 15 5-47
    - cassette status in AH 5-48
    - request types in register AH 5-47
- block diagrams
  - attachable joystick 3-78
  - beeper 2-85
  - cassette motor control 2-41
  - compact printer 3-134
  - diskette drive adapter 3-14
  - infra-red receiver 2-98
  - keyboard interface 2-106
  - memory and display expansion 3-6
  - modem 3-36
  - parallel printer attachment 3-97
  - read hardware 2-40
  - serial port (RS232) 2-127
  - sound subsystem 2-89
  - system 1-6
  - system board 2-9
  - video color/graphics subsystem 2-46
  - write hardware 2-40
- bootstrap stack-area memory location 5-13
- break, cordless keyboard 5-34
- BREAK, modem command 3-44
- buffer, cordless keyboard 5-36
- bus cycle time 2-13
- BUSY, graphics printer signal 3-113

# C

- cable, adapter
  - See adapter cable
- cable, keyboard
  - See keyboard cord
- cable, power
  - See power cable
- cable, signal
  - See signal cable
- CABLE CONNECT 2-101, 3-87
- CAN, compact printer control code 3-141
- CAN, graphics printer control code 3-118
- CARD INSTALL 3-73
- CARD SLCTD, I/O signal 2-28
- cartridge BASIC 4-13
- cartridge, program
  - See program cartridge
- CARTRIDGE RESET TAB, program cartridge signal 2-116
- +CAS 3-8
- cassette BASIC, system ROM 4-12
- cassette interface
  - block diagram, cassette motor control 2-41
  - block diagram, read hardware 2-40
  - block diagram, write hardware 2-40
  - connector specifications 2-41
  - motor control 2-41
  - output to audio subsystem 2-39
- cassette logic, BIOS
  - See BIOS cassette logic
- character codes, cordless keyboard 5-27
- character set, compact printer 3-148, 3-149
- character set 1 3-128
  - description 3-109
- character set 2 3-130
  - description 3-109
- CLK, I/O signal 2-23
- clock crystal frequency, system 2-6
- color burst signal frequency 2-6
- color display
  - connector specifications 3-83
  - electrical requirements 3-81
  - horizontal drive frequency 3-82
  - operating characteristics 3-82

- screen characteristics 3-82
- video bandwidth 3-82
- color/graphics
  - all points addressable graphics (APA) mode
    - high-resolution 2-color 2-58
    - high-resolution 4-color 2-59
    - low-resolution 16-color 2-56
    - medium-resolution 4-color 2-57
    - medium-resolution 16-color 2-58
    - modes available 2-56
    - screen border colors 2-45
    - storage organization memory map 2-61
  - alphanumeric (A/N) mode
    - attribute byte definition 2-55
    - attributes 2-43
    - display character format 2-54
  - block diagram 2-46
  - character size and description 2-43
  - characters available 2-44
  - composite connector specifications 2-83
  - CRT page register 2-47
  - CRT/processor page register
    - CRT page 0 thru 2 2-79
    - processor page 0 thru 2 2-79
    - video adr mode 0 and 1 2-80
  - direct drive connector specifications 2-82
  - four-color mode palette 2-50
  - light pen connector specifications 2-75
  - memory map 2-48
  - mode selection summary 2-81
    - sequence for changing modes 2-81
  - page register 2-47
  - programming considerations
    - 6845 CRT controller 2-75
    - register table 2-76
  - RF connector specifications 2-83
  - ROM character generator 2-44, 2-49
  - sixteen-color mode palette 2-52
  - storage organization
    - accessing the RAM 2-47
    - RAM address 2-47
  - summary of available colors 2-53
  - two-color mode palette 2-50
  - video bandwidth 2-49

- video gate array
  - address register 2-74
  - border color register bit functions 2-66
  - mode control 1 register bit functions 2-64
  - mode control 2 register bit functions 2-66
    - attribute byte definition 2-67
  - mode selection summary 2-81
  - palette mask register bit functions 2-65
  - palette registers 2-71
    - format 2-71
  - register addresses 2-63
  - reset register bit functions 2-69
  - sequence for changing modes 2-81
  - status register bit functions 2-73
  - vertical retrace interrupt 2-82
- video I/O devices and addresses
  - 6845 CRT 2-45, 2-47, 2-75
    - register table 2-76
- command character, modem 3-40
- commonly used functions, cordless keyboard 5-38
- compact printer
  - block diagram 3-134
  - character set 3-148, 3-149
  - connector specifications 3-150
  - control codes 3-140 thru 3-141 thru 3-147
  - description 3-133
  - print mode combinations, allowable 3-140
  - serial interface
    - description 3-139
    - timing diagram 3-139
  - signal cable 3-133
  - specifications, general 3-135 thru 3-138
- compatibility to Personal Computers
  - black and white monochrome display 4-18
  - color graphics capability differences 4-15
  - color modes available only on PCjr 4-16
  - comparison, PCjr to Personal Computers hardware 4-10
  - non-DMA operation considerations 4-19
  - screen buffer differences 4-12
  - software determination of the computer 4-19
  - timing dependencies 4-5
  - unequal configurations 4-7
  - user available read/write memory 4-12
  - video hardware address difference 4-16

- complex sound generator
  - See SN76496N
  - See sound subsystem
- connector for television
  - channel selector switch 3-85
  - computer/television selector switch 3-85
  - connector specifications 3-86
  - signal cable 3-85
- connector locations, system board 2-10
- connector specifications
  - adapter cable for cassette 3-91
  - adapter cable for color display 3-93
  - adapter cable for serial devices 3-89
  - attachable joystick 3-79
  - audio 2-87
  - cassette (system board) 2-41
  - color display 3-83
  - compact printer 3-150
  - composite video (system board) 2-83
  - connector for television 3-85
  - direct drive (system board) 2-82
  - diskette drive 3-29
  - diskette drive adapter 3-25
  - games interface (system board) 2-123
  - graphics printer 3-115
  - infra-red receiver (system board) 2-100
  - I/O expansion 2-22
  - keyboard cord 3-88
  - light pen (system board) 2-75
  - memory and display expansion 3-10
  - modem 3-75
  - parallel printer attachment 3-104
  - power board 2-136
  - program cartridge 2-117
  - RF modulator (system board) 2-83
  - system board 2-10
- control codes, compact printer 3-140 thru 3-147
- control codes, graphics printer 3-116 thru 3-122
- control latch, parallel printer attachment 3-101
- controller, floppy disk (FDC) 3-16
- cordless keyboard
  - BASIC screen editor special functions 5-41
  - battery power 2-102
  - buffer 5-36

- CABLE CONNECT signal 2-101
- character codes 5-27
- commonly used functions 5-38
- data format 2-104
- data path 2-102
- disabling the infra-red circuits 2-101, 2-103
- DOS special functions 5-42
- extended codes 5-30
- function map, 83-key keyboard to cordless keyboard 5-25
- interface block diagram 2-106
- layout and keybutton numbering 5-22
- parity bit 2-104
- phantom-key detection 2-103
- scan-codes, matrix 5-23
- shift keys combinations, allowable
- shift keys priorities 5-33
- shift states description 5-31
  - alt key 5-32
  - caps lock 5-33
  - ctrl key 5-32
  - shift key 5-32
- special handling description
  - break 5-34
  - enable/disable keyboard click 5-36
  - function lock 5-35
  - functions 1 thru 10 5-35
  - other characteristics 5-36
  - pause 5-34
  - phantom-key scan-code (hex 55) 5-36
  - print screen 5-34
  - run diagnostics 5-36
  - screen adjustment 5-35
  - scroll lock 5-35
  - system reset 5-34
  - typematic suppression 5-36
- start bit 2-104
- stop bit 2-104
- transmission timing 2-105
- transmitter, infra-red 2-103
- 80C48, keyboard microprocessor 2-103
- COUNT, modem command 4-45
- CPU DLY 3-8
- CPU LATCH 3-9
- CR, compact printer control code 3-141

- CR, graphics printer control code 3-117
- CS2 thru -CS7, program cartridge signal 2-115
- CTS, modem 3-71

## D

- D0 thru D7 3-7, 3-73
- D0 thru D7, program cartridge signal 2-114
- DACK 0, I/O signal 2-27
- DACK 0 3-21
- DATA 1 thru DATA 8, graphics printer signal 3-113
- data latch, parallel printer attachment 3-99
- DC2, compact printer control code 3-141
- DC2, graphics printer control code 3-118
- DC4, compact printer control code 3-141
- DC4, graphics printer control code 3-118
- DIAL, modem command 3-46
- differences, PCjr to Personal Computer
  - addressing of internal modem 4-18
  - addressing of serial port 4-18
  - black and white monochrome display 4-18
  - color graphics capability differences 4-15
  - color modes available only on PCjr 4-16
  - compatibility of hardware 4-10
  - compatibility of configurations 4-7
  - non-DMA operation considerations 4-19
  - screen buffer 4-12
  - software determination of the computer 4-19
  - timing dependencies 4-5
  - user available read/write memory 4-12
  - video hardware address difference 4-17
- DIRECTION 3-23
- DISABLE CAS0 3-8
- DISABLE EDATA 3-7
- diskette 3-31
- DISKETTE CARD INSTALLED 3-20
- DISKETTE CS 3-21
- diskette drive differences, PCjr to Personal Computer 4-13
- diskette drive
  - connector specifications 3-29
  - electrical requirements 3-28
  - load lever 3-27

- media cooling fan 3-28
- sensors 3-28
- diskette drive adapter
  - additional comments 3-19
  - block diagram 3-14
  - connector specifications 3-25
  - digital output register (DOR) 3-15
  - diskette drive constants 3-19
  - diskette drive interface signals 3-22
  - diskette format 3-18
  - electrical requirements 3-24
  - floppy disk controller (FDC) 3-16
  - I/O channel interface signals 3-19
  - location 2-10
  - signal cable 3-13
  - watchdog timer (WDT) 3-16
- 0 thru D7, I/O signal 2-24
- DOS special functions 5-42
  - DRIVE SELECT 3-22
  - DRQ 0 3-21
  - DRQ 0, I/O signal 2-27
  - DSR modem 3-72
  - DTMF (dial-tone modulated-frequency) 3-35
  - DTR, modem 3-71

## E

- electrical centering control, joystick 3-77
- electrical requirements
  - color display 3-82
  - compact printer 3-137
  - diskette drive 3-28
  - diskette drive adapter 3-24
  - graphics printer 3-109
- enable/disable keyboard click 5-36
- ESC control codes, compact printer 3-141 thru 3-146
- ESC control codes, graphics printer 3-118 thru 3-127
- extended ASCII 5-21
- extended codes, cordless keyboard 5-31



## F

- FF, compact printer control code 3-146
- FF, graphics printer control code 3-117
- FDC (floppy disk controller)
  - See floppy disk controller
- floppy disk 3-31
- floppy disk controller (FDC) 3-16
  - commands 3-18
  - functions not supported 3-18
  - I/O addresses 3-17
  - power-up parameters settings 3-17
- floppy disk drive (FDD) 3-16
- FORMAT, modem command 3-47
- function lock, cordless keyboard 5-35
- functions 1 thru 10, cordless keyboard 5-35

## G

- games interface
  - block diagram 2-120
  - connector specifications 2-123
  - digital input format 2-121
  - joystick input data 2-119
  - paddle input data 2-122
  - pushbutton inputs 2-122
  - resistance range 2-121
  - resistive input format 2-121
  - resistive to digital input equation 2-119
- GATE 3-9
- graphics
  - See color/graphics
- graphics printer
  - character set 1 3-128
    - description 3-109
  - character set 2 3-130
    - description 3-109
  - control codes 3-116 thru 3-127
  - DIP switch settings 3-111
  - electrical requirements 3-109
  - environmental conditions 3-109

interface timing diagram 3-113  
signal cable 3-107  
signal pin assignments 3-115  
signals, interface 3-113 thru 3-114  
specifications 3-107

## H

HANGUP, modem command 3-48  
hardware differences, PCjr to Personal Computer 4-10  
-HEAD SELECT 1 3-23  
HLDA, I/O signal 2-27  
horizontal drive frequency, color display 3-82  
-HRQ, I/O signal 2-26  
HT, compact printer control code 3-146  
HT, graphics printer control code 3-117

## I

IBM Connector for Television  
See connector for television  
IBM PC Compact Printer  
See compact printer  
IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for Cassette  
See adapter cable for cassette  
IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for IBM Color Display  
See adapter cable for IBM color display  
IBM PCjr Adapter Cable for Serial Devices  
See adapter cable for serial devices  
IBM PCjr Attachable Joystick  
See attachable joystick  
IBM PCjr Diskette Drive  
See diskette drive  
IBM PCjr Diskette Drive Adapter  
See diskette drive adapter  
IBM PCjr Internal Modem  
See internal modem  
IBM PCjr Parallel Printer Attachment  
See parallel printer attachment

**IBM PCjr 64KB Memory and Display Expansion**

See memory and display expansion

**IBM Personal Computer Graphics Printer**

See graphics printer

**-INDEX 3-24**

**infra-red link**

- block diagram, receiver 2-98
- connector specifications 2-100
- functional description 2-97
- programming considerations
  - parity errors 2-99
  - phase errors 2-99
- receiver 2-97
- transmitter 2-103
- test frequency 2-98

**INITIALIZE, modem command 3-48**

**IO/-M, I/O signal 2-26**

**I/O channel**

- expansion connector specifications 2-22
- I/O read/write cycle times 2-21
- map 2-29
- memory read/write cycle times 2-21
- port A0 input description 2-36
- port A0 output description 2-35
- signals 2-23 thru 2-28
  - diskette drive adapter 3-19
  - memory and display expansion 3-7
  - modem 3-70, 3-73

**integrated circuits**

- See 6845 CRT controller
- See 80C48
- See 8088
- See INS8250A
- See MCM6665AL15
- See MK38000
- See TMM23256P
- See TMS4164-15
- See 8253-5 programmable timer/counter
- See 8255A
- See 8259A
- See 8284A clock chip
- See SN76496N

- internal modem
  - address, memory location of 5-13
  - asynchronous communications element 3-68
  - block diagram 3-36
  - command
    - arguments 3-41
    - command character 3-40
    - delimiter 3-41
    - format 3-40
    - format guidelines 3-40
  - commands 3-44 thru 3-58
  - connector specifications 3-75
  - dialing 3-60
    - status 3-60
  - default state 3-63
  - editing/changing commands 3-59
  - location 2-10
  - loss of carrier 3-60
  - modes of operation 3-68
  - opposite commands 3-60
  - programming examples 3-63
  - signals 3-70
  - smart 103 modem 3-37
  - telephone company interface 3-74
  - transmitter/receiver data format 3-70
    - 8250A 3-68
    - description of registers 3-69
- IOR 3-73
- INS8250A 3-68
- INS8250A -OUT 1, modem 3-71
- INT, graphics printer signal 3-114
- interrupt controller, programmable
  - See 8259A
- interrupt setup example 2-16
- interrupt usage example 5-5
- interrupt vector list 5-7
- interrupts, hardware
  - IRQ3 2-129
  - +IRQ4 3-70
  - +IRQ6 3-20
  - +IRQ7 3-99
  - priority 2-15
  - used by system board 2-6
  - used by I/O channel 2-6

interrupts reserved for BIOS, DOS, and BASIC 5-14

-IOR, I/O signal 2-25

-IOW 3-73

-IOW, I/O signal 2-25

IRQ1, I/O signal 2-25

IRQ2, I/O signal 2-25

IRQ7, I/O signal 2-25

## J

joystick, attachable

See attachable joystick

## K

keyboard

See cordless keyboard

keyboard click, enable/disable 5-36

keyboard cord

-CABLE CONNECT 2-101, 3-81

connector specifications 3-88

keyboard microprocessor

See 80C48

## L

-LCG 3-9

LF, compact printer control code 3-146

LF, graphics printer control code 3-117

light pen 2-74

line spacing, graphics printer 3-108

load lever, diskette drive 3-27

location

DIP switches, graphics printer

diskette drive adapter 2-10

internal modem 2-10

memory and display expansion 2-10, 3-5

LONG RESPONSE, modem command 3-49

# M

## maps

- See BIOS, memory map
- See cordless keyboard, function map
- See memory maps
- See scan-code map
- See system memory map

matrix scan-codes, cordless keyboard 5-23

MCM6665AL15 2-17, 3-5

MD0 thru MD7 3-7

media cooling fan 3-28

MEM A0 thru A7 3-7

## memory and display expansion

- block diagram 3-6
- configuration
  - requirements 3-5
- connector specifications 3-10
- EVEN memory space 3-5
- location 2-10
- modules used, type 3-5
- ODD memory space 3-5
- signals 3-7

## memory maps

- BIOS 5-17
- BIOS, BASIC, and DOS reserved interrupts 5-14
- graphics storage 2-61
- memory address map 2-20
- reserved memory locations 5-15
- system, memory allocated for 2-20
- video color/graphics subsystem 2-46

## memory, 64K RAM

- See memory and display expansion
- See RAM

memory refresh 2-17

memory requirements 4-12

memory, user available 4-12

-MEMR, I/O signal 2-25

-MEMW, I/O signal 2-26

## microprocessor, keyboard

- See 80C48

## microprocessor, system

- See 8088

minimum mode, 8088 2-6

MK38000 2-19  
-MODEM CS/DISKETTE CS 3-72  
MODEM, modem command 3-50  
modem  
    See internal modem  
+MODEM INTR 3-73  
modified frequency modulation (MFM) 3-13  
modules  
    See integrated circuits  
motor control, cassette 2-39  
-MOTOR ENABLE 3-22

## N

NUL, compact printer control code 3-147  
NEC fPDP765 3-13  
NEW, modem command 3-50  
NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt) 2-7  
Noise Generator 2-93  
Non-Keyboard Scan-code Architecture 5-42  
    scan-code map 5-45  
    translate table format 5-44  
    translate table default values 5-44

## O

ORIGINATE, modem command 3-50  
-OUT 2, modem 3-71  
options, available 1-3

## P

PA0 thru PA7 2-31  
pause, cordless keyboard 5-34  
parallel printer attachment  
    address, memory location of 5-13  
    block diagram 3-97

- connector specifications 3-104
- control latch
  - reading from 3-101
  - writing to 3-101
- data latch
  - format 3-100
  - reading from 3-99
  - writing to 3-99
  - printer control 3-101
- +IRQ7 logic diagram 3-99
- printer status signals descriptions 3-101
- PB0 thru PB7 2-31 thru 2-32
- PC0 thru PC7 2-33 thru 2-34
- PE, graphics printer signal 3-114
- phantom-key detection 2-103
- phantom-key scan-code (hex 55), cordless keyboard 5-36
- PICKUP, modem command 3-51
- port A0 input description 2-36
- port A0 output description 2-35
- power-on initialization stack-area memory location 5-13
- power cable
  - color display 3-81
- power supply
  - connector specifications 2-138
  - power available 2-135
  - power board
    - over-voltage over-current protection 2-137
    - Vdc outputs 2-136
  - transformer 2-134
    - over-voltage over-current protection 2-137
    - Vac input 2-135
    - Vac output 2-135
- pulse dialing 3-35
- print method, graphics printer 3-107
- print modes, graphics printer 3-116
- print screen, cordless keyboard 5-34
- print sizes, graphics printer 3-108
- print speed, graphics printer 3-107
- printer
  - See compact printer
  - See graphics printer
- printer status 3-101



- program cartridge
  - connector specification 2-117
  - description 2-107
  - momentary reset land 2-116
  - ROM chip select table 2-114
  - ROM locations, cartridge 2-118
  - ROM mapping 2-107
  - signals 2-114
  - slot description 2-107
  - storage conventions
    - initial program loadable 2-108
    - DOS conventions 2-110
    - cartridge BASIC 2-111
  - type ROM modules used 2-107
- programmable interrupt controller
  - See 8259A
- programmable timer/counter, 8253-5 2-6

## Q

- QUERY, modem command 3-52

## R

### RAM, 64K

- address space mapped to 2-17
- EVEN memory 2-17
- memory refresh 2-17
- ODD memory 2-17
- parity 2-17
- read/write cycle times 2-21
- speed 2-17
- type modules used 2-17
- 6845 CRT controller 2-17
- +RAS 3-7
- READ DATA 3-24
- READY, I/O signal 2-24
- reserved interrupts, BIOS, DOS , and BASIC 5-14
- reserved memory locations 5-15

- RESET, I/O signal 2-23
- RESET 3-20
- RESET, modem 3-72
- RETRY, modem command 3-53
- RI, modem 3-71
- RLSD, modem 3-72
- ROM subsystem
  - address space mapped to 2-19
  - memory map 2-20
  - read/write cycle times 2-21
  - type modules used 2-19
- ROM module code accessed by system 5-18
- ROM module addresses, valid 5-19
- RTS, modem 3-71
- run diagnostics, cordless keyboard 5-36

## S

- scan-code map 5-45
- scan-codes
  - cordless keyboard matrix 5-23
  - default non-keyboard 5-43
- screen adjustment, cordless keyboard 5-35
- scroll lock, cordless keyboard 5-35
- serial port
  - address, memory location of 5-13
  - block diagram 2-127
  - connector specifications 2-134
  - control signals 2-129
  - diskette operations conflict 2-125
  - interface 2-129
  - interrupt IRQ3 2-129
  - modes of operation 2-128
    - I/O decodes 2-128
  - output signals 2-131
  - ring indicate 2-130
  - use of the divisor-latch access-bit 2-128
  - voltage interchange levels 2-130
- 8250A
  - accessible registers 2-131
  - features 2-125
  - initialization program, sample 2-134

- programmable baud rate generator 2-132
  - baud rate at 1.7895 MHz 2-132
  - maximum operating frequency 2-132
  - output frequency equation 2-132
- SI, compact printer control code 3-147
- SI, graphics printer control code 3-118
- signal cable
  - adapter cable for cassette 3-91
  - adapter cable for serial devices 3-89
  - diskette drive 3-13
  - color display 3-81
  - connector for television 3-85
  - graphics printer 3-107
- SIN, modem 3-71
- SLCT, graphics printer signal 3-114
- smart 103 modem
  - See internal modem
- SO, compact printer control code 3-147
- SO, graphics printer control code 3-112
- sound subsystem
  - block diagram 2-89
  - complex sound generator (SN76496N) 2-88
    - audio tone generator features 2-89
    - audio tone generator register address field 2-91
    - audio tone generator frequency 2-91
      - frequency generation 2-91
    - audio tone generator attenuator 2-92
    - audio tone generator noise generator 2-93
    - audio tone generator noise feedback control 2-93
    - control registers 2-90
    - interface 2-89
  - connector specifications 2-87
  - mpx (analog multiplexer) 2-87, 2-94
    - data transfer 2-95
    - output buffer amperage 2-95
  - signal description 2-87
  - signal destinations 2-87
  - sound sources 2-88
  - use of an external speaker 2-87
- SOUT, modem 3-71
- special-functions, cordless keyboard specific 4-14
- special functions, cordless keyboard
  - BASIC screen editor 5-41
- special functions, DOS 5-42

- SPEED, modem command 3-54
- STEP 3-22
- STROBE, graphics printer signal 3-113
- system-accessible ROM-modules 5-18
- system block diagram 1-6
- system board
  - block diagram 2-9
  - clock crystal frequency 2-6
  - connectors specifications and locations 2-10
  - interrupts used by system board 2-6
  - major components list 2-8
  - RAM, 64K 2-17
  - size 2-5
  - subsystems list 2-6
  - 8253-5 programmable timer/counter 2-6
- system memory map 5-17
- system microprocessor
  - See 8088
- system reset 5-34

## T

- timers
  - watchdog timer (WDT) 3-16
- timing dependencies, compatibility 4-5
- timing diagrams
  - parallel printer interface 3-113
- timing, keyboard transmission 2-105
- timing using I/O devices 4-5
- timing using program execution speed 4-5
- TMM23256P 2-19
- TMS4164-15 2-17, 3-5
- TRACK 0 3-24
- track 00 sensor 3-28
- translate table format, non-keyboard scan-code 5-43
- transmitter, infra-red 2-103
- TRANSPARENT, modem command 3-55
- typematic suppression 5-36

## U

usage of BIOS 5-5  
usage of keyboard 5-21

## V

vectors list, interrupt 5-7  
vertical refresh, color display 3-82  
video bandwidth, color display 3-82  
video color/graphics subsystem  
    See color/graphics  
video gate array  
    register addresses 2-63  
VIDEO MEMR 3-8  
VOICE, modem command 3-56  
VT, compact printer control code 3-147

## W

WAIT, modem command 3-57  
-WE 3-9  
work space variables, BASIC 5-16  
-WRITE DATA 3-23  
-WRITE ENABLE 3-23  
write precompensation 3-13  
-WRITE PROTECT 3-24  
write protect sensor 3-28

## X

x-coordinate 2-121, 3-77  
XMIT, modem command 3-57  
+XRESET, modem 3-72

# Y

y-coordinate 2-121, 3-77

# Z

ZTEST, modem command 3-58

## Numerals

64KB memory and display expansion

See memory and display expansion

6845 CRT 2-45, 2-47, 2-75

register table 2-76

80C48 2-103

8088

addressable range 2-6

clock frequency 2-6, 2-13

clock cycle time 2-13

minimum mode 2-6

NMI interrupt 2-15

operating frequency 2-13

8253-5 programmable timer/counter 2-6, 2-85

cassette data to cassette control 2-39

8255A-5 2-85

audio input 2-85

bit assignments 2-31

cassette data from cassette control 2-39

cassette motor control 2-39

8259A (programmable interrupt controller)

characteristics as set up 2-16

hex types of interrupts issued 2-16

interrupt assignments 2-15

I/O addresses 2-16

priority of interrupts 2-15

setup example 2-16

8284A clock chip 2-13

SN76496N 2-88